CONTRIBUTIONS

to

NORTH AMERICAN ETHNOLOGY

VOLUME II
PART II

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1890
THE

KLAMATH INDIANS

OF

SOUTHWESTERN OREGON

BY

ALBERT SAMUEL GATSCHET

WASHINGTON
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE
1890
THE KLAMATH INDIANS OF OREGON.

BY ALBERT S. GATSCHET.

DICTIONARY OF THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

INTRODUCTION.

The present Dictionary, divided in two parts, contains the lexical portion of an Oregonian language never before reduced to writing. In view of the numerous obstacles and difficulties encountered in the preparation of such a work, a few hints upon its origin and tendencies will be of service in directing the studies of those who wish to acquire a more intimate knowledge of this energetic and well developed western language.

The Klamath or Mák'laks language is spoken in two dialects, that of the Klamath Lake Indians, or É-ukshikni, and that of the Modocs. No obstacle prevented the gathering of the terms of both dialects into one and the same word-list, because the dialects differ but slightly, though more in their lexical than in their grammatic forms. The difference is so slight that the people of both chieftaincies understand each other readily in conversing about common subjects, and the few terms of which they fail to have a mutual understanding are entered below as belonging to only one of the two divisions of the Mák'laks people. Generally speaking, the northern or É-ukshikni dialect has, where differences exist, preserved its words in a more original, archaic and uncontracted form, while the southern or Modoc dialect is apt to exhibit contractions and elisions instead, as well as other phonetic processes which tend to show a more advanced stage of linguistic decay. This dialect has also incorporated more foreign terms borrowed from English, Shasti, etc. than the northern dialect.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DICTIONARY.

But aside from these minor discrepancies of speech, it would be wrong to suppose that the language of the Klamath Lake Indians, or that of the Modoc Indians is entirely homogeneous within itself. Every class or cluster, band or settlement of Indians has a few terms peculiar to itself, or some words used in other acceptations than observed among its neighbors; one band may use a derivative of some radix or base in a certain sense, and the nearest settlement may use another derivative of the same origin instead, or pronounce it in a different manner. Should, therefore, a traveler passing through the uplands bordering the lakes of the Klamath River basin not be able to identify at once some of the words given below, this would by no means prove that such words do or did not exist in the language. Besides the terms extracted from the foregoing Texts, there is perhaps not a single word in this voluminous Dictionary that has not been repeatedly verified through Indian informants, and what could not stand this test has been scrupulously eliminated.

Narratives and other texts, correctly worded, yield the most important contributions to a word-collector, and are in every way preferable to the gathering of disconnected terms from an unknown language. I have therefore availed myself fully of the lexical treasures stored up in the historic, ethnologic and poetic specimens obtained from the natives; but, since their interlinear translation cannot, in the narrow space allotted, give in every instance the full import of a term or phrase, a thorough understanding of my Klamath Texts, especially of the songs, implies the unremitting use of the Dictionary. To illustrate clearly and thoroughly the special functions of words, passages from the Texts contained in Part First of this work are adduced as evidence, with their quotation numbers giving the page and line where they occur. Quotation figures separated by commas refer to the Texts in prose; figures separated by semicolons, to the Poetic Texts. The Notes explaining portions of the Texts will, in many instances, supplement the definitions of the words as given in the Dictionary.

Before tracing the plan followed in composing this Dictionary, a remark of a more general import may be inserted to illustrate the phonetic character of the language.

The fact that languages of rude and primitive tribes are built up
more regularly and often show a closer observance of logical principles than those of peoples of ancient civilization has often been pointed out, and, so far as it relates to the contrast between inflective and agglutinative languages, can no longer be doubted. Agglutinative tongues are spoken by most of the savage races, and, as to their morphology, show more regularity in their inflections, because the affixes are not so much altered and ground down by phonetic wear and tear as the affixes of inflective languages. This is because in the former languages the mental force binding and fusing the affixes to the root has acted less powerfully than in the latter. The natives still retain in their minds the original meaning of each verbal or nominal affix, whereas this remembrance has been long since obliterated among the individuals speaking inflective tongues; and the regularity of inflections naturally results in the other group from the indiscriminate addition of these to each root or base of the language. A language rich in grammatic forms is usually simple in its syntax.

But in their phonology most agglutinative languages do not show the regularity observed in their grammatic forms. Physical agencies, hidden as yet from our mental eye, produce alternations of the sounds pronounced with the same organ of the vocal tube, which in some of the languages are profuse, in others less numerous. In most North American languages we notice the interchangeability of the surd and the sonant explosives, of the sounds of the labial, lingual, etc. series, of ō and ů, of ā and ē, and in the language of the Maklaks the alternation of sounds, of which a table is given below, plays a very prominent part. When a word is pronounced in six or more different ways, as in this language, it evidently should not appear so often in the Dictionary, but on the other hand it would be most unscientific to apply a preconcerted, uniform phonetic representative to each of these words. This rule has often been adopted in the notation of other American languages, all terms with initial labial (b, p, m, v, w) having, for instance, been written either with b or m. I have in the Dictionary preferred the method of placing at the head of each item that phonetic form of the word which is most frequently heard, and of subjoining to it the other, or a few of the other phonetic forms, the order in which they follow suggesting the order of their frequency.
This method is applicable to the preparation of a dictionary; but in writing texts of the language, every word and sound must be laid down as it flows from the lips of the native informant, pure and unaltered. In these languages, every sound of the current speech is, or may be, significant; unchanged by imaginary phonetic rules derived from the study of literary languages, every word and syllable should be, as it were, photographed with its peculiar short, long and duplex, clear and obscure vowels, drawlings and stops of the voice, noises and clangs. The law of accentuation, as observed in the language of the Maklaks, sustains this principle in a singular manner; for in this western tongue accentuation is much more a syntactic than a morphologic feature, the position of the accent being very generally determined by the run of the sentence. There are but a few polysyllabic words that never shift their accent.

One of the manifold consequences of following fanciful phonetic rules, often engendered by the desire of using as few types as possible, is the arbitrary suppression in literary publications of sounds existing in a language. Thus the Mohawk dialect of Iroquois is represented to have twelve or thirteen sounds only, while in reality it has no less than twenty-six. Indian texts can convey their full meaning only by accurate phonetic transcription; and when they pass down to posterity in this shape, as a true and faithful monument of the tribe who produced them, others may discover phonetic or other laws of the language which our studies have failed to reveal to our own understanding.

After the absolute form of the word, the Dictionary gives in the majority of cases its distributive form, derived from it by what is called distributive reduplication. When the various phonetic modes of forming the distributive from the absolute form have been studied attentively in the Grammar, the absolute form will readily suggest itself when looked for in the Dictionary, though in some of the more difficult cases indications are given to help the reader in his search. Many *nomina actoris* and other terms occur in the distributive form alone, or are more frequent in this than in the absolute form.

The definitions are presented in their etymologic order, which is the order of their historic evolution. It is true that in many instances the form
or function of the radix is unknown, and then the meanings are presented in
the order which seemed most plausible. Wherever it could be done, the
radix or base of a derivative is pointed out (except when it is contained in
the item just preceding), and comparisons of an etymologic or synonymic
import are added at the end of the item, to aid further research.

The proper names found in the language, personal and local, were
gathered with special care on account of their linguistic importance, and
inserted into the Dictionary. Those among their number which can no
longer be explained by the existing words of the language are likely to
contain archaic forms, and archaic forms belong to the most valuable ma-
terials of which grammarians can avail themselves. American names given
to Indian men and women were inserted into the Dictionary, but names of
Americans were excluded from it, though mention is made of them in the
Texts.

Animal and plant names are mostly derivatives, and the difficulty ex-
perienced in analyzing them etymologically proves their high antiquity.
A large amount of both were furnished by the informants, though I was
often left in the dark concerning their accurate equivalents in the English
language. Many bird names have an onomatopoetic origin, and many
beasts, especially those pursued by hunters, have several names, varying
according to the color shade of their peltry as altered by the seasons, or
possessed of one real name and various attributes or poetic epithets. Of a
few animals the male bears another name than the female; of a few aliment-
ary plants the eatable portion another than the stalk or tree. I took down
as many characteristics of these nameless waifs of the Klamath fauna and
flora from the Indians as they could recollect, and on returning to Wash-
ington submitted the notes on the animals to H. C. Yarrow, M. D., and
to Mr. H. W. Henshaw, the well-known ornithologist; on the plants, to Mr.
Lester Ward, and Dr. George Vasey, botanist of the U. S. Agricultural
Department, these gentlemen having personally observed these objects
during their extensive travels in the great interior Basin and on the
Western Slope. The scientific names given in the Dictionary rest on
their identification, and where the species could not possibly be identified,
the name of the genus at least was entered in following their suggestions.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DICTIONARY.

It is proper to state here that the ancient Modoc country on Lost River and vicinity has a milder climate than the settlements of the Klamath Lake people on Upper Klamath Lake, and that on this account the former country yields somewhat different and more abundant natural products than the latter.

LIST OF SOUNDS OCCURRING IN THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

a as in alarm, wash; German, Mann, hat; French, pas, gras, flanc.

a longer sound of a, as in far, father, smart, tart; German, schaden, lahm, Fahne.

a as in law, all, tall, taught.

ää as in hat, man, fat, ass, slash.

b as in blue, bold; German, beben; French, barbe.

d as in dread, did; German, das, dürfen; French, de, darder.

dsh as in judge, julep, George, dudgeon.

e as in then, swell, met; German, schwebt; French, belle, selle.

ë as in last syllable of preacher, butler, tippler; German, Bücher; French, le, je, me.

ë as in they, jade, shade; German, stehlen; French, chaire, maire.

g as in gig, gull; German, gross; French, gros, grand, orgueil.

g lingual guttural produced by bending the tip of the tongue backward, resting it against the palate, and when in this position trying to pronounce g in gag, gamble, again.

h as in hag, haul, hoot; German, haben, Hals. Written sometimes 'h in the midst of words.

i as in marine; German, richten; French, ici, patrie.

i longer sound of i, as in bee, glee, reef; German, spiegeln, Stiefel.

I as in still, rim, whim, split; German, finster, schlimm, Wille; when long, it is i in German ihn, schielen.

y as in year, yolk; German, Jahr; French, yeux; not used as a vowel.

k as in kick, kernel; German, Kamm, Kork; French, soc, coque, quand; Spanish, quedar, quizá.
LIST OF SOUNDS.

k lingual guttural produced like g by bending the tip of the tongue backward, holding it against the palate, and then trying to pronounce k, c, in kindness, killing, cool, craft. The tongue must be placed more firmly against the fore portion of the palate than in the g, in order to allow less breath to escape.

χ the aspirate guttural in lachen, trachten, Rachen, Sache, as pronounced in Southern Germany; not occurring in English, French, or Italian; Spanish, mujer, dejar; Scotch, loch. It has nothing in common with the English x.

l as in lull, loot, lot; German, Lilie; French, lance.

m as in madam, mill, mimic, mum; German, Memme.

mb as in ramble, gamble, nimble.

mp as in imp, sample, thumping.

n as in nun, net, noose; German, nein; French, nuire.

nd as in under, quandary; German, Stunde; French, lande, offrande.

g as in ring, bang, singing; German, singen, hangen.

nk as in prank, rink, spunk; German, Schwank; French, cinquante.

nk the lingual guttural k nasalized.

nx the aspirate guttural χ nasalized.

nt as in ant, internal; German, Tinte, Flinte; French, crainte.

o short and clear, as in oracle, proxy; German, Molk en, rollen; French, monter, sotte; Spanish, oso.

ö longer sound of o, as in note, rope, coast, close; German, Floh, Boot, roth; French, sauter.

ö as in bird, burn, surd; German, blöde, Römer; French, deuil, cœur.

p as in pipe, papa; German, Puppe; French, pied.

s as in sad, sale, soul, smell; German, Seele, Sichel; French, sauce, seul.

sh as in shaft, shingle; German, Schale, schön; French, chercher.

t as in trot, tell, tiptop; German, Tafel; French, tour.

tch as in church, chaff, choke; German, hätscheln; Italian, cicerone; Spanish, chaparral, chicha.

u as in smooth, truth; German, Fuss; French, loup, poutre, outrage.
INTRODUCTION TO THE DICTIONARY.

â longer sound of u, as in crude, flume, fool; German, Stuhl, Ruhr, Blume; French, lourd, sourd.

â as in full, pull; German, Flucht, Kluft, Russland; Italian, lungo.

ü not in English; German, kühl, Gefühl; French, lune, puce.

v as in valve, veer, vestige; German, Wolke, Wasser, weben; French, vautour, vent.

w the ū before vowels; water, waste, wolf, wish, wayward; in German it corresponds nearest to short u, not to w; nearly as French ou in oui, ouate.

z as in zeal, zone, frozen; German, Hase; French, zèle, rose.

The English x is rendered by gs or ks, the German z by ds or ts, all being compound articulations. The two points on a, o, u (ō, ō, ū) are not signs of diérasis; they mark softened vowels.

The pronunciation of the diphthongs may be easily inferred from their component vowels; it is as follows:

ai as in life, mine, sly, die, dye.

au as in loud, mouse, arouse.

ei a combination of e and i resembling the vowel sounds in the word greyish, united into a diphthong.

yu or iu as in pure, few, union.

oi as in loin, groin, alloy.

wa or ua as in watch, wash; French, oie, loi, roi.

wi or ui as in squid, win, switch.

All the diphthongs being of an adulterine character, they can generally be separated into two vowels, and then are hyphenized, as in i-u, o-i, û-i, a-û.

GRAPHIC SIGNS.

1 arrested sound: skó'hs, spring time; tchú'ka, to swim up stream.

' apostrophe marking elision of a vowel, of ő or any other sound: heshuämp'li for heshuámpeli, to recover one's health.

- hiatus, separating two vowels as belonging to two different syllables: pála-ash, flour; lémé-ish, thunder; or two consonants: tsiáls-há'mi, at salmon-time.
LIST OF ALTERNATING SOUNDS.

separates the parts of compound terms: skúks-kíá'm, spirit-fish or letiferous fish.

acute; the only accent used for marking emphasized syllables vowel pronounced long: mú'ni, large, great; tehúlèks, meat.

e vowel pronounced short, except ç, to which a distinct sound is given: yúmáltká, to return from berry-harvest.

ALTERNATING PROCESSES OBSERVED IN THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

(alt. means: "alternates with").

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Letter</th>
<th>Alternates with</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a</td>
<td>alt. ä; e (rare), o, or elided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>å</td>
<td>alt. o.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>alt. e, e.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>au</td>
<td>alt. ö.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ä</td>
<td>alt. a (rare); e.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b</td>
<td>alt. p.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d</td>
<td>alt. t; nd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dsh</td>
<td>alt. ds, tch, ts; sh (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e</td>
<td>alt. ä, i; ai (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>é</td>
<td>alt. e, ä, ö, i; or elided.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ë</td>
<td>alt. i (not often); e-i, a-i, ai.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g</td>
<td>alt. k; z; seldom h, g, k, ng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h</td>
<td>alt. k; deciduous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i</td>
<td>alt. iy, yi; e.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>í</td>
<td>alt. iy, yi; ë (not often).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>y</td>
<td>alt. i in diphthongs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>alt. g, z, k; h; g (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>k</td>
<td>alt. z, k; g; g.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>alt. k, k; g; h (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>l</td>
<td>alt. n (rare and only dialectic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m</td>
<td>alt. mp, p (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mb</td>
<td>alt. b (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mp</td>
<td>alt. p (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n</td>
<td>alt. l (rare and only dialectic).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nd</td>
<td>alt. t; d (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng</td>
<td>alt. g, nk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nk</td>
<td>alt. k, ng.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nö</td>
<td>alt. k.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nz</td>
<td>alt. z, k, k, nk.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nt</td>
<td>alt. t, nd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ö</td>
<td>alt. ä.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o</td>
<td>alt. u, a, â.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ö</td>
<td>alt. ü; ua; au.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p</td>
<td>alt. b; mp (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>s</td>
<td>alt. sh; ss, z (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sh</td>
<td>alt. s; tch (rare); ss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t</td>
<td>alt. d; nt, nd (rare).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tch</td>
<td>alt. dsh, ts, ds; sh.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>u</td>
<td>alt. o; vu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ü</td>
<td>alt. ö; wu; ua.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ua</td>
<td>alt. ö, ü.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vu</td>
<td>alt. u, wu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>w</td>
<td>alt. u in diphthongs etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wu</td>
<td>alt. vu, u.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>z</td>
<td>alt. s (rare).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION TO THE DICTIONARY.

The sounds d and t were kept strictly distinct from the palatals dsh and tch throughout the series of words in which they occur, but words containing the sounds m and n were left intermingled with those containing nz and the nasalized explosives mb, mp, nd, ng, nk, nk, nt, of which they form components.

V occurs only in the combination vu. Words with initial wu- are all entered under vu-.

See remarks on the diphthongs, Texts, page 12.

Forms included in parenthesis (—) are very unfrequently met with.

The simple sounds susceptible of gemination are as follows: the vowels a, e, i, o, u; the consonants g, h, k, l, m, n, p, s, t.

From the alternating list of sounds and the rules submitted the finding of a Klamath word in the Dictionary will not, after a few hours of practice, meet with any difficulties. I subjoin a list of instances, which will prove useful to beginners, and have italicized the most frequent form of the word as the one occupying the first or only place in the list of words.

Ge'-uni can be pronounced ké-uni, kā'-uni, zā'-uni, gi'-uni, and will be found under ké-uni.

Nźilla can be pronounced kr'la, kr'la, killa, killa, nź'la, and will be found under kr'la, though in this special instance it is difficult to state which is the pronunciation most frequently resorted to.

The term támno can be pronounced tám'nu, dáměnù, táměnù, and will be found under táměnù. Other instances are:

huáltoks, huáltaks, wáltaks, wáltoks.
Sá-ad, Sá-at, Sá't, Shá', Shá't.
p'lä'ntant, p'lä'ntant, p'lä'ntant, p'lä'ntant.
i-amnash, fyamnash, yámnash.
penódsha, penó'tqha, penó'dsa, pinó'dsa, pinó'tcha, pinút'sa.
gúka, guká, kóka, kóga, ků'ka.
udópka, vútópka, wudópka, udópka, vudópka, wútópka.
sawíga, shawíga, sawíka, shawíka, tchawíga, tcha-uíka.
uyésh, ú-iesh, wiesh.
těměshka, t'měška, tměška, téměs, t'měshga.
kókua, kúkua, gů'kua, gů'kua, guhú etc.
**LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.**

*tchaggáya*, *tchakáya*, *tchákai*.

*kaíka*, *ká-ika*, *káya*, *kaíha*, *kaíha*.

*kuhuáshgdsha*, *guhuáshketcha*, *guhuásktsa*.

*gu'li*, *gul*, *gu'hli*

*ntággal*, *ndággal*, *ndákal*, *ntákal*.

*ntilchna*, *ntúuńskha*, *ntünsna*, *túnnsna*, *túldşsha* etc.

*genálha*, *genála*, *genálla*, *k'nálla*.

### ABBREVIATIONS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>abbr.</th>
<th>abbreviated</th>
<th>fem.</th>
<th>feminine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>adjective</td>
<td>fut.</td>
<td>future tense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>adverb</td>
<td>imper.</td>
<td>imperative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anim.</td>
<td>animate</td>
<td>inan.</td>
<td>inanimate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apoc.</td>
<td>apocopated</td>
<td>indef.</td>
<td>indefinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apher.</td>
<td>apheretically</td>
<td>intent.</td>
<td>intentional</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>caus.</td>
<td>causal</td>
<td>interj.</td>
<td>interjection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>compare</td>
<td>interr.</td>
<td>interrogative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chin. j.</td>
<td>Chinook Jargon</td>
<td>instr.</td>
<td>instrumental case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cond.</td>
<td>conditional mode</td>
<td>Kl.</td>
<td>Klamath Lake or northern dialect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conj.</td>
<td>conjunction</td>
<td>lit.</td>
<td>literally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contr.</td>
<td>contracted</td>
<td>loc.</td>
<td>local, referring to a locality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>desid.</td>
<td>desiderative</td>
<td>locat.</td>
<td>locative case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>def.</td>
<td>definite</td>
<td>masc.</td>
<td>masculine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dem.</td>
<td>demonstrative</td>
<td>met.</td>
<td>metathetically</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>der.</td>
<td>derivation, derived</td>
<td>Mod.</td>
<td>Modoc or southern dialect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>distributive form</td>
<td>nom. pr.</td>
<td>proper noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dim.</td>
<td>diminutive</td>
<td>obj.</td>
<td>objective case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dur.</td>
<td>durative</td>
<td>obl.</td>
<td>oblique case or cases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. g.</td>
<td>for example</td>
<td>onomatop.</td>
<td>onomatopoetic term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td>et cetera</td>
<td>partic.</td>
<td>participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encl.</td>
<td>enclitic form</td>
<td>pass.</td>
<td>passive signification</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>excl.</td>
<td>exclamation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exh.</td>
<td>exhortative mode</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### ABBREVIATIONS—Continued.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>periphr.</td>
<td>periphrastic form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pers.</td>
<td>personal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pl.</td>
<td>plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poss.</td>
<td>possessive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postp.</td>
<td>postposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prep.</td>
<td>preposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pres.</td>
<td>present tense or present form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pret.</td>
<td>preterit form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>procl.</td>
<td>proclitic form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pron.</td>
<td>pronoun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>q. v.</td>
<td>quod vide; (reference to another term)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>redupl.</td>
<td>reduplicated form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rel.</td>
<td>relative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sq.</td>
<td>and the line following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sqq.</td>
<td>and the lines following</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subj.</td>
<td>subjective case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>subst.</td>
<td>substantive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v.</td>
<td>verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. act.</td>
<td>active verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. impers.</td>
<td>impersonal verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. intr.</td>
<td>intransitive verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. med.</td>
<td>medial verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. recipr.</td>
<td>reciprocal verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. refl.</td>
<td>reflective verb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. trans.</td>
<td>transitive verb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DICTIONARY OF THE KLAMATH LANGUAGE.

KLAMATH—ENGLISH.
A.

A, when beginning a word, is usually pronounced clear, as in *barge, large*; it alternates at times, when in the middle of or at the end of words, with *a*, *e* and other vowels. This vowel is a component of many radical syllables, as observed in *páha, támēnu, taktákli*, and when serving as a prefix is indicative of one long-shaped article; cf. *adshága, atchíga, átpa*; before a nasalized consonant in *āmda, āntu*.

The enclitic particle of the declarative mode of the Klamath verb; it is appended to every verbal base not ending in another vowel or in *-l, -n*, as *ktána to sleep*; *látcha to build a house*. It then becomes frequently emphasized, especially in such verbs as indicate locomotion, removal, travel etc.: *gúka, guká to climb up*; *médsha, medshá to emigrate*; *núta, nutá to set on fire*, 89, 2. A occurs also often as a separate word, more frequently so in the Kl. than in the Mod. dialect, and then is usually placed before the verb: Titak a látcha *Titak is building a house*. It is not easily translatable in English, but indicates very frequently *custom* or *habit*, as will be seen by the following instances: Spú’klish a sha shú’ta kuč-utch they *construct sweat-lodges from willows*, 82, 2; tatátaks a hishuaksh tehímēna whenever a husband became a widower, 82, 4; *tiák’muk a hû’ntsna hungy I fly around*, 177; 21; *pâp an a nū shā’shatk*; nū a gātpt pâp *I am called the marten; I, the marten, am coming*, 177; 10. Cf. 82, 6, 8. 12.; 84, 1.; 87, 4. 10.; 88, 4. In historic narrative *a* is almost as frequent; cf. 22, 19. 24, 21. 29, 21. 64, 9. 68, 4. 70, 9. 120, 11. 140, 2. 5. 6. 11 (an for a nū); 141, 3. 5. When coalescing with other words than verbs, it often changes into *ā* or *ē*: *átēnēn for at a nen*, 23, 5.; *tánktē nat for tánkt a nat*; *tátatēnat for tat at a nat*, 24, 19.; *átēnēsh, ātēnī*, 90, 12. 13. and Note to 138, 6. 7.; or it becomes emphasized: *tátá for tat ā, tat há* (this is also interrogative); *tátutuk*; aka, aká, for ak a, ak ha, ak há; uná for uná ā; *tidshtá*, 189; 5.
a? a? ha? há? Interrogative particle, often enclitic, inserted into questions, and mostly appended to them as the concluding word or standing after the first word. Being a particle of actuality, it refers to the present tense. Shaná-ul' i ámpo a? or simply: ámpu a? do you want water? Mod.; člé'nkamkshi a? at Frank's house? 140, 4; ká-itak há i nish lóla? do you not believe me? Mod.; at há 1 múlua? are you ready? In tatá, 41, 5., it is combined with the adverb táta (táta há?).

a abbr. from at, now, then, q. v. 22, 2 21 29, 19. 30, 3. 31, 13. 184; 37.
It is pronounced long.

ā abbr. from the pronoun āt, ye, q. v., as nā is abbr. from nād, nāt.

a-aháiy a, a refrain frequently heard in shamanic and popular songs.
Cf. háhi-ía. Occurs also in Iroquois and other Indian songs, and is of a lugubrious character. 156; 34.

á-atí, d. of áti, q. v.

ádak, átak, d. a-ádak salt: á. íta, shewána to put salt on, to salt. Kl. shūl, shu'l. Only Modoc; it is the Shasti term átak, átay, salt.

adshága, d. a-adshága to play the violin, to fiddle.

adshagō'tkish, d. a-adshagō’tkish violin, fiddle.

Agáwesh, Aká-ush, (1) nom. pr. of an Indian settlement and camping place on Lower Klamath Lake and on Hot Creek, Cal., which runs into that lake from the south. (2) nom. pr of Lower Klamath Lake. The name is mentioned by Squire E. Steele as Okkowish in Report of Indian Affairs 1864, p. 121, but it is given there a too wide signification. Cf. Aká-uskni.


agency’, adj., pertaining to the agency: agenci’nish lákiash hashashuákia he spoke to the “agency-officer”, viz. to the agent, 66, 15.

aggá-idshá, d. a-aggá-idsha to go and stick up, to raise on a stick or pole, to suspend on a pole. Speaking of more than one object: iggá-idshá, 119, 12.

aggá-idshna, d. a-aggá-idshna to hang up, to suspend while going.
Speaking of many objects: iggá-idshna, 105, 2.
aggáya, d. a-aggáya (1) to be hung, fixed, or suspended; to be stuck in at some elevated spot: ládhashataggyánk being hung up inside the lodge, 122, 10. Refers to one long-shaped article; and as v. trans.: to hang up, to suspend, as clothing after washing: wákash p'íl sha yámkti ággaipksh they forgot none except the bone-awl which was sticking (in the upper part of wigwam), 120, 22. (2) to hang up provisions, food etc. in sacks upon trees. Speaking of many objects: iggyá, d. i-iggyá. Cf. ipmá'tsa, kshaggáya, laggáya.

aggédsha, d. a-aggédsha (1) v. trans. and intr., to turn around in a circular motion, to describe a circle or segment of a circle. (2) subst.: hand of a clock- or watch-dial. Cf. kshakidsha, niulgi'dsha.

aggídsha, d. a-aggídsha to go up while sticking close to; as weasels do when climbing trees, 168; 37.

aggí'ma, d. a-aggíma (1) to go around, encircle; said of inanimate objects. (2) subst.: rim encircling kettle or other vase. Cf. takíma.

áha-a'sh, pl. túmi a., small species of crows. Onomatop.
aí, a-i. See hai.
aíshí, d. a-íshi to secrete, to conceal; to keep secret, to keep as a secret, 122, 20. Aíshí amtch, "Old Aíshish", one of the many mythologic names composed with -amtch, q. v. See also Aíshish.

Aíshish, Aísis, nom. pr. of Aíshish, in whom some natural powers were deified in masculine shape by the Mákłaks. He is reputed to be the son of the creator and ruler of the world and mankind, the tricky K'múkametch: 94, 8. 9., 95, 20 He has five wives, whose names are given 99, 9. 10.: Túłish, Stókua, Klítísh, Wá'ks, Tsí'ka; four of these are the names of birds, and three among them of water-fowls. He associates with men (mákłaks), gambles with them, 99, 2–8; and rivalizes with them successfully when shooting at the mark, as reported in his "shashapkěléash" or myth: 99, 4. 100, 20. To judge of his mythologic character correctly, it is important to observe that when he kindled his camp-fire the flames were purple-blue, while those of Silver Fox, K'múkametch's companion, were yellow, and K'múkametch's own fire emitted smoke only, 99, 3. 4. His father attempts to destroy him by inducing him to climb a pine-tree to obtain an eagle's nest: 100, 1 sqq., 94, 8 sqq. Famished and almost dead,
he is finally rescued by two butterflies, 95, 13–22., 101, 7–21. K'mú-kametch had seduced one of his wives and attempted to seduce the others; Aisshish therefore revenges himself on him by causing his son to throw his (K'mú-kametch's) tobacco-pipe into the fire; the death of K'mú-kametch was the immediate consequence of this act: 96, 10–18. When K'mú-kametch had returned to life, he attempted to wipe out Atsis and his entire family by a general conflagration of the country, 96, 19—97, 2. The Klamath folklore ascribes personal beauty to this deity. Two Aishish-songs were obtained from a Modoc, 193; 10. 11 and Note. Der. aishi. aíshísh tehi (1) beautiful, pretty, handsome, lit. “Aishish-like”. This epithet is sometimes ironically applied to ugly women. (2) subst.: personal beauty. Der. Aishish, -tehi.

Aísh-Tkal't'ks, nom. pr. of a locality on Upper Sprague River, above Yañeeks, called after a large standing rock. Der. tgalíga; Aísh is perhaps the abbreviated atínshe (tall).

áiiti, aitíni, Kl. dialectic or d. form for áti, atíni, q. v.


aitzámma, d a-itzáhma, to grow smaller than; said of plants only: píwash a kédsha aitzámemash kó'l the píwash-root grows to less height than kó'l; 148, 7. Der. á-ití, d. of atí. Cf. eftakta.

ayulalona, o-olalona to dry by the fire, as berries; 75, 7. Cf. awála.
ak, ák a, aká, ka. Particle of suppositive and potential signification when placed before verbs; to be rendered by perhaps, probably, possibly, 60, 22. 93, 7. 105, 8. 141, 6., or by the verb I can, I am able to: 105, 8.: wákak. The verb connected with it stands either in the declarative mode: ná ak hún shléa I can see him; hún ak sha gé-u k'ilépgi kekéwelga they have probably wasted my red paint, 121, 2 3.; or it stands in the conditional mode: pi ak shúnt he can sing; ák a ná ká-i péwat I cannot swim; ká-i áká ná kókant kóshtat I cannot climb the pine-tree.

-ak, -hak are particles appended enclitically to nouns and pronouns. (1) appended to substantives or to other nouns used in the capacity of substantives, ak means: only, but, merely: sláyaksak lá'ýíga mere smoke arose from (it), 100, 16. Cf. 99, 4. ndánnántak only for three, 142, 15.; hú'kak the same, lit. “none other but he”; ná'sh waitak on a single day, 56, 7.;
hissuaksük (for hissuaks ak) the husband only, the husband alone, 83, 1.; shánks hak sha pán they eat it just raw, 148, 21.; tánkak a few, not many; pèniak nude, undressed; lápiak two only, 107, 1. (2) appended to substantives, -ak, -ága, -ka, -ga etc. form dim. nouns: vúnak son; múkak babe, 109, 13; taltsiága little arrow, 107, 14. (3) appended to adjectives, ak often forms a degree of comparison, answering to our comparative: shkañniak, skañnihak stronger, 112, 2. 5. 8. 13.; múák (for múñi ak) larger, taller, 109, 13. (4) appended to adjectives and adverbs, it becomes an enhancive particle, "much, very, intensely"; úna, early, uná'k very early, ketchkániak very small. Suffixed to adverbs, the meaning of merely, only predominates: tínak simultaneously, múntsag a short while, tsússak always, pí'nak once more, wiggátkat at one spot, together, níshták, psnik in the same night. (5) appended to verbs or at least to their verbals, just then, just only: kélpoksták as soon as heated, 113, 1.; nólkshták as soon as cooked, stewed, 113, 2. Cf. ákak.

ákatchga, d. a-ákatchga to break; said of long articles only: a. mú'tchhash to strike matches. Mod.

Ákà-uskni, Agiwsékni, Agáwséni (1) belonging to, native of, coming from Hot Creek or Agáwesh, q v. Agáweshni é-ush Little, or Lower Klamath Lake. (2) nom. pr of a Klamath Lake man.

ákua; ánku, d. a-ákua; ankuánku to lay across, to superpose crosswise, transversely. Said of logs and other long-shaped objects, when space is left between them. Der ánku. Cf. ákuash, kshét'léka, nákua.

ákuašh, d. a-ákuašh accumulation of hard material, agglomeration, heap of debris, land- or snow-slide; á. ktékuela an avalanche or land-slide rushes downwards. Mod.

álábia, álaya, álahi, d. a-álahía, a-álaya, a'lahi to show, let see; to point out, exhibit; 106, 6. (where kápka is omitted): á. mish ánku I show you a tree; álahi-upk am'sh nů ánku I shall show you that tree. Der. láya.

álkétchik, the dentalium-shell or wampum-bead-shell of the Pacific Coast Indians, serving as an ornament and as a currency on the coast and in the interior. Name borrowed from the Álikwa tribe on outlet and lower reaches of Klamath River, Cal., and called by other Indians: kúpakup, haíkwa, by the Máklaks: tútash, q. v.
Klamath–English Dictionary.

Aklulâ'ná, nom. pr. of a Modoc woman; interpreted by "Bright Eyes".

Al'pá, nom. pr., corrupted from Applegate; 36, 9.

A'm, particle expressing potentiality and choice; tehâ'zât am i kâ'dshikuk ye ought to sit down because ye are tired; û'tch gîntak am nû ge'n I would like to go. Cf. âmpka.

âmâsh, d. â-amash doll.

âmbutka, âmputka, d. a-âmputka, v. impers. to be thirsty: âmbutka a nû'âsh, âmbutkan's I am thirsty, I want to drink water; partic., âmbutko (for ambutkâtko) thirsty. Der. âmpu. Cf. lä-a-âmbotkish.

âmã, âmêta, pl. tûmi a. tool for digging eatable roots and bulbs, 190; 9. 10.

It has the shape of a stick 2' to 3' long, is bent or provided with a handle at one end and sharpened at the other. A straight stick charred in the fire at one end usually serves the purpose, though recently such tools, or "camass-sticks" have been manufactured of iron and steel. Also called meyô'tksîhə. Der. nêga, méya.

âmãdshâ, d. a-âmnadsha to speak loud or cry on one's way, 121, 17.

âmâsamná, d. a-âmâsamná. to go around speaking, crying, or vociferating among the people; to scream, weep or cry while walking in public, 189; 1.

âmâpka, âmbka little water. Der âmbu.

âmâpka, âmk (1) conj.: or. This particle is used, when a choice is left between the things mentioned, and when a strict alternative is put; it stands for the Latin vel and aut: hâ lô'k shîuka âmkâ tâslatch if he killed a grizzly bear or a cougar, 90, 19. Cf. 87, 2. and gé'kə. (2) conj.: or else, unless, lest: âmpkâ ak i hîshûkat lest you may kill each other.

Âmpkâ'nî i kôke, nom. pr. of Columbia River. This is only one of its names, and is more specially intended for that portion running past the Dalles (Âmpkâ'ni) and the Cascades to its junction with the Willamet River, in northwestern Oregon.

Âmpkôkni, A. máklaks, nom. pr. of the Umpqua Indians; early home in Umpqua Valley and in the upper portions of Willamet Valley, south of Eugene City, Oregon. These Indians belong to the Tinne race.

Âmpkôzê'nî, Âmpkâni, nom. pr. of the Dalles, a series of swift rapids of the Columbia River, between Oregon and Washington Territory. Of the Wasco Indians, of the Chinook family, a portion lives there; the locality
was a meeting- and market-place for all the aboriginal tribes of Oregon, the Columbia River, and the Coast, 93, 3 4. Der. ámpu, -ñë'ni.

Ámpzná, nom pr: Wasco Indian; pl., the tribe of Wasco Indians, belonging to the Chinook family of Columbia River. A portion of them still inhabit their old homes at the Dalles (cf. Ampzé'ni), while the majority have been removed to the Warm Spring Agency on the Lower Des Chutes River, Oregon; 93, 1-10.

Ámptchiksh, abbr. -amptch, -amtech, -amts. Same as ámtchiksh, q. v.

Ámpu, ámbu, d. á-ambu water; water of spring, river, lake or sea; drinking water. Ámbu ́ish tehktché! go and get me some water! ñ. púna to drink water, 123, 2.; ámbu-tchipk6’tkish water-pitcher; shnekálpka nù ́ámbo I am boiling water; ámpuam lák, see lák; ámputat mpetlalóna to float down on the water's surface; kó-e a vudúamtchna ́ámbutat the frog swims (or lives) in the water; ámputala kayáhia to drive off from the water, 42, 20. (explained under kasha); nù géna ámputka I went through the water (on my errand), 174; 9.

Ámpuála, d. á-Ámpuála (1) to be in the water; to lie in deep water. (2) to increase, rise; said of water and liquids only.

Ámtch, d. á-amtech, abbr. from ámtchiksh, q. v.

Ámtchiksh, abbr. ámtch, -amtech, d. á-amtechiksh, abbr. á-amtech. (1) belonging to the past, old, ancient, primeval, by-gone: a. káiña the country formerly inhabited; ámtch tchíshtat gi’nepēle he returned to his former home, 36, 5. Appended, usually in the abbreviated form -amtech, to all mythic beings mentioned in Klamath Lake and Modoc folklore: K’mukámtechiksh, or K’mukamtech “the Old Man of the Ancients”, Aishiamtech “Old Aishish”, Lúkamtech or Shúshapamtech “Old She-Grizzly”, Tchéwamtech “Old Antelope”, Skélamtech and a host of others. (2) old fashioned, out of use now; worn out; used up, good for nothing: ámptchiksh kafliu-skú-tash worn out rabbit-skin garment, 126, 12. and Note; sháplamtech old seed-paddle. (3) ugly, unseemly, hideous, unattractive; unsightly through age: tchilluyamtech old bachelor; shiwamtech old maid, 185; 40. Occurs also in some personal names: Kiλúamtech “Fighting Bully”, Kiukamtech, “Old Conjurer” etc.; -amtech is here applied contemptuously. Der. ámtch, gish. ána, d. á-ana to carry away, to take off with or without permission, as food, provisions etc.; to help oneself to. Cf. éna.
áni ģa, ánika to order or advise somebody to take (provisions) away with or without permission: 75, 9. nū iwam á. Díbash I told you to go to David for berries; ánika shash pála-ash Díbash I tell them to go where David has his flour; ánshat ánika shash iwam I advise them: “ye may go there for berries,” 75, 8. Causative of ána; cf. ánsha.

ánku, d. a-ánku (1) tree, shrub: tuftchxsam á. wild cherry-tree; áp'í'sam á. apple-tree. Ánku is usually omitted in names of trees and shrubs, the possessive case in -am standing instead of a subjective case: kälhumá juniper-tree; kpú'kam gooseberry bush. (2) forest, bush, shrubbery, woodland: árkümá tehikass, ánkti tehikass the bird of the forest. (3) wood; piece of wood. Cf. 120, 18. 19. (4) stick, 122, 3. club, block, log, limb of tree, 118, 11. 120, 4. splinter, 126, 4.: á-lútchash log-house; téwa á. they drive a stick into the ground 80, 8.; atíñi a. a long pole.

ánku a, see ákua and nákua.

ánku a1a, d. a-ánkuála to cut sticks, tree-limbs, trees, 89, 1. Der. ánku.

ánsha, ántcha, d. á-ansha to start out for taking or carrying away for oneself, as provisions, 75, 8. Der. ána; cf. ána, anulípka.

ántléy a. The song-line where this word occurs, 185; 46., is said to mean: “you have a large penis”. Not Klamath.

anúlipka, d. a-anúlipka to take away without asking for; to abstract, filch. Cf. ána, ánsha.

anúlípkuish object formerly abstracted from others. Cf. Note to 121, 3.

at; apoc. a (pronounced long), at the time being: now, presently, from this moment; then, at that period, epoch, time; after. This particle refers to the time actually mentioned in the context. (1) now, presently, at this time: at gá'tak! that all! that’s the end of it (cf. gé'tak)! 89, 7.; at nū k'léwi I quit, I have enough of it now; at átpa, the time is up; at nápál haspópke now the egg is hatched, Mod.; at há i múlua? are you ready? tů'm at ngái-'isha many are wounded already, 22, 9.; átůnk at up, above there now, 100, 9.; tchá at now, presently, 87, 14.; at! Mod atuí enough! tchítchiks a hú't gi! stop that matter now! 96, 15. (2) then, at that time, or epoch. When used in this signification, at generally refers to the past, not to the future: tánkt at suddenly, at once, 23, 11.; at máklaks hemkanktámpka the Indians then began to discuss; at ní hö'tsman at then I ran towards (them),
22, 10.; at vushá E-ukski' shash then they were afraid of the Lake Indians, 28, 12.; át toks hůk Afishish shuísha but now Aishish became emaciated, 95, 13. In historic and other narratives, at serves to introduce new events changing the situation, to mark antitheses and contrasts, or to quote the words spoken by a new speaker; cf. 100, 1–17. 101, 2. 6. 7. 19–21. (3) after, afterward, hereupon, finally; stands either in the incident, or in the principal clause (apodosis), or in both: tchuí at hereupon, 23, 4. 12. 24, 11. 95, 4.; tsuí i'pka mǎ'nts, at wā'mpële he lay sick for a long time, and finally recovered, 101, 21.; k'lä'i wi at after this they quit, 89, 7. cf. 90, 19.; k'lékuish at just after his death, 65, 8.; at gátpa at shlô'kla when they had arrived, they shot at the mark, 100, 20. When at stands in the incident clause, the verb connected with it can usually be rendered by our pluperfect tense: tū' géná Môatuash k'lëwisham at away went the Pit River Indians, after shooting had come to an end, 20, 5. Cf. 74, 6. 7. 95, 4. 122, 14. Cf. at a, átu, átui, átutu.

a t a just now, just then, presently: at a sha i wókash bîwi-napk at this time they will transport home the wókash-seed, 74, 14.; átênen presently, as they say, 23, 5.; at a nā'lsh hů'ktakag pinuí'dsha now “she” has caught up with us, 121, 22. Cf. 121, 6. 10.

á t, apoc. á; obj. mā'lash, mā'ls, Mod. māl; poss. málam: you, ye, personal pron. of second person plural: át shtinâ'shtat gatpántak! come (ye) to the house! tát át géná? where do ye go? ká-i á samtchátka ye do not understand, 34, 11.; cf. 20, 14. 15. 118, 10–12. 120, 10–13. In the imperative, át is suffixed to the verbal basis: tehélzat! sit down! from tehélzha; shlâ't ish! shoot ye at me! from shlîn. I, ik thou often stands instead of át; see 1. át a k, átâx, see ádak.

á tênen just now, as they say; at connected with nen by the declarative particle a (6), 23, 5. Cf. at a; atêni 138, 6. 7. and Note.

á tî, áti, atî', d. á-ati, á-itî, adj. (1) far, distant, remote: áti kâlla into a far-off land, for atí kâflatala, 44, 7. 9. (2) high, tall, large; deep (of rivers, water): áti ánku a large tree; tehélash nā'sh pêch ati the stalk is one foot high, 147, 20. (3) long: atí lû'dam a long winter, 105, 9. Abbr. of atîni, but differing somewhat in signification from it.

a tî', áti, d. á-ati, adv. (1) distantly, remotely, afar: atí tehélwa to ripple the
water far and wide, 162; 6.; ā-ati kēlā-ush chu the sand is deep here; ā-ati āmpū e-ēwa the water (of this pond) is deep; tū' vūnsh a. gēna the boat sails far out from the shore; a. hū'nk kāki'hha they missed their aim by a wide distance, 31, 10; tū'nep pē'tch a. gintégatk going into the ground five feet deep, 87, 8.; tūtaks ati far away, 141, 12.; a. kēdsha high it grew, 95, 3. 4.; a. ñdshna to bring from a long distance, 85, 17. (2) by far, much, a great deal: ati' nā'lish wînixitko a great deal stronger than we are, 112, 1.

ā-tiⁿi, d. a-ātini, a-ītini long, long-stretching, long and tall, high, lofty: a. kī-intch libellula; a. tū't long tooth, tusk; a. ánku, a long stick, pole; a. kshū'ñ a tall grass, 149, 4.; ati'nsh lák gitk wearing the hair long, 23, 8. 90, 6. Cf. átī.

a-ītī'Neilli, d. a-ātikni (1) coming from afar, 87, 10. (2) stranger, foreigner, alien. Der. átī.

a-tūp'a, d. a-ātōpa (1) to carry away or to fetch for oneself; to go for something, to bring or carry home. (2) to take somebody along with. (3) to wear, as clothing. (4) v. intr., to pass by, to be gone: ata'tpā the time is up. Refers usually to one long-shaped object; when many of them are spoken of: ītpā, q. v.

ā-tū just now, presently, at the present moment: ātū hūtakt gi now is the time; ātū lulalkshē'mi gi it is time to go to bed. Mod. Der. at, hū.

ā-tū ni high up, above, up there, 100, 7.: ātūnk at up there now, for ātū hūnki at, 100, 9. Contr. from ātī-u (for hū).

ā-tūi now, just now, presently Often found in imperative locutions: ātūi gēnāt! let us go! ātūi pē'tchat! let us eat now! Mod. ātūi shā't! or simply ātūi! shoot off! fire! ātūi tū, same as ātūtu. Mod. for ātīu Kl.

ā-tūtu, adōdū presently, just now, already; emphatic form of ātū, ātūi: a. pā'χtgi the morn is dawning already, 182; 5: a. huggidsha now I am getting better, 175; 18.

a-tōchīgā, a-tōchīka, d. a-ātōchīga (1) to twist, to wring out, as cloth. (2) to detract, to slander, to misrepresent, to tell lies about.

Ā-ūsh'me, Ā-usmi, nom. pr. of A-ūsh'mi, an island situated in Upper Klamath Lake, off Modoc Point, and about two miles from the east shore, 142, 11. No other trees grow on it but juniper-trees. K'mūka'metch created it from a game-stick thrown by him into the lake, as the myth relates. Cf. Ux'ótuash.
awál'a, awál'a, awól'a, d. a-ú-ál'a to bake or roast provisions by burying them about one foot deep in the ground and then burning a pile of wood on their top: 74, 9. Cf. ayulalona.

awál'sh, pl. túmi a., thigh of a quadruped's hind leg, beef's foot: lásham a. quill, feather-quill. Cf. wákaluish.


Awalókat, nom. pr. of a locality on Sprague River; lit. “at Little Island”.

áwaluash, d. a-áwaluash island: áwalues skéna they row over to the Island (in Klamath Marsh) 74, 14.

Awalueskena, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; “at the Island”; probably the one mentioned 74, 14.

Interchangeable throughout with e; in a few cases with a. For words not found here look under E.

ä'alža, d. à-ä'-álža to give names; to read, d. of élža, q. v.

äkélä'kela to be long and slim, as foxes and some kinds of dogs, 154; 7.

Ámmä'rí, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake woman called White Cynthia.

The name is taken from the Shasti language and means, according to her own statement, “Neatly-Dressed”.

ämpele, ä'na, än'ya, see ëmpèle, éna, enfa.

ä'-oho, ä-oho, interj.; a war-cry of the Máklaks, shouted alternatingly with i-uhu, 194; 8. This war-cry was often heard from the Modocs during the lava-bed fights in 1873.

ä-ohóa, d. ä-ohohóa to emit the ä'-oho-cry, to shout a war-whoop. Some Indians call this: “to cry like goats”. Cf. i-uhúa.

ä-oho-ú'tchna, d. ä-oho-útchna, ä-oho-uhútchna to run while hallooing ä'-oho; to halloo i-uhuhu while running, 23, 15. Der. ä'-oho, húdshna

ä'plesh, ä'puls, pl. túmi à., apple: ä'puls-háshuash orchard; ä'p'lsam ánku, or: ä'p'lsam apple-tree. From the English.
A'shlin, nom. pr. of the town of Ashland, Jackson County, Oregon; about one hundred miles from Fort Klamath.
À-uksi, À-ukš, see È-ukši.
À-ukškni, À-ukškni. Same as È-ukškni, q. v.
à'-una to fill oneself with food. Der. éwa. Cf. ewísí.
à-unóla to deplete oneself, defecate; to discharge fecal matter 144, 5.
à-ushéltk̈ala, v. intr. to turn into a large pond, lake, or sea; to be changed into a lake: stí'ya à'-ushéltkal nánukash káfla the pitch was changed into a lake all over the earth, 96, 22. Der. é-ush.

B.

B, as initial and medial sound, alternates with p, and does not occur at the end of words. Words not found here to be looked for under P.
ba̱mbam, (d. babambam) drum. Onomatop. term; cf. Uinta-Uta: timbúmbamában: "iron-kettle".
ba̱hałka, see páhalka.
Bā'ntcho, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior, who died as a state prisoner at the fortress of Alcatraz Island, San Francisco Bay, Cal., in 1875. Cf. 44, 7. He received the above name, as alleged, by being compared with Sancho Panza on account of his exterior.
bēla, bēlot, see píla.
Be̱n, nom. pr. of a subchief or headman of Klamath Lake Indians settled at Yáneks; 58, 5. Abbr. from Benjamin.
bī, pl. tími bī bee; bīsam wax beeswax. From the English.
Bīn, nom. pr. of a Modoc man living on Upper Sprague River, 190; 19.
Black Jim, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior; he coöperated in the assassination of the Peace Commissioners, and was executed on that account Oct. 4, 1873; cf. 44, 6. and Notes to 37, 12. 42, 1.
Bogus Charley, nom pr. of a young Modoc warrior, 40, 12–22. and Note. He is called so because his father lived on Bogus Creek, Cal. For some time he was a chief of the Modocs in the Indian Territory, where he was exiled with the other Modoc captives.
Bóshtin, pl. tími B. (1) American, inhabitant or citizen of the United States of America: B. lakí American agent, Indian agent of the federal gov-
A'shlin—Dave Hill.  27

erment, 35, 9, 12, 14, 36, 2, 11.; nā'sh nā'ls B. tū'lā an American was
with us, 19, 7.; Ōreginkni B. the American settlers in Oregon, 40, 17., cf.
36, 18, 21.; B. kūlā the United States, or: the city of Boston; Bóshtinash
tūla on the American side, 28, 13. (title); Bóshtinam-shitko in American
style, 87, 3. (2) white man or woman; white people, 35, 7.; B. yālank like
white people, 59, 20.; Bóshtinash shitlank after creating the white people,
103, 3. 5. Term adopted from Chin. J.; the first American traders in
furs and other articles having come in ships to the Pacific Coast and
Columbia River from Boston, Mass.

Bóshtināgā (1) half-American by descent, one of the parents being of the
white race.  (2) nom. pr. masc. Mod., of Boston Charley: “Little Ameri-
can”, 44, 7.

Bóstin Charley Boston Charley, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior, also
called Boshtināgā, q. v He participated in the assassination of the Peace
Commissioners by mortally wounding Dr. Thomas, 42, 10.; and was

bōx box, coffin, 87, 3.: bóxtka i'sha they bury in a coffin, 87, 1. From Eng.
būnō'kish, punō'kish, d. pūpanō'kish drink, beverage, potion. Der. būnua.
būnua, pā'nuā, d. būbanua, pū'panuā (1) to drink: nānuk b. to drink out;
tūmēni b. to drink often; wāčt a pūnua the horse is drinking; bū'nuaapka
tehi'kēle i'wam they will drink the red juice of berries, 75, 7.; hūt a
pū'nuaashkta ámbu he wants to drink water. (2) to be a drinker. Cf. pōpo-i.
būnu'dsha, d. pūpanu'dsha to go and drink, to start out after drinking: kōpū
bunū'tchatko going to drink coffee, 186; 56.
būnu'ish, d. būbanu'ish, pūpanu'ish drinker, drunkard: kē'tcha b. tippler.
būnuō'tkīsh, d. pūpanuō'tkīsh bottle. Mod. for wākoksh Kl.

D.

In the few words in which d is heard as initial sound, it is interchange-
able with t. It does not occur but exceptionally at the end of Kl. words,
but when final or medial it also alternates with t. The palatal dsh is not
found as an initial sound in genuine Kl. words, being replaced there by
the surd palatal tek.

Dave Hill, nom. pr. of the subchief and interpreter at the Klamath
agency, 58, 1. His Indian names are Lúldatkish, Wawálksh (from Wawálkghish), Wawálksh-Skaltatko, q. v. Dávish laki tapitan the chief ranking just after Dave, 58, 2. In the texts obtained from him he gave lively sketchings of the feats of war performed by him against the Pit River and Snake Indians, pp. 19–31. Cf Introduction, pp. 6, 7.

Doctor John, the American or “Boston” name of the conjurer Kákash, tried and imprisoned for manslaughter, q. v.

Dó't chmaí, pl. tú'mi D., German, German settler; corruption of the popular term “Dutchman”. Some German settlers near the reservation have married Indian women.

Dshiép, Dshép, nom. pr. masc., Jefferson; from the English.

E.

This vowel occurs as initial, medial, and final sound of words. Short e alternates with å, sometimes with i. Long e (ē) originated from, and therefore alternates with, i, e-i, a-i, ai. E and the vowel i represent a prefix indicative of a plurality of long-shaped objects in words like élxa, éna, épka, etle'xi.

ē, é-ē, é-é yes, yea; see i, i-i.

édshá, d. é-adsha, é-edsha, v. trans., to suck, to extract by suction. Said of milk and blood only; object not always added to the verb édshash, d. é-edshash (1) milk: é. púnuá to drink milk; cf. ndópa. (2) female breast, mamma, teats, udder: édsham lawálash nipple. (3) butter, cheese.

éhu; same as éwa, q. v.

éika, élxá, d. é-ika to advance the head; to put the head out: éxá Múash the South Wind put his head out of his lodge, 111, 9.

éfkana, afkana, d. e-i'kana (1) to put, stick the head out. (2) to nod, as lizards do, 155; 19. and Note.

eflaka, d. e-flaka to lay the head down upon, as upon a table, pillow etc.

eíta'ka, d. e-íta'ka to hide the head under something.

eíta'knúla, d. e-íta'knúla to stick out the head from under, as from a den or cavity, 156; 36. Der. eíta'ka.

éluish, d. e-álhuish backbone, vertebral column; back of quadrupeds. Der. ilhi, ilfa.
élktcha, d. e-élktcha to leave while going, to leave behind; long-shaped articles only, as hair, thread, ropes, poles.

él'za, élka, fl'za, d. é'alza, ä'-alza, i-álza (1) to lower, let down, to prostrate, to deposit, said of long-shaped articles: nû hûmûks e. I am lowering a log; ktkchlr'ishtat, mâhieshtat fl'za he exposed them to the sunheat, he put them in the shade, 103, 3. 4.; to lay down, put down on the ground: lólöksgish mi élk! lay down your gun! 37, 6. 9.; cf. 34, 14.; (kshû'n) lápash ÿ'lzat! make ye two stacks (of this hay)! 75, 13. (2) to deposit in the ground; to keep, preserve in cachês or other places of safety, as food, provisions, seeds etc., 146, 10. 148, 10. (3) to bury, to inter, said of dead bodies 87, 11. (4) to give name, to call by name, to name, to call—the term shêshash name, to be supplied to the verb; 142, 3-12: é-alza, ä'älza to give a name to each object, 142, 1.; to read, lit. "to give a name to each word": see ä'-alža. (5) to state the price, to price, to value: tûm haf i nen é. you charge too much for it, viz: "you call it too high"; mû i é, tà'mâ i é. you sell dear, too dear; kchtâ nû é. I sell at low figures, cheap Cf. fl'zi, flks, shäl'za.—Except in No. 4 and 5, Kl. prefers fl'za to élza, ä'lza.

ê'm pêli, ä'mpêle to bring, carry, lead, convey back; to convey home: kûksas ä'mpêle tchû'shtat they brought the (dead) conjurer to his wigwam, 69, 3.; cf. 96, 7. 119, 13. Der. éna, -pêli.

ë'm tchna, d. e-ëmtchna to carry; said of an infant tied to its board. Der. éna.

ê'na, ä'na, d. é-ëna (1) to carry, bring, transport, mainly used of bulky, heavy objects transported by horses: 111, 1. 2.; nânuk nat éna! all of us help in carrying (wôkash-seed)! 75, 2.; ngû'-isapksh ä'nok ndâanna because we carried (with us) three wounded men, 24, 7.; wAtchatka 6nânsk bringing (them) out on a horse or on horses, 87, 6. (2) to take along with, remove, make go; said of persons: lápksapt wéwanush ànâ nât hûnk we took with us the seven women, 31, 6.; cf. 31, 15. 134, 12. (3) to carry by mail; Kl.—Speaking of many objects: ûdshâ, ûdshna, q. v., are used, though more in Mod. than in Kl. Cf. âna, ánsha

ê'nî, d. è'-ëni spirit-land, abode of the deceased: è-ëni nû wîtka I blew out from me in the abode of the deceased, 174; 11.

ênfâ, d. e-enfâ to carry to somebody; to bring or transport in somebody's interest: pásâ ânîfûk in order to bring him victuals, 66, 8. Der. éna.
épæt, d. é'pat, ä'pat (1) species of tall grass found in the Klamath High-
lands. (2) ornament made of it; portions of its stalk are braided around
buckskin strings and appended to the dress.

épka, ä'pka, d. é'pka to fetch, to bring, to bring along; said of persons and
objects of long shape. Mish nù ä'pkolatkik (for ä'pkolatki gi) I told you
to bring from there (said of women), 107, 10.; cf. ibid. 4. 8. 11.; tsialsh
táiwi tchish épkuapk (sa) they would bring home salmon and lamprey-cels,
93, 5.; wikánsh, atchálsh ánku ish épki! bring me a short, a long stick! K1.
for átpa, ítpa Mod.

c'tõshua, c't'shua, d. c-åshua to sneeze.

e'tle'zi, d. itle'zi. Cf. kshétlëka.

etchmú'na, d. i-atchmú'na purple salmon, 3–4 feet long, coming up the
Klamath River into the Lake Region in the latter part of November.
Shasti term adopted by Modocs; unknown to Klamath Lakes.

c-ukík broken, rotten canoe or dug-out; wreck of a canoe, leaking canoe;
c-ukík pi'la éwank nothing but a leaking, water-filled canoe, 182; 8 Cf.
f-ukak.

É'-ukshi, Ā'-uksi, Ā'-uks (1) nom. pr. loc. of the whole district including
the eastern shore of Upper Klamath Lake from Nilaks and Modoc Point to
Koháshti, a few miles up the Williamson and Sprague rivers, the agency,
Fort Klamath, and the country up to and along Klamath Marsh. Lit. “in
the Lake country”. Ā'-uksi ná'dsant shiù'lgisjat on one and the same reser-
vation on the Upper Klamath Lake, 58, 9.; É-ukshitala to Upper Klamath
Lake country, 34, 2. Cf. 58, 4. 147, 18. (2) nom. pr. loc. of Klamath
Marsh, an extensive swampy and marshy tract, with sheets of open
water, in northern part of the reservation. Williamson River (Kóke)
takes its origin in it; the Marsh is visited annually by the Lake People
for gathering wókash-seed, berries, and for hunting, and its shores were
formerly inhabited throughout the year. É-uksi (for É-ukshitala) gén-
uuapka they will repair to Klamath Marsh, 74, 6.; wákápteh É. nê'pka
how Klamath Marsh appears, looks, 192; 4. The Marsh is mentioned
16, 17. 20, 17. 24, 12. 28, 1., referring to a time when the wigwams of
the Klamath People were still surrounding it. The name for the Upper
Klamath Lake country is distinguished by these Indians from that of
Klamath Marsh by a very slight difference in the pronunciation of Ê-ukshi, which I was unable to represent. Der. é-ush.

Ê-ukshikni, Ê-ukskni, Ê-uskni, Ā'-ukskni, Ā'-ushkni, nom. pr., (1) adj., belonging to the Klamath Lake tribe: Ê. wéwanush the Lake females, 28, 1. 80, 1-7.; Ê. mákłaks, 131, 1. 13.; Ê. tentuyá-ash a maiden from Upper Klamath Lake, 190; 21. (2) subst., the tribal name of the Klamath Lake People in its phonetic variations. It includes only the Máklaks living on the banks of Williamson River and the shores of Upper Klamath Lake, not those inhabiting Sprague River Valley (P'laIkni), nor the Modoces (Móatokni) or Snake Indians (Shá't), both of whom are P'laIkni also. The regular form of the name is Ê-ukshikni, 13, 1. 2. 79, 1. 103, 3. Ê-ukskni, Ā'-ukskni, the form most frequently heard among the Klamath Lakes, occurs 16, 3. 9. 20, 2. 9. 28, 8. 12. 35, 5-21. 36, 1-3 Ê-ukskni nā'd tehí tehí we Lake Indians live in this way, 58, 1.; Ā'ukskni is found 18, 2.; Ê-ushkni, 16, 1. 18, 3. Der. Ê-ukshi No. 1.

Ê-ukshiwash (1) adj. coming, hailing from Klamath Marsh 190; 13. (2) subst., inhabitant of the shores and surroundings of Klamath Marsh. Der. Ê-ukshi No. 2.

Ê-ukalkshi, nom pr. of a locality on Wood River, between Fort Klamath and the agency buildings. A myth relates, that the ancient, mortuary sweat-lodge there was built by K'múkamteh and given by him to the Indians at the Lake, 142, 12.

Ê-ukalksni kóke, nom. pr of Wood River, a rivulet flowing west of Fort Klamath and entering Upper Klamath Lake near Koháshti, almost at the same spot as Crooked River: túinsna tú'sh íwítit Kóhashti shutándank.

Ê-ühéseltko, nom. pr. masc., Kl.; the man lives at Yáneks.

é-ush, é-us, ē'-ush, d. e-é-usli (1) lake, stagnant water; fresh-water lake, 122, 13. 148, 1. 167; 34.: Agawéshni é. Little Klamath Lake; é-us, meaning Warner Lake, 29, 7-9.; é. tehiwá the lake is brimful of water, 122, 12.; é-usam ámbu, é-ushti ámbu the water or waters of the lake; må'ni é. sea, ocean, 127, 14.; simply é-ush in 103, 5. Conjurer's songs, in which lakes are mentioned: 162; 6. 164; 1. 165; 15. 167; 34. 179; 4. (2) É-ush, nom. pr. of Upper Klamath Lake; cf. É-ukshi, É-ushatat, 144, 6 10.

Ê-ushtat, (1) nom. pr. of the location of the Old Agency buildings at
Kohásh’ti, northeast corner of Upper Klamath Lake, three miles from Yá-aga, 78, 13. (2) “at the Lake”, 90, 2. The main settlement of the Indians on Lower Williamson River is meant, and É-ushtat stands for É-ukshi No. 1. It may be used for sites on any other lake also, as on Tule Lake, Clear Lake etc.

cwa, íwa, chuá, chu, d. e-éwa, e-chu, (1) v. intr., to be contained within, to fill, to fill up: éwank full of water, 182; 8 (2) v. intr. to be stagnant; to be deep: uyúga hátokt éwa it is not deep here; á-ati súpén kélá-ush chuá the sand lies deep; ká-i á-ati kélá-ush chu the sand is not deep. (3) v. intr., to be frozen, ice-covered: kóko a éwa the river is frozen over. Cf wó’n. (4) v. impers., to be satiated, replenished, satisfied: ád an tú’m pán éwá nish, púnua éwá nish I have eaten, drunken enough; áténish éwá shut’ish I had songs enough, I am tired of songs, 90, 12. Cf. ã’-una. (5) v. trans., to place, put upon, empty upon (mainly in use with collective nouns): tchipash éwa pátata they put the (ground-up) tchipash-seed upon a matted dish, 149, 9.

cwaga, d. e-cwaga pond, spring of water, lagoon, small lake or body of water, 82, 10. Dim. é-ush.

ewisi, ä-ul’shi, d. e-ewisi to digest. Cf. ã’-una, ä-unóla.

G.

Words with initial guttural not found under G to be sought under K or K. On initial gutturals representing abbreviated prefixes, cf. introductory words to letter K. Some verbs in ga-, ge- are used only when more than one subject or object is spoken of.

gá, gá; gá-ag; see ka; gáhak.

gá-ash’t, gá-ash, ká-asht thus, so, in this manner, 103, 12.; gá-ash, 103, 9.; g. hémkanka thus he said; so she said. Cf. ná-asht.

gádaktish, d. gaggádaktish quilt for beds or wagons.

gáhak, gá-ag, ká-ag long time hence; many years ago (indicates a more remote past than mán’nth in Kl.), 65, 11.; gá-ag, 94, 1.: shiúlka ná’lish ká-ag he brought us together long ago, 28, 13. Der. kaá, hak.

gáhipa, gá-ıpa, d. gaggápa to catch air with a grunt after weeping or crying.

gai kánka, d. gaigai kánka to go around sobbing, whining, 190; 18 Cf. gáhipa.

gai kánka, d. gaggikánka, 182; 11. See ká-ıkanka.
gáyahá, káya-a, d. gaggíáha, v. intr., (1) to run away from. (2) to hide, to conceal, secrete oneself: gáyá-a ná'ts (for nálash) they hid themselves on seeing us, 31, 11.; nánka gaggíáha penó'dsasam some secreted themselves before the pursuers, 17, 14. Said of many subjects only; cf. húyaha, fha.
gáyahádsáha, d. gaggíáhsáha to pass or advance before, in front of somebody: ná'ts (for nálash) gayá-itsampk shuí'dshash huk the soldiers had already advanced in front of us, unseen by us, 29, 17. Der. gayáya.
gáyá, d. gaggíáya (1) to go in front of, to pass ahead of. (2) to go in front scouting or spying; to be on the lookout. (3) to head off, surround, cut off from retreat, as enemies, wild horses etc.
gáyátgólá, d. gaggíatgólá (1) to retire from, to get away from. (2) to lack, to miss; to be deprived of.
gáyué, d. gaggí-úé, v. trans., to scatter about, to disperse. Refers to many objects only. Cf. skúyui, uláyue.
gáká, gaká, gáká, d. of géna, q. v.
gákáfpka, contr. from gakayápka; see gakáya.
gákáya, d. gagakáya to go, to enter into woods, bushes, recesses, marshes, or other hiding places: gakáyapguk Móatuash i-o'ta the Pit River men disappeared in the woods and shot (at us), 21, 15.; wásh padsháyámat gakayápkan kú'kin the coyote went into the manzanita-thicket and disappeared, 128, 5. Mod.; also contr. into gaka-ípka.—Said of many subjects in Kl. Cf. hukáya.
gákayólá, gakayú'la, d. gaggkayúla to come out from woods, bushes, or recesses: átén gakayólufapka as they say, they will leave now their position in the bush, 23, 5. Speaking of one only, hukayólá. Cf. skuyokayólá.
gákátpna, 131, 7., d. of gátína, q. v.
gaké'mi, d. gag'ké'mi, v. intr., to make a turn, to turn around, to describe a turn, or bend: stá' szá'tigštant g. gi'kshtantal the road turns to the left. Kl. gakímna, d. gag'kimna (1) to approach close to, to go near, to go around. (2) to encircle, surround, as an enemy: tsúi gákímanía látechs then they surrounded (our) lodges, 16, 17.; to form a circle around, 87, 12. Cf. 16, 4. 21, 14. 42, 19. This verb stands without object in 37, 4. Cf. i-ukakímanía.
gakí'má, d. gag'kí'má, v. intr., to move around, to move in a circle, to encircle: g. sá-atchúk they performed a circular dance around the scalp-pole, 16, 11. Cf. aggíma, gaké'mi, takíma.
gāktēhuï, d. gagaiktēhuï to go into cliffs or rocks, woods or inaccessible places: nānuk hūk Sā’t gāktēhui wail’shtat all the Snake Indians retired into rock-cliffs, 30, 7.—Said of many subjects only.

gāku’a, kāku’a, d. gagākua (1) to cross, to cross over; said of waters, rivers, lakes etc.: kōkaitat gagākua to cross rivers, Mod.; to cross a brook or river on a foot-log, bridge, or ferry: tāt’ēlampani gag̱gūtk(o) having crossed the river halfways, 123, 2. (2) to approach, come over, go over towards: Lëm-ëish gākua shů’dshuk the Thunders went over (to Skë’t’s couch) to look (after him), 113, 15.

gākala, kākala, d. gag’kāla to walk or go around, to go or march in a round, circular line: kālā nū gākāla I run in circles over the ground, 174; 10.

gāki’dsha, d. gaggag’idsha; same as kak’idsha, q.v.

galāla, d. gaggālāla to go around in the camp, settlement.

galalína, d. galalalína to walk around the water’s edge, to follow the shore-line: kū’tagsh Stū’kapkš galalînóta while (the Crane) walked around the waters gigging minnow-fish, 122, 6.

galampaga, d. galálampaga to follow in a file, to form a file in marching behind: tāpī’ g. to follow in a file after, 85, 5.

galdshawia, d. gaggalshawia to come close to, to approach in a friendly or hostile intention: lā’ nat Wāk galdsawī-a! we do not know in which manner to approach! 22, 2.; wik’kant galtch’wiank when approaching close to, 121, 3.; cf. gal’dshu-uyank, 131, 8. Der. gal’dshui.

galdshui, d. gaggaldshui (1) to approach, to meet, to come close to somebody in a friendly or hostile intention, 139, 10.: tapī’tankni g. Tchfkash from behind he approached Tchëka, 96, 2.; Shāshapamte t. Tchēwash Old Grizzly went to meet Old Antelope, 119, 3.; gal’dshu-uyank approaching 96, 6. (2) to rejoin, unite to somebody: Aishishash hūn g. unite yourself to Aishish, 193; 11.; hū’nkēsh hā’ nū galdshu-u’nápk̓a I will attach, unite myself to him.

gāma, kā’ma, d. gagga’ma to grind, to crush, to pound, to mash fine; said of seeds, dried fish etc.: 147, 16. 148, 10

gāma=palā-ash flour-mill, grist-mill; lit. “grind-flour”.

gāmēni, d. gagamēni (1) to wind around; to dodge (a missile). (2) to climb up by going around (a tree, log, mountain etc.).

gāmkish, gāmkish, d. gagāmkish mortar, made of stone or any other
material: skátká gáma gá’mkishtat they pound in a mortar by means of a
pestle, 147, .6. Der. gáma.
gamńi'kísh, d. gaggamnikish stairs, staircase, flight of stairs: i’ hünk
bubánuish yilokučla gammigishtat you kicked that drunkard down stairs.
Der. gámméni.
gamönťkísh, d. gaggamönťkísh grinding, crushing or mashing apparatus,
mill; gist-mill, coffee-mill etc. Der gáma.
gánkanka, d gagánkanka to hunt game, 107, 6.: vún g. (or vünálďsha)
to hunt elks; paző’les, tchá-i’u g. to hunt the mule-deer, antelope, 74, 13.
gánkánkísh, d. gagánkánkísh hunter, huntsman: nánka gakánkánkísh
shishála some of the hunters became sick, 128, 7.
gánkánktka, d. gagánkánktka to return from the chase; to come home from
game-hunting, 111, 21.
gánkánktchá, d gaggánkánktchá to hunt while going about, to be on a
hunting trip, 144, 7.
gánodšá, d. gagánodsha to go hunting on the water, lake etc.; to be on a
duck- or geese-hunt.
gántá, d gagánta to approach on the sly, to slip up to, to sneak or move slowly
towards; said of men and animals, 110, 8. 12.
gánta-pápališ, d gagánta-pápališ sneak-thief.
gántľá, gandiľa, d. gagandiľa to creep up to; to observe secretly, 185; 40.
ga-ólőka; see ga-úlda
gapneága, d. gaganpeága young louse, young headlouse. Cf. kútash.
gaptóga, d gagaptóga to join, rejoin, 37, 18. Cf. káptchá.
gáptchá, gáptche; see káptchá.
gápú, gápo, gapúťko etc.; see kápo etc.
gasháktchána, gasáktšina, d. gaksháktchána (1) to follow, to march be-
hind; used, for instance, of mourners following a corpse to the burying-
ground, 87, 7. 17. (2) to pursue; to follow or hunt in pursuit, 28, 7.
gáštish doorflap; door. Shorter form of kaśhtish, q. v.
gáť, kať, pl. túmi g sage-brush: Artemisia tridentata, a shrub of spongy
growth attaining a height of 3–6 feet and covering extensive arid regions
in Western North America. The plant furnishes an excellent fuel and the
stems are used by Indians as the turning part of the aboriginal fire-drill.
katam'xa, d. gatam'x to go, travel around, 154; 15.
gat'tana, d. gakt'ana, gaggat'tana to walk around a house, lodge or other structure on its outside. Cf. luyéna.
gatk'a, gat'xa, d gakt'xa to reach, attain, arrive, come to.
gatkasha, d. gagatkasha to reach while walking or traveling in the distance, or unseen by others: gatkapshank kôkëtat reaching the river's bank, 122, 18, 20. Contr. from gatkapkta; same suffix as in géluiptkcha.
gatkta, d. gaggatka to enter, go into, invade: pükshat g. to enter into a cañon or deep valley; g'a'ushash kô-idshi shkû'ksh g. wicked spirits, "devils", went into the hogs, 128, 1.
gatpa, d. gagatpa to arrive; to come, go, proceed towards; refers to arrivals not seen by the one speaking or to movements of distant animate beings: g. tumi' máklaks many Indians arrived (in our country), 16, 16, 28, 12.; nat sash g. we reached them, 29, 20.; shulshâmksi g. he came to the camp, 40, 13.; cf. 109, S. 122, 16.; g. máklaks ktakli'ísh men arrive clad in armor, 88, 7.; g. ktu'tpnu kásh he came to bring him food, 66, 7.; hû'dshatoks atkni g., wáchtatka g. but those who come from a distance, come there on horseback, 87, 10.; nú a g. pâ'p I the marten am coming, 177, 10.; at gât-pisht vûlå after her arrival they asked her, 41, 1.; gëtpa mú'ns (or: mú'n) comes out a large object, 68, 5. Cf. 28, 3. 29, 3. 127, 10. Cf. gëpka.
gatpamn'a, d. gagatpamn to come around; to come near, 128, 6.; to arrive in the vicinity of, to come to the lodge, lodges or camp: gatpamnan nâmuk ktehâksh papália they came to the (Modoc) camp and stole all their rails, 35, 15.; gatpamnan káflatat arriving on the ground, 85, 2.; Yâmatkni gatpam'nôka on account of the arrival of the Northerners in our land, 192; 1.; tuá gatpamnôka for what object he had come where they were, 34, 1.
gatpampeli, d. gagatpampéli to return to one's own home, to come back home; used in the sense of gëtpna, sometimes with the addition of teh'sh-tat "to the lodge", 95, 9. 100, 11.: sa g. látsastat they returned to their wigwams, 101, 1., but much more frequently without these locatives: lupt' g. to be the first in returning home, 20, 14.; shûshotankishâmgsli gatpampélân having returned to the Peace Commissioners (where she dwelt at that time), 40, 6.; Kè-utechiamtch g. Old Wolf came home, 112, 15.; gatpampéliss she came home, 101, 8. Cf. 20, 16. 17. 82, 12. 105, 13. 110, 20. Der. gâtpna, -péli; cf. gégpapélé, gémpélé.
gatáska, d. gagatáska to come near reaching, to arrive almost up to: gatánskhi (for gatánskhash) hů'ŋk wats after he had almost reached the horse, 30, 5. Der. gátpna, -kška.
gaténula, d. gaténula to come and leave again; to arrive and depart, 105, 14. Der. gátpna, -ú'la.
gaténota, d. gaténota to arrive, to come near with somebody or something: m'na únakaam gaténótash having come there with his son, 66, 14.
gatpna, gatpēna, d. gagatp'na to arrive; to come, go, proceed towards; used in the same manner as gātpa, but with the idea of contemporaneous occurrence, one or several acts being performed during or just after the arrivals or comings: gátpanank tehälza he arrived and sat down, 96, 12.; gátpnank ṭza shash when he reached there he took from them, 109, 4.; kā-yak tehš gātpēnunk not having reached his home yet, 131, 6.; túla tehish huk gākatpank those who had arrived in his company, 131, 7.; hátokt gátpankt going there, 140, 6. Cf. 66, 15. 71, 3. and: hů gatpāmpka (met. for gatp'nāpka) he has arrived (far out there). Der. gātpa.
gatčesh, d. gātčesh thicket, shrubbery, woods, underbrush, forest: gatčesẖka géṉa to go through the woods. Cf. gátkuhi.
gatčetko, d. gaktčetko (1) wooded, overgrown with bushes. (2) tract or land overgrown with shrubbery, scrubs, scrub-thickets, bushes.
gā'la, ga-o'la, d. gakii'la, v. intr., to ascend, to go or move upwards.
gā'lapka, d. gaggulapka, kakolapka to ascend, mount repeatedly, to climb up by repeated attempts: yainatala kakolapka we again climbed up the hill-ridge, 29, 8. Frequentative of ga-ülža, q v.
gā'lapka, d. gaggulapka, kakolapka (1) to ascend, mount, climb in the distance or unseen by others; as a hill, eminence, roof of house etc. (2) g., or ga-ulópek, v. impers., when referring to the course of the sun: it is noon, midday, lit.: the sun has ascended. Mod. for shewātza Kl.
gā'lapgápēle, d. gaggulapkāpēle (1) to climb up again, or a second time; to reclimb. (2) to climb the outside ladder of one's own winter-lodge or mud-house, usually without the indirect object luldamalákshtat, 112, 3. 6. 9 11. 17. Der. ga-ulákpa, -pēl.
gā'luža, gą-ulēka, d. gagg-uluža to climb up, to ascend, to scale; yainą g. to climb an eminence; tů atī g. we climbed high hills, 30, 7.; nánuk ga-
óléka all went up hill, 29, 21.; gá-ulakuapk shkúyni shash he sent them to ascend in the air, 101, 11. Der. ga-úla. Cf. gékuèla, kínualga.

gá-úló'la, d. gagguú'la (1) to descend, to go down hill or down stairs; lit. to cease to ascend; Kl. and Mod. (2) when said of the sun or day-time: “it is mid-afternoon” Mod. for tinólóla Kl. Der. ga-úla, ó'la.

gá-úlú'lkish, d. gagguú'lkish outside ladder of an Indian winter-lodge; the inside ladder being called wákish: ga-úlú'lkishala shnátkual they fastened it to, or against the outside ladder, 120, 19 Der ga-ulóla.

gawál, gáwála, d. gákuál, gágguál to find, to fall in with, to discover accidentally, 24, 13.: shúhankptchak an g kó'sh I have discovered, I found by chance a similar tree

gawaliá'ga, d. gakualiliá'ga (1) to begin coming up (2) to mount, ascend, go up hill, 29, 15. 16.—Said of many subjects; cf. húvaliéga.

gawálpélí, d. gakuálpéli to find, find out again; to recover, to rediscover, 110, 21.; partic.: gáwalpálank, 110, 22.

gáwi a black bird not specified Its incantation, 163; 10.

gawína, d. gakuíná, gagguína to join, rejoin; to meet again, to meet a second time, 23, 12.; to meet for surrendering, 44, 2. and Note to 43, 22.

gái'ish, Kl. for ngé-ish, q. v.

gái'ka, gá'jákk, gá'žalga; see géka, gétak, gélzalka.

gái'tsa, gá'dsha, gá'dsa; see kítcha

gé, gé'g, gégsa; see kë, ké'k, kë'ksha.

gé'hlápka to ascend, mount, step upon by using hands; g. wáhtchat to mount on horseback by a grip of the hands; g. shní'hshtat he helped himself over the rim of the nest and climbed into it, 95, 5. Der. gelápka.

gé'hláptchapká, 66, 13. See geláptcha.

géka, géká, gá'ka, d. gékga, kë'kga to go out of, to leave, to set out from the place, spot or dwelling habitually occupied: shtína'sh nú gékish shaná-ulí I want to leave the house, Mod.; símat g. tcháko'le the blood rises to the throat, 83, 5.; kë'kga mbú'shan kû'métat next morning they left the rock-cave, 43, 3. When g. refers to dwellings, it is used by or in reference to those who stay inside: géka ãmpka, gúlf ãmpka! get out or come in! géká shtína'sh! go out of the house! Mod. Cf. 82, 9. 113, 21.

gékampéli (1) to leave, to go out again: g. pásh the food passes through the body, is ejected. (2) to return by going through or out, 87, 13. Der. gékna.
gékánkísh, d. gegakánkísh aperture for going out, outlet, passage-way:
kéttiam g cat-hole, Mod. Der. gékna. Cf. gutékuish
gékansha, d. gegákansha to go out of, to leave; refers to the leaving of
gékanshna, d. gegákanshna to go out or start out of at the time being;
refers to one's own lodge in: 112, 5. For gékanshén'ú'nk see Note to 112, 9.
gékna, gá'kna, d. gegákna (1) to set out from; to march, proceed, start from
the place or spot habitually occupied: gükán a ná't! let us march (against
them)! 17, 9.; gékan'tgi tpi'wa he told him to leave (the lodge), 113, 21.;
tehüköli gékanuapka the blood will come up (to the throat), 83, 5.; gekú-
napka met. for gekná-uapka, 17, 9.; gékna, gegákmat stíná'sh! get out of
the house! Mod.; gékmat! ye go out! Kl., both said by those who remain
within. (2) to come out of (a place occupied): gékmat shu'lúshtat coming
out of the reed-whistle, 123, 5.; géknän hemé'ze coming out he said, 37, 5.
géknó'la, d. gegaknó'la to set out to a distance, to walk or travel far off;
141, 9. Der. gékna.
ge'kshta, kë'kshta, adv., on this part or side; correl. gé'kshta . . . . . gé'kshta
on this side . . . . on the opposite side, 88, 9, 10.; gé'kshtantala in
yonder direction. Abbr. from gé'kshtana. Der. kë'k.
gekúnapka; 17, 9. See gékna.
gékunela, gá'kunela, d. gegákunela to descend, go down hill; also: yaína g.
gélápka, d geklapka (1) to step on, tread upon: g. tehú'kshtat he stepped
upon the leg, 123, 1. (2) to ascend, mount: g. wátchat (or simply gelápka)
to mount on a horse. (3) to ride on horseback.
geklapkápéle, d geklapkápéle (1) to tread upon again. (2) to reascend:
g. wátchat to mount again on horseback. (3) to ride back, to ride homeward:
nat gái'lapgápéle shlilshhumpéli-uápkuk we rode back to report again, 29, 17.
Der. gelápka, -péli.
geklaptcha, d geklaptcha to mount a horse while abroad, on a trip or jour-
ney: wátch hatokt gé'hlaptchapka there he mounted on horseback by a grip
of hands (-'h-), while unseen by others, 66, 13. and Note. Cf. gelápka.
eglásh, 186; 58.; see kálash.
geglíanka, d. geglíanka (1) to meet somebody at the home or stopping
place of that person. (2) to meet as friends, to bid welcome. Cf. hushtánka.
gelidánktsa, kélitánktcha, d. geglidánktsa (1) to go to meet somebody at his or her home. (2) to go to meet in the distance, or away from home: géledánktsuk Yámakisas in order to bid welcome to the Warm Spring Indians, 17, 1. This passage refers to a march of about 30 miles made by the Klamath Lake Indians to receive their friends.

gélkáya, apec. gélkai, d. gaggalkáya to erect a platform on a scaffold.

gélzxa, kélxα, d. geggálxa, (1) v. intr, to come down, to drop; to fall accidentally, to happen to fall, 80, 3.: lálákjak (tút) takaníl'łuk gélxα, hú'nakant a nash wí-uka kshé'sh when the upper (two teeth) fall right side up, they win one game-check on this account, 80, 4. (2) v. imper. it is the habit of, it is customary with: kélxα a n'sh ú'nak gó-u pátkalsh I am in the habit of rising early; partic. gélzatko used to, accustomed to.

gélzalgí, d. geggálzalgí to reach the ground when climbing down, 112, 11.: gélzalgipka to have descended a hill in the direction towards somebody, 29, 18.

Der. gélzα. Cf. lúpiak.

gélzálkα, d. geggálzalkα to proceed further after going down hill; to march on after a descent. Der. gélzα.

gelo'la, d. geklo'la to dismount from horse, wagon, or other conveyance, 20, 29, 12.: wáitch g. to dismount from horse; nád gélo'la pá-uk we dismounted for eating, 19, 7.; gélo'lank for gélo'lan gí they dismounted, 19, 10.

géluan'tcha, kéluandsa, d. kekuánndsha to go, march or pass around (lakes, rivers, prairies etc.): nátx é-ushtatgéluandsa we marched around a lake, 29, 7.

gélupkα, d. gekluipkα to be at home after having returned; to arrive home.

gélupkápôle, d. gekluipkapéle to have returned home again, 85, 13.

gélupktcha, d. geggálupktcha to visit, to make a call, to go to see; 111, 12.; géluipkα is incorrect, though often used. Der. gelúipka.

gémpèle, gá'mpeli, d. gégampèle to return, to come back; to go or come home; the generic term for returning, coming home, but mostly referring to places distant from the person speaking, 28, 10.: máklakshánkshí gámpèle he returned to the (Modoc) camp, 40, 22.; gá'mpèle ládsashtat he returns to his lodge, 83, 3.; cf. 36, 4. 5.; gámpèle Sá't the Snake Indians returned (to their camp), 28, 6.; gémpelin retreating, 37, 22.; g. an I come back, 176; 7. Der. génα, -pělī.
gémanka, d. gegámpka to go to, to proceed to: tát' né g. where did she go to (after leaving her home)? 105, 4. Contr. from génapka.
gémptchí, génmcthi, adj., shaped, formed in this mode; like this or these: constituted alike, looking alike: génmcthi tsélas so looks the stalk, 147, 5.; gén génmctch (for génmctha) in this manner, 95, 20.; nű a génmptchí pshe-utíwá-shash gi'tki gt: gű'ggamtchishash! I vote, that men be created such, as to grow old! 103, 11. 12. Cf. 103, 8. and húmtchi. Der. gén, -ptchi.

gén, gen, in compounds: gen- and gin-, gin-: pron. dem., this, this here, referring to objects in close proximity, like Latin hoc, hocce. (1) It generally applies to inanimate and abstract things, as in: g. káfla the country before you, 34, 5.; g. mbú'shant this morning, 140, 6.; g. wartash this day, 87, 15.; gén na (for génntat) into this (basket), 95, 18.; génkta páta this summer; génu this thing right before me. It refers to a dead person in 64, 2. Géntala in this direction, over there, 182; 11.; gén génmctch in this manner, 95, 20. (2) Refers to persons and animate beings in a few instances only: to the person last named in the context, 94, 3. 113, 20. 114, 2.; gén o-ólka this little gray pigeon here, 182; 4.; gén said of a male, 100, 19.; of a female, 107, 9.

gén, gén, encl. gen, gin, local adv., here, right here, here before you, at this spot here, 121, 15.: yéná nű gen géná here I go, or went down hill; gin wawálkan sitting down here on ground, 34, 13; gin at those places, 37, 17.; gi (for gin) here, 75, 2.; wak i gén gitk? what are you doing here? 101, 14.; úna gén, únagin long ago; gén nánuk kálut all over the sky up there, 96, 20. Combined with a in giná: ginú tehály'! sit here! Kl.: giná tehélxė, gépke! come here and sit close to me (for gin á tehélxî, gép'î)! 

géna, d. gáká (1) to go away, to depart, to leave, to set out, to travel: tsuí g. Killikankank and he went speeding off, 80, 4.; g. an atí, gémpèle an I go far away, and then return, 176; 7.; g. mí at húkí'sh! now your life has departed! 87, 15. Cf. 121, 17. 19. Refers to long travels, 36, 14. 93, 2–10.; cf. 111, 4. 8.: kekó-uya gé'shtka giúga he tried to reach, to enter into, 55, 11.; gémpktch (for génápkash) who has gone, who went, 140, 9. (2) to go, to walk, to march, to proceed; generic term for all modes of going and moving from place to place: wátch g. the horse marches, 85, 5.; hű kai at g. he is going now, Mod.; shú-amoks hádakta genóga when some relative
papkash wálta gú a gé-ish lumber-boards are rattling while I walk on them, 178; 7. Cf. 165; 13. 14 and Note to 164; 4.—Speaking of more than one subject, géna has already superseded the d. form gáka.

ge'nála, genálla, d. geknála, (1) v. intr.: to start off, to set out, to leave: klípa nù genálla I the mink I am starting (on my errand), 174; 12. (2) v. trans.: to approach to, to touch, 184; 36. Der. géna.

genáli, g'nalí, d. g'neg'náli after-birth, placental matter. Der. géna.

génnana, d. geknána to go uninterruptedly, to travel without stoppage: nát a génnanapkl let us travel right along! 75, 1. Der. géna.

genásha, d. géknasha to follow pell-mell, not in file. Cf. gélampaga.

genach, 95, 20.; same as génclé, q. v.

génú for gén ú, gén hú; see gén.

genúla, genúla, d. geknúla to be gone, to depart and be away: gét géno'la that way he has started off, 189; 2.; gét a genúla in this direction she has left, 105, 4.; kó-idshi wálta gé a wicked steed has disappeared, 184; 35.; genúl a húk uná they have gone, they left long ago, 121, 12.; at genúl a now he is gone. Der. géna.—Same word as ginúla, but differently pronounced.

genúish, génuish, march. In the Incantations, pp. 164–178, g. can often be translated by these terms; but being the verbal preterit of géna, other renderings are also admissible: kúltam at húk génuish I the otter have passed here, 177; 9.; kámálagem gú génuish I the black snake have started off, 165; 8. Cf. 166; 24. 169; 55. 176; 4. 177; 13. and Note to 164; 4.; also, gé-ish, under géna.

genúta to go or walk all the time; to go at the time being, 141, 3. Der. géna.

gégpápēle, d. gegagpápēle (1) to come back, to return; refers to the spot where the speaker is or the object just spoken of: tú'kni g. from there they returned (to the place where we sat), 29, 14.; léwitsha sha gégpápēlish they did not want to return, or: they tarried, loitered on their return trip. Cf. 20, 5. (2) to return home, 20, 7. 24, 12. 141, 11. 144, 8.; to withdraw for home, 16, 9. Der. gépka, -pēlī. Cf. gátpampēlī.

gépka, gépke, d. gegápka to come to, to proceed towards the one speaking or the object just spoken of, 28, 2. 4. 95, 14.: shúldshásh gépka! soldiers are coming! 42, 16.; lákí gépki! chief! come out of your lodge! 37, 4.
gépk'! come here! åt gépkat! åt gegápkat! come ye! come ye all! 1 gép-
kuapk láki'àmksi you must come to the chief's lodge, 60, 7.; agency gépksht
shish after they had arrived at the agency (the relator being there), 66, 12.;
tch'kël' a g. the blood comes up (to the throat), 84, 1.
gé't, gä't, kä't (vowel long) (1) pron., so great, so large; the Latin tantus:
Titak gë't hût 'shún Titak has grown so tall, to that size; gët pi tehuá so thick
or so large is the wápatu-root, 149, 12. (2) pron, so much, that much, so many
as that; the Latin tot, tantum: gä't i n's skû'ktaunapk so much you have to
pay me, 60, 10. (3) adv. loc., so far as that; this way out, out there: gë't a
genül'à through there she went away, 105, 4., cf. 189; 2.; gä't out there, 140,
7. 141, 3.; gä'tant, see gëntant; gëtqëni at this end (of a log, for instance).
gë'tak, gä'tak, adv., just so far, not further than that; most frequently
connected with at: at gä'tak Kl., corresponding to kánktak Mod. (1) just this
thing, 39, 9: hûn g this one only, 97, 1. (2) enough of it, sufficiently: at
gä'tak no more, now it is enough; frequently involving the idea of surfeit,
of tediousness, or of being tired: at g. ni sáyuakta that's all I know of it,
17, 18.; at g. that's the end, 89, 7.; gä'tak finally, 16, 12. Cf. 62, 6. (3)
g. and at g. are used as verbs, though not inflected, in the sense of: to quit,
stop, cease: at kétak he quits, 133, 10.; gä'tak pála-ash këtëgî! do not cut
any more bread! tsûi nat at gä'tak then we ceased fighting (supply: shenó-
tanka), 24, 3. Compare herewith: at gä'tak Sátas shlái we found no longer
any Snake Indians, 31, 12.; at sa gä'tak sákla they became tired of gambling
and quit it, 101, 2. Der. gét, ak. Cf. keléwi.
gë'tant, gä'tant to the opposite side, to the other side or end of: nákosh gë't-
ant to the other end of the dam (across the river), 182, 4.
gëtkala, kë'tkal, d. gë'tkala, kë'ktkal to go out of again, to leave again; to
vacate, 43, 3. Der. géna.
gétpa; 68, 5. Same as gátpa, q. v.
gé'tui, adv. loc., at some distance out there, over yonder. Cf. gúni.
gé-u, kë-u, pron. poss., my, mine: g. híshuaksh, g. lákí my husband, 183;
19. 20. 21.; g. snâwedsh my wife; kâ'gi g. vû'nsh I have no canoe, 122,
21.; kë-u tálà belonging to me alone; gë-utala steínash to my heart's content,
136, 8. Cf. 39, 6. 22. 65, 7. 9. 125, 3. 168; 43. and gélza No. 2.
gé-upka, gé-upna to arise, ascend, come up; said of celestial bodies: lâlap
KLAMATH – ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

(shápash) gé-upkatki giug through the apporation of two (moons) at a time, 105, 2. Der. géna, hú.

gé-upka, gé'-upka, d. gékupka (1) to wade in, to wade through: ć-ushtat gé'-upkapk they waded through the lake, 29, 8.; gé-upgan mú'ni ć-ushtat wéngga going into the sea they were drowned, 127, 14. (2) to swim; to cross by swimming Der. géwa.

gé-wa, d. gékua to go, to jump or leap into the water; said of many subjects: kokā'ttat gowá sha they leaped into the river, 17, 12. Cf. húwa.

gi, gi, cond. gi't, gi't, partic. giánk, gínk; gitko, gitk; verbals: gish, gísht, gitki, giug, giula; d. form not in use. (1) to exist, to stay, remain; corresponding to the Spanish estar, to be accidentally; 22, 1.: kanf gi, kanf'g he is outside, outdoors; ní nánukash shli'ash ki I can see into every corner, I can see all of them, of it, 22, 17.; tídsh gi to feel comfortably, to feel at ease, 136, 6.; kú-i gi to be in bad health; to be sick, unwell; lápik there were two, 20, 2.; yutetámpka ktáyat gípkash they began to fire at them while they were in the rocks, 38, 18.; kú:mmétat giánk staying in a cave or in caves; tuá ki nü kóga? which is the thing I suck out? 155; 17. cf. 60, 17. 105, 11. 153; 4. 155; 21. 159; 58.; hátokt ní'sh a gishí' when or while I was there, 22, 2. 3.; nít-úlú a páplishash gi'tki giug he caused a dam to come into existence, 94, 5.; gé-uga, 141, 11. Mod.; see wakaitch; giula, completive form of gi: to elapse, to be past: tina súndé kuulan after more than a week, 44, 3. (2) to become, to begin to be: nü gi'tki gi I say that (they) must become, 103, 8. 9. 12. 13.; tsuí klllitk tsalá'ka gi-upapk then your body will become vigorous, 142, 9.; ká-i ní a kú:amchish gi-upapk I would never become an old man, 64, 13.; kú-i gi to become worse, 68, 8. 9.; tídsh' ūn nü giù'shá gitak it will become a good robe for me, 125, 3 (3) the substantive verb to be, corresponding to the Spanish ser to be really: kanf hú't gi? who is that man? tehelash pálpali gi the stalk is white, 148, 3. cf ibid., 5.; a nü hún gitk gi! thus I say it should be! 139, 8.; nü tchish a Mó'dókni gi I am a Modoc also; myself I am a Modoc, 41, 4. Cf. 55, 8. 9. 105, 9. 140, 5. 167; 29. 35. 36. 168; 40. 45. 169; 53. 57. etc. 185; 44. With the verbals and participles of every verb, gi makes up periphrastic conjugational forms: nánukta nü papi'sh gi I am devouring, or: I can devour all sorts of food, 158; 53. Cf. 22, 17. 55, 11. 60, 13. 135, 3. 182; 7. (4) to be possessed by,
to be the property of; takes the owner or proprietor in its poss. case, the poss. pron. in its subj. case; gitko is construed with the obj. case of the thing possessed: kánam kák i-úmnash gi? whose are these beads? tunépni gč-u welwash gi? I have five water-springs, 157; 46.; tmélhak g. possessed of a tmélhak-squirrel, 134, 5.; ka-ilalápskitko dressed in leggings, 90, 17; lápu wewéash g., 118, 2.; to be provided, endowed with: ka-á kalkúllish lálp g. having too rounded eyes, 91, 5.; kókuapkash lúlp gitkash having swollen eyes, 186; 54.; stíyá pil násh gitkash having pitch on her bare head, 96, 6.; gitkíug (for git'ki giug) when having, 60, 13. Cf. Note to 146, 7. 14. (5) to do, to act, to perform: ká-i gi! don't do it! 22, 7.; tídsh gi to act well, to do one's duty, to do right, 59, 19. 20. 21.; kú-i gi to act wickedly, to do evil, wrong, 59, 17. 139, 5.; wák i gén gitk? what are you doing here? 101, 14.; wák át ná'sh gituapk? what do you intend to do with me? 95, 18.; wák gitug! why? lit. "for doing what?" 184; 26.; húmasht and wák gisht, w. git'k, w. gi, see húmasht gi, wák. (6) to say, to speak; the spoken words being quoted verbally: ná ná-asht gi I spoke thus; ná-asht gi, náshtk, náshtg I, he, they said so; tehí hátaktk so there I said, 22, 9.; tehí ní kl' so I said, 22, 8., cf 78, 4. 61, 3-5. and Note; ká-i ná-asht gi! don't say so! epexegesis to the preceding tehi'chiksh, 119, 15.; húmasht gi, gík, giug, gisht, see húmasht gi.

- gianggin, -ginggi, -kinki, -kink, suffix forming reflective pronouns, when appended to personal pronouns, the syllable -ta- intervening: mu-línank itaginggi cutting hay for yourself Occurs also as a suffix in shiú-lagien, tidshkiánki, q. v. Der. giang, partic. of gi No. 5.

gilhua, d. gíggálhua (1) to slope down on two sides, to slant, to be roof-shaped, to extend in a ridge. Cf. gí'nshka. (2) to form a level top, to be flat-topped: gílhuantko slánkosh bridge crossing the river; atí ka-á g. slánkosh húk this bridge is very long, lit. "quite far that bridge extends in a level plane". Cf. gí'nshka.

gilhuapksh, d gíggálhuapksh (1) ridge, roof-shaped body; pshí'sham g. ridge of nose. (2) table land, plateau; flat, wide mountain-top. Der. gílhuap. gílzi, d. gíggálzi, v. intr., to pass through, to go out from, to be removed from: ká-i gíl'zísht pásé since the food was not passing off from the bowels, 68, 9.

gímpka d. gíggámpka to be empty: gíta g. this place is empty, vacant; nothing is there; same as ká-i a káftua.
ginágshtant, ginágshtan, Mod ginágshta; d. gigganá'gshtant, prep. and postp., this side of, on this side. Der. gén, a, -kshí.
ginála; in ginála holákank, 182; 5; identical with genála No. 2,q. v.
gí'nat, for gin at, here now, 121, 6. 10.
gínatani, d. gigénatani, adj., (1) situated or being on this side of, in front of: g. yá'ina being on this side of the mountain (2) next, nearest, proximate, vicinal. Der. gén.
giná síi t, gínidštán, d. giggidštant, prep. and postp., this side of on this side, in front of: génidštán kó'šh in front of the pine-tree; gén-u wakálak látsas g., látsas wakálax gunidštant my corral lies on this side of the house, the house on the other side of the corral. Der. gén.
ginhiéná, d. gigganhiéná (1) v. intr., to be within, inside, as in a lodge, house, 182; 4. (2) prep. and postp., inside, indoor, within.
ginhiénólátko, d. gigganhiénólátko being comprised within; staying inside: ká'gi g. there is nothing inside.
gínk, gín'ka, gín'kak; see kínka, kínkak.
gínka, gín'za, d. giggan'ka, giggan'za (1) to be hollow, as a reed; to be perforated in its length, to be tubiform: gíngán'ka perforated as a tube. (2) to pierce, perforate: psí'šh g. to pierce the septum of the nose; gíngán'tóko orifice, opening, of an inkstand or bottle, e. g.
gínkáyátko, d. giggan'káyátko clearing in the woods.
gíngakáixímnna, d. giggan'káixímnna (1) v intr., to encircle in the form of a hollow body, to surround in the shape of a concave body or half globe. (2) prep. and postp., all around, in the horizontal dimension: kálo nánuktua g. horizon; lit. "sky encircling everything."
gíngakásh, d. giggan'kákásh intervening space, vacant space between; népam giggan'kákásh space between fingers. Der. gíngaká.
gíngkánska, d. giggan'kánska to bring there, to make come, to take along with; said of a plurality of persons, quadrupeds, and other tall or long-shaped objects, as poles, fish-lines: wátc'h a lúluagsh tehí'šh ká-i g. lúdlkísh they take no horses or slaves (to the grave) for immolating them, 88, 4.
gínkiamnísh, d. giggan'kiamnísh midriff, diaphragm. Der. gíngkiamnísh.
gíngnish, d. giggan'nish (1) passage-way of tubular shape, hole pierced through. (2) smoke-hole of lodge; aperture on lodge-top. Der. gíngná.
ginágshtant — gintíla.

ginszántko, d. gigganszántko tubiform, hollow, perforated in its length; Mod for ginkátko Kl.

gínshka, d. giggánshka, (1) v. intr., to slope, to slope down, to form declivity; more frequently used than gilhua; ginshkátko hillsíde, mountain side. (2) subst., slope, declivity: yainatat g slope of mountain.

gínshá, d. giggánshá, (1) v. intr., to be hollow, vacant, empty, opened up; gíta g. there is empty space here; the place is unoccupied. (2) to be practicable, passable, to be open for passage.

ginzántko, d. gigganszántko (1) adj., passable, open for passage. (2) subst., passage-way, thoroughfare; aperture: tá-uni-g. street of a city or town; pshíshám g. nostril.

ginszish, d. gigga'nsxish street, roadway, thoroughfare in town or city: tú'pen ginszxísthat there is mud in the street. Der. gínszá.

gínt, gént, encl. gínt, gent: thereabout, around there: g. tiwísh the waters rushing, falling there, 94, 5.; tú'sh gínt málash nú shléta? where in the world shall I find ye? 121, 18.

gíntak, conj. almost always postpositive: (1) upon this, thereupon, afterwards, hereafter: má'ntch g. long afterwards, 148, 14.; káko g. after this, a bone, 71, 7.; g. k'lé'kksht upon the death of, 87, 1.; cf. 103, 10.; nús'h g. i witchmnoka because you love me, lit. “after you have taken a liking to me”, 183; 16. (2) though, although, in spite of: klá'zatk g. i, although you be dead, 110, 6.; tsu'tí'sh g. kú-i gí she gets worse, though treated by a conjurer, 68, 8.; shlá'yent g. although he is strong, 112, 3.; cf. 185; 44 Cf. ú'tch.

gíntala, kíntala, d. gigántala, v. intr., to go or stroll around; to circulate, 186; 52. Cf. gátamlí'za.

gíntana, d. gigántana, v. intr., to stick on the surface of, to be on something, as paint, blood, stains, spots etc., 139, 4.: gék a tuá g. something sticks to it; gíntanátko adhering, adhesive; sticking to, 39, 1. Cf. gúta.

gínttaka, d. gigganttaka, v. intr., to be torn, to have a hole or holes; said of clothing etc.: gintatktko stégísh a stocking with a hole in it

gíntega, d. giggantea, v. intr., to have an opening, to open out; to be open: mumú'atch g. the ear has a hole, passage; tú'nep pë'tch atí gintégatk a hole sunk to the depth of five feet, 87, 8.

gintíla to lie underneath, to lie under or below; fut.: gintiltak they will lie under (me), 40, 5.
gi’ntzi, d. giggántzi, v. intr. (1) to open out above. (2) to slope down, to be sloping or precipitous; said of valleys, canons, abysses, precipices: ati, wiggåg there is a long, short slope.

gi’ntzish, d. giggántzish (1) aperture, opening, as of the ear. (2) abyss, precipe, mountain slope or gorge.

giňtlanšnah, d. giggántlanšnaha to go straight, to run in a straight direction; said of anim. and inan. subjects, sometimes adding tála-ak, straight.

giňtchizš, d. giggántchžish orifice, aperture, opening: pššsham g. nostril.

giňualah, gi’nual, d. gigganualaha to be empty, vacant: gita at g. there is space, room here; it is vacant, empty; nothing is in. Same as genuála, q. v. Cf. gínszga, gímpka.

gish, gísh, verbal indef. of gi, q. v.

gi’shala, kíshla, d. giggášhla to handle, to have to do with: wák gíshla t húñ? what are you doing with this? Kl.; híshuaks túma nánuktuan gísháltko a man engaged in various kinds of trade or commerce, Mod.

gíshápa; see kshápa.

gísh’t, gíshe, verbal cond of gi, q. v.

gí’ta, gità, gitá, abbr gít, (1) loc. adv., at this place or spot, here; near by, close to: gitá in this district, 58, 1; g. hushótpa agency he rode up to the agency here, 66, 14.: cf. 149, 10.; g. E-ułkák to Fort Klamath near by, 31, 14.; í git’ here to my lodge, 182; 4.; gíta’toks but right here, 147, 10. 18.; gitkałski where the rocks lie, 142, 3.; git, gíta here, 142, 3-15. 143, 4. Cf. 22, 13. 40, 3. 4. (2) temp. adv., then, that time.

gítá’kni, adj, coming from there, from this place; inhabitant, native of that locality, 30, 18.

gítáks, apoc. from gitá-kshi at that place, 19, 12. Cf. gíta.

gítalaha, gétala, abbr. gítal, gétal, adv., in that direction, towards that spot, thereto; also used as a rel. adv.: where: g. this way, right ahead, 185; 39.; lós’ma gétal tá’ds he did not discover (me) in that direction, 30, 15.; gí’tál a sha gútákicha here they have crawled through, 121, 14.

gí’tatatá, adv., right here, just here.

gítko, gitk, partic. of gi, q. v.

gí’udshnah, d. giggá’dshnah to go out, to start off: pípa g. the letter is mailed.

gíugaha, gíug, gé-uga, the verbal caus. of gi, q. v.
gí-ula, kl-ula, v. intr., to elapse; to be over, to be past; the completerive form of gi, No. 1 and 3, q. v.
gí-ul'xa, gí'uléka, d. gígúlx(1) to go out, to come out of; to leave. (2) to be born, 109, 13.; hishuákga g. tapita the second born boy; tapini g. the last born child; tát i gí-úlexat? where are you born? Cf. Note to 54, 1.
Gí'wash, Gé'wash, nom. pr. of Crater Mountain, 20 miles north of Fort Klamath; an extinct volcano, height about 8000 feet.
Gí'wash É-ush, nom. pr. of Crater Lake, a volcanic basin filled with water, having an island with a high peak in its southwestern part and no visible outlet; a short distance west of Crater Mountain.

Gí'wash, d. gíkwash (i short, -) bluish-gray squirrel, of the size of the marten: Sciurus Douglassii. 177; 14. 180; 1. In this term the g is differently pronounced from the g in the word preceding.

Gó-itak, pl. túmi g., house snake; a reptile with beautiful skin, about three feet long. Mod.

góyéna, kuéna to walk around within, to go about inside of: púmam nú wásh g. I walk around in the beaver's den, 185; 42.

gáb-, gs-; see ksh-, ks-.
gú, gú; gúi; see kú, kúi.
gú'gam'tchish, 64, 13. 103, 7. 12., d. of k'mútechish, q. v.
gúhashktcha, other form for gúhashk'cha, q. v.
gúhia, kúhia, d. kúkh'ia, kúkia to have a permanent swelling on a part of body, e. g of the neck-glands. Mostly used in the d. form Der. gúhua.
gú'hlí, gú'hlí, to enter, come in, go into; to help oneself into; same as guli, gúhlí', but implying the use of the hands or extremities of the body while entering: gú'hlí', 105, 3., refers to entering a winter-lodge. Cf. gú'hlí, 71, 1. and ge'hlapka.
gú'hlí'pol', to go into again, to re-enter; to go into one's own house or lodge: ná'ak ya hún shkáyent gíntak gu'hlí'plit I can certainly enter my lodge, although he (who is in it) is quite strong, 112, 3. Cf. gú'hlí.
gúhu'a, kóhua, guhá, guhá, d. guk'hu'a, kókua, gukua, gúk'ha, kúk'hu'a to swell, to swell up, to be in a swollen state: guhátko swollen; kokuápkash lúlp gítko having swollen eyes, 186; 54.; used as v. impers: guhuá nish I am swollen, 138, 3. Cf. gú'hlí, gúsh.

Gúhuashka, d. guk'huashka to depart, leave, quit. Der. kú, húa.
guhúashketcha, kuhuashgdsha, d. gukhuashketcha to start off, to set out, to go traveling; to walk away, to leave, quit. Refers to all modes of locomotion, as going on foot, on horseback, on wagons or canoes: 20, 13, 41, 23, 111, 12, 119, 21, 126, 5, 141, 1, 7.; guhúashketcha is a defective pronunciation of the word: 24, 6, 29, 10, 110, 11, 21. Cf. Koháshti.
gúi; same as kúish, q. v.
guíhuá level, fertile ground.
guíkaka, kó-îzaga, d. guggíkaka (1) to leave home or camp, as for collecting wókash, roots, berries etc., 74, 3. Cf. gufkaksh (2) to run off, run away; to escape, skedaddle: güíkak lû'gs a slave ran away, 20, 17.; háotok güík'kak lû'luags there (some female) captives ran away, escaped, 20, 12.; húdsha a gufkakshka gi these persons are on the point of running off; they want to escape. Der. kúi.
guíkákhsh, güiókaksh, d. gukikaksh (1) the starting-out from home for the chase, for fishing, collecting roots and berries: guiókakshâ'ími at the time of the general exodus of the tribe in May, June, and July; also guiókakshâ'-migshita, 148, 19. and Note. (2) act of running away; escape, flight. guikáketcha, güiókaketcha, d. guggiókaketcha (1) to leave one's home or camp habitually. (2) to start out from home for gathering provisions: at sa kó-îzaktehuapka now they will (soon) leave home, 74, 2. Der. güíkaka.
guíkínsha, d. guggikínsha to start away from; generally refers to the leaving of open places, waters, prairies, clearings etc. and retreating into the bush or timber. Der. kúi. Cf. huikíni.
guíkîdscha, d. gukikîdscha to cross, to cross over, to pass, as an eminence; lit. "to cross by making turns". Der. kúi.
guízi, güíxin, d. guggízi, guggíxin to cross, cross over: (1) to cross a mountain, mountain pass, eminence. (2) to arrive at the top of a mountain. (3) to cross waters by swimming, 174; 9., or by wading. Der. kúi.
guýántecha, guyánsha, kuyándsha, d. gukiántcha to go or fly to a great distance: píshash guyántsa nú I the humming-bird I am flying along a mountain side, 177; 26. Der. kúi.
guyászatko, d. kukiászatko afflicted with gonorrhea.
gúka, gu'ka, kóka, d. gu'kaka, gu'g'ka to climb, to climb up; as on trees, ladders etc.; g. kapkágatát he climbed up the small pine-tree, 95, 2, 101, 15.; koki'ish gé-u during my ascent by climbing, 101, 16.
gukênötkish, d. gugakênötkish ladder; a movable ladder, not the ladder fastened to the Indian winter-houses. Der. gûkna. Cf. wakish.

Wakish is a ladder; a movable ladder, not the ladder fastened to the Indian winter-houses. Der. gûkna. Cf. wakish.

106, 8.; nû g. stinâš, lâtchash. I go into the house or lodge; g. (without lâtchash) to go into a lodge, and said of more than one person, 84, 1.; g. lâtchashtat to enter the lodge, 84, 2.; g. to enter a house to live in it, 189, 7.; ya-uksmênâmksh g. he went into the physician's house, 66, 15.; nû kaishnûla gûlhî I open the door and enter; kûlîsh kuleôtank while the badger enters his den, 185, 43. Cf. kîlîbîlî.

Wi'k na, gû'kena, d. gugâkna, kukâkna to climb, to climb up, 100, 8.: shâtalâ'ldamna gûkênû'ta while climbing up he persistently looked downwards, 95, 3.; âlahia kokântki gîûg he showed him where to climb up, 100, 6.

gûlî, gûli, gûlî, gûlhi', gûlhi, d. (irregular) gîlhî to go into, to pass into, to enter: kû'me g. to enter a cave, 30, 8.; nû g. stinâ'sh, lâtchash I go into the house or lodge; g. (without lâtchash) to go into a lodge, and said of more than one person, 84, 1.; g. lâtchashtat to enter the lodge, 84, 2.; g. to enter a house to live in it, 189, 7.; ya-uksmênâmksh g. he went into the physician's house, 66, 15.; nû kaishnûla gûlhî I open the door and enter; kûlîsh kuleôtank while the badger enters his den, 185, 43. Cf. kilîbîlî.

106, 8.; nû g. stinâ'sh, lâtchash. I go into the house or lodge; g. (without lâtchash) to go into a lodge, and said of more than one person, 84, 1.; g. lâtchashtat to enter the lodge, 84, 2.; g. to enter a house to live in it, 189, 7.; ya-uksmênâmksh g. he went into the physician's house, 66, 15.; nû kaishnûla gûlhî I open the door and enter; kûlîsh kuleôtank while the badger enters his den, 185, 43. Cf. kilîbîlî.

gûlî'nûdsâ, d. gûklîndsâ (1) to go down into, to descend into: tsûi nat g. lâpi. we two went down into the valley or cañon, 29, 11. (2) to depart, go away, leave: wâtsak wâwa a gûlîndsâsham dogs are whining when they are left behind, 144, 4.

gûlîpêli, gûlhîpêle, d. gîlhîpêli to go into again, to re-enter; to enter one's own dwelling: gûlhîpêlank re-entering, 112, 13 19; nânuk gûlhîpêle all went in again, 112, 20. Der. gûlî.

gûlkash, d. guggâlkash; see kûlzash.

gûlîki, gûlîgi, d. guggâlîki to charge, to attack: tsûi g. nûd Mûatuashash hereupon we attacked the Pit River Indians, 19, 15.; pshî'n g. at night they made an attack, 54, 10. Cf. 21, 14. 28, 9. 54, 7. Der. gûlî. Cf. tashui.

gûlkrmaks, d. guggâlkrmaks, species of wild flax; stalks 2-3 feet high, the fibers of which serve the Indians as thread.

gûlîks, d. gûggâlks, species of large brown-spotted duck; different from kûlla.
gûlu, kûlu, kûlû, gûlu, nkûlu, d. gû'ggalu, kûkalo, ngû'kalu, subst. and adj.: female, of the female sex; said of certain animals only: deer, wolf, bear, dog, cat etc and of all the birds: tchîkîn g. hen-chicken, hen, 133, 5.; kûlsam kûlo the female kûls-bird, 166, 23; gûlu pûshish female cat; wîtâm kûlo female black bear, 177, 1. Cf. lakî, ndsîlo and their dim. forms.

gûluaga, d. gûggâluaga, adj little female; used of smaller female animals only, or of young animals, especially of hen-chickens: shaîzî'sh g. the female of a little forest bird, 163, 16.; wîtâm kûluak the young female of-
spring of the black bear, 177; 1; kũ’kaluak pũ’ mam tūt both female or lower teeth of beaver used in the skũ’shash-game, 80, 3. Dim. of gũlu, q. v. gũlu yā, kũlu yā, d. gũggu lu yā tadpole. Der. kōe. Gũ’m bat, Gũmbatki, Gũmpatuash; see Kũmbat etc. gũn, kũn; see gũni.
gũni, gũni, gũn, kön, konč, kōn, kũn, (1) pron., the one there, over there; the one yonder; refers to distance rather than to close contiguity; gũnitok sākta the nail over there; kā-i a hũn konč tashtánt a! do not touch that! kā-i kũn pēn kūla no other land besides this, 39, 6 (2) adv., same as gětu; tūm i shiwaksh shliāg? did you see the girl out there? 140, 9. Kl.: gũni kũntak! you there, stop! Mod. Der. ku, kũi. gũní ng sh t a n t, guníngshta, adv., prep. and postp., on the other side of, on opposite side, opposite, 31, 15.: g. sākta the nail on the opposite side; hāatak g. opposite that locality, 22, 6.; Kōke guníngshta on the other side of Lost River, 37, 16.; é-ush guníngshta beyond the ocean, 103, 5. Cf gũnitana gũnitana, gũnitan, kunītan, gunīta, prep. and postp., (1) on the other side of, opposite, relatively to the speaker: gũnitān āmpu beyond the water. (2) beyond, further than, behind: gunīta mish beyond you, or beyond your house, 183; 17.; lupi nālam sēllaluish gunīta further than the spot where we had fought previously, 21, 12.; gũnitana kō’sh behind the pine-tree Cf ginántant gũ’ pál, pl. tūmī g black substance, 158; t’6; represents an object sucked out of the patient’s body, and supposed to have caused his disease. gũ’p a s h t i sh northwest wind gupélish, pl. tūmī g, huckleberry. Mod. Cf. iwam. gũsh (u short), d gũghu ‘swelling on body. Contr fr. gũhluash. Der. gũhua. gũsh kā, d. guggkška to leave, abandon, to part from: hā tchi m’s snawǣ’dsh gũskuapk and if your wife should run away from you, 60, 14. 16. gũshu, pl. tūmī g (d. guggkšhu), swine, hog; Mod.: g. ātak itántko salt pork. Cf. 127, 13–128, 3. From Chin. J. kōsha, this from French cochon. gũshuága, pl. tūmī g. pig, young hog. Dim. gũshu. gũshu p t c hi hoglike, hoggish, resembling hogs, swine: pī a kḵnégatg g he, she is as dirty as a hog. gũ’ta, d gũ’gtu, gũ’kta (1) to come towards; to go on the outside or surface of; to take hold of: g. nā’lsh come to us, 139, 2.; shiššalsh hũ’t g. a disease
took hold of his body; lit "came on him", 64, 1.; 

(2) to stick to, as dirt on cloth.

g'uka, d. g'uktalga, g'uktalka to go into, pass into, enter; g. hû'k ngä'-

ish tókstala that bullet entered his body at or near the navel, 23, 19.

guktampa, d. guktampa to charge, attack, assail; lit. "to come towards


güédsha, guta'dsha, d. guktédsha, to start out, as on the war-path; to

wage war, to march out for warfare: Móatuashxëni guta'dsha hû he started

to the Pit River country on a raid.

gutega, kutega, d. guktëga to make one's way into, to crawl through; to enter,

to slide into; subject of verb anim. and inan.: guta'ga tsulâ'kshtat it enters

the body, 73, 5. Cf. 121, 16. and kiatega

guêtechta, d. guktéchta to enter, go into; to crawl into, to crawl through,

120, 20. 121, 15. See gítala.

guétkulish, d guktkulish aperture, orifice, opening, place of exit, issue;

hole to crawl through, 121, 15 Der gutega. Cf. gekánkish.

g'u'tgapéli, gutkápéli, d guuggatgapéli to climb back (to the former place):

kâ'shgug gu'tgapélish being unable to return by climbing, 95, 6. Der. gûtxa

gutîla, gudîla, d. guktîla (1) to descend into, to go down into: kâfîla nû g.

nû I descend into the ground, 154; 5 (2) to go under something, to take

shelter, to go for shelter. (3) to enter below, to pass underneath: ânku

shitékshtat nû'sh g. I have run a splinter under the finger-nail.

guftlapkapéli, d. guktlapkapéli to descend while making turns or round-

ing a distant hill, 29, 15.

guitgûlash, guîtkûls d. guktitgûlash belly-ache, 166; 27. 167; 28

179; 8.

g'uktga, d. guggatkga to be sick with the small-pox; to be afflicted with the

measles. Der. güta

g'utzå, gu'tke, d. guggatza to climb down, to descend, as a ladder: gû'tzitko

one who has climbed down, 112, 9 and Note. Der. güta

gukturaksh, d. guggatrzaksh (1) small-pox, 70, 7 166; 24. 179; 8.: kû'tkaks

shilâla to fall sick with the small-pox, 70, 5. (2) any other eruption of the

skin, as measles etc. Der güta.

gu'tehala, d küktehala to bite in the hair or fur; contr from kuátehala,

119, 5. Cf. kuátehaka.
This laryngeal sound, when initial, can be dropped in many words beginning in hi-, hl-, hu- and in a few words beginning in ha-, ho-. When medial, -h- is often dropped, when standing between two vowels; or it stands there to preclude hiatus, as in shanan'li. When pronounced with emphasis, it becomes geminated, as in kafluha, kafl'ha to miss. Prefixed or suffixed to the radix, -'h- sometimes means that an act is performed with the hands or extremities (há by hand), cf. ge'hlápka, gu'hlí, p'hú'shka, púThka, wa'htákia.

ha, há, interrogative particle equivalent to a? A., q. v.

ha, há, other form of the declarative particle a, q. v., but occurring very unfrequently. Cf. ak há for aká, tát há for táta, and áti ha shufshuk (for áti a shufsh há'k) far away are these songs, 68, 4.

há, adv., in one's hand, with the hand: há luyam'na, nú luyam'na
I hold it in my hand, I hold it, 154; 14. Also used as prefix and suffix, cf. introductory words to letter H; and Note to 66, 13.

hádák, hádakt, hádaktok; see háatak, hátakt, hátaktok.

hággi, hágga, pl. húggat, interj. serving to call somebody's attention: look here! to! behold! halloo! 22, 12.: hágga ta, shlé-ek! well! let me see! 127, 3.; hággit! look here! 120, 2. 4. 7. When introducing a verb, h. can be rendered by let me, let us: hágga shlé'k! let me fire! 22, 19. Cf. 127, 2.

ha ha yí-a; 157; 38. variation of a-ahahiya, q. v.

haí, hai, ai, a-i, a-i, á-i; Mod. hai, ái, kái, zái, adverbial particle pointing to acts visibly performed before oneself or others, or which everybody can take notice of or verify personally; not always translatable, sometimes corresponding to our positively, certainly, evidently, of course, as you see, as you hear. It is the second word in the sentence. I a-i táwi! evidently you have bewitched (her)! 68, 2.; génta a-i mi'sh lishtehaž'ugank placing you into this (basket before you), 95, 18.; nú hai hú'kshi! I surrender myself! tú' sh hai at tatáksni wawatáwa where the children were now sitting in the sun, as she positively thought, 121, 7. cf. ai certainly, 121, 10.; ká-a pelák ai heme'xe he speaks too fast, as you hear. Hai, ai is frequent in the incantations, where it points to the supposed travels of the animals sent out to discover the patient's disease within, upon, or above the ground.
or in the water, cf. pp. 164–171; 176–178. Velwash kaf nish palalla I see that the water spring has become dry to my disadvantage, 173; 4. Mod. cf. 174; 9. 193; 10.; Meacham kaf hú pípa fípa Meacham brought the document itself to use it as an evidence, 34, 6. Mod.; kće kaf hú ámbputat wá the frog lives in the water, as you can see yourself and as everybody knows; Mod.; shíshátuish waż nú ći I am a trader, merchant; said in reply to inquiry, Mod. Cf. haîteh, wákai.

hâîteh, adv., composed of hai, haf and the additive and emphatic -tch, -ts, q. v., by which hai is brought in connection with preceding words, phrases or sentences: tám hak haîteh i hu’n’k shläätk? did you perhaps see him personally? refers to a man called Frank mentioned just before, 140, 5.; nû haîteh lókanka evidently I ran astray; tús’h haîteh tehül’ya? where did ye see him sit? 105, 14., cf. ibid. 5. Frequently connected with wak: wák haîteh i gi? how do things look down there? 22, 17. Cf. hai, wakaîteh.

hâîtehna, d. hâî’tehna (1) to pursue, prosecute; to hunt, to hunt up, to follow up: Mô’dokni wáîteh h. the Modocs went after their (stolen) horses, 54, 6.; wîwalag h., kueîsh h. to pursue the young antelopes, to follow up tracks, 122, 17.; said of enemies, 17, 5. 13. 14.; kâ-i sa hû’n’k haîtchant hálwâgs they did not hunt for the (runaway) captives, 20, 12. (2) to search, to look out for: nê’gsh málam p’gi’sha haîtchnuk in order to look out for your absent mother, 119, 19.

hâk, -hak, (1) other form of ak, -ak only, but, merely: tû’hak on this side of a distant object, lit. “not quite out there”, 29, 19. and Note; wikâlak not far from there, 24, 15. 125, 6. (2) other form of the potential ak: probably, perhaps, 140, 4. (3) shorter form of pron. hûk, hû’k, this, this one, this here: tehókat ak hûk lû’ldam hak they would perish in this (in so long a) winter, 105, 8 (4) other form of the adv. hûk: pûsh hak shewana there he handed food, 66, 9.; hak this time, 41, 14. Cf. ak, tû’hak.

hâkshâk’tchui, d. hâkshâk’tchui to carry about oneself; to carry in the pocket, under the dress, blanket: hakshaktchuïko carrying in his pocket, 111, 13. Cf. kshêna, kshêwa, shitlêa.

hâkshgâyâ, . d. hâkshgâyâ to hang oneself, to commit suicide by hanging. Der. kshaggâyâ.

hâktch, particle composed of hak, q. v., and the connective -tch, -ts, q. v.: tû’m hâktch shápêsî too many moons altogether, 105, 7.
haktchámpetchi, adj. one who looks or behaves that way, in the same manner: I haktchámpesh wénni tehiklálza, klítisham wéash w. tch. strangely you are taking strides just like the young crane, 190; 12.

hálá, d. hahálá to swallow, 190; 13. 21. The form hálá-a has the declarative particle a added to it. Cf. hlá-a.

hamékúpka, d. hah'mékúpka to speak to, to halloo at a distant person, 122, 6. Der. heméze.

háméni, hámène, d. hahám'ni (1) to wish, to desire, to want; to express a wish or desire: kuatchágash h. she wanted to bite the fur, 119, 7.; shú'tanksh haméniúga wishing to come to an understanding, 34, 6.; to prefer, (with verbal intentional), 36, 16. (2) to be intent upon, to attempt, to try: lučish h. they tried to kill, 128, 9.; hishtchish haméniúga trying to save him, 42, 14. Kl. prefers shanah6'li to h., q. v.

hamóasha, d. hah'móasha to call, to shout; to shout at somebody, 121, 5. Der. há'ma.

handkerchief handkerchief; 87, 14. From the English.

hánishish, hántchish, d. hahánshish the substance or small-sized object which the conjurer feigns to suck out of a patient's body, 68, 7. It is supposed to have been the material cause of his sickness. Der. hánishsha.

hánshna, hántchna, d. hahánshna to suck, to suck at; said of the conjurer, 68, 5.: h. má'shish he sucks at the patient, 71, 5.; summátká hántchna to suck with the mouth, into the mouth, 68, 6. and Note. Cf. édsha, hanúipka. hantíla, d. hahantíla to excavate, to dig a hole or cavity under something: hantílatko person who lost the lower range of teeth; shtiná'shtat hantílatko a cellar. Cf. hanúipka, i-utila.

Hantechitchíaash, nom. pr. fem. Kl.: "Wide-Mouthed".

hantchípka, d. hahantchípka to suck out of, lit. "to suck towards oneself", 71, 6. Cf. 68, 6. and Note. Der. há'nshsha.

hanúipka, d. hahánúipka (1) to have a gap or hole in a limb; to have an open wound or sore. (2) to keep or hold open: shú'm h. to hold the mouth open.

hápa, hába, d. hahápá upper end of a cone; upper part, top of a tree, mountain, hill etc.: yaú'gal hántchna kósham hába p'laíłana a white-headed eagle flies above the pine-top.

hápushi, d. hahápush wood-rat, field-rat. Mod. for kmúmutch Kl., q. v.; adopted from the Shastí language.
hāshāmpka, d. hahashāmpka to form a ring; to surround, encircle, form a circle around: shtā Ė-uksknī h. the Lake men formed a full ring around (them), 23, 12. Cf. gakīma, sā-atcha.

hāshuākia, d. hāššuākia (1) to speak to, to talk, converse with; to discuss, 34, 15. 66, 7. 15 16.: h. p'laikis hāsh to pray to God. (2) when connected with pīpa: to read, peruse; lit “to speak to the paper, document, letter, book”. Cf. ā'-alza, ēlza.

hāshuākiōtkish speaking tool, instrument for transmission of speech: wātiti h. electric telegraph.

hāshuākitāmpka to commence conversing; to begin negotiations, 38, 12.

hāshatuāya, d. hahšatuāya (1) to assist each other, to afford mutual help.
(2) to assist, help somebody. Der. shatuāya.

hāshūga, d. hahshūga to teach, instruct, make learn, inform, educate, train: udūdamtchniš nū h. hū't wātc hāg I taught that dog swimming; tū'-ush, wātc nū h. I break a colt, a horse for work. Der. shayūga.

hāshūgish, d. hahshūgish teacher, educator, instructor; trainer.

hāšwāktcha, d. hahšwāktcha to start out for the purpose of showing or informing; to show, exhibit, inform of: h. nū stū' I come to show you the trail or road. Der. hashūga.

hāshkemōlsham, d. hahashkemōlsham shrub about 3 to 5 feet in height, producing a round, hollow, black, sweet fruit not unlike a small cherry; 75, 4.; it is rather scarce in the Klamath Highlands.

hāshzámmish, d. hahashzámmish (1) brushwood inserted in walls to prevent drafts of air. (2) lodge open at the top.

hāshzámnash, d. hahashzámnash small lodge or dwelling open at the top;
Mod. for hashzámnash No. 2 Kl.

hāshlā'-iza, d. hahashlā'-iza to expose to the smoke: h tchū'leks to smoke meat. Der. shlā'-ika.

hāshlāntchuípēle d. hahashlāntchuípēle to get back, to reobtain, to receive the same thing again; said of garments and other articles enveloping the body. Cf. shlahpampéli.

hāshpa, d. hahashpa (1) to feed, give food to children, cattle etc.: h. nū hū'nk hishuākga I feed that boy. (2) to hand over, tender the food, with double obj. case, 113, 3. Der. pān.
hashpāxpelī, d. hahashpāxpelī to rub oneself dry after bathing; nf h. pēnīāni I rub my face dry after washing Der. spāhā, -pēlf.

hashpānkua, d. hahashpānkua to ford a river on horseback. Der. pānkua.

hashpāpka, d. hahashpāpka to hatch, said of eggs: at tchikēn nāpal h. the chicken has hatched the eggs, lit. “the eggs were fed by the chicken”;

hashpānpō’la to come to an end with hatching; to hatch out.

hashpātēchka, (for hashtātēchka) d. hahashpātēchka to wash another’s face: kitchkāyān’sh hashpātēchka! wash this child’s face! Der. shtātēchka.

hashpkish, d. hahashpkish feed, fodder for animals: wātcham h horse-feed; oats Der. hāshpa.

hashpō’tkish, d. hahashpō’tkish (1) feed-trough, manger. (2) dish, plate, cup. Kl: h šāpēlash assortment for dinner- or supper-table. Der hāshpa hāshtaksh, d. hahashṭaksh perforation of nose-septum, earlobe. Der. hāshṭka.

hashṭaltala, d. hahashṭaltala (1) to converse, to speak to each other (2) to dispute, to discuss, to speak pro and contra, to debate: pā’t hashtaitla they disputed among themselves, 104, 3. (3) to quarrel. Der. šātēla

hashṭaltāmpka, d. hahashṭaltāmpka (1) to give orders, manage, control.

(2) to own, possess; to be proprietor, to lord it over: hū hun h. stīnā’sh he owns the house; hashtaltāmpkō owner of property, houses or land; boss, employer, principal in business; Mod. for hashtaltāmpktō. Der. šātēla.

hashṭaltēlāmpka, d. hahashṭaltēlāmpka to live in contiguous houses, lodges; to be neighbors, lit. “to converse at a distance”. Der. hashtaltēlata

hashtamna, d. hahashtamna (1) to fasten by inserting in perforations. (2) to wear on oneself in perforated parts of body: snēwedsh tū’tash hahashtamnipksh (for: hahashtamnipkash) a woman who wore dentalium-shells in her ears, 111, 14. Cf. hāshkta, shtashtāmnish

hashṭatehmāya, d. hahashṭatehmāya to fasten or pin together; ānkūtka h. to fasten together with small sticks of wood, 126, 4.

hashtawā, d. hahashṭawā to starve out, to let perish by hunger: hashtawān shūkā to kill by starvation, 36, 17. Der. stēwa.

hashtkā, hāshkta, d. hahāshkta to perforate the nose, nose-wall, ear, earlobe etc Der stākā Cf hāshṭaksh.

hashṭehkukua, d. hahashṭehkukua to wash another’s hands. Der. shatchēkukua.

hashnuā-a, d. hahashnuā-a to sow, to plant; to raise vegetables or cereals.
hashpázpěli — hátak.

hashuákish, d. hahashuákish garden, garden-bed, vegetable-garden; Mod. for háshuash Kl
hashuáklá, d. hahashuáklá (1) to live together, to stay in company of: h. nū'lish he stayed with us. (2) to live with another party, to remove into another family This is often done by women expecting confinement.
háshuash, d. haháshuash (1) vegetables, kitchen-greens. (2) ground used for sowing, planting: vegetable-garden, garden, garden-bed; field, farm. Cf. hashuákish. Der hashuá-a.
hashuátana, d. hahashuátana to look at oneself, 189; 5. Cf. shuawfina.
has suishžish breech-clout of buckskin; an obsolete portion of the female wardrobe somewhat shorter than the hishtchishžash. Cf. shuftala.
hátak, hátak, loc. adv., mostly connected with verbs of motion in Kl. (1) here, on this place or spot: shu'išh h. nū gêna nú I the magic song am passing here before you, 156; 31.; h. ná'd lá'-una we will play here, 120, 8. (2) there, over there, at yonder spot or locality: h. tchi'tko a settler in that country or tract of land, 36, 18.; h. tchi'sh, same meaning, 37, 4 16., Mod.; cf. tchi'sh; hátoktala towards that spot, 80, 10.; mû'lua gênuapkug hátaktala he made himself ready to proceed there, 96, 11. Der. ha, tak.
hátakt, hátokt there, out there, at that spot, at yonder place; refers to a locality out of sight, and is in Kl. mostly connected with verbs of locomotion, like hátak: sakemawank hátokt mû'lua there, as at the rendezvous, they prepared for the campaign, 29, 3.; hátokt gâtpEMALE he went back there, 95, 9.; kâyan an hátokt gâtpantk I was not going there at all, 140, 6.; ktâ'i hâdâkt nutołi'ketcha they threw a stone while passing there, 85, 15.; Mod., cf. 21, 2. 15. 22, 1-4. 131, 1-4.; hûnasht nat hátokt nûklêyzank so acted we, when we passed the night there, 21, 7.; hátaaktk (for hátakt gi) said there, 22, 8. 9.
hátaktaná, hátaktna by that place, through that locality: hûdaktna genô'ga while passing or traveling by that spot, 85, 15.
hátaktok, hátaktak right there; the locality referred to by this adverb is described in 24, 12. 85, 17.: h. tchiá there they remained, 37, 18. Der. hátak, tak, q. v.
hátkak, hátkok (for hátak ak) right there, just there, on the very spot, 131, 6.; tii'mishtka tsúi nánka h. tsûka then others perished on the spot by hunger, 17, 15.; k'máka tgi'tgunk hátkok he stood there and looked around, 110, 16.
hä', procl. hä, (hé, he) conj., if, when, supposing that, supposed. The conditional clause introduced by hä' usually stands before the principal clause, but the inverted position of it is just as correct: hä' nen wá'g' n kä'git, 'wátchatka sha hú'ñk ênank i' ëtcha when a wagon is not on hand, they place the body on a horse and bring it to the grave, 87, 5.; spûlhi-uapká m's ni, hä' ë sas pálluapk I shall imprison you if you seduce them, 58, 11. Cf. 110, 3. Hä' is sometimes suppressed in the conditional clause, cf. 85, 16. 134, 15. The principal clause does not generally contain a conj. correlative to hä', cf. 59, 6. 14. 90, 7. 110, 6. 134, 16., but it may be introduced by tchúi, 36, 2., by -tok, -toks, 134, 15., by at: 90, 19., Mod., or by tehä', which is the real correlative corresponding to hä': hä' slúápkst, tehá má'lish ngátuapk ná'h'his if ye will be shot, then to ye will snap the bowstring, 21, 10. Hä' is found connected with other particles suffixed to it: hä'tak, hä'tok, hä'toks but if, p. 58 sqq.; hä'atoks, 135, 1.; hä tchúi, abbr. hä' tehi, tsi, 60, 10. 14.; hä' tchish, contr. hä' tehi, hä' ts, 60, 10. 21.

hàhà'ta mna to cry hä, hä repeated; to keep on grunting, humming, 105, 6.

hàkskitsh walking-stick: skû'ksam h. spirit's walking-staff, 181; 4.

hà'ma, hèma, d. híhà'ma, hehêma to produce or emit sound, noise, voice. (1) said of some sounds or noises produced by the forces of nature, of disturbances of the atmosphere, waters etc.: to roar, to sound, to resound, to murmur. (2) said of sounds produced by means of musical instruments. (3) said of some modes of utterance of the human voice: to cry, to scream, to shout. (4) said of the voice of most of the quadrupeds, of birds etc.: to neigh, roar, bray, howl, meow, bark, hellow, bleat, cry, squeal, squeak; to twitter, whistle, crow, caw, screech; of noises made by insects: to chirp, hum, buzz: mûkash h. the owl hoots, 88, 6. 192; 2.; pushish, tchîkîn h. the cat meows, the chicken crows, 133, 4. 5.; wiszak h the wiszak-bird sings, 144, 3.

hà'mêle, hêmêle to shout downwards to: Kâ'-udshiamtch h. Skëlamtchîsh Old Gray Wolf shouted down into the lodge to Old Weasel, 112, 17.

hà'mata, d. híhà'ma; see hèm'ta

hàmetchípka; see hèmtcha.

hàmôla, d. híh'môla to resound, to make noise: mû'shant käíla h. in the morning the Earth resounded, made a rumbling noise, 192; 3. To the Indians this is a magic song sung by the Earth.
hā-'nū'is h long arrow used by conjurers as a magic tool for curing the sick, 73, 5.; its incantation: 164; 3.

hā-'nū'as h, d. hāhāmash rock standing upright. The Klamath Lake people has a myth about a group of these rocks; incantation, 179; 4. Cf. yatish and Note to yafnalam shuluyualsh, 158; 50

hā' tāk, hā'tok, hā'taks, hā'-ātoksh, conj., but if, but when; supposing however that. Cf. hā'.

hā-'e-i, a term of unknown signification, adapted to the metre, 156; 34.

hā-'e-i, interj., here! look here!. Cf. hággi.

hē'hēi, hūhūi, Mod. hehai, pl. túmī h., red fox, silver fox; other name for wān, q. v.: wū'n h. mū shā' shuapk the skins of the elk and the silver fox will sell at high prices.

hē'yē'nā, d. hehēni to rattle by shaking: lāmam-wākokshtat heyénatko yāmnash beads rattling in a (shaken-up) bottle  Cf. hū'ma.

hē'kšā'tza, d. hehakshā'tza to divide between two, to make two portions. Cf. kshē'š, shiā'tka.

hē'kšā'tlēka, d hehakshātlēka, v. trans., to load, charge, freight transversely: hekshatlēktō wātch a horse carrying a load fastened transversely, 85, 4. Der. kshē'š, shiā'tka.

hē'mē'xe, hāmē'ze, d. heh'mē'ze to say, to speak The regular use of this verb implies the verbal quotation of the words said or spoken: Aísis hāmē'ze: “K'mukámts an'sh plāfrwash shít'ltun” Aiskish said: “K'mukámts sent me after the eagles”, 101, 15. Cf. 36, 2. 95, 17. 96, 3. 105, 4. 9. 10. 107, 9. For h. Mod. sometimes uses hē'mē'zen: 125, 3. 5. 6. 126, 9.; cf 125, 9. The proper words of a speaker are often introduced without h. or any other verb of the same import: 21, 10. 41, 3 H. stands instead of tpēwa to order: 95, 1.; instead of vūla to inquire of: 95, 17. 105, 4. 9. Der. hā'ma. Cf. gi No. 6., hē'mkanka

hē'mē'xish, d. heh'mē'xish what is or has been spoken: word, speech, sentence.

hē'mkanka, d. hehāmkanaka (1) to speak, to talk, to deliver a speech; the spoken words are not mentioned after this verb, or when they are, they are not quoted verbally, but only the gist or abstract of them is given: tū'm h nā-asht he spoke at length as follows, 64, 8.; hishuākshanash-shít'ko 1sh hēmkan! speak to me as to a man! 37, 8; hemkankātko suénteh a babbling,
prattling child, Mod.; nā'st nī hēmkan k: "hu'ya"! so I said: "don't go!"

30, 4. Cf. 34, 4. 11. 42, 2 (2) to converse, discourse, to have a talk, to
discuss, debate: tīdsh h. to speak in favor of peace, to hold a peace-council,
13, 17.; to speak to one's benefit, 34, 12.; kēdsha hēmkan kātko after the dis-
cussion had lasted for a short while, 34, 16.; hēmkan kūlōtak (for -ta ak)
just after that talk, 39, 10.; at nū kēdshika hēmkan kēsh hōw I am tired of
debating, 42, 3. Cf. 42, 5. (3) to declare, assert, proclaim: spoken words
quoted, 39, 12.; hēmkan kōta while they declared, 35, 6.; Cf. 34, 16. 35, 11.

hēmkan kātehna, d. hehamkankātehna to repeat while speaking or saying,
to say repeatedly, 121, 19.

hēmkan kēsh, d. hehamkan kēsh (1) speech, discourse, sermon, address; cf.
wáltoks. (2) language, dialect: 'E-ukshikšam, Mōatuasham' h. the Kla-
math Lake, the Pit River (Indian) language, 23, 4.; h. tūmēna to understand,
to know a language, 23, 3. Der. hēmkan kē.

hēmkan ktāmpka, d. hehamkanktāmpka to begin to speak; to commence
talking, discussing, debating, 38, 7. Der. hēmkan kē.

hēmkan kūish, d. hehamkankūish the spoken word or words; speech,
saying, utterance, 40, 6. Cf. hemē'zish.

hēm'ta, hā'mēta, d. hehām'ta to say, to speak to somebody, in the sense of
order, command, of inquiry, of reproach etc., with or without verbal
mention of the spoken words: 109, 9. 110, 18 111, 14. 112, 16.: h.
Tchashgāyash gēntki giug he told Weasel to go to, 111, 4.; "skishūli!" hēm'ta mī'nā tāpia "wake up!" said it (the young antelope) to its younger
brother, 121, 23. Der. hā'īma.

hēmtehna, d. hehāmtehna to say, cry, or shout to: ktsō'l hāmetsīpka: "pāt-
kall!" the stars shouted at him: "arise!" 134, 10 Der. hā'īma.

hēmtehna, d. hehāmtehna to say, speak; shout to somebody, to reply to while
engaged in conversation, 110, 11. 122, 20 Der. hā'īma.

hēsha, d. hehāsha to send, to send out, to dispatch. Kl. for shme dsha Mod.
hēshamkānka, d. hehashamkānka (1) to tell each other; to give orders to
each other, 113, 20. (2) to express an idea by different turns of words or
locations; to explain, to render plain, to make comprehensible. Der. hehmān kānka.

hēshégsha, d. hehashēgsha (1) to explain to each other; to explain, 122, 8.;
to understand each other (2) to make a report, to report (3) to report against,
to make an unfavorable report; to complain, to speak against: laki h. E-ukshiksham kchínksh pen pállash the chief complained that the rails had been stolen again by the Klamath Lake Indians, 35, 17. Der. šégsha.

heshešlióta, d. hehashlióta to exchange goods; to follow the bartering trade: lit. "to exhibit to each other". Der. héslióta.

heshémesh, d. hehšémesh jsonify; contr. from heshhémesh. Der. hašma. Cf. shùshap.

heshémútkish music produced on instruments of every description: piano, cornet, panflute, flute, drum etc. Der. hašma. Cf. heshémesh.

heshka, d. hehashka to drop, let fall, lose; to lose something from a set or from the place to which it belongs, as buttons from a dress, beads or rings from the body.

heshkatchkí'mish brush lodge. Cf. hashzánnish, hashzánnash.

heshkú, Mod. hešhgun, d. hehšhku, Mod. hehšhgun to bet, to make bets, to stake for a bet: tám sa h. they made various bets, 99, 6 Der. šhió.

heshkûsh, d. hehashkush stake or stakes of a bet; game-stake, 80, 5. Der. šepéle to receive back by exchanging for other articles; to reobtain by bartering or by payment of money, 58, 16, 59, 1, 61, 8, 9. Der. skéala (skéa), -péle.

heshšatana, d. hehashšatana to become rusty, to rust: h. tchikomén iron gets rusty; heszatanátko rusty, full of rust; Kl. for heshkatántko Mod.

heshšă'ki, d. hehashšă'ki to kill, slay, murder: said of many objects only, Mod.: lâp hishuátehchash hâsh'z'gi two men were killed, 43, 1. and Note.

heshla, heshša, d. hehššha (1) to show, to exhibit, to let see: heshle-uápka nù mish I will let you see; hesh'la hû shùmâluash he showed (him) that he had written, 34, 6. (2) to show itself, to appear. (3) subst.: wild-fire, Jack o'lantern; lit. "what shows itself" Der. shléa.

heshláklash, d. hehashlaklash large whole apron buttoned on back. Der. shlélka. Cf. saná-lish.

heshlakchéha, d. hehashlakchéha to rust, to become rusty. Der. shlélka. Cf. heszhátana.

heshtanksh, d. hehashlanksh cushion of chair. Der. shlétana.

heshtalgešh, d. hehashtalgešh top (as a plaything). Der. shetálgeša.

heshtólz, d. hehashtóz to live as man and wife, to consort, to live in concubinage, 60, 2. Der. shétolz.
heshtcha, d. hehashtcha to suckle: múkaksh h. to suckle an infant. Der. édsha. Cf. hánhna, hántchipka.

heshtsalza, heshtsalza, d. hehashtsalza to make sit, to set up, to set to rest; said, e. g., of babies made to sit up. Der tehélza.

heshuámpélí, d hehashuámpélí (1) to restore to health, to cure, 72, 4. (2) to be in good health again. Kl. for hishuámpélí. Der. wémpélê.

hétza, hétze, d. hehátza, hühátze to fall down, to drop: hehátze tápak the (withered) leaves are falling, 75, 15.

hëwa, hëwa, d. hehua to suppose, believe, think: nù kâ-i kátak h. I doubt it, lit “not true I hold it”. Kl. for shëwa, Kl. and Mod. Cf. lóla.

hi, hi, hi', i, i; emphat. hi'-i, i'-i, adv. loc. also serving as prefix and suffix and forming contrast to há and huh' (-u-): (1) on the ground, upon the soil; upon this or that ground, here, there, over there: wák haítch i gi? how is it down there? 22, 17.; tehúi hi'-i léktetcha tehí'ktchik and there (in the woods) he abandoned the wagon, 78, 14. and Note; hi laélks-kíám gí'-uapk there will be a fish-killing place, 143, 1.; kâ-i kanú hi gatpanuúpk nobody shall go to that place or ground; hi tchelólush puélž! throw the peelings away! kídsma ai i ámbu they throw water on (the stones) while these are on the floor of the sweat-lodge, 82, 8.; gen slókalsht hi after he has shot at the mark, which stands on the ground, 100, 19 Cf. 29, 16. 37, 1. 55, 13. and Notes; 157; 47. 168; 38. 177; 9. (2) at home; in the lodge or camp; towards home, to the camp; this adv. serves to express “home” because the floor of the lodge is the soil itself: hi nú gènuapk I intend to go home; i gí! (for i, hi gíta) here into my lodge, 182; 4.; cf. also 74, 14. and Notes to 37, 1. 55, 13. Cf í No. 3.

híapátxoksh, Mod. hi-ipátxoksh, d. hiapátxoksh, Mod. hi-ipátpatxoksh stocking.

hiétala to mask, crush; to exterminate by crushing: pse-útíwash híétalt (cond., for hiétalat) nùsh the human beings will crush me, are in the habit of crushing me, 104, 2.

híklzá, d. hiháklza to shake, shatter; said, e. g., of an earthquake.

hiksu'shá, d. hiháksu'shá to fish with the tèwas-witsólás dip-net on a canoe. Cf. 149, 22. 150, 5.

hílúdshá, d. hiluhilúdshá to push, to push away, to remove by hand,
foot or otherwise: pt hünk nā'lish hiluhilūdshna he pushed us away repeatedly. Kl. for yilō'dshna Mod. Der. lūdshna.
hīmpoks, hīmboksh (1) fallen tree. (2) tree cut down, felled tree, log, 78, 14.: h.-stinā'sh log-house. Der. hīnu. Cf. hī'wi.
hiputiaziēa, d. hihamputiazīēa to bounce, skip, leap over a log or other obstruction. Kl. for mbute'xe Mod. Der. hīmpoks. Cf. shampatiaziēa.
hina wāla, d. hihanwāla, (1) v. intr., to swing back and forth, as when moved by the wind. (2) v. trans., to swing, shake the head or body, while walking, 186; 53. Der. hīnuu.
hīnshāxa, d. hihānsxa to fall near, between or on: hīnshānānku a tree falling into the midst of others. Said of inanimate subjects only. Der. hīnuu.
hintīla, hindīla, d. hihantīla (1) to fall under something. (2) prep. and postp., under, underneath, below, beneath. Cf. i-utla, windīla.
hīnua, d. hihanuua to fall on, upon, into (not into water). Cf. tínua.
hīnui, hī'nui, d. hihanuui (1) to fall to the ground; to fall down, come or tumble down; used of inanimate subjects only. Cf. 162; 1. and Note. (2) to fall, make come down: nū h. kō'sh I fell that pine-tree. Cf. hīnuu, hishānui.
hishāktgi, d. hih'shāktgi to shake, bring in motion; as a pole, boulder etc.: kō'sh nū keshga hishāktgish I cannot shake that pine-tree. Der. shftktka
hishamkānka, d. hihashamkānka; same as heshamkānka, q.v.
hishānuui, d. hihashānuui to fell by cutting down, sawing etc.: nū h. hūn kō'sh I cut down that pine-tree. Contr. from hish'hānui. Der. hīnuui.
hishkāntchna, d hihashkāntchna to travel in a file on foot, wagon, horseback. Der. kūntchna.
hishželūlxa, d. hihashželūl'xa (1) to measure by length, the unit of length being a step or pace, or the length of one arm, or of both arms extended. (2) to make of the same size, length, breadth. Cf. shikaštla.
hishlākshka, d. hihashlākshka to shoot well nigh each other; to come near wounding or killing each other by shooting, 110, 2. Der. hīshlan, -kska.
hīshlan, apoc. hīshla, d. hihāshlan, hihāshla (1) to shoot, to fire at each other, 108, 1; to wound or kill each other: nātak h. we shot men of our own party, 24, 4.; hīshlā-uk for having fired at our own men, 24, 17. (2) to rivalize with another, or others, in shooting at the mark: hī'shla ntē-ishtka they shot with bows at the mark, 109, 15. (3) to shoot oneself; to commit suicide by shooting. Der. shīm. Cf. Notes to 24, 4. and 109, 15.
hishlátchna, d. hihashlátchna to be or go on a shooting trip, to go around shooting, to divert oneself by shooting, 136, 3. Der. hshlan.
hishlútanka, d. hihashlútanka to bend over for clasping, as the blade of a pocket-knife. Cf. liwakúkpêle.
hishlutchtánka, d. hihashlutchtánka to tie up, to tie together: hihashlutchtánka lák Lemé-ísham he tied the Thunders together by their own hair, 113, 19. Cf. shlítchta.
hishnkitá, d. hihashnkitá (1) to disobey, disregard: p'gishap nú'sh lewé-ula č-ushtal génumpksh, nú hishnkitá hünksh my mother forbade me to go to the lake, but I did not mind her order. (2) to be reckless, rash, audacious: ká-itoks i-i hishnkitá! don't be so reckless! Der. shnikita.
hishnsha, d. hiháshnsha to go about eating, to eat while walking. Cf. shnegfa.
hishó'tkish, d. hih'shó'tkish curtain; window-shade.
hishplámnna, hishplá'mna, d. hihashplá'mna to lead, to drag, to tow (boats, animals etc.). Der. shepolámna.
hishtálta, d. hihashtáltá (1) to inform, apprise; to report to. (2) to promise mutually; to promise, 34, 21. Der. stítla.
hishtánta, d. hihashtánta (1) to love, cherish each other, to be fond of each other: gék shúushuak h. these girls love each other. (2) to love oneself. Der. stúnta.
hishtatcha, d. hiháshatcha, hihást'sha to educate, bring up, raise: tátákiash, tehiskinash hihást'sha to raise children, chickens. Der. t'shin.
hishtilankanké-o'tkish hoop as a plaything for children. Der. tilankánkia. Cf. shtilánshna.
hishtish, d. hiháshtish, a species of little sucker-fish, the smallest of that fish-tribe found in the waters of the Klamath region.
Hishtish-Luéłks, nom. pr. of a camping and fishing place on the headwaters of Sprague River: "Fishery of small suckers".
hishtualkánka, d. hihashualkánka (1) to sway, swing, weave, rock to and fro. (2) to roll forth and back. Cf. tilankánka.
hishtchákta, d. hihashchákta to become angry, irritated at each other; to quarrel, to have a fight, contest, difficulty: tsuí h. hátakt then they quarreled there, 19, 8. Der. shitchákta. Cf. shawíga.
hishtcháktna, d. hihashcháktna, (1) v. refl.: to become angry at each
hishténna—hishtúla.

other; to start a quarrel, altercation, 35, 1. 60, 19. 22. (2) v. intr.: to become angry, wrath at somebody or something, 21, 3. 37, 2. Der. shitcháktna.
ishtéláxúga, d. hishashtéláxúga to put or place into something, as into a basket, 95, 19.

hishtëchi, d. hishashtëchi to save, rescue, deliver: hú hishtëchish Meachásh hamëniúga because intending to save Meacham's life, 42, 13.

hishtëshúla shrech-clout longer than the hassufshxish; two articles of female wardrobe which have now become obsolete.

hishtúka, d. hishashtúka boy-child, boy; boys are called so by the Klamath Lake people from their birth until they become adult: ná'sh gitsgánts (for kitchkáni tehish) h. a young boy too, 23, 13. Dim. hishtúkaš; contr. from hishtúkága. Cf. shnawédsthka, tchéki, tchilloyága.

hishtúksh, Mod. hishtútxulxh, d. hishuaksh, hi-assuaks, Mod. hishuatíchóxash (1) husband: nálám h. our husband, the husband of us all, 95, 10; ká'liak h. not having a husband, 60, 1.; hissuaksh m'na k'léksht her husband having died, 89, 5.; cf 61, 19. 20 78, 3. 7. 142, 9. 14. 16. 186; 54.; married man: hú i h. pálluapk snawáidshash if you as a married man should seduce a married woman, 59, 2. Cf 61, 14. (2) person of the male sex: male, man, adult man: hissuaks ká'liak snawăidsh a man without a wife, 60, 1.; hú'tokš f hishuaksh shishtuapk but should you fight with (other) men, 59, 13.; hishuákshsh-shútko ih hémkank! speak to me as to a man! 37, 7. Cf. 33. 6. 80. 6. 87. 1. 17 90, 11. (3) young man capable to carry arms; fighting man, warrior, brave. Cf the term "yeoman". Ká'gi hissussuaksh tánkt no fighting men were present at that time, 16, 17.; hissussuaks at tinkayúla the armed men ran out of the bush, 23, 11. Cf. 28, 7 30, 8.— The d. form here serves as a real pl.; hissussuaks stands instead of this pl. form in 28, 4. Derived from a form parallel with hashuakla. Cf. lakí, máklaks, mbúshni, sheshalólish.

hishtúkslasha, d. hishashtúkslasha (1) to be married to a man, to take for a husband. (2) to consort with a man: hishúkshlan, for hishúkslashan gi, was consorting, 95, 11. Kl. Der. hishuaksh. Cf. shnawédsthla.

hishtúla, d. hishashtúla (1) to lay oneself down, legs drawn up, face down, or leaning on elbows, when stretched out the whole length. (2) to hide, to secrete oneself; to lie in ambush. Der. shiúlk; lit. "to gather oneself up". Cf. knúkla, knúklx, lúthchlx.
hishuātch'ash; Mod. for hishuaksh Kl., q. v.
hishuatc'hāshla, d hishuahutch'ashla, 54, 16.; Mod. for hishuakshla Kl., q. v. Cf. shnawedhashla.
hishu'dasha, d hishush'dasha to spread over, as sheets, blankets etc.
hisshug'gaya, d hishushug'gaya, v. trans., to hang above or over something; to suspend, extend over, as a blanket over a shrub. Der. shugg'gaya. Cf. kshagg'gaya, shak'tchahula.
hisshuka, d hishushuka, hish'hu'ka, (1) v. recipr., to kill or murder each other; 60, 22.: t'ū'sas hishō'kst that they had killed each other out there, 108, 5. (2) v. refl.: to commit suicide. Der. shiūga.
hishunua, d. hishushunua to apply or make use of the song-medicine, 129, 5. Der. shufna.
hita, hita, abbr. hī't, hī'd (1) loc. adv. here on the ground, on this soil: ndā'ni nū hī'd shuewätka ēwakatāt three times I fished with the line here in the pond. (2) here in the lodge, in or into this house: hitā techä! here she sits in the lodge! 105, 5.; hī't a tech'i'gxa here he sat down, 105, 15.; máshipksh a sha hī'd tipa hōnta lātcheshtat they bring the sick people into this house here (into a hospital). (3) at this place, at that spot: lūelat hū'nksh hī't! kill ye him on the spot, 190; 15. Cf. gitā, hi, hitksh, hitok.
hī'tka, contr. from hī'ta-ksh at this place; from this point, from here, 192; 4.
hi-itok, hi-itok, (1) adv., right here on the ground; right here, just on this spot: hī'-itok there, meaning on the bottom of the lark's nest, 95, 6. (2) verbified: hitok ʼi! hi-itōk ʼat! be quiet! no disturbance! lit. “sit down on the ground! sit down again!” 34, 11. From hī, tok.
hīhuish, d. hīhuishush soft ground, morass, marsh: h. tząlamta to the west of the marsh, 24, 10. A locality is here alluded to, situated on the trail followed by the Māklaks when on their raids to Pit River valley.
hīhuisha, d. hīhuishwa to be soft, elastic; to rise up after depression like a sponge; said of marshy ground; partic. hīhuishatko marshy, 20, 4.
hī'wi, hēwī, īwi, d. hī-īwi to fetch home, to pack away for home, to transport to one's camp, 74, 13. 14.75, 1.: kshū'n h. to bring hay to one's home or lodge,
his huáteh'ash — hlú'kash.

75, 12.; h. hímboxks to haul logs or fallen trees, 78, 14. Der. hi. Cf. hiwídsha, íwa, iwílxa.

hiwídsha, íwi'dsha, d. hi-íwídsha (1) to go and fetch home, to haul to one's camp: wókash, kshún íwídsha they take home the pond-lily seed, the hay, 75, 1. 12. (2) to put, to stow away underground, in cachés; used when speaking of dried provisions to be stored at the prospective wintering place; 74, 6. Der. hiwi.

hlá', d hlá'hlá to adjust feathers on arrows, to provide them with fliers. Cf. lásh.

hlá-a, hlá, lá-a, d. hlálka, lalá-a (1) to breed, to bear offspring; said of quadrupeds and other animals: wách hálá-a mares foal, 75, 6. (2) to lay eggs: tchíkén nápal há. the chicken has laid an egg. Cf. knúkla, lálash, le-lódshí, lílhanksh.

hláka, d. hlálka the shorter wing-feathers of a bird. Dim. of lásh, hláš; contr. from hlá-aga

hlakhláklí, d. hlalaaklákli; same as laklákli, q. v., but less frequent.

hléka, léka, d. hlélka, léka (1) to draw breath in audibly, to make 'hh. (2) to sob, to breathe heavily: léggúta húméxe she said while sobbing, 121, 4. (3) to lap, to lap up. Cf. hlópa.

Hlékosh, nom. pr. of an Alimáth man: "Lapping up", "Lap-Water", 141, 8. 11. Der. hlékua; stands for Hlékuish.

hlékua, hlékua, d. hléhlákua to drink out of the hand, to draw water into the mouth, to lap; often used instead of hlópa, q. v.

hlíla, líla, d. hlíhlá, líl̓la; see líla.

hlíntana, d. hlíntana to rub the sides or flanks against: 157; 37. Cf. lálahsh, táhtantan.

hlívash, líwash, d. hlhlíwash, lliwash (1) a species of trees; grows near the Agency buildings. (2) basket, crate probably made of the wood of this tree; large digger-basket hung over the shoulders to collect edible roots, tubers and bulbs: 190; 19. Der. líwa

hlópa, hlú'pa, d. hlúlapa (1) to lap, lap up, sip: wáchag édshash há. the dog is lapping milk. (2) to eat in a brute-like manner: n'épatka tchipash há. they sop up with their hands the tchipash-pulp, 149, 10. (3) to eat with a spoon. hlú'ka, hlóka, d. hlholóka, holóka (1) to sneeze. (2) to grunt.

hlú'kash, d. hlúlúkash; see lókash.
KLAMATH - ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

hó a, hóha, d. hóhoa; same as háwa, q. v.

hó ye k a, hóyeza, d. hóhieza to take a long leap, to leap far out, to jump into distance; different from húyeka, q. v.

hó k a, húka, d. hóh'ka, hóhl'ka (1) to breathe: késhga húkish he is unable to breathe, he is suffocated, choked or smothering. (2) to sigh heavily; to sigh. hókámpele, d. hóhkámpele (1) to breathe in, to inspire air. (2) to regain consciousness, to come to life again, to breathe again. Der. hókna, -pêlï. hókansha, d. hóli'kansha; see húkansha.

hó knó'tkísh, hú'knótech, d. huhákno'tkish nostrils of persons and animals, lit. "breathing apparatus". Der. hókna

hóksaska, d. hohákaska to catch or capture by hand: kútash h. to catch a louse on one's own head. Cf. kshikla.

hóla k a, in gínála hólakank! run and come here! 182; 5, stands for hólal-kank running up to; cf. hólal'ga

hóla l'za, hólálka, d. hóhlálza (1) to run fast, to run up to: hó'lalk tehawi'k sanáholing he runs up to, desirous of a mad fight, 14; 4. (2) to run or jump through: h. lülukshat to jump through a fire.

hólapk a, d. hohólápka (1) to leap or jump upon something. (2) to run up hill, to ascend quickly.

hóllak'sh, hólaksh pine-nut while provided with two wings similar to those of the maple-seeds, 75, 4. Der. húl'za. Cf. húdsha No. 2.

hóluípka, d. hohaluípka to run up close to, to come near. Cf. hulu'dshui.

hónë'shúshatis'h bee, lit. "honey-maker"; half English. Cf. bi.

Hópats, nom. pr. of a camping place on Sprague River; Indians interpret it by "Passage to the timber".

hópélitchna, d. huhápélitchna to dodge missiles by jumping aside; to evade shots: hópélitsnank ámbutat (sa) géna while dodging arrows they ran into the water, 20, 3. Cf. gámëni.

hu, hú, hu, abbr. ú, o, ò'; pl. húdsha, hú'dsha (for hú-sha), pron. dem. this, this here; pron pers. he, she, it. Refers to animate beings and inanimate things within sight of the one speaking or supposed to be speaking; used more frequently in Mod. than in Kl. Cf. hú ká-i násh lóla Mod., hü' ai hü'nk ká-i lóla násh Kl. he does not believe me. We find it used as follows: kalliat hú tupáks gi he has no sister, 55, 15.; lápëni hú snawe-
Dshála he married twice, 55, 16.; hú'toks but he, 34, 5.; tehúlish páwa hú he cats like a porcupine, 190; 14.; cf. 40, 20. Hence it refers to persons or objects mentioned immediately before, which therefore are present to the mind of the speaker and of the hearer: hú gé-u léwitkita téwásh he (the conjurer) objected to my speaking, 34, 8.; cf. 36, 15.; ketchkaniénash ö' gisht wéngga they died when he was an infant, 55, 21.; cf. 56, 1 184; 35. and Note; hótaks tatáksni these, those children previously alluded to, 141, 12.

Hú, hú, hú', u, ü, ü', ö'-u, (1) loc. adv., up, above, up there, above there; particle often found suffixed to pronouns, affixed to verbs etc., and composing a series of verbal suffixes. It refers to elevation above the soil or horizon, to hills, mountains, to the flight of birds etc.: tó'sh hu wíká nénum waíwash tehúlish where is it, that up there waíwash-geese are said to crowd together? 189; 3. Cf. átu for áti hú (2) loc. adv., far off, in the distance; either visibly or so far as to be invisible: not on hand; in many instances untranslatable in English: ná's wípka hú ámbotat one man retreated into the water, 88, 7.; págashtat hú múlk wá worms live in moist ground; kuyúmashtat hú túdsh gét utchín in muddy water it is good to fish with nets; gé-u hú gépka when I reached there, 175; 19. Cf. 131, 3. and Note to 112, 11. 12. (3) adv., right here, here, then, at that time, now; often not translatable in English, temporal and local at the same time, and having reference to local distance of the past, present, or future action from the person speaking or supposed to speak. Stands almost exclusively, in Kl. song-lines and in the Mod. dialect, for hú'unk, húnk Kl.: ká-i hú máklaksh pupashpú'shish gút'shú lúela the Indians do not kill (at present) black hogs, 128, 2.; túhush wí willaslina far away the mud-hen is sprawling, 185; 41.; nú hú shít'tila I scratched this ground, 157; 42., cf. 91, 7.; hú' (subj.) mísh hú' shnekshituápk ka he will save you, 193; 11.; pálak ish hú lúlpalpalát quick! make eyes for me at once! 154; 11.; gé-u hú mú'muatch, gé-u hú nää'p, gé-u hú nú'sh gít these are my ears, this is my paw, this is my head; said in reference to a dog by a conjurer. Presence is marked by the suffixed forms átu (for at hú), génú, gé-u, hún, tamú', and others.

Húálka, d. húhuálka, 120, 4.; same as háwalga, q v.
Húálta, huálta, huáltoks; see wálta, wáltka, wáltoks.
Húashka, d. húhuashka to keep away from, 139, 12. Cf. inhuashka.
hudékshin, hutékshin trunk to pack things in: hudeksínti tchiskémen iron trunk-lining. Cf. utátekhia

húdsha, húťcha, hótcha, d. huháchta to run, to run fast, to rush within sight of the one speaking or supposed to speak: nkvándr h. to run fast; ká-i húťsa (for húťsi, or húťsa i) don't run! 22, 7.—Speaking of two or three, táshtcha; of several or many, tínsha.

húdsha, d. huhúdshá (1) seed of the white oak tree; lit. "it runs, it flies"; called so on account of its wings. (2) fruit of the white oak; acorn. Der. húdsha. See huhúdsham.

húdsháltka, d. huhudsháltka to disappear, vanish: kúash h. the fog disappears. Der. huhúdsha.

húdshampélí, d. huhúdshampélí to run home, to jump out and run back: hútchampélátá when he had run back home, 112, 4. Der. huhúdsha, -élí. húdshampka, d. huhúdshampka to run away, to flee, to rush off unseen by or at a distance from the one speaking.—Speaking of two, táshtchampka; of many, tínshampka: tsuí ktaítal túnshampk Sá-at húk hereupon the Snake warriors fled to the rocks (unseen by me), 29, 19. Der. huhúdsha, q. v.

húdshípká, d. huhúdshípká to run towards, to rush up to: hútchípke shliuapkúga she ran to shoot him, 55, 5. Der. huhúdsha.

húdshana, hútchana, hótchana, d. huhútchana, hubötchana (1) to run, to hurry; to run or rush away, to make off, to scamper off, to take to one's heels within sight of the one speaking or supposed to speak. Applies to one subject in Kl. Hútchánt hái nú nen if I had run; huhútchantak hú he will run away; kfla nád huhútchana we run, travel fast, Mod.; ká-i huhútchantgí (exhortat.) they must not run away, 54, 8. Mod. Cf. 42, 15-17. 54, 7. 125, 4. Nú hútsna tú' I ran over there, 22, 4.; húťchanuapk! I shall rush over! 22, 8. Said of the young antelope, 177; 5., of other quadrupeds, 125, 4. 6. 9. 177; 10. 14., of the salmon, 177; 11. 23. (2) to pass, to pass by, to elapse; said of time.—Speaking of two or three, túshtchana, 122, 5.; of many subjects: tínshana, q. v.

húdshnám, hútchnam, d. huhúdshnám white oak tree: Quercus alba; not found in the vicinity of the Klamath lakes. Cf. huhúdsha No. 2.

húdsótcha, d. huhúdsoťcha to ride on horseback while abroad, on a trip or journey: huhúdsoťchipka to ride towards, 182; 3.
hug gidsha, hukidsha, d. huihagidsha, huhi'kidsha (1) to go around something; to revert, to turn back. (2) to regain health, to be convalescent: âtûtû huggidsha! now I am getting better! 175; 18.

huggitko, d. huggitko deaf.

huikini, d. huhiikini to run up into timber, woods, cliffs or recesses.

huikinsha, d. huhiikinsha to run away from, as from a river, lake, prairie, hill into the woods.—Speaking of two or a few, tushikiinsha; of many subjects, tini'kinsha Der. huikini. Cf. guikinha.

huixansa, d. huhiixansa to run along a stream or river against its current—Speaking of two, tushi'xansa; of many subjects, tini'xansa .

huixipele, d. huhiixipele to hurry, to run, jump or scamper out of again, 112, 4. 6. 7. Cf. guizi.

huishipele, d. huhiuishipele to threaten, menace. Cf. hushasha.

huit, pl. tuimi h., wheat; grain of cereals: huitam nush ear of Indian corn (maize), wheat etc. From English wheat.

hu'ya, hu'ya (1) near, near by, close to: wâsh a nälsh geluipk h. the prairie-wolves approach near to our home. (2) for a while, not a long time. (3) interj.: don't do it! used in a prohibitory sense, 30, 3. 4.; ná-asht nû hém- tan “hu'ya” hû'nksh I told him not to do it H. is the radix of wiká near, is used as verbal suffix (see Note to 19, 4.) and has no d. form.

hu'yaha, hu'ya, d. huhiyaha (1) to rush away from, to run away: wâsh a gâ'nishe h. the prairie-wolf runs away from me, 184; 32. 34. (2) to hide, conceal oneself, 186; 57—Speaking of more than one subject, gáyaha, q. v.

hu'ya-edsha, d. huhiya-edsha to run past, to run by within sight: tché-u K'mû'kametchash h. the antelope ran past before K'mûkametch, 126, 9.

hu'ye-ga, d. huhiyega to sit, to be seated in the distance: shla-â Aishishash huyêgank she saw Aishish sitting, 96, 5. Cf. huyaha.

hu'ye-ga, d. huhiyega to rise up, to stand up suddenly, to rise to one's feet; lit. “to begin to leap”, 42, 8.—Speaking of a few, tushiega; of many subjects, tini'ega, q. v.

hu'ye-xa, huýexa, hu'ixa, d. huhiyexa (1) to skip up high, to jump or leap high. (2) to run up hill. (3) to climb, to climb up, as wild beasts—Speaking of many subjects, tini'xî, q. v. Cf. huyexa.

hu'ye-xedsha, d. huhiheyedsha to jump high while running: nû h. himboks I jumped over a log. Der. hu'ye-xa. Cf. shuyuixiega.
hú'uka, d. húhiuka to heat, to make hot or incandescent: h. sha ktá-i they heat stones, 8?, 6. 8. 112, 21.

hú'k, húk, húk, ö'k, obj. hú'inkiash, hú'nkesh, hú'nksh, hú'nk; pl hú'ksha, hú'ksa (1) pron. dem. that, that one, yon, yonder; pl. those; referring to anim and inan. (but not inflected when alluding to inan.) things removed from sight, or supposed to be unseen by the one speaking and distant from him, but present to his mind. Shu'ish hú'k those magic songs, 83, 5.; hú'k this (distant) man, 101, 10.; shnu'las toks hú'k p'la'iwasham though that (nest) was the nest of the eagle, 100, 9.; hú'ksha nakush-kshákshni those who dwelt at the dam, 132, 3. Cf. 20, 17. 65, 11. 66, 10. H. may also refer to the dead or their spirits, when they are thought to be far away: pl máklaks hú'k only a dead Indian, 129, 2. 7. 130, 1. 2 and Note. Only when connected with gēk, híta, h. can mean proximity: hú'k geg this man here before us, 93, 10. 158; lúelat hú'nksh hit! kill ye this fellow! 190; 15. (2) pron. pers. anim. and inan. he, she, it; pl they; used in the same way as the pron dem: ká-i húk háméni he did not wish, 55, 13.; húnk kúihégshash shít'ko shpunkánka she kept him at home like an orphan, 55, 18.; húk ka-á shellual he fought bravely, 56, 1.; cf. 16, 15. 24, 18.; tsuí kedsá húk then it grew up, 100, 7.; ati húk, ká-i wiga it is far, not near; teh' húnk hú'ksa gi so they said, 95, 11.; hú'ksha gátpa they have reached, 122, 16.; at hú'ksa t'um wáltka túnk heréupon they had a long talk, 23, 3.

húk, huk, hú'k, adv. loc. and temp. simultaneously; untranslatable in English, but generally referring to the past tense and to acts performed in presence or absence of the one speaking or supposed to speak: kokálam húk pá'lkuish mú'ná tú the dry bed of a river was deep below (us), 21, 15.; ná'dshak húk híshuákshlank K'múkamtcshash one only consorted with K'mú-kamtc, 95, 11.; át toks húk Afshish shú'isha but now Afshish became lean, 95, 18.; genü'l a hú'k uná tá'takshni the children left long ago, 121, 12.; hú'k Káyutchish gátpa Gray Wolf arrived, 131, 5.; tát i húk a shyan-tildsha? wherefrom did you carry off under your arm? 186; 50. Cf. 101, 11. and tehú'yuk.

hú'ka, d hú'k'ka to run about; to run or rush or to towards: hú'kan'k running around, 186; 54.; connected with the poss. case: ní'sh liwá'-úla hú-
huáyúka — hukísh.

kuapksht kū'kalam palkut'sham they did not permit me to run across the dry bed of the river, 22, 5.—Speaking of many subjects, gáka (not tínzá).
hukáya, d. huhakáya, huh'káya to run into, to retire to the timber, bush, woods, to inaccessible places: tehúchak ánkutat h. the squirrel climbs around the trees, lives among the trees; hukayápka to run into distant woods, to disappear in the bush, 23, 19. 21.—Speaking of two or three, tushkáya; of many, tínzáya. Cf. gakáya, huikini, huikínsha.
hukayúla, d. huhakayúla to run out from bushes, woods, recesses or hiding places.—Speaking of two or three subjects, tushkayúla; of many, tínzakayúla, 23, 11. Cf. gakayúla.
húkak, pl. hu'kshak, obj. hünkak the same, the identical one; lit. "he, she only": hukak ya gö'n hu'shanka kitchkání I think it is the same small one; húkak a gék the same person (present); hünkak há i šhuántetchash hémta? did you speak to the same child? Mod.; hú'nk shítko hak exactly in the same manner. From hú'k, ak.
hukámpéli, d. huhákampéli to hurry, run, rush out again; to run to the former place, 112, 14.—Speaking of two, tú'shkampéli, 120, 12. 15.; of many subjects, tínzampéli Der. húka.
hukámpéli; same as hokámpéle, q. v. Der. hóka.
hukansha, hokánsa, d. huhánsa to run, to jump out of, to leave hurriedly, to depart in haste: mú'-úe pú'tan hukánsa the mole ran out half-smothered, 127, 7.—Speaking of two or three, tú'shkansha; t. kú'métat they ran out of the cave, 122, 4.; of many, tínzansha, 23, 14. Cf. gékansha.
hukánsámpéli, d. húh'kánhámpéli to run out of again, 112, 11.: hú'kánhámpélikol for the purpose of hurrying out again, 112, 10.—Speaking of two or three, túshkanshampéli; of many subjects, tínzanshampéli.
huki, húki, pron. den. and refl., referring to the bodily or mental condition of the person spoken of: he within himself, she by herself; inessive case of hú'k: huki' kú-i gi she gets worse “within”, 68, 7. Cf. huní.
húkian, hú-kianki, pron. pers. and refl., he for himself; she by herself; it for itself: h. késgha hémkanksh he is hoarse. Der. hu or hú'k, -gànggin.
hukétansha, d. huhakétansha to run past, to pass by quickly.
hukísh, d. húh'kísh (1) breathing, respiration, breath. (2) spirit, animal life: h. gékansha the spirit or soul departs; géna mi at h. now your life is ended, 87, 15. (3) beating of pulse, pulsation. Der. hóka.
húk'na, d. huhákna to run out, to rush out of. Der. húk.
húk'énúksht, 113, 22.; contr. from húh'nunk gisht, periphr. of húkna.
húk'shi, d. huhákshi to surrender, give oneself up to, 55, 14.: hě ká-i h. nā'ls h i f you do not surrender to us.
hú'ksht, ō'ksht, obj. hú'ńksht, pl. hú'kshtsha, (1) pron. dem., that one, those. (2) pron. pers., he, she, they; referring to persons unseen, far off, absent or thought to be at a distance, 192; 7 and Note. Cf. hú'ńksht.
hú'kt, húkt; obj. hú'ńkt, q. v., pl. hú'ktsha, (1) pron. dem., that, that one; those; referring to absent persons and distant things: wā'kalt k hú'kt ki this one (wife) had a child, 96, 1. (2) pron. pers.: he, she; they; used like the pron. dem.: h. pīl nā'dshek he (P'lú) was the only man, 66, 10.; h. shéllual he made war (just after a húk), 56, 1.; h. tūsh tīnza he succeeds well, 134, 18.
hú'kt a g a, hú'ktag, a term of familiarity: this little one; this child or young one, 96, 15, 21, 23. Dim. hũ'kt.
hú'kt a k a g a, hú'ktakag, a term of familiarity: "that little one", used by the antelopes to designate Old Grizzly, 121, 22, 122, 7. Dim. hũ'ktaga.
húl h e, hũ'lhi, d. hu álhe to enter, run into, rush into: i-á-uka hũ'lıtank running into other people's houses, 184; 26.; kayáta h. he runs into the small wigwams, 183; 18.; mū'-ume náyanta wā'shtat h the mole ran into another hole or den, 127, 7. Cf. 127, 5.
húlhe kánk a, hulhi kánk a, d. hu halhekánk a to run into continually, to rush into frequently, 183; 18.
hullida, d. hu láldshui to fly near the ground, 183; 25. Cf. hulzə.
huílpe l ē, hu l hi pē le, d. hu halpēle (1) to hurry into again, to re-enter in haste. (2) to run or rush into, as into the windings of a chasm, narrow vale, 23, 15.; into one's own lodge, 121, 9.—Speaking of two or three, tū'şhipēle; of many subjects, tīlhipēle. Der. hūlhe, -pēlē.
húlza, d. hůlža to stop on the way, to make short stops while traveling, as birds do in their flight.
huílshui, hu ládshui, d. hu halládshui to run up to, to approach in haste, 96, 16.: pēn h. K'mukámchash he ran up again to K'mukamich, 96, 14.
huíldshuitámn a, d. hu halladshuitámn a to run up to and back again, continually, 96, 13.
hům a s ht, d. humámasht, hūl'masht; the latter used sometimes in Mod.
húkna—hún.

(1) adv., thus, so, in this manner, in such a way: nánka ká-i h. shewánat others did not give in this manner (as he did), 66, 10.; h. láláki né-ulakta Kakášhash thus did the chiefs punish Doctor John, p. 64 (title); h. shápash lú'pi shuteyégatk so were the moons made at first, p. 105 (title). Cf. 65, 12. 120, 8. 139, 12. (2) interj., that's so! that's the way! that is right! h. tísh, or h. toks tísh! that's good! 139, 14.; cf. 182; 7. Cf. húmasht gi, húmtchí.

húmashták, d. húmasht tak, adv., equally, in the same manner, just as; lit “thus only”: h. ná'd ká-i hú'shkankuapk just as we would not mind it, 139, 5.; h. correl. with wákaktoksh in the same manner ... as, 139, 10.; h. giúga therefore, hence, 91, 7.; humáshtak ní shnákelui-uápk in the same manner I shall remove him from his post, 59, 15. Cf 64, 15. 134, 15 18. 139, 8. húmásht gi, humáshtgi, d. humámasht gi (1) to do so, to act in this manner: h. gišt therefore, for that reason, 135, 4.; h-gišt shnu'kplisht because he took her back, 61, 10.; h. gi'nk (for giank) by so doing, 96, 18. 119, 10.; h. giug on that account, therefore, 61, 21. 103, 4.; on this subject, 78, 6.; h. sháhunk giug for the same reason, 134, 4., lit “for doing so, for acting thus”; cf. 139, 7; h. gi stands for h. giug, 75, 2.; h. gíulank, Mod. h. giúlan, after doing so, having acted thus; te'úi sha h. gí'ulank patámpka having achieved this they begin to eat, 149, 9. Cf 94, 8 96, 21. 99, 6. 149, 7. (2) to say so, to agree, to assent, to give one's assent: léwitchta humáshtgish he refused his assent to, 36, 13.; késhga nú hún h. kish I cannot consent to this, 42, 6. Cf. gi, húmasht, né-ashtgi.

hún, hú, húnsantka, adv., in the same manner, just so, equally; instr. of húmtchí: násh wák shí'tk hú'msantkak another was shot in the same manner in the arm, 24, 8.; the suffixed -k is gi, was

húmtchí, hú'mtsi, obl. húmtcha, adj., (1) alike to this; like him, her, it, them; like that thing, like those things. (2) such, such one, one of the same kind, one of that sort, one in that condition: húmtchí ki it is of the same kind, 126, 9.; gé-u te'ish h. gi! I have caught one of that ilk! hú'mtchá kálak one of the kind called relapses, 73, 3.; hú'mtcha gú'l the kol-root in this state, condition, 147, 9.; hú'mtcha hishuáchxash a husband of this description, 186; 54. Der. hún, -ptchí. Cf. gémpthi.

hún, hú'n, (1) pron. dem., that thing, that object; refers to inan. things pres-
ent, visible, or to acts, words, speeches, etc and things of an abstract nature: hũ h. hashtaltámpka stíná'sh he owns this house, Mod.; h. humásht kish to consent to this, 42, 6.; lóloksghí mí h. ēlk! lay down your rifle! 37, 6. Cf. 110, 1. and a quotation under guššálá. When referring to persons, it seems abbr. from hünk, hũ'nk; cf. 65, 9. 97, 1. and o'nish. Húnta (for húntala) thus, 104, 4. and Note, also a quotation under húnta. (2) pron. pers., it, for inan. things, corresponding to the hũ'k as used in relation to anim. beings: h. húshkanka to mind it, 139, 4.

hũn, hûn, adv. simultaneously loc. and temp., usually marking past tense: h. tehékëli kítitchna they spilled the blood, 13, 8.; tsí sa hũn ki so they said, 100, 13.; tãnk hũn shelluáltámpka hence began the war, 37, 10.; tehilátat hũn iwam they will boil berries, 75, 8. Cf. 95, 2. 121, 2. Connected with imperatives in Mod. songs: 193; 11. 12. Cf. hünk (adv.) un.

hũnámash't, interj marking surprise: is that so? indeed? Mod.

hũná'shak, abbr. húnshak, húntsak, húnsak, d. huhanáshak, adv., the various meanings of which are based on the fundamental signification: “for no apparent reason”. (1) groundlessly, unreasonably, in vain, foolishly, absurdly: h. hũ hümkanka he talks silly things; hũ'ndsak tchi insh spůl'hi for no reason you thus imprison me, 64, 16.; for no real cause, 38, 17. 59, 16. 64, 10. (2) falsely, abusively: h. shéshatko he has a nickname. (3) gratuitously, for nothing, scot-free, without pay: h. pěl'pe'li to work for no compensation, 35, 18. (4) accidentally, fortuitously: h. nů slůúka I obtained by mere chance. (5) unawares: h. ktíuléz' he was knocked down unawares. (6) “I do not know”, in reply to a query like: “What will you do?” Cf. tuá lish? what is the matter? or: what do you want? hũnsak: “nothing”, lit. “your question is to no avail”: hũnsak vúla i.—In the Nisqualli Selish language pālīlāti corresponds exactly to h.; cf. G. Gibbs' Dictionary, in Contrib. No. Am. Ethnol. I, p. 339, under “nothing”.

hũndred, English term substituted for ta-unépni tā-unep: tíná h. one hundo, 90, 1. 3.; vúnépni h. shũ'ldšash four hundred soldiers, troops, 37, 20. hũn, hũ'nitak, pron. pers. and refl., in his or her own mind, by himself or herself: slá'popk hũ'nitak he was aware, he knew; lit. “he observed by himself”, 107, 14. 108, 5. Cf. lukí.

hũnk, hũ'nk, pl. hũ'nksha; obj. of sing. and pl. hũ'nikiash, hũ'ničesh,
hünk, hünk, ânk, adv. simultaneously loc. and temp., referring to acts performed or states undergone in the distance and proximity, most frequently in the past tense, but sometimes in the present and future tense also; not translatable in English. Connected with intransitive verbs we find it in: nû h. tîi'ma I was hungry; ât h. pân pâla-ash ye were eating bread; màklâks h nânuk wawápkan the Indians all sitting around, 14, 5.; wak i h. giûg kâ-i û'na gâ/mpêle? why did you not go home yesterday? sha h. spû'klitcha they start out for sweating, 88, 3.; i ânk hêmkanka you were talking. With transitive verbs it occurs in: lâkî pî'na h. shûldshâhsh hí-hashuúîxân the commander then placing his soldiers in ambush, 14, 3.; nê-ulza h ge'în he resolved, 94, 3.; h. na-â'sht gi Aîshish so said Aîshish, 95, 21.; tânk a nû h. shû/ktga I struck myself sometime ago with the hand.
KLAMATH—ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

or fist; i nūsh túla h. wudû'ka hū'nksh you and I struck him with a club; cf. 59, 22. 65, 6. 66, 1. 73, 8. 95, 10. 19. Cf. the adverbs: hu, hûk, tehûnk, tehûg'hunk, tehûyunk.

hūn kâ'ya, d. huhankâ'ya to fly on, to fly towards or upon, as upon bushes, trees, rocks etc.: p'la'wash h. kâpkatat the golden eagle flew upon the pine-tree, 100, 7. Cf. gâkâ'ya, tehaggâ'ya.

hūnkanka, d. huhânkanka (1) to run habitually or repeatedly: hohânkanka the running animals, quadrupeds (viz: animals neither swimming, nor creeping, nor jumping), 145, 1. (2) to fly habitually: ânkutat tehâ'nânuktau huhânkankatko on trees live all kinds of birds; cf. 145, 8.—Speaking of two or three: tûshkanka, of many: tînkanka, 80, 7.

hûnkanti, hunkgânti, hûn'kant (1) partitive case of hûnk, q. v. (2) adv. and conj.: thereby, therefore, on that account, for that reason: h. sawika he became angry for this reason, 19, 8.; cf 21, 4.; h. wîshink hûmê'xe on this subject the garter-snake said, 103, 8.; hûnkant' thereat, 58, 14.; hûn'kant tchish a wi'uka on that account also they win, 80, 4. Cf. 96, 14. 21. 103, 11

Hûn'kant is also locat. case, and then is abbr. from hûn'kantat; see the pronoun hûnk.

hûnkantehi' on account of that, for this reason, considering that, 59, 1.
Contr. from hûnkanti tchê'. Cf. tchê.

hûnkêlâm, pron. poss. of the third pers. sing.: his, her or hers, its. It is the poss. case of hû'nk, q. v., and refers to anim. and inan. objects supposed to be in closer proximity to the one speaking than with p'nâlâm: h. p'gi'shap its mother, 91, 4. 5.; h. wêash his or her child, 85, 16.

hûnkêlåmsâm, syncop. Kl.: hûnkiamsham, hûn'kimsham, pron. poss. of the third pers. pl.: their, theirs (anim. and inan.). It is the poss. case of hûnkshta, pl. of hû'nk, which has to be compared for its signification: shu'dshash hûnkiâmsham while a camp-fire was kept up by them, 119, 21. Sham stands for h. in 122, 17. Cf. 111, 19. and hûnkêlâm.

hûnkêlåmsknî, pl. hûnkêlâmshamsknî coming, proceeding from, belonging to his or her place, house, lodge, 20, 18. Contr. from hûnkêlâmksknî.

hûn'ksht, pl. hûn'kshta, but more frequently hû'ktsha, obj. cases sing. and pl. of hû'ksht, hûksht that, that one, referring to anim. beings absent or supposed to be at a distance and invisible: nâ'ulga h. Pû'lam sna-wâ'-dsas they tried that wife of Ball, 78, 9. Stands also for the pers. pronouns
hunkáya — hüpélansha.

him, her, it, them: tánkt nat siuga h at last we killed him, 23, 2.; káyak h. shéwanank giving nothing to him, 113, 8.; h. kaltchitchkashash heshuampelítki giug that the spider-remedy would cure him, 72, 4. Cf. 59, 11.
húnkt, sing. and pl. obj. case of hú’kt, húkt: that thing, those things; or as pron pers.: it, them. Refers to inan. objects which are far off or invisible, or supposed to be so by the one speaking: nù a eálza h. I gave names to those objects.
hú’ntak, húntoks, obj. case sing. and pl. of pron. dem and pers. hú’ktak: anim. and inan. (1) with emphatic signification: him, her, it, them: hú’ntoks nù húshkánka mà’ntchnish all these things of the past I recollect.
(2) with refl signification: himself, herself, itself, themselves.
húntakia, d húhántakia to fly upon, to rush down upon: yaúkal hú’ntakiank shnú’ka tehíkash the white-headed eagle rushing down catches a bird.
húntish, d. hühontish a butterfly, whose caterpillar is called sžeshish and the chrysalid pú’lxuantch, q. v. Cf. húntchna
húntsak, 59, 16.; same as hunáshak, q. v
húntchámpéli, d. húhantchámpéli to fly back or home, to return by flying; said of the shke-bird, 177; 21.
húntchípka, d. húhantchípka to fly towards, 183; 25.
húntchna, hónchna, d húhóntchna (1) to fly or soar in a straight line, 177; 21.; said of night birds, 145, 7. (2) to fly, to soar away, 144, 5. 6. (3) to fly or flutter around; said of certain species of butterflies, one of which is called húntish, q. v.

hún, hùnù, pron dem: that thing before me or you. Cf génu from gén.
hú’nua, d. húhnáua to fly while skimming the waves, to fly while half in the water: táplal wó-a hú’núank mù stú’tzantsko loud is the loon’s cry when he skims the wave-crests, 183; 24.
húpákléza, d. huhápákléza to meet while running, to run against: tsúi nì h. láp a híhassuaksas while I was running I encountered two men, 23, 16.—Speaking of two or three, tushpákléza; of many subjects, timpákléza
hú’pélansha, d. huhápélansha to run or rush alongside of, as along the course of a river and in the direction of its current: tsúi nì hópélánsa and I followed the river, 23, 16.—Speaking of two or a few, tushpl’énsa; of many, timp’lansha. Der. hú’ta, -péli. Cf. huřansha.
húpka, d. huhápka to be in a condensed state; to be thick, heavy, strong: mú
h. húash the fog is very thick; húpkan kt'o'dsha a heavy rain falls; mú
húpkatk paishash heavy storm-cloud, cloud-burst, Lat.: imber; mú húpkatk
kailálapsh trousers of thick material (cloth, buckskin etc.); txópo pat
húpkatko as thick as the thumb.

húsha, d. huhásha to remember, recollect; to think of: sküki'ish m'na hú'shúk
remembering his heirloom, 100, 2. Cf. héwa, shéwa.
husháka, d. husháka to drive out, as animals out of holes, dens, recesses
etc., 127, 8. Der shú'ka.
hushakgiólótkish, d. husháshakgiólótkish key, door-key, lit. "unlocker". Kl. Der. hushakióla.
hushákia, hushó'ka, d. hukshákia (for hushákia) to lock, as a door,
trunk etc.; when door is the object, kaishish can be added to the verb.
hushakiólá, hushokiólá, d. hukshakiólá to unlock.
hushakiótkish, contr. hushakió'tch, d. hushakiótkish(1)key; door-key.
Kl and Mod. (2) lock, door-lock, Mod., lit. "locking-tool". Der. hushákia.
hushánumalksh, d. hushánumalksh paper kite; balloon. Der nuwál'ya
hushásha, d. hushásha to threaten with a blow, to make a motion to hit.
hushátsa, d. hushátsa (1) to ride fast. (2) to go and ride, to start on a ride.
hushatchipgápêli to throw up again after swallowing: hánishsh h. to
throw up the sucked-out object, 68, 6.
hushénish, d hushénišhish horse-race. Der. hushéná-a.
hushgáptcha, d. hushgáptcha, v. trans., to satisfy, to please somebody.
hushíná-a, hushíná-a, apoc. hushíná, d. hushíná-a, hushíná (1) to
race horses, to start or arrange a horse-race, to take part in it. A law of the
Klamath Lake tribe interdicts these races: 59, 22.; hushíná i á? do you
race any horses? (2) to have a foot-race.
hú'shka, d. húshka to run or swim away.
húshka (u long), d. húshka to think, reflect, study: tuá i húshka? what
do you think about it? Der. húsha. Cf. hushkánaka.
hushkaknéga, d. hushshaknéga to soil or besmear oneself, to get dirty.
Der. kaknéga.
hushkláka, d. hushkálka, v. trans., to insert into the perforated nose,
as a dentalium-shell (tútash). Cf. shé'lish.
hushquila, hushzalza, d. hushhashzulza (1) to lay, to stretch out; to lay on the ground. (2) to put to bed, bring to bed, as babies, patients etc. Der. skulza.
hushkalanakto of diversified colors, showing various colors.
hushkanka, d. hushhashkanka (1) to think, to think over, to reflect: tidsh h. to have good intentions, 93, 8. (2) to remember, recollect, 82, 12. (3) to mind: ká-i tehín wák o'skank I do not resent it much, I am not very angry about this matter, I don't mind it in any way, 65, 1. Cf. 139, 5. Der. hushka. More in use than hushka and hushla. Cf. héwa, kópa, shéwa.
hushkanksh, d. hushhashkanksh (1) thinking, thought, idea, reflection. (2) power of reflection, intellect, mind, will (in 139, 2. it stands for "kingdom"): ftak hái wák gi mítok h! do what you please! Mod.; hishuaksh talánish ak h. gitko a man of well-balanced mind, Mod. Cf. kózpash.
hushkiutanaka, d hushhashkiutanaka (1) to bring together. (2) to make live together: hushkiútankēle to cause to live together again, 78, 6. Der. shkúyui. Cf. hushutanka No 1.
hushkiuktka, d. hushhashkiuktka, 78, 12; same as hushkiutanaka, q v.
hushzakta, d. hushhashzakta to demand, charge, ask for money or valuables.
hushliamna, d. hushhashlamna to hand over to all around, to put in the hands of all: tē'kish shash hushhashlamna he put swords in all their hands, 113, 19. Der. shlifa.
hushlinsha, d. hushhashlinsha (1) to run away from, to abandon, relinquish. (2) to step down from the horse, mule. (3) to leave at home, in the camp.— Speaking of two or three, tushlinsha; of many objects, tilinsha, q v.
hushlta, d. hushhashlta (1) to comport oneself, the French "se porter"; all these verbs being used of the state of one's health: nū tids h gēn waitash I feel well to-day; wák i hoshla? how do you do? tids, kú-i h nū I am in good, bad health, or: kú-i a n'sh h I feel unwell (2) to be in good health, to do well (without the adv. tids) Der. shlēta.
hushmó'kla, d. hushhashmō'kla (1) to weed or pluck out the hair on beard or body, 90, 5 (2) to shave oneself Der. smōk.
hushmoklotkish, d hushhashmōklotkish, any instrument for removing hair. (1) pincer to pluck out hair on body, beard etc. 90, 5. (2) razor. hushnāta, d. hushhashnāta, v. trans. and impers., to burn oneself on part of
body: h. a n'sli spe'luish I burnt myself on the index-finger; nuták ne'p h. I burnt my hand. Der. shnúta.
húshn'zá, d. huhashn'zá (1) to seize, grasp each other. (2) to shake hands; nup hands is usually added to this verb. Der. shnúka, q. v.
hushnő'ka, d. huhashnő'ka to bake, to cook. Der. shnúza.
hushókan'ka, hushúkan'ka, d. huhashókan'ka to ride upon, the object being added: pi a h. qé-u wat'ch he rode my horse; gěpke i tul' i'sh hushókan'ka i'k a wat'chatka! come and take a ride with me!
hushólal'zá, d. huhashólal'za to prance about, to ride around, 183; 22.
hushótpa, d. huhashótpa to ride up to; to arrive on horseback, 66, 14
hushótechna, d. huhashótechna, huhashótchna (1) to ride fast, to gallop.
(2) to ride on horseback; wat'chat, wat'chat "on a horse" is added sometimes. Der. shúdshna.
hushpáli, hushpálhi, d. huhashpálhi to lock oneself up or in. Der. spul.
hushpántchna, d. huhashpántchna to walk arm in arm. Der. spúnshna.
hushpánua, d. huhashpánua to make drink, give to drink: nû a wat'chat ámbú h. I give the horse to drink. Der. búnua.
hushpácht'á, d. huhashpácht'á to scare, to frighten, 41, 17. Cf. hushť'xa.
hushpút'zá, d. huhashpút'zá to put the legs apart. Cf. pě'tech. Der. stúlka
hushán'ka, d. huhashán'ka to meet, when both parties are walking or coming towards each other, 40, 13: Mōdoki'shash h. Kōketat he met the Modocs on Lost River, 33, 2.; cf. 40, 10. 41, 9–19, 111, 13. Cf. gelidianka.
hushátp'ka, d. huhashátp'ka (1) to stab each other, 114, 2 3 (2) to stab oneself; to prick, puncture oneself. (3) to strike, stab back. Der. stúpka.
hushét'ish, d. huhashét'ish (1) tracing, painting, picture; lit. "scratching". (2) portrait of somebody: miut (mi hú't) h. this is the portrait of your own self. Kl for hushtéwash Mod. Der. hushtíwa.
hushtik'tamna, d. huhash'tik'tamna to dream frequently, 83, 3.; to dream habitually. Der. tů'xa, -tamna.
hushť'xa, d. huhashť'xa to make somebody dream, 129, 2. Der. tů'xa.
hushtíwa, d. huhashtíwa (1) to scratch each other with a sharp instrument, pin, needle etc.; to prick, puncture, stab each other. Mod. huhashtíua.
(2) to scratch, prick, puncture somebody or something. Der. těwít'ka, d. huhashť'ka to stab oneself: h. wát'it'ka he stabbed himself with a knife. Der. stú'ka.
húshńza, d. huhásńza (1) to scare, frighten, make fear: teháki a h. ná-yents the boy scares another; h. i n'sh you frightened me. (2) to threaten with a blow or blows. Der túka. Cf. hushpáetchta.
hushlíná, d. huhuslíná to quarrel; to be wroth, angry: nánza huhuslíná some (of us) were quarreling, 23, 7. Der. stúlf.
hushó'lki, d. huhushó'lki to pile up, heap up, accumulate, as when gathering up the fire, coals. Cf. shíó'zi, shútualsha.
hushópakta, d. huhushópakta (1) to draw forth, pull out: h. lólóskish to draw forth the rifle, 19, 9. (2) to prepare for battle, to be ready for the fight; to be on the point of attacking. Cf. shuktápa, stúpka.
hushpáetchka, d. huhushpáetchka; same as hashpáetchka, q. v.
hushchóka, hushtsó'ga, d. huhushchóka (1) to kill, to murder each other, 108, 5. (2) to cause to perish, to put to death; to kill, murder, exterminate, generally used when speaking of more than one object, 88, 7. 9. 10. and Note; 93, 7.: nánka Sá't huhushchóka some of the Snake Indians were killed, 28, 10.; É-ukskni tú'm húshchóx Móatuashash the Klamath Lakes killed (in war) many Pit River Indians, 19, 1. Cf. .6, 8. 17, 2. 9. 14. 28, 6. 69, 1. (one person) 133, 8. 134, 8. Der. tchóka.
hushchó'k'huya, hushtsók'uyu to kill a few only, 19, 4. and Note.
hushú'dšha, d. huhushúdšha; same as hushátša, q. v.: huhótechipka to ride fast or gallop towards; to ride up to, 189; 4. Der. shúdšha. Cf. huhótechina.
hushá'ktgi, d. huh'hú'k'tgi to make hurry up; to arouse for the start, to set a going, to force to go. Der. shúka.
hushútanka, d. huhushútanka (1) to tie together, strap up. (2) to secure a wild or runaway horse or other animal. Kl. for hushótanka Mod.
hushútanka, d. huhushútanka to go to meet secretly, to approach on the sky, to rejoin clandestinely, 110, 1. and Note. Der. hútanka. Cf. shawaltánka hú't, hút, hó't, pl. hú'dšha (from hú't-sha), pron. dem.: this, this one, the one here; pl. these, these here. Refers to anim. and inan. objects of a long or elongated exterior, as persons, quadrupeds, birds, arrows, poles, fires etc. seen in close proximity or at a short or moderate distance only, or supposed to be near: ká'ní h. gi? who is this man standing before us? h. láh'í'ga Tálushash it remained sticking on Mud-Hen here, 97, 1; gé'u a h. láh'í'ga.
sish this here is my long magic arrow, 164; 3., cf. 183; 19.; hût án'šh tú' shli'kshga this (boy here) well nigh shot me out there, 109, 16.; K'mukámts a hó't ki! this one here is K'mukämtch! 100, 13; hût teh'i'ka-ag (his) old mother here, 158; 54.; hût ná'sht shá'shátk pí'šhásh this (bird before you) is called humming-bird, 177; 25. In the same sense it may stand also for our pers. prons. he, she, it, they. Modocs use hû instead of hût, and the pl. hû'dsha is at the same time the pl. of hû and hût: hû'dshatoks but those persons who, 87, 9. Hût also refers to the dead, when they (or their spirits) are supposed to exist at a small distance only: 64, 1. 9. and Note to 64, 1.

hût, hût', adv. referring to the same class of objects as described under pron. hût, and appearing, or supposed to appear visibly either close by or at some distance from the one speaking: (1) right here, close by: hût ka shashgú'tkísh gé'pka here an old beggar comes. (2) over there, yonder, in the distance: hût málam p'gi'shap shuí'dsha over there your mother built a fire, 119, 20.; ká-i hût lá'loks Aíshisham nû'ta it is not Aíshish's fire which burns out there, 100, 18.

hû'ta, hû'.ta, (u short) d. huhát'a (1) v. intr., to jump up, to run, to start on a run. (2) v. trans., to rush upon.

hû'tal'a, d. huhátal'a to run against with a hostile intention. Der. hûta.

hû'tál'xa, d. huhátál'xa to run or rush towards, to rush at: hû hutálák mish, Mod., he rushes at you aggressively. Der. hûtal'a

hû'tamp'ka, d. huhútamp'ka (1) to run into distance. (2) to run off near to, to approach closely while running, the indirect object to be added: yáinatát to the hills or mountains.—Speaking of two or a few, tú'shútamp'ka, 23, 15.; of many, tintamp'ka. Der. hûtà.

hû'tamus'xa, d. huhátáms'xa to rush near or between, to jump between, 34, 10. 42, 13. Der. hûta.

hû'táp'éña, d. huhútáp'éña to reach by running, to run near, to run past:

hûtap'énö'lishi n's after I had reached there by running past (for: hutap'énö'-
lashi nush) 22, 11.; hûtap'énâ, Mod., it ran past, went past, 127, 2.

hûtátek'kia; see hutatchkúla and utatchkia.

hû'tatchkiúla, d. hu-utatchkiúla to remove the cover or lid, to open up,
120, 10. Cf. utatchkia.
hūtkalā, hūṭkal, d. hūhātkalā, hūhātkal to arise, get up, start up, as from sleep etc.; to jump up, start, 110, 16.—When speaking of two or three, tū'shtkalā; of many subjects, tīntkalā, 16, 5.

hūtkalpēli, d. hūhātkalpēli to rise up again, to run or jump up again, 108, 2: kīz'aṯk gi'ntak i hūṭkalpalank shū-upapk though dead you will rise up again to shoot (him), 110, 6.

hūtkalshnā, d. hūhātkalshnā to start up, to rise suddenly, to get up precipitately, 112, 13.

hūtzapsha, d. hūhātzapsha (1) to run or move fast towards, as towards a river, lake, prairie etc. (2) to run straightways, in direct line towards.—Speaking of two or a few, tū'shtzapsha; of many, tīntzapsha. Der. hūṭzi.

hūṭzi, hūṭze, d. hūhāṭzi to rush to a spot, to run towards; to leap, to jump: tsūi ni h., tsūi láp nish nē-isalta hūtzipsh (for hūṭzipkash) thereupon I leaped down (the rocky slope), then two men shot at me while I ran down, 22, 3.; tsūi ni hūṭze then I rushed towards (him), 30, 16.

hūṭzdshā, hūztzdshnā, d. hūhātzdshnā, hūhātzdshnā to jump or leap while running, 125, 4. 7. 9. 126, 1.

hūtnā, d. hūhātnā to run up to, to rush upon; to attack, 55, 3.: hū'tan for hū'tna she ran up (to him), 96, 5 and Note. Der. hūta.

hūtpa, d. hūhātpa (1) to run towards the one speaking. (2) to run, rush or jump towards, 22, 4.; to arrive at.—Speaking of two or a few, tū'shtpa; of many, tīntpa, 23, 20.

hūṭcha, d. hūhāṭcha; see hūḍsha.

hūṭchna, d. hūhāṭchna; see hūḍchna.

hūṭchnash, d. hūhāṭchnash runner, climber. Cf. p'laIna-hutchnēash.

hūwa, hōa, d. hūhūwa, hōhoa (1) to leap, to jump into the water, river, lake. (2) to skip up in the water; said of men jumping from one boulder to another in a river, 74, 2.—When speaking of two, tū'shūwa; of many subjects, tūmna. Cf. géwa, shūwa.

hūwaligā, d. hūhualigā to run up hill; lit “to begin running upwards”. Said of a young man, 183; 17.

hūwalxā, hū'-ulka, d. hūhūwalxōa to run against; hū'walakuapkā't Ántkutat ye would run against (projecting) tree-limbs, 118, 11.; hūalakuapksht nālsh Ántkutat we might run against tree-limbs, 120, 4.
I.

I is pronounced either clear (i) or dumb (ɪ), alternates with y, e, ŭ, is sometimes lengthened into iy- or yi-, and also forms diphthongs. Initial i (or e-) sometimes represents the prefix i-, indicative of a plurality of long-shaped articles, even persons; cf. iggaya, ikla, fla, innaks and the prefixes a-, ksh-, ta-, u-. In ibéna, ibutúya the prefixed i- is the particle hi, i, on or in the ground, upon the soil, q. v

1, i', i-i, ŭ-i, ŭ-é, ŭ-è (1) yes, yea, yes indeed! "'ɪ", a lûl'xag "yes", (said) the bear cubs, 120, 11.; tám lûlûks pitchga? i', pitchga! Is the fire out? yes, it went out! i-i tûsh! that's well! all right! I is more frequent than ŭ, ŭ-è; cf. 125, 5, where è marks surprise, and 41, 19. (2) interr., is that so? indeed? 140, 11.

1, i, procl. and encl.; i, i', i-i; ik, ik; obj. mish, abbr. m'sh, m's. (1) pron. pers. of the second person sing, thou, you: hâ i ûn pên gépaktak, tchû'i mish nû ûn tûsh spûlaktak if you come here again then I will lock you up at some place, 36, 2.; i tchui'n! you must sing! 90, 12.; i pîl i hissuáksh pîl you the husband, you alone, 60, 15.; i-i tchû'i tûmëna? ellipt. i-i tchû'i? do you hear me? do you understand now? síuga i'! you killed (him)! 65, 14.; ik for i occurs in a quotation under hushókanka. (2) i, ik are used sometimes in allocations for át ye, when by addressing one all others present are addressed also: i lûpuk both of ye, 60, 6.; ampâk ak i hishû'kat lest ye may kill each other, 60, 22.; shu'muapk i nûnuk! all of ye sing! 90, 14.; wák i'k lôlî? why do all of ye believe? 64, 10. Cf. 58, 10.

i, i, -i, -'i, apher. form of hi, hi on the ground, etc.; suffixed to nouns as a postposition of the inessive case, and to the verbal indef. as a temporal suffix; cf. wáshi, in the den or cavity; ni' sh a gisht while I stayed, 22, 2. 3. It occurs also as a suffix in huki and hunítak, q v., and in other functions.

I-a kòwa, yakëwa, d. of ikëwa; see ukëwa.

I-a l hî sh, pl. túmì i, guardian, watchman, policeman; jail-keeper, 59, 17. 19. Absolute form not in use. Der. ìlhi.

I-a m na, ïyanma, d. ì-na, v. trans., referring to a plurality of long-shaped objects: (1) to put, set, hang on or around oneself; to wear, as beads. (2) to take hold of, to take away for oneself, to confiscate: nû i'-amnuapk i'zaks
mi I shall take away your gain, 59, 22. (3) to seize, grasp by hand, to take hold of: i-amnán lóloksgish seizing their rifles, 34, 10. and Note. (4) to take along with, to carry about; when speaking of persons, to be at the head of, to command: pás ʰyammatk ámbúts ʰyammatk carrying food and water with them, 101, 12.; šu-ldšáš i-ammatko in command of troops, 43, 5.; máklaks i-ammatko at the head of Indians, 55, 12. 56, 5., cf. 99, 2.—Speaking of one object only, úyamna, q. v. Cf. yámnash, kshúyamna.

i-amnash; see yámnash.

i-átklísh, pl. túmi i., (1) one who finds accidentally. (2) lucky, fortunate, favored by fortune. Der. ʰtikal; see also ʰndál.

i-á-uka 184; 26, d. of ʰwag, q. v.

ibékantko, d. ipépkanntko (1) hole, boring; perforation made by an auger, borer. (2) hole or aperture scratched out. (3) tunnel, subterranean gallery, horizontal passage underground. Cf. ibéna, yéwa, stú.

ibéna, hipéna, d. íbepa, hipépa to dig in the ground; to mine, excavate, dig up: to dig a hole, 85, 11. Mod. for yépa Kl., q. v. Cf. méya, ʰpínána.

ibútkatko, d. ibu-iptókatko (1) adj., honeycombed, full of holes, diggings, excavations. (2) subst., mine-shaft, rock-pit. Cf. ibéna.

ibutúya, d. ibu-iptúya to dig, to dig up, to dig a hole; to work with a pick-axe. Cf. ibéna.

ídsha, ítcha, d. í-idsha, í-itcha (1) to carry, transport; chiefly used of long-shaped, heavy objects and of articles spoken of collectively: hí kaní kól idshant if somebody carries kól-roots with him, Note to 147, 12.; at idšíhsht when (the bodies) are brought out, 85, 1. (2) to remove, drive away, make go; said of persons, cattle etc.: idshá (for ʰdsha ʰt) máklákshash remove ye the Indians, 37, 1.; wácht i. they drove away the horses, 54, 12.; cf. 44, 5. (pass.).—Speaking of one object, see remarks at end of article éna.

ídshámpéli, d. idshámpéli to bring or convey back, to remove to the former place or seat: shaná-ulunga ítchámpélísh wishing to bring them back, 36, 10. Der. ídshá, -péli.

ídshípa, d. idshípa to strip, disrobe: nde-ulzápkash i. shulotish they stripped the fallen man of his coat, 42, 10. Der. ídsha.

ídšxá, ídshka, d. i-ádsxa (1) to lay, stretch over somebody or something; said of long-shaped articles only, as poles, sticks, pencils. (2) to spread,
KLAMATH-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

sprinkle, bestrew with: tch~ileks k'leka'pkash i.

they sprinkle over the corpse, 85, 1. Der. ita. Cf. lids~a, n~ds~a, shl~ds~a.

d s h n a, ftnchna, d. i-Adshna; (1) same as Idsha:

bringing from a great distance, 85, 17. (2) to remove to, drive to,

i dslinan, bringing from.

i d A'iyuk, to kick each other, Mod. Cf. idti'ka, idiika.

i d tri'k a, idudkka, d. i-idiika

to kick:

idd~katko, one who is kicked.

i d A~pka, d. idu-idApka

to kick, inflict kicks:

tch~wash hi'nk idfi'pka tch~Wil tftkgi,

he kicked the antelope to make it bloodshot, 126, 7.

i e s 1 k 6, y~shkiitch

rag; sheet, sheet of paper:

n4-ish (for n4-1sh) fi'n i-6shkutch!

give me this rag, hand me this sheet!

i g g A-

ggA-as, d. i-igga--idsha; see aggd-idsha.

ig g A-

ggA-shnA, d. i-iggd-idshna; see aggd-idshna.

ig g A y a, d. i-iggya, (1) v. trans.; see aggAya and kshaggAya. (2) subst., provisions hung in sacks upon trees.

f h a, d. 1-aha, iyaha

to hide, secrete, conceal;

said of things. Cf. gAyaha.

1 li a

to pick out, select, choose:

ktA- i'shi'shuankaptcha i'hiank

selecting stones.

of the same size,

1 i h f

- u , exclam. used chiefly by females; see i-u.

i hu AlIa, d. i-uAla; see iwila.

ik, pron. pers. of second pers. sing., thou, you;

see i.

I k a, d. f-ika

to take out, extract, remove from:

wew~as m'na i'ka (the wolf) re-
moved his young (from the lodge), 113, 2.

I': i'kagank pli'n kii'1 shta'pka ktdyatka

taking out (of

the pit) the root-sticks again they pounded them with stones, 147, 11. (2) to win,

the play the boys again they put them with stones, 147, 11. (2) to win,

from extracts, 113, 1.

fkgank flak, d. i-flanka (1)
taking out of the pit the roots again they pounded them with stones, 147, 11. (2) to win,

of the play the boys again they put them with stones, 147, 11. (2) to win,
fikaks, fíxaksh, d. f-ikaks (1) object taken out, extracted. (2) gain, stake won at a race, play or game, 59, 22. Der. fikaga.
fikampéli, d. f-íkampéli (1) to take out again. (2) to take out, haul up, remove from, 120, 17. Der. fíkna, -péli.
fíkashla; see yíkashla.
fikéwa, niká'wa, d. i-akéwà; see ukéwa.
fíkla, d. i-ákla, v. trans. referring to long-shaped objects: (1) to lay down upon; to lay, place, put upon: t'i'atì f'kélank tehulé'ks putting meat upon a paddle, 113, 10. (2) fíkla, or partic. fiklatko, numeral classifier added to numbers from 12 to 19, 22 to 39 etc.: I lay down, he lays down; laid down, viz. “counted”. (3) to lay under, to put below, underneath; as a stick under a table. Der. fíka. Cf. fla, kshfíkla.
fíklash, d. i-áklash saddle-blanket.
fíkna, d. f-íkna (1) to take out of, to extract. (2) to extirpate: partic. fíkantko d. i-íkantko castrated, gelding; castrated ox, hog, horse etc.; also called kéliak slúlks. Kl. Der. fíka.
fíkta, d. i-ákta (1) to offer, make an offer. (2) to offer a reward Der. fíka.
fíktechà, fíktsa, d. i-áktchà to obtain while going; to go and take, to go after; to seek, haul, haul in, fetch. Applies to anim and inan. objects: wéwansh i. to bring in women (for wives), 107, 2., cf. 107, 3. 5.; skútash fíktsa they fetched blankets, mantles, 93, 4.; guhuáshktechà fíktchuk tehulé'ks she started out for getting the meat, 119, 22.; shuílí fíktchatki giug kma' he sent (him) to obtain the skullcaps, 109, 3. Der. fíka.
fíktchapéli, d. i-áktchapéli (1) to reobtain while going. (2) to fetch out from the lodge or house: nté-ish i. Shú'kametch Old Crane went home to get a bow, 123, 4.
fíkuakpéli, d. i-ákuakpéli (1) to put into again, to fill up, to locate a second time within. (2) to reload with bullets. Der fíkuga.
fíkuga, ikú'ga, izóga, d. i-ákuga, i-akú'ga, i-azóga, yíyuzoga (1) to place in, to put, push into; to insert into, locate within or inside, 95, 16.: yákitat i. to put into the seed-basket, 119, 11.; l'ba willishikat ikúgank after filling sacks with l'ba-seed, 147, 16 17; n'íl ikúgank stuffing with down, 144, 2.; tehčaksh mbú'shaksh yi'yuzoga là'lpat he pushed an arrow-head into the blackbird's eyes, 113, 16. (2) to load a gun, rifle; the object ngé-ish ball, bullet being frequently omitted. Der. fíka. Cf. kshékuga.
ízágá, ízaks; see ikaga, ikaks.

íla, d. i-íla, yála, yálha, yéla; v referring to persons and to tall, long-shaped objects: (1) to lay down upon, put down upon, to deposit upon: git yálha! lay (them) down here! vünshtat ilápka to load a canoe, to charge or freight a boat. (2) to be alike, to assimilate to: Bóshtin yálank white-man-like, in the American manner, 59, 21. (3) yála, yélha, partíc. yálatko, yélako, numeral classifier appended to numbers from 11 to 19, 21 to 29, 31 to 39 etc.: ké-u láp taunepánta spékánaš yálatko I possess twelve needles.—The form íla, to lay down one object, is almost superseded by the d form. Cf. ilhi, íkla.

ílála, d. i-ilála to set to the fire for cooking or roasting.

íllhi, ílli, illía, d. i-ílli, yálhi (1) to put on, locate upon: něpšish í. to place a ring on one's finger. (2) to bring inside, to carry within: (spúklishtat) ilhiat átui then they will bring the heated stones into the sweat-lodge, 82, 8. (3) to take in, inclose, confine, lock up: láp iška illuapkûga tcûšhni two they removed to have them imprisoned for life, 44, 8.; illú-apka, illí'-apk mîsh I will imprison you, 59, 7. 13.—Speaking of one object only: spúhí, q. v.

íl'íkka, d. i-íl'íkka scraper made of stone. Cf. iltótsh.


ílína, illína, d. i-ílína to take down, to take off.

ílkghish, d. i-ílkghish; see ilkshgish.

í'lks, ílks, d. i-álks (1) dish, basket or paddle filled with eatables, 70, 7. 8. (2) the dance-feast, to which food-baskets are brought by the participants: át géntak ílksat pán a ye shall go to the feast to eat, 70, 2. and Note. (3) ílks, apoc. from iltshghish, q. v. Der. élga.

í'lksghish (for ilktechish), abbr. ílkghish, ílktch, ílks, d. i-álksghish grave in the ground, 87, 8.: i. yépa to dig a grave; ílksxé'ni towards the grave, 87, 6. 7. 9. 16.; ílktch spûshspaktchámpka they make the graves mound-shaped, 88, 2. Der. ílkteha.

í'lksghishla, ílkgishla, d. i-álksghishla to dig a grave.

ílksha, d. i-ílksha, yálkta to preserve, to keep in cachés habitually; to preserve by burying in cachés, 146, 10. Der. ílksh. Cf. vumí, vumi'sh.

ílkteha, d. i-álkteha (1) to carry away out of sight, to dispose of, to secrete underground (vumí'shtat), or in any other manner: i wigápani to put away
for a while (to get it afterwards). (2) to submerge, immerse, secrete on the bottom of waters: wo'ns i. to submerge a dug-out canoe for future use, 74, 15. (3) to carry out for burial or cremation, to dispose of the dead, to have a funeral, '6, 2. 87, 6. In this signification Kl. prefers isha.

īxa, d. i-ālxa; same as ēlxa, q. v.

īxi, d. i-ālxi to lay down on the ground; to fell, cut down: tūm i. ānku (the ax) falls many trees, 178; 11.

īxota, d. i-ālzota to bury along with, to inter simultaneously: pūpakuaq sha nānuktua i. they bury (with the corpse) all kinds of drinking vases, 87, 4.

īxōtkish, īlzō'teh, d. i-ālōtkish scraping-tool made of iron, bone, horn etc., as used in various manufactures (of leather etc.). Cf. īl'īka.

īxūatchla, d. i-ālzuatchla to bury in something: īxūatchlūk in order to bury (the corpse) in (a blanket), 88, 5.; in this passage shkūtashtat is governed by shēshatui. Der. īlketcha.

īlī, īlīgish, īlīna; see īlī, īligish, īlīna.

īlōlā, īlōhōla, d. i-illōla, (1) v. trans., to take away, to take off, to remove from; to scrape off. (2) v. trans., to discharge, unload, as a horse, mule: to unsaddle: illōli hūn wātch! unsaddle that horse! (3) v. impers: illōla Mod, illōlōla Kl, the year goes round, the year comes to an end, is over, past, completed:

vunēpni tá-unāp i. at, forty years ago; lápēni illōlan after two years; tá-unēp illōlatko ten years old; illōluapka the year will be at an end; lápēni ta-unēpānta īāp pē-ula illō-latko gi he was twenty-two years old, 55, 8., cf. 54, 3. 55, 20. Mod.; ti'na illōlōlak Shā't gūkak after the lapse of one year the Snake Indians left, 28, 14 Kl. Der. īla.

īlōlōsh, d. i-illōlash year; the lapse of one year from one autumnal season to the next one: té-unāpni i during ten years, 54, 3.; 1857 i., in the year 1857, 54, 6.; shālam i in the autumn of the year, 54, 16.

īlōlōtkish, contr. īlōlōteh, illā'lūteh, d. i-illōlōtkish tool or instrument for removing. Cf. kpāṭia.

ī'mnaks necklace, neckwear, beads; Kl. See yāmnash.

īnā, d i-ānā, yānā, adv, downwards, down. The absolute form occurs in compound words only; see yānā.

i'nōtīla (1) to place, put, send below, underneath, in the shadow of, 183; 15. (2) prep. and postp., underneath, below, under. Der. īnā, yutīla.
94 KLAMATH—ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

inuhuáshka to keep off, to keep away, to prevent: inuhuashkap i (for inuhuashkap i) keep away from, 139, 6.; inuhuashkápa nút tatákish gulú- upright, I prohibit the children from going into my garden. Der. ina, hu, huáshka.

ípaksh place, lodge or caché where provisions are kept; storing-place, magazine: mbutant nút génuapk pú'ksh gé-u ipakshsáksi to-morrow I repair to the place where I keep my camass. Der. ípka.

ipénčži to place on the top of; said of baskets, dishes, vases already filled: p'lé'ntant i. to place on the top of, 118, 11. Cf hápa, ipmá'tcha, kshét'läka.

ípka, d. i-ípka (1) to lie on or in the ground; to remain, to be kept there; said of inanimate things: ípakt it may be kept, 148, 14 (2) to lie on the ground or in bed, to be sick in bed, 101, 20.: k'l'ekłjatzí i. they lay dead on the ground, 110, 17. (a) to line, to smear on, to put over: k'l'ëkipk ípza télishtát they smeared red paint on their faces, 120, 18. (4) to keep, to secure, to hold fast in one's power: Móatuaashash ípkan hú'lúagslan keeping the Pit River Indians and making slaves of them, 54, 10.

Ípkaí, nom. pr. masc. of a Modoc; this name is said to be borrowed from the Pit River language.

ípmá'tcha, d. i-ipmá'tcha to fix on the top, to stick up at the top of something, as of a pole: wálás sa táwá lák ípmá'tsank they planted a pole and placed dry scalps on the top of it, 16, 0.

ípo, í'po, ípka, ípza, Shasti terms, largely in use in Southwestern Oregon, for the k'ásh-bulb, q. v., which is also called "wild potato".

ípshúna, Mod.; ípshuna, Kl.; d. í-apshúna swamp-dogberry; a blue berry growing on the ípshúnalam bush. Term borrowed from Shasti.

ípshúnalam, d. i-apshúnam swamp-dogberry bush, a shrub growing in California and throughout Southwestern Oregon, attaining a height which varies from 5 to 20 feet. Cf. ípshúna.

ísh, ísh, ìsh, abbr. from nísh me, to me; see nu.

ísha, d. í-ísha (1) to carry out, to bring out. (2) to convey to the grave, to dispose of a corpse by interment or cremation, 87, 2.; to attend a funeral. (3) subst., funeral, burial. Cf. ik'tcha, ishnúla.

íshálk, ístak, ísdak, pl túmi i. (1) ear of maize or Indian corn. (2) grains of same. Kl. and Mod.; term borrowed from the Shasti language.
ishalkam, īstakam, īsdakam stalk of maize or Indian corn: Zea mays.

īshka, īshga, d. ī-āshka (1) to extract, draw out, take out: tāla i. to draw money from, to make money by, 64, 13, 14.; īstak i. to husk maize-ears; i. nāyents ṣhish to wipe another’s nose; lāp i. ātī käfla two men they brought to a far-off land, 44, 7.; tāktish īshkuk in order to extract the disease (made corporeal), 71, 6. (2) to pull, pull up, 149, 13. (tchua); to pull off, collect, gather; to cull, as berries, fruits, vegetables: īshkū’lank kēlāṭch after having finished gathering all the kēlāṭch-berries, 116, 10.; tchēlash sha i. they pull up the stalks, 148, 2.; wākinsh i. to pick substance for red paint, 150, 6.

īshnūla, d. ī-āshnūla (1) to carry out, bring out. (2) to convey to the grave, to bury. Der. īshnā

īstak, īsdakam; same as īshalk, īshalkam, q. v.

īta, d. ī-īta (1) to place upon; to lay or locate on: nānuķash i. to put all over; ītā itā to put salt on, to salt down; Mod. (2) to pack, load, charge, freight, as horses, wagons etc. (3) to paint, to line; to smear over; nānuķash itā to paint all over. Cf shī-īta. (4) to embroider.

ītak, ītak, ītok, ītoks, obj.: mishtak (1) with emphatic signification: just thou or you; but you; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) pron. refl.: thyself, yourself. Cf. ī.

ītakiānki, itagiānggin, pron. pers. and refl.: thou for thyself, you for yourself; contr. from ī tāfān i tak. Cf -giānggin

ītānkish, d. ītānkish what is smeared on: knūkshat-i. wax put on thread (for sewing). Der. īta. Cf. ītish.

ītatkā, d. ī-ītakā to hold over somebody or something; said of long-shaped articles only, as sticks, poles, etc. Der. īta.

ītīsh, d. ī-ītīsh what is put or smeared on: wā’gnum i. wagon-grease. Der. īta Cf. ītānkish.

ītkal, d. ī-ātkal (1) to find, gather up by chance; said of many objects or of objects spoken of collectively; see ndākal. (2) to lift up, pick up; to collect, catch: kā’iū ītklank scooping up fish (with baskets), 94, 6. (3) to extract, to take or pull out, to suck out: tchēkēle i. he sucks out the blood, 71, 8.

ītə, ītə, ī-ātə, ī-ātə to carry off; take away from, remove from: ītəhe he took down from the walls or ceiling, 105, 12; ītə shash he took away from them, 109, 4.—Speaking of one object only, útə, q. v.
i t n ú l a, d. i-ata\-ul to unload, discharge: kék a wáitch i-itnúlahko this horse is unloaded. Der. itna.

í t p a, d. i-átpa to fetch, to bring, to carry, to convey; to take persons or things along with; refers to a plurality of persons, animals, long-shaped articles, or to objects spoken of collectively: Sá-atas í'. gí'ta he brought the Snake Indians here, 28, 13; at i. tú ládsastat he brought (the women) to the lodge, 107, 8.; k'lekapkash i. they convey the body, 85, 4; túma tuá i to fetch, haul many different articles; tú'm wáitch í. they brought many horses with them, 20, 19.; lít'hankshti i he brought venison, 112, 15.—When speaking of one object only, átpa, q. v., is preferred to itpa Der. íta. Cf. éna, épka, Ídsha, ídshna, spúnshna

í t p a m n a, d. i-átpamna to take, bring or carry along with: nútak ítpamná to take away for myself.

í t p a m p é l i, d. i-átpampéli to convey, bring back to the former place; to bring, carry home, 109, 5. 110, 22: l'bá sha ítpamplank shpáha after carrying home the l'bá-seed they dry it, 147, 15 Der. ítpna, -péli. Cf. átpa.

í t p n a, d. i-átpna to carry along, transport, convey: ítpanopkasht for ítpamnpkasht (passive) for the purpose of transportation, 85, 3. Der. ítpa.

í t c h u a to put on, upon; refers to exterior of anim. or inan: kú'shga tcha p'lú' í'tchuank Aishishash they combed Aishish and put grease or fat (in his hair), 95, 17. Der. íta

i-u, yu, adv., really, surely; identical with ya, but having the particle u (hu) instead of a (há) as final component: i-u nénak yan'wán' i you are quite helpless, as they say, 183; 12.; át yu nát géná! Kl, átuí gén nát! Mod., let us go!

í-ü, ihí-u, exclam. repeated as a sort of refrain at the end of many songs sung by females, 186; 49. 197, Note to A.

Í-u a n u a, nom. pr. of Linkville, town on Link River, in Lake Co., Oregon; seems a condensed form of Yulalona, q. v.

i-ú'dshna, d. i-ú-údshna; see yúdshna.

í-u hu, i-úhuhu, interj., a war cry. Cf. á'-oho, i-ü.

i-u há a, d. i-uhuháa; same as á-ohóa, q. v.

i-uhu-hu'tch na, d. i-uhu-hubahéchna; same as á-oho-ú'tchna, q. v.

í-uká k, 6-ukag (1) inside, within, in the midst. (2) I-ukák, E-ukák,
E-ukáka Fort Klamath; so called from its location inside of, or between mountains: 44, 5. 8. 147, 9. This fort has accommodations for about 300 soldiers and is located in a wooded plain at the western foot of a steep trap rock ridge, six miles from the seat of the Klamath agency and twelve miles from the main settlement of the Lake tribe near the outlet of Williamson River. A nat gatpámpèle gi’ta E-uká then we returned to Fort Klamath near by, 31, 14. Der i’wa (No. 2), with double ak.

i-ukákia mâna, d. i-ö’kakiamna, adv., prep. and postp., around, about, in the vicinity: i shtínâsh around the lodge; tehía i. máklaks the Indians live all around. Cf. gakiámna

i-ulalína, i-ulalóna; see yulalína, yulalóna.

i-umâla, yûmala to gather annually whortleberries or other berries. Der. iwam.

i-umâl tka to return from whortleberry-gathering; to return from berry harvest, 75, 7. Der. iwam.

i-umâmi for iwmâmi, 75, 6.; see iwm.

i-unêga, yunêga, d. i-unéga the sun is down; said only of the time between sunset and complete darkness.

i-unégh, yunégh, yuníkhsh, d. i-unígh (1) the time between sunset and dark: i-unëksé’ni a yulâna after sunset I menstruate, 182; 2. 185; 48.; i-unëghstka just after sunset, 133, 4-7. (2) red at sundown.

i-úta, i-ö’ta, i-útangible; same as yúta, yútanto. Cf. shilím.

i-utâmsh’a, prep and postp., among, amid, between. Cf. tšálam.

i-utíla, yutíla, d. i-ötíla (1) to fall under something; to be placed, to lie underneath. (2) prep. and postp., under, underneath, below: yutíla ánko under the tree; nánuktuá kâíla i. wá all that grows underground: bulbs, roots etc.; cf. 145, 20.; lêméwaliëkshtat i under the drifted logs, 21, 19.; walt’sh i. under the rock-cliffs, 31, 1. The form yutílan is frequent also: shúmam y., or shúmam kâko y., lower jaw.

i’wa, i’wa (i short), d. i-iwa, i-i’wa (1) to put or to dip into water; (ktá-i) i’wa kâlátâ ánbo tehi’pgank they dipped (the hot stones) into the bucket containing water, 113, 1., cf. 2. (2) adv., into water. Its signification comes near to that of iwa No. 5, q. v.

i’wa (1) outdoors, far from home or camp: i’wa i shglólakuapk you shall sleep under the sky. (2) among the hills, in or among the mountains; the camps of the Máklaks being located only in the more level parts of the country.
I wag, ñak, d i-á-uka near home, a short distance from home; not far from the camp: i. shkú'łza he lay down to sleep before reaching camp, 131, 5.; i. sha hû'nk tû'kêlza they rested for the night at a place near home, 131, 7.; i-åuka hû'lhiang running about in the neighborhood, into neighbors' houses, 184; 26. Der. ñwa, ak. Cf. i-ukak.

Iwal, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh. Ñwal means "the end, extremity"; cf. iwálá (3).

iwal, ilhálá, d. i-uhuála, i-owálá (1) to put on the top of, to fasten at the upper end of many long-shaped articles.—Speaking of one only, kshawál, q. v. (2) to pour on, to let drop on, to fill up with a liquid. (3) subst., the top or end of something: pshish i. point of nose; lóloksgish i. muzzle of a gun; yaña ilhálá top of a mountain.

iwalpélí, d. i-uhuálpélí to empty upon again; to pour out on, 111, 2.

iwam, íyúam, d. i-íwam (1) upland whortleberry; various species of the genus Vaccinium, sweeter than the eastern whortleberry, often as large as a common cherry; plant 3 to 10 feet high, 75, 7-10. Cf. gupáish. The different species of whortleberries growing in the Klamath Highlands are as follows: kákam i. the raven's whortleberry; yaúkálám i. the bald eagle's whortleberry; tchú'ksham i. the bird's whortleberry; tchú'tehkam i., also called washlálam i., the squirrel's whortleberry. (2) these berries in the dried and pressed state: berry-paste. (3) generic term for other berries of whortleberry-size: raspberry etc., and for all berries: i-unuí'mi at berry time, commencing about the middle of August and extending into autumn, 75, 6. 145, 19; tchú'kèle i. red berry juice, 75, 7.

iwash', d. i-iwash wild, savage, not domesticated; said of beasts. Der. i'wa.

iwa, 'iwíza, i'wiži, d. i-ó-iža, i-ó'iži (1) to put into, to fill up in sacks, as seeds, flour etc.; to pack away in sacks or bags, 74, 11. 12.: wókash iwíži'e (for iwíži't'ko a) ripe wókash-seed on hand and put in bags, 74, 11 (2) to load a gun, rifle, piece of artillery. Der. éwa. Cf. kuga.

iwa, 'iwížótkish, pl. túmi i., (1) box, case, casket, receptacle; k'lekápkash i. coffin. (2) implement for loading: lóloksgish i. ramrod.

iwa, 'iwíza, d. i-iwa to fetch home by going forth and back. Der. hiwi.

iwina, d. i-íwína, iwína (1) v. trans., to put into, to place inside of; 150, 9. (2) adv., inside, within, in the interior: wínkôgsht for iwína hú gí'sht. Der. éwa. Cf. yuhiéna.
Yag — yadshápka.

I wish, pl. tömi í'; same as ýówish, q. v.
Iwútít, prep. and postp., further away than, farther off, beyond. Term formed like kuítít. Cf quotation under E-ukalksíni kóke. Der iwa (1).

Jack, Captain, nom. pr. of a famous Modoc chief. His Indian name was Kintpuash. For particulars, see Kintpuash and Note to 35, 8.
Johnson, nom pr. of the head chief of Modocs settled at Yâneks, 58, 6. 7.

Y.

When the vowel i assumes a consonantic pronunciation, as in diphthongs, it is written y, and both frequently alternate in the Klamath language; cf. introductory words to letter I. In the scientific alphabet used here, y never designates a vocalic sound, but is always pronounced like y in yell, yoke.

For terms not found here look under E, I. In many of the terms given below, initial yan-, ya-, yu-, yo- represents a prefix “down, down below”.

Ya, ýa, i-a, a particle of asseveration corresponding to indeed, really, certainly, surely. Ya! to be sure! 112, 11.; ká-i sha i-a vâ'sha of course they were not afraid of, 93, 6.; tuá ní a tâla ya ishka shiugok? what money did I make in fact by killing him? 64, 14. Ya is often connected with the potential ak: tidsh ak ya népakuapka I expect positively good weather; ní ak ya gu'hli'plit I can certainly enter (my own lodge), 112, 2. Cf. i-u.

yá-a, d yayá-a, yaïyá-a to scream, screech, cry, vociferate: yá-a aká tan I believe you are crying. Mod. for ýca Kl. Cf. yéwa.

yá-aga (1) a species of willows growing near waters; 20 to 30 feet high.
(2) Yá-aga, Yá-ag, nom. pr of a locality rich in willows, forming the center of the Klamath Lake Indian settlements, situated where the Government bridge crosses the Williamson River (Ind. Aff. Report 1870, p. 68), and about one mile from Upper Klamath Lake. (3) Yá-aga, nom. pr. of the Williamson River; called thus near this bridge only: lüela kápto Yá-ag they catch kápto-suckers in the Williamson River, 74, 1.; cf. 54, 1. Dim yásh.

yádšam, nom. pr. of a species of short grass growing in dry places, two to three inches long.

Yadshápka, d. ya-idshápka to mash, mangle. Cf. ndshápka.
yáhi, d yáyahi, yá-íhi (1) generic term for bead: shokaltko y. beads of various colors mixed together. (2) glass bead.

yáhiaga, d yáyáhiaga little bead: lúashptchi yáyáhiak small smoke-colored beads. Dim. yáhi.

yáhiash a water-fowl not specified, 163; 8.

yáina, d. ya-i'na (1) mountain, peak, butte: mú'nk y. shuteyéga the mole began to make mountains, 104, 4.; yaínash a-i nú shlulóla I am wafted off from the mountain, 157; 43.; yaínatal on a mountain, 135, l. 156; 36. Cf. 158; 50. 179; 3. Occurs in proper names: 193; 14. (2) ridge of mountains, mountain range: Yámakisham yaíná Cascade Range; yaínatala, yaínatala uphill, up the mountain, up the ridge; yaínatal kakólakpka we climbed up (Warner) ridge, 29, 8. Der yáina. Cf. gínshka, iwála.

yáina-ágá, d. ya-iná-ágá, ya-iná'ga (1) hill, hillock, eminence, little mountain; kimá'dsham y. ant-hill; yaíná-ag tá'pka a low hill lay (back of us), 31, 9.; cf. 43, 11. 12. (2) Yáinága, nom. pr. of a hill: “Little Butte”, two miles south from Sprague River, at Yánéks subagency, and giving its name to the latter. Dim. yaíná.

Yainakshi, nom. pr. of the Indian settlements of Yánéks, along Middle Sprague River, in a healthy and fertile tract of land inhabited by Klamath Lake, Modoc, and Snake Indians; lit. “where the hill is”, 58, 6. 90, 3. 148, 8. Yánéks is the seat of a subagent of the Klamath Indian reservation. Lúpitala médsha Y. sheshápipkash they migrated eastward to what is called Yánéks, 36, 6.; Yaínakshi gishí (Mod.) whose residence was at Yánéks, or: while he stayed at Yánéks, 36, 9.; tá'-una Yaínakshina around Yánéks, 40, 4. For the origin of the name, see yáina-ágá. Cf. Plái.

Yaínakskni, adj. and subst., staying at, native of, inhabiting Yánéks; Indian settled at Yánéks; Skóntchiesh lakí Yainakskishám máklaksam Skónchtchish is a chief of the Yánéks Indians, 58, 5. Der. Yaínakshi. Cf. Pláškni.

yáinala, d. ya-i'nala to make, create, throw up hills or mountain-ridges, 104, 4. Der yaíná.

yáyáyá-as bewitching power, from which the conjurer gets his inspiration, when he prepares to cast around him the dire spells of his magic influence, or, as the Indians call it, “the doctor's poison”, 70, 5. 6. and Note. Cf. yáyakia.
yahí—yámakni.

yáyaki a to be afraid, to be in fear of: ká-i lúela yáyakiuk I was too terrified (at the eagles) to kill them, 100, 4.

yáka, yá'ka; see ýéka.

yáki, d. yáyaki, yá-iki (a short in Kl.) conical basket or receptacle worn on back for collecting roots, tubers, seeds, and seed-grasses, and made from branches of the young willow: y. shkátkéla to carry a basket on back, 109, 1.; y. shléyamna to string a basket around oneself, 101, 11.; y. shtági to fill the basket, seed-basket, 118, 4. 7.; yákiamtch old, broken or used up basket.

Cf. 146, 4. 147, 15. 148, 6. Der. ýásh.

ýála, ýálatko, ýála; see là.

ýáliala to become clear, transparent, pure, unclouded: ámpu a ýálialtk gi the water is clear, limpid.

Yálialant, nom. pr. of a camping ground on Williamson River: “At the Crystal-Water”. Locat. of ýáliala.

ýáliálí d. yayáliali clean, pure, limpid, transparent; said of water.

ýálkam, ýálxam, d. yayálxam bad weather, storm, tempest, atmospheric disturbance. Der. i-alxá, d. of élxá (to prostrate).

ýálxamála, d yayálxamála to produce a storm or rainy weather. Some Oregonian Indians believe this can be effected by rolling rocks downhill.

Yámak, nom. pr. of Oregon, 44, 10.; abbr. from Yámakni; stands for Yámát, Yámatala, or Yamakísham kállatat. Mod. Cf Note to 44, 6.

ýámakisb, same as yámakni, to which it furnishes the oblique cases.

Ná'wapksh yamakstan to the north side of Goose Lake, 31, 7.; see Note.

Yamakisham Yaína, nom. pr. of Cascade Range; lit. “mountains of the Northerners”. Cf. yámakni.

yámakni, ýamatki, ýamatni; obj yamakíshash (1) adj., coming from the North, born in a northern land; inhabiting the country north of the Klamath Lake highlands: y. gátpa came from the north, 131, 5 (2) subst., Yámakni Northerner; generic name for all Indians living north and northwest of the Klamath Lakes and Modocs, 192; 1.: Yamaki'shamkshi in the country of the Northerners, 189; 2. Special tribes are sometimes designated by this name; the Nez-Percés; the Warm Spring Indians in 13, 16, 17, 1. (cf. 18, 2. and 78, 10.), the scouts recruited among this tribe in the Modoc war, who were largely mixed with Wasco Indians: 43, 5. (Note!) 6. 15. 21.
(3) Yámakni, name given by Modocs to white settlers in the northern and southern parts of Oregon: Oregonians, Oregonian volunteers, 39, 3.: Yamatkní'sham káfla in Oregon, 54, 1. Der. yámát, q. v.

yámal, d. yá-imal, yámal pelican; a large water-fowl. Cf. kúmal.

yámash (1) north wind; often mentioned in the incantations: y. a nú shuí'sh I sing about the north wind, 170; 58.; yámsam gé-ish the north wind's tread, passage, 164; 4.; yámashka in the north wind, while the north wind blows (upon me), 155; 16. 24., cf. 155; 20. 179; 1. (2) Yámash, nom. pr. of the personified Northwind, a power of nature deified in the myths of the majority of Indian tribes: Yámsamkshi at the house or home of the Northwind, 111, 5–10.; also called Yámashmtch, cf. ámtchiksh: Skélamtech lalkádska Yámsamtechm nú'sh Old Marten cut off the head of Old Northwind, 111, 11. Cf. Yámsi and Notes to 111, 4. 164; 4.

yámát (1) the north, as a point of the compass: tálakts yámítal (for tá-laak-ts yámät-i-tala) in a direction due north, 29, 6., cf. 29, 10.; yámatala génúta while traveling north, 103, 3. (2) adv., northwards, towards the north: y. taménuota while running northwards, 37, 16.; (3) adv., from the north: y. téluitgank having returned from the north, 184; 31. (4) Yámát, nom. pr. given by Modocs to the State of Oregon, as far as it extends north of the Klamath uplands; Yámatala (Yámát-tala) into, towards Oregon, 13, 4.; in Oregon, 44, 8.

yám-nash, f-amnash, pl. támi y., (1) neckwear, necklace; necklace of beads, shells, teeth, claws etc.; bead-string, wampum-collar: skútash ñkôs Amptshení y. tehish blankets they fetched at the Dalles, and bead-strings also, 93, 4. Cf. ñ9, 1. 87, 5 96, 8. 9. 111, 1–3. 131, 6. 9. 12. (2) beads, grains of beads, cf. yámñashtche. Der. iyamna (1) Cf. i'mnaks, yáhí.

Yám-nash-Páktósh, nom. pr. of a young Klamath Lake man, now deceased, the friend of Dave Hill. Some notices about him will be found in A. B. Meacham's "Winema", p. 109 sqq. Lit. "tearing his bead-strings". Cf. yámnnash, pakága.

yám-nash-kla to manufacture, to make neckwear or beads: tehélish hú'nik lúelank y. he killed porcupines and made necklaces (from their bristles), 96, 8. Der. yámnnash.

yám-nash-tche purple-blue; lit. "looking like beads": y. mat lú'loks Aishisham they say that Aishish's fire-flame was purple-blue, 99, 3.
yámpka, yárma, d. yayámpka to be lazy, inactive; to lounge about.
yámpkampteh, d. yayámpkampteh laziness, lack of activity.
yámpkash, d. yayámpkash lazy person; idler, bummer, loungier.
Yámsi, nom. pr. of a mountain lying north of Klamath Marsh; it passes for the mythic abode of K'mukampteh and his brother, the "Weaslet", 107, 1 and note. Stands for Yámasi, inessive case of yámash, q. v.
yámítal for yamat’tal, 29, 6.; see yámat (1)
yámtki, d. yayámtki to forget: wákash pil sha y. they forgot none but the bone-awl, 120, 22.; ýémtkin hémkanksh forgetting what he had said, 35, 8.
yána, i-áná, yéná, d. of iná, which occurs as prefix only: adv., down, down-hill, downwards, down below, further down: y. télhsha to look down, 174; 13;
yéná nén gén géná I went down stairs.
yána, yaná to hand or bring something from below; to bring up, uphill.
yaná-kání, yanakání, adj., somebody or something at the lower end or extremity, below; pl. or d. yanakíní each one, every one at the lower end.
Refers to stalks (tchelash) in 148, 2
yanákni, pl. túmi y., native, inhabitant of a lower country or lowland; dweller on lower course of a river.
Yánnaldi, Yánalti (1) nom. pr. of a mountain ridge close to and north of Klamath agency buildings, rising 4' 0 to 600 feet above Upper Klamath Lake, and continuing past Fort Klamath due north into the vicinity of Klamath Marsh. (2) Y., or Y. Kóke, nom. pr. given sometimes to Crooked River, because this rivulet is bordered on the east side for miles by the Yánnaldi hill-ridge. Cf. Tutashtaliksini Kóke
yanáni (1) nether; located below, under, underneath; relating to lower, inferior part or end; the Latin infimus, imus: yánanísh (for yánanísh) pil má-i p'ánk eating only the lower end of the tule-grass, 148, 2. (2) referring to what is underground. Der. yána No. 1.
yáni to give; see úya.
yánhua, yán'hua, yánua to be in a wretched state through sickness, abandonment or extreme poverty; lit. "to lie deep down". Yánúa-uk shi’lā to be on the verge of death through disease Der. yána, wá. Cf. wakiánua.
yanhuáni, yánhuáni wretched, poor, miserable, distressed, 183; 12.; yanhúáni kéliak tuá a poor person destitute of everything. Cf. i-u.
yankápshti, yankápshtia, d. yayankápshti (1) to place into an opening, aperture, as a stick, straw, pebble etc. (2) to bar an entrance, to close an aperture; said, e.g., of pasting paper on a broken window-pane: wá’shtat y. to obstruct the den (of a burrowing animal), 127, 6. Cf. kmákápshti
yánkua, d. yayánkua to take down; to take, to score for oneself: lá’p kshé’sh y. they win two counting-checks, 80. 2.
yántana, d. yayántana (1) to put down into, to put alongside of, to insert: táldshi mish ní yántanaapk tó-ukankshtat I will put arrows into your quiver. (2) adv., y., abbr. yánta down, downwards, 190; 15.
yántani, yantání (1) adj., situated below, located underneath or further down; lower, nether, inferior. (2) subst, lower, nether part or portion of: lúlpam y. lower eyelid. Der. yána No. 1.
yántch, nom. pr of an edible cylindric root of the size of the camass-bulb (púksh) and as thick as a thumb; the plant grows on rocks, in fields and in prairies to the height of one to two feet, bearing a dark-colored fruit: 146, 1–2. Der. yána.
y apalpélásh butterfly, diurnal lepidopterous insect, 95, 22. Der. pálpali.
yásh, yá’sh, pl. túmi y., willow; water-willow: y. stínásh gúnzant (Kl.) willow lodge; tsúi sa shláá yástat li’ukaipksh then they discovered them crowded among the willows, 20, 6. Cf. yá-aga; kúlsham yásh.
yáshala to be full, grown over with willows: yáshaltko studded, lined with willow-bushes, 31, 1.
Yásh–Lamá’dsh, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. “Ahead of the willows”. From yásh, lamádsha.
yatáslyá to press. Cf. yadsápka, yétszaka.
yat’sh (-ç) rock standing upright; smaller than the há’nuaash, q. v., 179; 4.
yá-uya, d. yayó’-uya; same as yauyáwa, q. v.: sáwal ge-u y. my bird-claws are rattling, being fastened to a necklace or conjurer’s rattle: 177; ’6.
yauyawa, d. yayó’yawa to make noise, to be noisy, to rattle. Onomatop.
yá-uka, d. yayú’za (1) to treat in sickness, said of the conjurer, 73, 1., and of the physician. (2) to cure, restore to health.
yáukëla, contr. yókëla, yók’la to perform puberty or pilpil dances. When the tribe participates in them, they usually last five nights. Cf. 134, 21. 22. and shuyúzala, súpui, stínásh.
Yá'ukéléam-Láshi, nom. pr. of a Klamath camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "at the Eagle's Wing". From yaúxal, lásh.

Yá'ukéléam-Snólash, nom. pr. of a camping-place near Klamath Marsh; lit. "Eagle's Nest". From yaúxal, shnúlash.

Yá-uk's, pl. túmi y., (1) drug used as medicine; remedy, medicament of a palpable nature: kó-idshi y. poison, mischievous drug. (2) tamámush- or spiritual remedy of the conjurer, consisting of witchcraft, dreams, shamanic songs etc. When these songs are sung by the shaman, they reveal to him miraculously the nature of the patient's disease: y. huk shlää kálak a gék the song finds out that the patient has a relapse, 72, 2. Cf. kítulo, shuísh. (3) said to be the name of a certain poisonous plant: këlakó'tch y. deadly berries; kó-idshi y. poison-berries. Der. yá-uka.

Yáuksmán physician of the white race; a hybrid word half Klamath, half English, and recently formed: yá-ucks-ménámksh at the physician's shop or house, 66, 15.; the syllable mén- embodying the word man.

Yáuزال, yaúkál, d yayaúkal white-headed eagle, bald eagle: Haliaetus leucocephalus. 144, 5. Another name used for this bird is shkúshki, KI., q. v. Incantations: 162; 4. 165; 5. 180; 3. Quoted under íwam.

Yauzálála, d. yayaúzálála to go on a bald eagle hunt; to hunt bald eagles. yá'ka, yá'kua; see yéka, yékua.

Yéa, d. yéya to howl: wásh y. tehúshak the prairie-wolf howls in one strain. Onomatop. Cf. yá-á, yéka, yéwa, wéa.

Yéhish, d. yeyéhish arrow-shaft polisher. A rough stone serves for polishing arrow-shafts. Cf. tkúilkish, tkuyótkish.

Yéka, yá'ka, (yáka), d. yé-ika, yá'ika (1) to howl and cry in chorus; to sing in chorus, 153; 1. (2) to sing while dancing; to celebrate a victory or happy event by dances, dance-songs and glee-songs; often used of scalp-dances, but may be said of every sort of social dances: tsuí sa yá'ka then they sang and danced, 16, 10. and Note. Der. yéa. Cf. shá'dsha.

Yékéwa, d. ye-ikéwa (1) to break one long article in many places, as an arrow: yekówitko broken, fractured in several or many places. The distr. form: to break each long article in many places. (2) to disregard, to treat with contempt: ná'-ulaks y. to break the law or laws, 61, 7.; fut. yeká'-uapk, for yeká'w-uapk (ná'-ulaks), 58, 14. Cf. yékua.
yékísh, d. yé-ikísh *Indian dance* of any kind; scalp-dance, war-dance, "doctor"-dance, dance in dance-house etc. Der. yéká.
yékína, (yákína) d. yé-ikína, 16, 10. and Note; same as yéká, q. v.
yékíuá, d. yé-ikíuá *to break one long object in one place only*, as an arrow; the
distr. form: *to break each long article in one place only*: ámēta y. *to break*
the camass-stick in two, 190; 10. Cf. yekéwa, kéwa, pekéwa, shéyakua.
yékualóla, d. ye-ikualóla *to break off, to sever a piece by breaking it off*;
y. ánku na-ítžeñi *to break a stick at one end*.
yélá, yélátko, d. of ñá, q. v.
yélmatko, d. yeyélmatko *ripened; ripe*.
yén, yén, a very palatable fish of the *sucker* tribe, over one foot long,
and caught in April in large quantities in the Williamson River: *Catostomus labiatus* Gird., 180; 14
In the incantation 165; 6. yénash occurs as
obj case, instead of yén. Other sucker-fish are the kápto, sáwalsh,
tsúám, útsaks and wúya-ak, q. v. The yén is darker than the other
suckers caught in the Williamson River.
yéná; see yána No. 1.
yénÍ, yéní, d. ye-ípa *to dig, to dig up; to scratch up, to scratch for digging*, 82, 1.:
wá-utcha'ga yé-ípa kiálanti *the dogs scratch the ground*. Kl. for ibéna Mod.
yépantcha, yépontcha, d. ye-ipantcha *to dig or scratch holes* while
going from place to place. Der. yép'na.
yép'ná, yépona, d. yé-ipna; same as yépa, q. v.: yépantko, yépontko *dug out, excavated*, 87, 8. Kl
yéshkútch; see i-eshkótkish.
Yétkash, nom pr. of a locality at Yáneks.
yétszáka *to choke, throttle*. Cf. yatálxá, shayétszáka, tuítchéshásh.
yé-ush, d. yéyush (1) *den* of a burrowing animal (2) *edibles* gathered
and hoarded up by mice and other rodents in their dens. Der. yéwa.
yéwa, d. yeyú'a *to burrow, undermine*; said of mice, moles etc.
yéwa, d. yeyúña *to hovel, as the storm does*. (2) *to blow*; said of the east
wind only: 165; 7. and Note. Cf. yéa.
yéwash *east wind*; lit. "the howler".
yéwát (1) subst., the *east*, as a point of compass. (2) adv., eastward, towards
*east*. (3) adv., *from the east*. Cf. yámat, lípit, móát.
yiyuzoga, d. of ñkuga, q. v.
yékish — yuálkish.

yíkashla, yékashla, intégrale to spear fish through ice-holes; wéshtat "through ice, in the ice" can be added. Der. ska.
yíksiak, d. yíksiak, dialectic form of yúksiak, q. v.
yílódshna, d. yílu-ilúdshna, Mod for híladshna Kl., q. v.
yílokúéla, d. yílo-ilókuéla to kick down, to kick downhill. Cf. gamn’kish.
yíméshka, d. yime-iméshka to take away; to remove from. Mod. Cf. t’méshka.
yímesghápèlé, d. yime-imeshghápèlé to take back, retake, reconquer:
dónch y. to reobtain one’s horses, 54, 12. and Note
yuülína, d. yiyülína to push off; to push or send over the edge.—Identical
with yufílna, q. v., but differentiated from it in course of time in its pronunciation and signification.
yífushna, d. yífushna to push down, to push under: nû donchag yiyus-
shámpkan á姆butat hûn shiúka I pushed the dog under the water and
drowned him.
yó-ishe, yó’ishi, d. yoyó-ishe to be lost, to be astray; said of arrows sent
too far, 136, 3. 4.; yóshínko, yó-osínk (for yó-ishiáak hû, yó’ishiáak) he
is lost, astray, said of a vicious steed, 184; 35. and Note. Cf. yúshka.
yóta, see yúta, shún.
yówish, t’-oish, t’wish, pl. túni y., (1) heel of persons and animals, 13, 5.
Mod. (2) hock; knee of quadruped’s hind leg. (3) calf of leg; back of knee.
yúa, d yuyúa (1) to strike the water, to splash in the water; contr. from
yúwa. (2) to strike upon something; to strike the ground; said of bullets
or arrows shot, stones thrown etc. Cf. yúash, yúlza.
yúálka, d. yuyálka, yuyélza; chiefly used in the distributive form in the
three last definitions: (1) to be indigent, to be in need or poverty. (2) to
be full of sorrow, to suffer, to pine away: má’sha stefásh yuyálzóga to
suffer from sick-heartedness (3) to be sorry about, to regret: yuyálka nû
I am sorry for it. (4) to pity, have pity on: yuyélza a nû hû’nksh I pity
him or her. Kl.
yuálkis, yuáls, d. yuyálkis, yúyalks; chiefly used in the distributive
form in the second definition: (1) poor, indigent, wretched: hû’toks i yûáls
but if you are poor, 60, 9. 10 12.; yuyálks tsí tísh kí’napk although
wretchedly poor, he will feel at ease, 136, 6. (2) afflicted; mournful, sorrow-
ful, worried; saddened by experiencing heavy losses, as of relatives, personal liberty, property etc.: yúalks-sitk, yúyalks-sitk sū'ta to render sorrowful; to make a mourner of somebody, 17, 21.; yúyalk-shiftko (for yúyálkishash-shiftko) behaving like a mourner or captive.

yuálkíshptehi, d. yuálkíshptehi (1) having a wretched appearance; poor- or sad-looking. (2) sorrowful, pining away. Cf. yuílkísh

yúash, d yuyúash limit, terminus for throwing, shooting, or running: shúdshna yů'nshtala sha tehú then they pursue each other up to the limits meted out, to the base of the play-ground, 80, 12. Der. yúä.

yúashła, d. yuyúashlà to fix a demarcation line, to set up a limit for shooting, throwing, running. Der. yúä.

yuáshlák, d. yuyáshlák to slip with the feet.

yúudshna, d yú-udshna to be flying, to move through the air; said of arrows, balls or other projectiles.

yuhánéash sword, dagger, or knife over two feet long, 193; 10. Mod. for têkish KI. The derivation from yuhíéna points to a weapon kept in a scabbard or sheath

yuhíéna, d. iuhíéna (1) to be inside, within; as on the ground-floor of lodge, in a receptacle, case etc. (2) prep. and postp, inside, indoors, within: y. gi'sht being inside, or, for being within, 128, 5; speaking of more than one being within, wínkôgsht (wéis'nu gi'sht or iwfnà, iwfnänk hú' gisht) or wénkogsht, 127, 14.


yuholála, d yu-ihólalza to march and dance around; this being a portion of certain dances performed before starting on the warpath. Cf. hó-lalza, yuhulaklálza.

yuholáklálza, d. yu-iholákálza to perform a certain war-dance. Mod. for yuholálza Kl., q. v.

yuyalka, yuyélza, yuyálkísh; see yuálka, yuálkísh.

yúkíak, yíkíak, d yu-íkíak, yíkíak (1) species of owl living on squirrels; small and of reddish color: Scops asia. (2) yúkíak: mocking-bird, Mimus polyglottus; Mod., 183; 21. (3) jay bird, Cyanura stelleri: yúkí-kam shkúntantki having the head adorned with jay feathers, 183; 20.

yúkíuka, yúziuga, d yuyúkiuka, v. intr., to smart, give pain; to itch. Cf. yúktgi, kimá'dsh and the German: “jucken”.
yúk'málam, pl. túmi y., the so-called "mountain mahogany": Cercocarpus ledifolius; a tree furnishing the yellowish-brown wood for bows, for the cylindric gaming-sticks used in the spêlshna-game, and other implements. It grows in the mountains east of Upper Klamath Lake.

yúkt gi, d. yuyú'ktgi to itch; Mod for yúktuka Kl.

yulalína, i-ulalína (1) v. intr., to fall over an edge or rim; to form an edge in falling (2) v. intr., to form a beach or shore-line; said of water. (3) subst., edge of thin articles, as of paper, or sheets of any kind. (4) prep. and postp., alongside of, along the brink of: kûke y. along a river side, 127, 11. Cf yulína, yulína.

yulalona, i-ulalóna (1) to move forth and back, to rub, to make the motion of rubbing: lemachtátka y. to mash fine upon the mealing-stone, 149, 8. (2) Yulalona, nom. pr. of Link River, the outlet of Upper Klamath Lake, running into Lower or Little Klamath Lake. The name is interpreted by "receding and returning water"; for the waters of Link River retreat there under the pressure of the south wind to return afterwards, 94, 4. (3) Yulalona, nom pr. of Linkville, a town located on Link River, below the cascade of this stream. Cf. I-unauna, Tiwishzë'ni.

yulína, d. yuyulína to menstruate: i-unëkszë'ni a y. after sunset I am menstruating, 182; 2., cf. 185; 48. The distributive form also occurs in puberty songs, and indicates that the catamenia have occurred repeatedly: yuyulínpka, abbr. yuyulinnë I am in the age of female puberty, 185; 47., cf. 182; 1. and Note. Cf. yulína.

yúlka, t-úlza, d yuyúl'za to go down, to strike the ground; said of an arrow or other missile: K'mukamt tu' hak yúl'ka K'mukamtch struck the ground with his arrow this side of the mark, 99, 5.; tu' a nit y. my bullet (or arrow) struck down there Cf. 100, 20. 110, 9. 136, 3. Der. yúa.

yumádsha, i-umádsha, d. i-émádsha (first a pronounced long) to be at the lower end or extremity. Cf lamádsha, tanádsha.

yúshakëna to extend or put forward the index finger, 79, 3 Der. yúshka. yúshka, yúsh'za to put forward or to use the index finger when making guesses in the spêlshna-game. Cf yúshzish.

yúshzish second finger of hand; technical term used by gamesters instead of spêlshish: y. spêlshisht by proffering the index finger, 79, 6.
yúta, i-úta, i-ó'ta (1) to be heavy, weighty, ponderous; cf. yúntantko. (2) to walk with heavy, ponderous steps: 169; 52. (3) to shoot at, to fire at: liuká-yank a i-úta! lying in ambush they are firing! 30, 3. Cf. 21, 16. 22, 9. 21. 23, 1. 31, 2. (4) to hit or wound by shooting, firing: mā'ns hů'k tchaká-yank i-ú'ta for some time he, while sitting in the bush, fired with effect, 23, 21. (5) to kill by shooting or firing.—In the definitions (3) (4) (5) yúta is used only when many objects are spoken of; speaking of one object, or of one shot hitting many objects, shfn, q. v. Cf ngé-isha, téwi.

yúntantko heavy, weighty, ponderous; partic. of yútna. Cf. t'shákatko

yútátko to cry, weep for, after somebody; said of mourners, of babes, or of children prevented from following their parents, 89, 3. yutetámpka to begin shooting, to commence firing, 37, 12.: y. ktáyat gip-kash they began firing at them while they were in the rocky ledges or lava beds, 38, 18. Der. yúta, q. v.

yútfla, yutflan; see i-útfla

yútlanshna, d. yuyú’tlanshna to shoot or hit aside of the mark; to miss the mark in direction, though not in distance, 99, 5. 100, 21. Der. yúta.

K.

K alternates with g, z and, less frequently, with k, h, hh and g; in some instances, k becomes nasalized into nk, nz etc Words with initial k, z, and g not found under K, to be looked for under G or K; or, if nasalized, under N. K- is sometimes prefix, abbr. from ke, ki thus, so; cf. kshápa; the prefix ke-, ki-, abbr. k-, refers to an act performed sideways or above; the prefixes kshi-, gshe-, kshu- point to animate beings, or more frequently to one animate being only, as object. The prefixes kui-, gui-, ku-, gu- allude to distance, while in a few verbs the initial syllables (radicals here, not prefixes) ka-, ga-, ke-, ge- indicate plurality of the subject or object. The negative particle ká-i, not, is embodied in a few terms beginning with k- or k-, cf kámpka, káyuch.

ká, ká, ga, gá; d. káka, kágga, kak (1) pron. rel., abbr. from kat, q. v., usually proclitic: gá tuáta (for tuátala) shkaínihakteh gátpa whosoever has come, stronger (than I), 112, 2.; kágga i hemkánkish? which words have you been speaking (to me)? 158; 55. (2) pron. interr., abbr. from
kaní, q v.: ká tuáta? ká tuák? what sort of —? what kind of —? 112, 8. 12.; ká tal (for kaní tala)? who then? 189; 7. (3)adv., so, so much, that much, thus: abbr. from the adverb kánk: ka tání: ndán pê'tch three feet long, lit. “so long: three feet”; yántch kák tán: 18” each of the yántch-plants is as tall as eighteen inches (tán for tání), 146, 1.; ká tání: 1’ one foot long, 146, 12

ka, ga (1) adv., abbr. from ká-a, q. v. Cf. 122, 15. and Note. (2) conj., same as ak, ak a, aká; originated from the latter by apheresis of the a in ak Quot under adv hût, q. v. Cf. ak, ampka, kam.

ká-a, ka-á, káa, contr. ká, ku, ga, adv. of quality: very, greatly, strongly, largely; is found in connection with adjectives, adverbs, attributive and other verbs, and is usually placed before them: ká atí, d. ka á-atí very high or tall; ka-á kتخْلخا the sun is quite hot; káá lúa the fog is thick; k. má’sha it is bitter, it pinches the tongue; or: he is very sick, he feels acute pain; k. papilish of very mean character; k. pushpúshli of a deep black color; k. shéllhal he fought bravely, with vigor, 56, 1; k. tídshí rather good-looking, quite pretty, 183; 14.; ka-á tehémúka to be pitch-dark Cf. 182; 7. Contr. into ga in 122, 15. (2) stands sometimes for our too, too much: kaá kalkálísh lů’lp gitko having too round eyes, having eyes very round-shaped, 91, 5 and Note to 105, 7 Cf. mú, ská.

ká-a-g, ká-ak; see gáhak.

ká-a-kt for kákat, d. of kat, q. v.

ká-a-sh, ká-ash; see gá-asht.

ká-ga, káka, d. kágga to wear out, to use up: ká-i.kágatko unworn, not torn, not used up, complete, whole. Mod. for téga Kí.

ká-ha-a, d. kakáhaha to ache, cry, cry loudly as one afflicted with pain: k. shéli’sham he ached, having been shot, 22, 11.—Onomatop.; cf. gáhipa, gailkánka, kaikáya, káyáiha.

kah-e-wa, d. kakíewa to hunt up, to try to obtain, 182; 9. Cf. kaihá.

kái, kái, zai, same as hái, q. v.; especially in use in the Mod dialect.

ká-i, kái, d. káki, species of rabbit whose fur is white in winter, blueish in summer: Lepus canepistris.

ká-i-ha, káiha, káyá, kayáhía, ká-ika, d. kaká-iga, káká-ika (1) to seek, to search, to look for, to start out after: kálhíank wéwanuish looking out for the
females, 20, 6; wéwanuish ka-igóga in order to run after women, 186; 52; kákiaash lísh i ká-iga whom you perhaps look out for, 121, 13; mänšs ká-ika
I searched a long time for (the arrows); mbúsant káyakuap (nů) to-morrow
I shall go on the search, 136, 4. (2) to pursue, to chase; to hunt, hunt
down; to follow up in a hostile intention; chiefly in use for the pursuit of
enemies: ámputala káyáhia they chased them away, cut them off from the
water, 42, 20; ká-itoks káyaktgi úsh he must not pursue me, 40, 4. Cf.
gánkanka, háftchna, káyaktcheha.

káfha, ká'hhia to miss the aim. See káfha.

kái'ha, kái'gia, d. kákígia to hunt for, to pursue in the interest of somebody.

cf. Note to 55, 14. etc. Der. kái-ika.

ká-ika, gá-ika, ká-iga, d. kaki'ga (1) to behave extravagantly, to act in a
foolish, silly, odd manner. (2) to swarm or skip around, to fool around:
tcháshgai nů k. I the weasel am behaving oddly, make odd jumps, 177; 12.,
cf. 158; 52. Cf. ká'la

kái'gya, gáikáya to sob, whine; to snore. Cf gáikánka.

ká-íkanka, gáikanka, d. kákíkanka to hunt after, to seek continually or
repeatedly, 182; 11. Der. ká-ika, same as kái-ika, q. v.

ká-íkash, gáikash, d. kaki'kash, gaggi'kash (1) acting in an extravagant
manner; behaving excitedly, oddly, foolishly: gáikash nuyáma fooling I run
about, 158; 52. (2) subst., wag, fun-maker, punster. (3) Mod. adj., silly,
imbecile Der. ká-ika.

ká-íkéma, kái'zema, d. kákízéma (1) not to know, not to recognize, to con-
sider as a stranger. (2) to suspect, to cast suspicions upon, 95, 10. 100, 12.:
at sa káyek'ma then they suspected (him), 100, 16.

káílaláp'li, d. kákílaláp'li (1) to put on one's leggings. (2) to put on one's
pantaloons, trousers.

káílalápóla, d. kákílalápóla to take off one's leggings or pantaloons.

káílaluapsh, d. kákílaluapsh (1) pair of leggings, usually made of buck-
skin; an aboriginal garment covering the whole leg, but now out of use:
ká-l-itko having leggings on, 90, 17. Cf. mítash, shnáshniksh. (2) pair of
pantaloons, trousers.

kái'li, kái'li, d. kákêli to gird oneself; to put a belt on.

kái'lish, kái'lish, contr. kálish, d. kákálish, kákêlish (1) belt, skin belt,
káihha—kayáta.

90, 6. 95, 2.: sq'íl k. otter-skin belt; belts were made of the skins of almost every quadruped, 90, 6. (2) loin cloth; breech-clout originally made of skin. kalfiu, kafliu, d. kakáliu (1) mantle or robe made of rabbit skins or bird skins, especially from duck-scalps; not made at the present time by the Máklaks, but manufactured in great perfection and beauty by the Indian women of Puget Sound and on the coast north of it: k-skútato klad in a rabbit-skin mantle, 125, 2. (2) fur-skin mat; fur dress: kaśliulam skútash, or kafli-skútash, fur-skin blanket or mantle, 125, 3.


ká-ishna, d. kakíšna (1) to close with a cover or lid. (2) to close, shut up a lodge or house by closing the door-flap, smoke-hole, door, or other issue; to lock a door, 66, 4.

kaishnótkish, d. kakishnótkish lock, latch, door-latch.

kaishnúla, kaishnóla, d. kakishnúla (1) to open up a cover or lid; to uncover the top of the mud- or winter-lodge, 120, 12. 13. 15. 17. (2) to open a door: kitchkání, kaishnúli! boy, open the door! nû gaishnúla géka I open the door and go out Der. ká-ishna.

kaishnulía, d. kakishnulía to uncover, open up, open the door for somebody, 120, 17.

kaishnish, gáshnish, d. kakíšnish (1) door-flap of lodge. (2) hinge door, door of room or house; cover serving as door or entrance, 66, 13.: wáklakam k. wall-gate, corral-gate.

kayáhia; same as ká-ih, q. v.

kayaktámpka to begin hunting, pursuing, searching or looking out for, 126, 8. Der. ká-ih.

kayakti, 40, 4.; exhortat. mode of ká-ih, q. v.

kayaktka, d. kaki'ktka to return from the search, lookout, pursuit or hunt, 140, 7. 141, 3 Der. ká-ih.

kayaketcha, d. kakáyaketcha (1) to go and look out for, to be searching for, 108, 4. 5. 110, 20. (2) to be engaged in pursuing: máklaksásh k. they pursued the Indians, 43, 4. Der. ká-ih.

kayaketcha, d. kakáyaketcha to pursue to a distance, 30, 11.

kayáta, the smallest kind of Klamath dwellings: 183; 18. The two old Thunders, parents of the five Thunders, are supposed to have lived in a
kayáta or little lodge, while their progeny lived in an earth-lodge. Cf. kátni, and Notes to 111, 12; 112, 3.

kayátala to erect a kayáta-lodge.
káyék'ma, 100, 16; see ká-ikéma.
káyetcho, same as ká'dshu, q. v.

káyutch, káyuds, káyu, Mod. ká-iu, káyu (1) not yet, not at the time being: k. nú'ka wókash pond-lily seed is not ripe yet, 74, 7; k. tuá ká'sh not any pos at all, 118, 4, cf. 184; 37; káyú shlapatko not yet opening out or blossoming. (2) before, prior to: ká-iu Bóshtinash gátpish before the Americans arrived, 90, 16. (3) never, at no time. Der. ká-i, útch or u, hu.
káyutchish, d. kaká-utchish; see ké-utchish.

kák, kak; see ka.
kák, kákat; see kat.
kákak, d. kakákiak a species of little white marine shells.
kákaksh, kákieghsh, Mod. kákieghsh, d. kákakieghsh whirlwind, cyclone, tornado. Der. kakídsha.
kákash, obj. d. of kaní, pron. intrn., and of kat, pron. rel., q. v.
kákásapéle, d. kakakádsapéle, 20, 4; same as kakídsha, q. v.
kákádshe, gakídsha, d. kak'kídsha, gaggagí'dsha to proceed by turns; to move, to fly in serpentine, meandering, winding lines; to go snake-like; said of the shká'-bird, 167; 36.
kákálash, d. kakáklash saddle: k. hú illóla to take off the saddle. Cf. iklash.
kaknégá, d. kakaknéga to besmear, to soil: k. shiáshka to soil, to make dirty; lit. "to smear and rub on"; kaknégatko dirty, soiled, unclean. Cf. shiáshka.

kaknóla, d kakaknóla to put on, to be dressed in an elk-skin armor or parflesh: partic. kaknólatko; kakaknólatk giq on account of being protected by elk-skin parfleshes, 17, 4.

kaknólshe, d. kakaknólshe armor, parflesh, war-cuirass; was made of half-tanned, doubled-up skins, usually elk-skins, and when put on as a cuirass was almost impenetrable to arrows. Indians used them all over Oregon and the Columbia River Basin. Ngá'-ishtka shlín kaknólshe to strike the cuirass with arrows; k. téméshka, shlétxa to abstract, to take away parfleshes, 21, 4. 5. Incantation: 178; 5.
kakō'dsha, gakō'tcha, d. kak'kō'dsha (1) to cross, to go across, to go over to:
Skémamtk Lémč-ishamksh Old Marten passed over to the place where the
Thunders were, 11:1, 18. (2) to ford a river, brook, or other shallow
water while traveling. Der. gákua.
kakō'kish, kákogsh, d. kak'kō'kish ford; fording place of a river or shel-
low water. In 74, 16. is mentioned a ford over a tributary of Williamson
River, remarkable by its blackish waters; the ford is close to the outflow
of Klamath Marsh into the Williamson River. Der. gákua.
kakólap'ka, d. of gi-ulakp'ka, q. v
kakpatnótkish, d. kakakpatnótkish (1) pin, cloth-pin, Kl. (2) screw,
Mod. Der. kápatna.
kákt'a, d. of ktána, q. v; káktak, see kútak.
Kákt' samk'shi, nom pr. of a camp and little spring near the subagency
buildings at Yáneks.
kál, gál, d. gágal species of tree-moss of black or dark color.
kál'a, pl. tû'mi k, flat and round or ovoid basket having the shape of a
bucket and made in the Shasti country of roots growing there. They
are of various sizes; the larger ones, impervious to water, serve for boiling
water and for cooking food, 113, 9. Mâ'i k. a large flat bucket, 112, 21.
The cooking by means of this vase is described 112, 21–113, 4. Tókiam
k. cup made of horn.
kálak, d. kakálak person relapsed into disease; used attributively, 72, 1.;
predicatively, 72, 2.: k. antch (for a nûsh) mâ'sha ká-ak vudókuisham
nûsh I have suffered relapses on account of having been beaten.
kálam, poss. of kaní, pron.; and of kat, pron. rel., q. v.
kálapsh, d. kakálapsh decayed log. Cf kalina, under k'léka.
kál'na to die; see k'léka.
kál'ka'la, d. kakálkala to rustle; said of crawling reptiles.
kálkela, d. kakálkela (1) to fall sick, to hurt oneself; to be hurt, 158; 54.
(2) to relapse into sickness; to become kálak.
kálkmá, kálzmá, pl. tû'mi k., woman's skull-cap made of the roots of trees
found in the ancient domain of the Shasti tribe, in Northern California
This cap is of half-globular shape and also serves as drinking-cup. Der.
kálkali, kmá'. Cf. kmá', máksha.
kálksh, d. kákalksh, a peculiar fishing-implement or scoop not unlike the meat- or flesh-hooks used by the Romans, called creagra. Der. kálkali.
kalktchóla, d. kakalktchóla *to catch fish by means of the kálksh.*
Kálpshi, nom. pr. of Silver Lake; a water basin about seventy miles northeast of the outlet of the Williamson River, bordered by rocks inclosing petrifications. Cf. kálapsh.
káltchitchiks, d. kakáltchitchiks (1) *spider;* its incantation: 175; 15. (2) the magic song called "spider," sung by the conjurer during the treatment of relapsed patients, 72, 4, 73, 1. 3. Der. kálkali, tčhídsha.
káltchuyúga, d. kakáltchuyúga *to be red hot or incandescent,* Kl. Cf. ktc'hulóka, tčhútchiga.
káluisih, d. kakáluisih *anterior dorsal fin,* above the gills, 177; 31.
kámalsh, gámalsh, d. kákmalsh *dried fish reduced to powder.* The various species of fish, caught by the Mákłaks, are hung on limbs of trees to be dried by sunheat, then pounded and filled into sacks holding 50 to 70 pounds, to be stored in cachlés and kept for winter. They often buy this kind of provisions from Warm Spring Indians, who call the sacks tglállak. Kámalsh pahá *they dry and prepare the fish,* 74, 3. Der. gámá.
kámp'ka *to be deprived of; to stand in need of,* the object missed being usually added to the verb; láp tatákiash (or simply: láp) k. *to lose two children by death;* kámp'kuk kéliak pásh tíš'a ma the indigent man is hungry when he lacks food, 136, 8.—Contr. from káwampka; cf. kávantko.
kán, d. kákán *urine-bladder.* Cf shuídshash.
kán, kán forms (1) oblique cases of the sing. of kat, pron. rel., q. v.; or (2) stands for kanítani and kanítant, q. v.
kaní, kání, abbr. kan, ka, obj. kánsh, kánsh, kánts, poss. kálam, Mod. kánam; d. káka, obj kákiash (1) pron. intern., who? what? which? referring to persons and animals as well as to inanimate things: k. hu? k huť gi? who is
kánk, abbr ka, adj. and adv., so many; so much, that much; Lat. tantum, tot: k. shé'sha that was the cost, 44, 11.; k. shéšátko worth that price; kánt (for k. at) káš'š so many pine-trees, 148, 21. K. is correlative with tánk in tánkš (tánk a ni) in 70, 9. From kánni, gi. Cf. ka No. 1 (3).

kánkš (1) adj. and adv., emphatic form of kánk: so many, an equal number of; so much; when referring to time: so long, 74, 8. (2) enough,
sufficiently; when added to a verb, or when standing for itself, it corresponds in Mod. exactly to Kl. gëtak (2) and (3), q. v. (3) exclam. or interj., you or ye stop! quit! hold on! enough of it! give us a rest! Mod. Cf. gùni. (4) adv., quietly, with ease, dispassionately, 34, 13. Mod.

kánni, gánni, abbr. kán so many, such a number of; chiefly used when pointing at objects or counting them on the fingers: gánni wách so many horses. Cf. ka, kank, tánni.

kánt, 148, 21.; see kánk.
kánts for kánash; see kan, (1) pron. interr., and (2) pron. indef.
káp, d. kákap stalk; see tkáp.
kápa, d. kákpa cup, saucer, small vase. From the English cup. Cf. póko.

On kápa, 164; 4., see Note.
kápág a, d. kakpág a little cup, dipper, saucer. Dim. kápa. Cf. tutish.
kápata, d. kákpata to touch, to reach up to: kaló k. kápka the kápka-pine reached to the skies, 100, 8. Cf. káptchi.

Kápág áks i, nom pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. “at the thicket of kápka-pine trees”.

kápiunks, pl. támi k. a palatable black seed growing on the kápiunksgrass on prairies, and ripening about the month of August, 146, 5. 6.; k. shítko in the same manner as kápiunks, 148, 6.
kápiunksam the plant producing the kápiunks-seed; described 146, 3-6.
kápká, d. kakápka (1) species of low pine growing on the Klamath Lake reservation: Pinus contorta. In spring its fiber-bark (stópalsh) is peeled off by the natives and eaten: 148, 20. 150, 2. (2) young pine-tree: 82, 11. 100, 7. 8. 101, 16. This definition was obtained from many Indians, but its correctness was doubted by others. Der. tkáp.
kápkáb lántaks! interj., be silent! hush up! stop talking or crying! 192; 7. Der. kápkap, also occurring in kapkapágítk, q. v. Cf. kémkem, and the ká ká refrain mentioned in Note to 194; 2.
kápkága, d. kakápága a young or small pine of the kápka species: ní kóka kapka-ágatat I climbed up the young kápka-pine, 101, 15. Dim. kápka, and double dim. of tkáp.
kápo, gápu, d. kákpo, gákpo coat, citizen’s coat, dress; overcoat. From Ch. J.; this from French capot: overcoat.

kapóla, d. kakpóla (1) to take off the coat. (2) to undress.

kapópéli, d. kakpópéli to put the coat on.

kapópka, d. kakpópka to put another’s coat on

káptu, kápto, pl. túmi k., a species of small sucker-fish, named by Prof E. D. Cope Chasmistes brevirostris, sp. nov. They are fourteen to sixteen inches long, body nearly cylindric, dusky above, silvery below; caught in April, before the larger sucker species, in the Klamath lakes and in the Williamson River: 74, 1.

káptcha, gáptcha, d. gágáptcha (1) to go behind. (2) to hide behind, to be close to, to be in contact with. (3) k. or gáptche fifth finger, small finger; the spur of certain birds: káptchélam shináktish, q. v.; gáptchátka tech’il’zía they placed on the floor with their small fingers, 113, 3., cf. 113, 4. (4) the moons or months of the Máklaks year, which are counted on the smallest finger, and correspond inaccurately to our May: gáptsatka in May, 74, 1.; gáptchétka tsalampáni 1870 in the middle of May 1870, 36, 7.; and to our December, 75, 17. Cf. yankápshti, kapáta.

káptchélam shináktish (1) fourth finger of the hand, or ring finger. (2) the moons or months counted on this finger; they correspond, though not exactly, to our April, 75, 21., and to our November, 75, 16.


kapútko, d. kakpútko wearing a coat, dressed in a coat. Der. kápo.

káshma the edible root or bulb of a plant growing on rocky ground, 146, 7. Kássilag, nom. pr. masc., a son of Tsélozins, q. v. The name is interpreted by “Straying, Runaway”.

kat, kát, abbr. ka, obl. kándan, d. kákát, met ká-akt, abbr kák, obj. kákiash, (1) pron. dem.-rel., that one who, that which, those who or which (2) pron. rel., who, what, which. Applies to anim. and inan. equally: k. húk shli’kshga the ones who had almost killed him, 30, 6.; k. húk hú’t tchú’lul’ga Tuhú’sshash which thing since then stuck on Mud Hen, 97, 1.; kát pl’ai tchéia who dwells on high, 139, 1.; tsúi ni shlí’n hú’nk, kát húk yú’t’a then I wounded the one who was shooting, 23, 1.; kándon hú’nk shlí’n the one whom I had shot, 23, 20., cf. 30, 18.; kándon nat a’na the one whom we car-
ried, 24, 9.; káhaktok whatsoever, 71, 7. and Note; nánuktua ká-akt húk gíg all various kinds (of beings) which exist here, 94, 3.; hú'ksa, kák at tini'xi tsa those who had just gone up hill, 23, 13.; tátakeshi, kákiash l ká-iga the children, whom you are seeking, 121, 13. Cf. 68, 10. and ka No 1 (1).

ká't, pl. túmi k.; see gšt.t.

káta, d. kakáta (1) v. intr., to break asunder; said of strings, straps, reins: shtehigtxíshti puksi'wish a kätatk the bridle-rein is broken. (2) v. trans., to cause to break; to gnaw through. Cf. kága, káchka, ukáta.

kátag, kátoksh, d. kakatóks (1) adj., frosty, cold, cool, chilly (of weather): k. gi-uápka gén waftash it will be cold to-day. (2) subst., the cold, frost, chill, chilliness: katógshhtka ámbu wé'sh k'léka, or katógshhtka ámbu wén, by cold the water turns into ice. Der. kátká.

Kató'gsi, nom. pr. of a camping-place on eastern part of Klamath Marsh; lit. "where gšt-bushes are".

kátak, kátok, d. káktak (1) adv., truly, faithfully, with veracity: k. gi to speak, tell the truth; káktaš píla hémkanka to speak nothing but the truth, 61, 3.; nû ká-i káktak héwa I doubt these things. Cf. 64, 11. 139, 1. (2) subst., the truth, what is true: k. gé-u what I know to be true, 65, 7. (3) k. for kátak gi, the gi having coalesced with final -k: to tell the truth, 61, 4

káthiáwash (1) tying up the hair and putting something long in it; an Indian conjurer's manipulation in curing sickness: 165; 9. 181; 3. (2) name of a little white aquatic bird with a forked tail; the forks are slightly ovoid; the "doctor" sings the magic song of this bird.

kátka, kátga, d. kákataka (1) to feel cold, to be cold (on body): k. nû I am cold; gé-u tcholë'kks my body is cold all over. (2) to have the body or parts of it frozen; chiefly said of nose, ears etc., while freezing of hands and feet is ndá-itia. Cf. éwa, kátags, ská, tehkáwa.

kátıni (for kýatni) adj., sitting, staying, or living in a kayáta-lodge, 112, 10. kátni, 121, 0.: for kýaki, d. of kaní No. 2., q. v.

katókíwash, d. kakatókíwash, pl. túmi k., (1) promontory, hillspur, foot-hill. (2) Katogíwash, nom. pr. of the Sacramento River country and Indians, being situated south of a number of spurs or promontories to be passed when coming from the Klamath or old Modoc country. Katogíwasham Kóke, nom. pr. of the Sacramento River, Northern California.

kátpash, d. kákatpash tail of bird.
kä’t—ka-útkish

kat'sitsutsués as the power of producing large snowflakes; it is attributed to conjurers, cf. 181; 3.
katehága, d. kaktchága (1) to mix, to mix up. (2) to knead, as dough; to handle, stir up; katchakóla to stop stirring up or kneading.
katchakiéni, d. kaktchakiéni to stir up, set in motion, as liquids, Mod. Kátsaklatko, nom. pr. masc.; interpreted by: “Bump-Buttocks”.
Kä’tsi, nom. pr. of a little spring at Yáneks.
kátkhka, d. kakátkhga, v. trans, to break by striking, to break, as strings tied or fastened to some object. Cf. káta.
kátkhal, d. kakátkhal (1) Indian tobacco, a mixture of leaves from various growths, known as kinnikinnik, Killikinik, an Algonkin term: pálka kátkhalam múluash the pipe is the implement for the weed, 167; 33., cf. 178; 12. (2) tobacco, the leaves of Nicotiana tabacum, usually sold in flat pressed bars in the United States, 189; 1: k. pán to masticate tobacco, 136, 8. 137, 1. 3. Der. katchaga. Cf. kókanka.
kátkna pine-log; fallen pitch-pine tree: kátknahat, loc. for kátknah-at, into a pine-log, 111, 16.
Kátsats, nom. pr. of a locality and camp on Sprague River; it is interpreted by: “wild rocks sloping into the river”.
Kauhaípni, Kauhalpní, nom. pr. of a tribe of Indians (uncertain which) visited by Klamath Lake Indians in the vicinity of Oregon City, on lowest course of Willámet River, Oregon.
Káukatsi Yaína, nom. pr loc. of a mountain in the Klamath Lake, Highl; 193; 14.
ka-uká-uli, Mod. ke-uké-uli, kevkévli, d. kakuká-uli, Mod. kekuké-uli brown, cinnamon-colored, light sorrel. Sometimes abbr. into ka-uká-u.
ka-ukáwa, d. kakukáwa to rattle, to make a clattering noise, 122, 9.
ka-ulóktana, d. kakulóktana to step across a space, as floor, room, inside of a lodge etc. Der. ga-úla
ka-ulóktantkátamna, d. kakulóktantkátamna to continue walking forth and back across a space, 113, 13. and Note. Der. ka-ulóktana, -tka, -tamna.
ka-ulú’ktech’a, d. kakulú’ktech’a to spy, to spy out; to scout, to be on a scouting trip. Der. ga-úla.
ka-útkish, d. kaka-útkish, species of scorpion one inch in length and much dreaded. Der kawúta.
Káwa, Kaúa, nom. pr. of a camp at Yáneks inhabited by Modoc Indians. Apocopated from Káwam, q. v.

káwa kágá, d. kakaukága, kawakaukága to rip up with the teeth; to tear to pieces with the teeth, 127, 5. Cf káko.
káwam, káwiam, d. kákuan (supply ámpu, or kokeága) spring or water peopled with eels; some of these springs in the Klamath country are considered sacred, since bathers derive from their use miraculous effects on character and bravery. 17°; 4. and Note. Poss. case of káwe.

Káwam or Káwiam Kóke, (1) nom. pr. of Columbia River of Oregon; also called Túma Káwe-Gítko, “many lamprey-eels”. (2) nom. pr. of Eel River in Northern California. Poss. case of káwe.

Káwam kshíksk, nom. pr. of a fishing place and camp on Sprague River; lit. “Eels’-Place”. Cf. káwam.

Káwam káwní, nom. pr. of a spring and camp on Sprague River, where eels are caught; lit. “Eels’-Home”. Cf. káwam.


káwe, ká-uí, d. kákui (1) eel (2) lamprey eel, 33, 5. Forms the name of several springs and rivers; cf. káwam and its derivates

káwiga, d. kakuyágá (1) young eel, 177; 30. (2) a species of small eel or eel-like fish. Dim. káwe

káút, d. kakwútá to catch, to get hold of; to catch what is thrown, 80, 9.
kábata, d. kekábatza to cover, as with straw, earth, mud.

kabinolé d. kekábatzolé to uncover, disinter: wétta hissuaks kabinolésham the man laughed when they disinterred him, 4, 14.

kálla, kála, ke’la, obj., káiila and kíflash, loc. kállatat, káiit, kílla, (d. kükílla), pl. tami k., (1) earthy matter, mud, dirt; soil, ground: k. spíłmna to drag out dirt, 163; 14., cf. 157: 42.; k. shúta to work underground, to be a miner; káiit ská́tzipéli to carry down to the ground in a basket, 95, 22.

(2) place, section or piece of land, farm: “Tchewam Stú”, tchílnuk sá’satk k. a place called the “Antelope’s Pathway,” 29, 11.; Fairchilddám k. gishí’kni coming from Fairchild’s farm, 55, 11.; Túl’sh k., Tú’kua kái’la the place Tulish, Túkua, 142, 2–5., cf. 11. (3) district, country, land, region: kállatat m’nlam in their respective districts, or lands; gé-u k. my own
country, my native land; Bóshtinam k. the land of the whites, the United States; Yamatkin'i'šham k. in the country of the Oregonians, in Oregon, 54, 1.; k-ná'kant all over the country, 157; 40.; k. sayúukt'ta to be acquainted with the country, 16, 15. Cf. 36, 19. 20. 39, 5–7. (4) the earth or world as far as known to these Indians: käälash shutólan having made the earth, 125, 1., cf. 103, 5. 142, 1.; génta kääfaltat about this world, 94, 2.; nánukashni k. the universe. Several telluric phenomena gave rise to superstitious fears expressed in “earth songs,” a most remarkable class of song lines: 158; 48. 175; 16. 176; 3. 192; 3. 9. In some other incantations the earth is simply made mention of; 162; 5. 173; 2. 174; 9. 10. 175; 19. 192; 8. On the meaning of k. in creation myths, see Note to 96, 23.
kääflala, kää'lala, d. kääflalala (1) to haul earth, dirt, or mud; to carry off earth. (2) to make, procure a country, or world; to create the earth or world.
kääflálía to make or create a country or world for somebody, 103, 5.
kääflant'i, d. kääflalant'i yellow ground snake, a species of the genus Pityophis. Der. kääfla (1).
kääflaptchi, d. kääflaptchi earth-colored, gray, the color shade of many woolen blankets. Cf. lúashptchi, mā'kmákli. Der. kääfla, -ptchi.
kääfalah, gelásh, d. kääfalah semen, seminal fluid, 186; 58.; kääfalah shtání! an opprobrious epithet in use among the Mákłaks. Der. kääfala (1).
kääfla-shútesh, d. kääfla-shútesh ploughed land, cultivated area; cornfield, agricultural land. Der. kääfla, shtútá.
ką'katísh, pl. túmi k. (1) hair under armpits. (2) Ką'katísh, nom. pr. of an Indian tribe inhabiting the Dalles of the Columbia River, Oregon. On their origin, see 143, 3. and Note. This name, “the Armpit-Hairy”, is a contemptuous nickname bearing analogy to Kääfakísh and to Smā'k, q. v. Cf. vúyukiaks.
kääkí'kli, kakā'kli, d. kääkakí'kli (1) green, the common word for this color; said of leaves, grass, etc. (2) yellow, copper colored; of a reddish, yellowish metallic shine: k. wáttí copper, brass, bronze; k. tálta, k. tehíkemal, Mod., gold coin, metallic gold; k. yámnash or i'mnaks yellow beads of a rounded shape, Kl.; k. lí'lóks yellow fire-flame, 99, 3. Original form: kääká'kli. Cf. k'yds'ha, tolatúptchi.
KLAMATH - ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

käkäktkani tsíkka, name of a forest bird not specified, perhaps the oriole; stands for ká'käktkani tchfkash, "bird somewhat yellow," 180; 8. Kä'käshthi, nom. pr. of a mountain on Upper Klamath Lake.

käknótkish, ká'knótch, d. káaknótkish sho°vel. Of këka.

kä'ktsna, see këdshna.

kä'la, d. käkäla; see kä'la.

Kä'lalkshi, Kä'lalks (1) nom. pr. of a mountain on the east side of middle part of Upper Klamath Lake, near Captain Ferree's house. (2) nom. pr. of a locality west of Upper Klamath Lake: "Dirt-hauling Place", 142, 6. Der. käflala.

kä'lash, kälash; same as käflash, q. v.

kä'lish, obj. case of kä'liak; see käliak.

Kä'mpu, nom. pr. masc., "The Tall One": Shasti name of Captain Jack, the Modoc chief; kïmpi, gïmpi great, large, in Shasti. See Kintpuash.

kä'sh, d. kä'kash, Kl., same as shkïsh, q. v.

kä'tch, d. kä'kitch (vowels long) a species of magpie: Pica melanoëuca hudsonica. Onomatop.; cf. wekwêkash.

kä'tsa, kä'tcha, këtsna; see këdsha, këdshna.

kë, gë, kë, gë, procl. and encl. ke, gë; poss. këlám. (1) pron. dem., this here, this; refers to one person, animal or inan. object within sight and in close proximity; Lat. hicce, hocce. (2) pron. pers., he, she, it.—It is the simplex form of këk, q. v., and the radix of gët and gë-u. Gë'khi hù shlak-o'tkish this thing here is an ax, 178; 10.; gë' a gë-u káknúlsh this is my war-cuirass, 178; 5.; gë' kani? who right there? 182; 3.; kë hai, gë hai this one before you; kë' lish tok walzátchetkatko gùlì this (woman) has entered the lodge of a poorly dressed (husband), 189; 7; kalam gë látchash gi? who owns this house? këlm wun'bi wenuípkam wewéas she is a widow with four children; gétalà this way, through here; see gitalà.

kë, kë, ki, d. këk, adv., so, thus; "what follows"; used in introducing speeches in the form as delivered. Cf. 155; 19. 185; 43. Kl. for kie Mod., q. v.

këdsh, këdshna, këtcha, këtcha, d. këkatcha, këktcha (1) to leave, abandon, cast away, said of persons: tchúí pän këdsa Paúl then Ball left (his wife) again, 78, 10.; cf. 77, 2. 3. and vútodshna. To throw away, reject, said of inan,
kākāktka, tsīkka—kēknish. 125

things. (2) to run away from, to flee, withdraw: kūmēti kēktcha to withdraw from the cave, 42, 21. (pass.). (3) to give an answer or answers, to reply to, lit. “to throw out words”: kā'i kēktchank hū'nksh not replying to him, keeping silence, 110, 19. Cf. wálza.

kēdšamkēdšalkē, to wheel or turn around on one’s feet.

kēdšhlaksh, d. kekádshlaksh heap, pile; pile of wood, 85, 7.

kēdšhna, kā'tsna, d. kekédshna, kā'ktsna (1) to cast, throw away. (2) to spread, to sprinkle; to sow. (3) to flee away, to take flight, to withdraw; to be running away, 88, 10.: tsūi k. sa, tsūi ámbutat géna then they fled and ran into the water, 20, 3.: Der. kēdsha.

kē'kh, kē'sh, kē'shala; see kē'sh, kē'shala.

kē'k, gē'k, gē'g, obj. kēkish, gē'ksh, poss. kēkēlam; pl. kē'ksha, gēgsha. (1) pron. dem., this here, this; same as kē and a reduplication of it, but referring almost exclusively to persons and other anim. beings in close proximity: kēk tīdshe (gi) he is of good character; kēksha tītādshe they are good men, people; gē'k hū'nk nú élza I give name to this person; hū'k gē'k this here; kē'k this (patient) here, 158; 54.: kāt gēk wā which lives there, 129, 7.; nānuktua kā'akt hū'k gēg all whatsoever is here, 94, 3.; gē'k a lū'lp, múmuatch these are the eyes, ears (of the old hag’s spirit), 178; 13.; kā-i a kē'k Aisis! this is not Aishish! supposing him to be at a distance, 100, 16. (2) pers. pron., he, she, it; pl. they: gē'ksh tehēk kēlewiuápkā at ye will flinch before him, 39, 1.

kē'ka, kā'ka, d. kē'k'ka, kā'k'ka to bore, pierce, perforate with an awl, nail etc.; as cloth, wood, portions of the body etc. Cf. kā'k, tēk'ka, tuck'ka.

kēkánaka, d. kēkékanka to spend, lavish, throw away: tála k. to spend money, 182; 9. Cf. kēdsha (1).

kēkēlām, gēg'gēlām, poss. pron. of third person singular, anim., his, her, its; his, hers, its; the poss. case of kēk, q. v.: k. máklak his or her progeny, descendants; k. mántchni máklak his, her ancestors.

kēkēlāmsham, poss. pron. of third person plural, anim., their, theirs; the poss. case of kē'ksha, pl. of kēk: k. p'tishap their father.

kēkulipalish, pl. tūmi k., dissolute, debauched person, male or female.

kē'kga, 43, 3.; see gē'k.

kēknish, pl. tūmi k., (1) a falling of snow: hitak a kēknish gi áti there
was a heavy snow-fall here; hi't ká-i k. not much snow fell here. (2) heap of fallen snow; snow heap. Der. kéna.

k'č'k'tch'a, 110, 19.; see kédsha.

k'č'z'tgi to become pale in the face.

kélá'dsh'la to collect kélách-berry's annually or habitually: k'ládshlái'mi in the k'lá'dsh-gathering season, a period of the year commencing in the middle of August and extending into autumn, 46, 9. Der kélách.


kélám'tch'a, d. kakélám'tch'a to close the eyes: k'élá mántsank si'tk lú'dshna ye wander as if ye had your eyes closed, 64, 11.

kélám'tch'tám'n'na, d. k'él'am'tch'tám'ma to continue closing and opening the eyelids; to keep on winking, to nictate, to blink. Cf. shúc'káp'tch'a.

kélá'tch, k'lá'dsh, klá-ads, klás, pl. túmi k., a bean-shaped, sweet-tasting, black or deep blue berry growing on the low kélách'am-bush Some Indians compare it with a whortleberry, others with a prune; 71; 5. To the natives it is an important article of food, cf 146, 8–11.

kélá'tch'am, pl túmi k., the bush producing the kélách-berry; this bush is of low growth (wikání), not over eight inches high; 146, 8. Cf kélách.

kél'a-una, kěl'a-una to cover up with, to bury in; to throw down or upon: kěl'a k. to cover with earth, mud, dirt; to bury, inter, 85, 11. Der. kěl'a.

Cf. kél'a, kěl'-ush, shekelalóna, shekel'i'ki.

kél'a-ush, klá-ush, kl'a-ush, pl. túmi k., sand Der. kěl'a. Cf. k'laúshaltko.

kél'á'pi, k'lá'pi, d. kláklá'pi; see klá'pi.

kél'am, kél'am, poss. pron. of third person sing., his, her, its; his, hers, its; the poss. case of kě, gě, q. v.

kél'mash, gělmash, d. kekalmash tear, eye-water, 110, 15.

k'č'l'tama, d. kěkät'tama to drop on, to let fall upon, 80, 1.

kél'ua, k'il'ua, k'íl'ua, k'a'lu'a, d. kekál'ua, kikál'ua (1) v. trans., to throw down or into, to cover up with, to fill up: k. kěl'a fl'uk they fill up the earth into the grave to bury (the corpse), 87, 11.; kěl'a kíl'ua they fill up with earth, 148, 18. (2) v. intr., to pass over, to cover up, said of liquids: ámbuu a n'sh nú'ísh kil'lu'a the water went over my head. Cf. kelá-una.

kěmú'tch'a, kémú'tch'ato; see k'mút'ch'a.
kéna, d. kékna _it snows, snow falls_; kéntak á-ati _deep snow has fallen_, Kl.; kékna _much snow falls_; it is snowing all over the country; mú ká’na _there is a heavy snowfall_, 75, 17. Cf. kéknish.

kénawat, Mod. kanáwat, d. káknawat _horse-sorrel_, a vegetable growing to the height of 1 to 2 feet; the leaves are eaten when young and soft. Found in the Shastí country, around the Siskiyou mountain ridge. In warmer climates this lettuce-shaped plant grows very fast, but in the Klamath Highlands it is of a stunted growth. Leaves lanceolate or obovate, 3 inches long. A species of _Rumex_, or “dock” is called horse-sorrel in the east of the United States. 94, 9. and Note; 146, 12.

kénékan, Mod. ká’nkan, d. kekánkan, species of _tree-squirrel_, long and of grayish hue: _Sciurus fassor_. Cf. kenkatilatuash.

kenkatilatuash, one of the popular names given to the wanáka or young silver fox. Cf. kénékan.

kenolá, d. keknolá _to cease snowing_; kenolash _after snowing_. Der. kéna.

ké’sh, ké’ish, pl. tání k., _snow_: k. ká’gi _the snow is gone_; k. múlua _the snow is ready_ (to arrive), 170; 60.; keliánta ké-ishtat _when no snow covered the ground_, 37, 21.

ké’shala _to produce snowfall, to make snow_. This artifice is attributed to several birds, as to the tchutchíwásh, 180; 7., the wíhuash, 180; 8.

kétlash, gé’tlash, d. gegá’tlash _block of wood on which the fire-drill sagebrush stick (gá’t) is turned_. These wood-blocks are usually taken from the cedar-tree (vuluandsham).

kétcha, ké’dsha, ké’dsa; ketchkání; see kitcha; kitchkání.

ke-uké-uli, kevkévli; see ka-uká-uli.

ke-ulátá, d. kekulátá _to push into, to push towards_, as with a stick: kekulálapka _to push away into, to make go further_, 96, 17.

ké-una, gé-una, ké-uni, d. kek’una, gegé-una, adv., (1) _slowly, at an easy pace_; nat gá’úna _we proceeded slowly_, 24, 6. (2) _loosely:_ k. shlítchéla _to tie loosely_. (3) _lightly, not heavily._

ké-uni, d. kekú’ni, gegé-uni, adj., (1) _slow, gentle_. (2) _loose, easy, slight_ (3) _light, not heavy_.

Ké-utchiámteh, abbr. from Ké-utchi-amtekh, nom. pr of “the Gray Wolf of the Ancients”, a personified mythic animal, the prototype of the present race of the gray wolf; 112, 15. 17. 19. 113, 9. 131, 8. 10. He is
called Skä'lam shá-amoksh the kinsman of Old Marten, 111, 21., and lived with his cubs in the same lodge with the Thunders. Also called Ké-utchish; see ké-utchish (2).


kéwa, nkówa, nzá'wa, d kekówa, kékua, nkékua (1) to break, fracture, smash, disintegrate; said of one object only: nté-ish nzá'wa the bow was broken, 23, 18.; ts'ú'ks ké-usht when a leg is broken, 71, 8.; tchá'shásh tehókásh nkéwatko a skunk with a fractured leg, 127, 10.; wéknini nzá'wa his arm was broken at different places, sustained a compound fracture.—Speaking of many objects, ngúldsha, q. v. (2) to put on or into, to mix in; said of salt put on meat, of sugar put in tea, and of other processes of dilution. Cf. yekéwa, yékua, ngúmska, pékówa, shéyakua, ukéwa.

Kewá-Gitko, nom. pr. masc. of a Klamath Lake chief at Yáneks; "Broken-Leg". Abbr. from Tch'ú'ks-Kewápkaš-Gitko.

kewélza, d. kekewélza to waste, to use unavailingly, 121, 2. 3. Der. kówa.
k'hiulakساš, kúlaksalsh, d. khíkúlaksalsh flag, banner; lit. "what is hoisted". Der. k'hiuléza, kíuléka.
k'hiuléza, d. khíkúlèza (1) to raise or hoist by the simple motion of the hands, as a flag is raised by pulling a string. (2) to hold up by hand, arm: palpálish shil k'hiulézan raising a white flag (of truce), 14, 2. Der kíuléka.
kí, 155; 19. Same as kí, q. v.
kía, kíya, d. kikíya, keki'a lizard, 180; 17. Incantations: kí'ya nû afkana I the lizard am nodding at the issue of my den, 155; 19.; kí'alám ké-ish the lizard's tread or passage, 165; 13. 14. Cf. kídsha.
kí'-adsh yolk of egg.
kiákuga, d. kikákuga to rub sideways, to move the fingers from one side into or around something; k. lúlpat to move the fingers over the eye, either to the right or left, a treatment resorted to by Indian mothers on their infants when the eyes or features seem out of shape. Kl. for kianéga Mod.
kianéga, d. kikanéga to move the fingers sideways over, to rub from one side; lit. "to begin moving sideways": p'gí'shap kikannéga lúlpút népatka the mother passes with her hands over the eyes, 91, 6. Mod. Cf. kiákuga.

kiápka, d kakiápka (1) to lie on one side of the body, to recline sideways. (2) to lean on one arm.

kiatéga, d. kikatéga, v. intr., to enter sideways, 73, 5.; to slide into from one side, to slide into. Cf. gutéga.

kiä'm (d. këkiäm), pl. túmi k., generic term for all kinds of fish, 94, 4. 145, 11.: k. lúela to catch fish, 28, 5. 132, 3.; k. pán to eat fish, viz., to eat nothing but fish, to fast on fish, 89, 7. and Note; kú-idshi k. rotten, stinking fish, 132, 3. 4.; kiämä'ni, kiamë'mi, kiämä'm in the fishing season; this period comprehends the early and the warm months, during which the fish ascend the waters of these highlands, 148, 19. Cf. kia, kidsha.

kii'm-luélks, kii'am-luëlkish, or luélks-kii'am fishing-place; a place where fish are caught in large quantities, as an obstruction, dam in a river etc.

kii'm-luélksfiá to procure, to make a fishing-place or fish-trap for somebody's use, 142, 2.

kii'm-luéló'tksh; see luélótkish.

kidsha, kïds, d. kikáds, Mod. kïktechta (1) to swim below the water's surface. (2) to dive: k. tåla to dive after a coin of money. (3) to creep, crawl, as snakes, lizards, worms.

kidshash, d. kïktechash fin of fish; generic term for all fins except the kálush, q. v.: k. yutílan, or k. vushóksaksin breast fin; pipélántan k. side fin; shuitchashksAksin k. belly fin.

kie, ki in this manner, 155; 19; so, thus; can be used when quoting the very words used by the one speaking: hémkanka kie, Mod., she spoke thus, 34, 11., for Kl. kë a hémkanka, këk hémkanka so she said. Stands also for Kl. gá-asht, ná-asht, tehí.

kikló's, kliklú's, d. of kílósh, q. v.

kí'lá, d. kikála; see kíla.

kildshna, d. kikáldshna, Mod. for kíntehna, q. v.

kilíblí, d. kilíblí (1) to go into, to enter, to pass within, said of one or several animals entering their dens, burrows. (2) to slide into; to crawl, creep into. Speaking of one subject, gulipéli may be used in the second definition. Der. kilhi, -péli.
kilhi, gîlhi, d. kikálhi, giggálhi to enter, to go into, to pass into; said of many subjects; speaking of one subject, gülí, q. v.
kilidshíga, d. kiklídshíga a species of little, long-necked ducks; syni-
zesis for kilídshíga, 193; 13. Dim. kilídshiksh.
kilidshiksh, d. kiklídshiksh, species of duck, rather large-sized. Its 
incantation: 165; 15. 180; 12.
kilílka to raise, kick up, whirl up dust; said of the otter's tread, 166; 24.
kílliks, kíllilksh dust; raised by the march of persons or animals, 29, 7.
kílfít, gílit (1) hole, aperture, orifice. (2) rectum or anus as a part of the 
entrails, 119, 12. 20.: gílit-málash pîles, hemorrhoids. Der. kilhi.
kílwash, d. kiklíwash the flicker, a red-headed woodpecker, whose scalp 
is highly prized by the Western Indians, is used as a charm, and enters 
in the ornamentation of belts, mantles and blankets: k. shkútatko wrapped 
in a robe ornamented with scalps of the k. woodpecker, 189; 6. and Note.
kílka, Kl. kilga, d. kikálka to become humpbacked: kilzántko, humpbacked 
person, humpback; kilzántko humpback, when imitated by playing children.
kílizzish, d. kikálzish hump, gibbosity.
Kilókaga, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty of 
kílôsh, kilû's, nêkilûsh, d. kiklôsh, kiklús (1) angry, irate, wroth; furious, 
133, 10.: kílôs kó-udsís impetuous is the gray wolf, 144, 11.; kpu útsampéli 
sas kiklû's hú'k in their war-fury they forced them to withdraw, 17, 3. (2) 
bold warrior or fighter; rabid fellow: Sâ't lakí kilû's the war-leader of the 
Snake Indians, 28, 8. and Note Der. kilua.
kílua, kilua, kilhua (1) to become or be angry, to be in a wrath, anger, rage, 
36, 2.: kâ-i kiluat! don't be angry! 34, 13. (2) to be in the wild, savage state.
kílua, kilhua, d. kikâlua; see kélua.
Kilúamteh, nom. pr. masc., "Old Brave", or "Captain George". This 
was the name of a Klamath Lake warrior, a reckless fighter of a remark-
kimá'ôh, kimáteh, d. kikmá'ôh ant: lúkam k. black ant, lit. "bear's 
ant"; kimá'dshám pâtko afflicted with toothache; lit. "eaten by the ant";
126, 6.; compare with this the French fourmiller, the Ital. formicolare.
kimália, d. kikmália to smart, to cause pain: ka-á k. it smarts intensely.
kîmbaks, kîmpoksh file, row, line; file of persons: làp k. gashâktchna
they follow in two files, 87, 17. Cf. kîntchna, mîpoks, tûnshish.
kînda, gînka, gînk (1) adv., to a small extent; not largely, a little, a trifle:
Lû’kamtch gînka môya Old Grizzly did not dig much, 118, 7.; cf. 119, 2.
(2) when used as adj. it is abbr. from kinkâni, q v
kîn kâk, gînkag, adj. and adv. only a few, 25, 2.; but little; kînkag
tchû’lêks but a small portion of meat, 119, 12. 18. Der. kînka, ak.
kînkâni, gînkâni, adj., (1) scarce, spare, “few and far between”: kînkân’
smô’k gitk having a spare beard, 90, 5.; k. tût wá they are scarce out there,
134, 16.; cf. 144, 10. 149, 14. (2) few in number, not many, in small
quantity: hû kînkânish weweshâtêtko he, she has few children only; k.
kâthkal a little bit of tobacco, 137, 3 and Note. Abbr. into kînka (2).
kînkutko, kinggôtko, d. kîkankôtko square, four-cornered, four-edged:
mû kînkutko forming a large square; broad, wide; mû gînggôtk nê’p a
broad hand; kîteh gînkôtêtko forming a small square; narrow.
kînsh, kî-intch, d. kî’kansh (1) wasp. (2) yellow jacket wasp, also called
skîntch; incantations of this insect, 165; 16 180; 18. (3) generic term for
kînshâkpka, d. kîkânshâkpka (1) to point by hand at an object located
below. (2) to give a downward direction to an arrow, rifle or piece of
artillery, ball or bullet, 24, 1.
kînshâkshna, d kîkânskshna to follow in a file: shâshamoks teh’k
k. then the relatives follow (the wagon) in a file, 87, 9. Cf gashâktchna.
kînshâmpka, d. kîkânshâmpka to point at a distant object.
kînshipka, d. kîkanshipka to point at; to show with the extended arm. Cf.
aláhia, kîshamphpka.
kînshipkîa, d. kîkanshipkîa to beckon, to make a sign or signs to somebody;
to make come by beckoning. Cf shahamúya.
Kîntpuash, nom. pr. of the Modoc chief and principal leader in the
Modoc war of 1872–1873, called Captain Jack by the white population.
Through his personal influence upon the younger and more turbulent
portion of the Modoc warriors he brought on a separation from the more
peaceable moiety of the tribe in April, 1870, and while the latter
migrated from Modoc Point to Yaneks, he returned to the old Modoc
country on the California border, Lost River etc., with the other half: 36, 3–8. The first active measures taken by the Government to bring back the runaway Modocs of Kintpuash to the Klamath reservation from the lands which they had ceded and sold, ended in a massacre of Indian women, children, and defenseless whites, and thus gave rise to the Modoc war: 37, 3–19. Kintpuash with his warriors and their families retreated to the lava beds, an inaccessible tract of land impregnable by mere assault, set up his "headquarters" in Wright's cave, and resisted all attempts of the American troops to carry his position from January 16 to the bombardment of the lava beds, April 16–18, 1873: 42, 18–43, 2. The progress of the war, which up to April had been exceedingly slow and meager in results, became more active only on account of the assassination of two of the Peace Commissioners, a dastardly act in which Kintpuash had played the most prominent part: 42, 1–17. After leaving the "rocky cave" and the lava beds, K. with his warriors resisted for a while successfully the regular troops in the engagements on Sand Hill, 43, 6–12, and Dry Lake (or Grass Lake), 43, 13–16. But finally the Indians separated and this ended the Modoc campaign. K was captured June 1, and with five others tried in Fort Klamath, and hung October 3, 1873. In our texts K. is mentioned as Captain Jack, or as: lakí, Módokni lakí in 34, 3 35, 8, 17. 21, 36, 4, 10, 13, 37, 4, 5, 17. 39, 5–10, 18–22, 40, 2–5, 41, 6, 42, 1–5, 7, 8, 18, 44, 2–8. He was the cousin of Toby Riddle, both descending from brothers, 39, 22. His name is interpreted by "Having the waterbrash", cf. kidchipka, a verb of the same meaning, though provided with another suffix; others explain it, though incorrectly, by the Shasti term kímpí, as referring to his high, tall stature Cf. Ká'mpu, and Notes to 34, 4, 8. 42, 1. etc., especially the Note to 35, 8. Oregonians wrote his name: Kreintpoos, Keintpoos.

**kíntchámpeili**, d. kikantchámpéli *to return, go or ride back in a file; to go home single file*, 85, 12. Der. kíntchña, -péli.

**kíntchántko**, d. kikantchántko (1) adj. *passable for travelers walking or riding single file*. (2) adj., *open for passage, practicable*: tídsh ginschantk há'takt it is good walking through here. (3) subst., *narrow way or pass, pathway*: kétcha k. *foot-path*. Der. kíntchña, q. v. Cf. ginszántko.
kincha, Mod. kildshna; d. kikántchna to walk, march, or ride in a file; to go single file. Cf. kínshakshna, kintchántko, skintchna.

kínualža, d. kikánualža (1) to go, march or travel uphill in a file, 23, 7.
(2) to go up hill, to climb an eminence, said of many subjects. Cf. ga-ulža.

kínualpka, d. kikánualpka to give an upward direction to an arrow, rifle, piece of artillery. Cf. kínshakpka, láya.

kínulná, d. kikanulná (1) to go single file, to travel one behind the other.
(2) to proceed in a serpentine, meandering line, Note to 162; 1.

k’ish, d. k’í’kash (i short) fishing-spear; fish-gig, fish-harpoon of Indian manufacture, 180; 20. Cf. ki’utka (3).

k’ish, k’í’s, d. kíkísh sunset, sundown, eve, evening: kíssá’mi, kishé’mi, d. kíkshé’mi at sundown, in the evening twilight, 31, 1.; kishámtki, Mod., about six o’clock in the evening. Contr. from gé-ish; see géna.

kíshlža, d. kíkáshlža to step, pace, tread.

kíshkanka d. kikáshkanka to walk about, 24, 20.; to walk outdoors, in the field, prairie etc.

kíshtelántcha, d. kikashtelántcha to go around the camp; to visit one’s neighbor or neighbors.

kíshtelántchna, d. kikashtelántchna to walk on the side of the horse or wagon; gelólank k. to dismount and walk on the horse’s side.

kíshtchipka, d. kíkáshtchipka to step up, to come towards; to approach to somebody, 136, 6.

kíshtchka, d. kikáshtchka to step on something while marching; to tread upon, 104, 2. Cf. kíshlža.

kíshtchna, d. kíkáshtchna (1) to go slow, to pace; said of persons, horses, etc. (2) to step on, tread upon: ná’shak wákísh kíshtchmank after stepping on one step of the inside ladder, 112, 4.

kitita, kitlua, kituína, kitulála; see kitita, kitlua, kituína, kitulála.

kítti, pl. túmi k., domestic cat; from Engl kitten. Mod. for púshish Kl.

kittiága, pl. túmi k., kitten, young of cat. Mod. Dim. kítti.

kítcha, kétcha, kédsa, gá’dsa, (1) adv., in a small degree; a little, not much, somewhat: kítcha i él’ža you are selling cheap; txúlamash kétsa múatita shléwish southwest wind. (2) adj., little, small; abbr. from kítkhání: gá’tsa lúplí kíatéga a little bit (of it) enters first, 73, 5.; kétsa-láki subchief
kitchákêla, d. kikatchákêla (1) to pay a sum owed, to repay a debt: nùwáteh spùní kitchakluk tálatat I gave a horse to repay the money I owed. (2) to settle up; to pay, to reward, 35, 19.: 1 kitchákli! you pay him! you settle with him! Cf. ské-uta, skúkta.


kitchka, d. kikatchka small fin; all fins of small fish are called so except the tailfin. Dim. kídhash Cf. káluish, kídhash, kpél.

kitchkam handkerchief.

Kitchkâní, ketchkâní, d. kikatchkâní (1) small-sized, small, little: k. shláps small is the flower, 147, 6. 149, 22.; k. ak very small; ká-i k. not so small; k. lakí chief of second order, subchief, cf. kitcha; kitchganá the smallest; ketchgáne skútash a small mantle, 125, 7.; ketchkáne wé'sh a small block or chunk of ice. (2) young, not adult, not having reached full size: gitsgáni hissuákga a youngster, boy, 23, 13. or simply kitchgáni, 19, 6.; ketchkánišh o'gisht when he was quite young, 55, 20. 56, 1.; cf. 54, 1. and Note; ketchkáne inku young tree, sapling. Der. kitcha, -kání; original form kitchikání, cf. 82, 3.

kitchó'tki to rush down: yaúkal k. the eagle rushes down. Cf. húntakia.

kú, ki-u, kíù, pl tíumi k., (1) anus; lower end of rectum. (2) posteriors, buttocks. Cf. kílit, Kitcha-Kíutko, púshaklish, Push-Kíu, shkía, shkíwa. kíudsína, d. kikíudshna, 80, 11.; same as gi-udshna, q. v.

ki-uggídsha, d. kikuggídsha (1) v. intr, to circle around, to describe circles: yaúkal k. kálo-ushtat the eagle circles up in the skies. (2) v. trans., to cause to turn; to wind up, as a watch Cf. aggédsha.

ki-uggitcohótkish, abbr. kinggitchóteh, d. kikuggitcohótkish screw; linear, not hook screw.

kiuyéga, d. kikuyéga (1) to hoist up sideways, to raise obliquely. (2) to pull up, to hoist, to raise, as a flag; to pitch up, as with a pitchfork; to lift over oneself: tía kiyéga he held a tray over himself and family, 96, 21. Der. uyéga. Cf. kínêka, shuyéga.

kiuyiáxtótkish, d. kikuyiáxtótkish kitchen fork, large fork; pitchfork.

kiukáya, d. kikukáya to stick up obliquely; to hang out sideways; said of flags, conjurers’ signs, etc.: wán k. to hang out a fox-skin, 71, 2.; kiukáyunk flags they are sticking out flags on oblique poles, 134, 4.
Kíukamtech, nom. pr. of a Modoc headman: “Old Conjurer”. See 21, 5. and Note. Der. kíuks, ámtechiksh.

Kiukiág, young or little conjurer, shaman. Dim. kíuks, q. v.

kíuks, kíuksh, d. kíukiaks, kúkiaksh Indian conjurer, shaman, sorcerer; conjurer of diseases, medical practitioner, 59, 6. 70, 4. 7. and pages 68, 69. These “medicine-men” do not only treat the sick, but they arrange and preside over the “doctor-dances” in the communal dance-house, are consulted for dreams, predict the weather, during the pond-lily harvest give advice on the more important incidents of tribal pursuits, and are much dreaded on account of their alleged power of sorcery. They are called kíuks, because they stick out a rabbit skin or some other sign on a rod slanting obliquely over their lodges (kiukáya). It is estimated that more female than male conjurers are now engaged in the treatment of patients among the Modocs. Këmutchátko k. the old conjurer, 40, 20.; k. welégash doctress, old female conjurer; tsáhash-k. a skunk acting as conjurer, 134, 8.; kíuksam tehuyésh a very high buck-skin hat; kíuksam shui’sh magic song; see shui’sh and Note on page 159; nánka kukiaks several conjurers, 64, 1. cf. 65, 10. 71, 1–4. 72, 1. To call a conjurer for the treatment of a patient is shuákia, shuákidsha, q. v.

Kíulaksalsalsh; see k’híulaksalsh.

kíulála, d kikulála to roast on a spit: tchúleks k. to roast meat. Cf. ilála.

kíulan, partic. of gíula, verbal and derivative of gí, q. v.

kíuléka, d kikúléka (1) to raise, stick up, hoist, lift, pull up. (2) to take up by means of a stick, pole. Cf. k’híuléza.

kíulíga, nží-ulíga, d kikulíga, v. intr., to drip or drizzle down; to fall upon: stíya nží-ulíga láki Tûhá’shash the pitch dripped down on the forehead of Mud Hen, 97, 1. Cf. lálíga.

kíulóla, d. kikulóla (1) to peel off, scrape off: kakowátka sha k stópalsh they scrape off with pieces of bone the fibre-bark (of a tree), 148, 19. (2) to skim off froth, cream, etc.

kíulólsalsh, d. kikulólsalsh, lower horse-rib sharpened into a bark-scraper.

kíupáta, d. kíupáta to land, to arrive on shore. Cf. szapáta.

kíutka, d. kíútka (1) to raise up repeatedly. (2) to take up, lift with a fork, as meat; to put into a kettle with a fork. (3) to prick, sting. Cf. kiuyéga.

Kíutechna to stick out; to hold up while moving or traveling, 87, 16.
kiw alapáta, d. kikualapáta to drag or trail along upon the soil: lákiam pā'-ia sha kālā (for kāflatat) k. they dragged the chief's daughter on the soil, along the ground, 190; 11.

kłá'dsh, d. klákladsh (1) level piece of ground, plain. (2) clearing in the woods: tchē-u kládshat gśi'kla an antelope lay in a clearing, 126, 6. Mod. for k'nā't Kl., q. v.
kłá'dsh, kłáteh; see kēlāteh.
kłāla, kłāh'la, klāhha, pl. túmi k., hailstones fall; it is hailing.
kłālash, abbr. klāsh, pl. túmi k., (1) hail, full of hailstones. (2) hailstone; nádsniak k. a single hailstone. Cf. stūkish.
Klā'li, nom. pr. fem. Kl: "Skin Scorched off".
klán, the palatable root of an aquatic plant growing in rivers, 146, 14.
kłap gonorrhcea: kłap-máshásh gonorrhcea; kłap-máshetko afflicted with gonorrhcea. From the English clap. Cf guyúyakto.
kłápa, pl. túmi k., the edible, cylindric root of the small-leaved, red-blossoming pūdshak-plant, 147, 1.
k'łápû, a hawk-like black bird changing to a lighter hue in winter and living on mice; tail white.
klā'sh, d. kláklash raw skin, raw fur-skin, untanned hide. Cf. kiulóla.
kłātech, gelátsa, d. keklátech to move the hand sideways, to perform a lateral or whirling motion with the hand or arm Der. ki-, lēna.
kłächna, gelätna, d. keklächna to make a side motion with the hand. When relating to the spilshna-game, it designates a half circular side motion performed with all the fingers: vū'ish sha klächnank sblin they express their guessing at the vū'ish by a side motion of the hand, 79, 4. and Note.
K'laushálpkásh Yaina-ága-gi'shi, nom. pr. of Sand Hill, a locality where a battle of the Modoc campaign was fought on April 26, 1873; 43, 12. and Note to 43, 1. Kēla-ushálpkásh-Yainákishi, 56, 4. Lit. "Sand-covered Hill at". Der. k'laushaltko, yaina-ága, gi.
k'laushaltko, pl. túmi k., sand-covered, sandy Der. kēlā-ush.
kłā'yam, species of grass about 3 inches long, with a narrow panicle.
k'läyuąga, a kind of mouse not specified. Dim. kēlāyua.
kłä'pi, kēlā'pi, k'lē'pi, d. kłäklä'pi, a long flat species of rush or scirpus; used for manufacturing little arrows as playthings: klepšam lutish, shlāpsk seed, flower of kłä'pi-reed. Not to be confounded with klāpa, q. v.
kiwalapáta—klutsuótkish.

klé'd'shu, klä'd'sho clam; fresh-water and salt-water muscle; bivalve: klé-dshuam wákoksh shell, muscle-shell, clam-shell.

Klë'd'shú=Pákish kini, nom. pr. fem.; name of one of Chief Lelékash's ten wives, who came from a lake or river productive of muscle-shells; “Belonging to the Shell-Eaters”. Der. klé'd'shu, páka.

k'lé'ka, d. klékklka; see k'lé'ka.

k'lé'na, glé'na, d. kleklána, gléгла (1) to walk on one leg, to hop. Cf. shelklizida. (2) to obtain fire, to get a spark of fire from the nearest lodge or camp-fire; the object, lúloks, is not expressed. Der. lé'na. Cf. klátchea k'lé'p'ki, klá'pke, k'lé'p'gi, pl. túmi k., red paint consisting of a yellow earth mixed with grease and used by Indians to line over or paint their faces. It is of a dark red color; the natives apply it at times to keep off the cold, while the Dánkali of Núbia put a similar loamy substance on their bodies to keep off the sunheat. 121, 2. 181; 1. k. télishtat íp'za they smeared red paint in their faces, 120, 18.

Klétiamtch, nom. pr. of "Old Sandhill Crane", a miraculous bird of Klamath Lake mythology and one of Aftish's five wives, 95, 23.; cf. 96, 6. Der. klétish, ámtchiksh.

klétish, klítish sandhill crane; a noisy bird found on the shores of the upland lakes in the Klamath region: Grus canadensis. Klítisham wé'ash the crane's offspring, 190; 12. These birds take long strides or steps: tehikolál'ga, 190; 12. Personified in Klétiamtch, q. v.

k'lé'wi, kélé-ui, d. kéklui; see k'lé'wi.


Kl'y'p-Skútatk, nom. pr. of Dave Hill's father: "Minkskin-Dressed".

k'lí'sh, d. klí'khus acorn of the black oak.

k'lí'sham, d. klí'klísham black oak tree; the wood of this tree serves for the manufacture of bows.

kliulála to sprinkle with water or other liquids, 82, 8.

klú', a cylindric, eatable root found in the old Modoc country, 147, 2. klú'd'shúoa, d. kluklúdshua to fish with a light or lantern.

klú'd'só'zá, d. klú'kítsó'zá to suck at something.

klutsuótkish, klutsuó'tch, d. klukltsuótkish apparatus intended for at-
traction, especially for alluring fish: kl. ánku *pitch wood set on fire on a fishing-canoe*, 150, 5. Der. klúdshoa.

klukál'gi, d, kú'kulgalgi *to haul, fetch, to come after or for something*: kl. an lú'loks, ká-i ni shúdshank tehfa *I come after fire, for I have no fire where I stop*. Cf. kléna.

klú'sha, d, klukláshlya *to go to sleep, to go to rest*; said of birds and other animals in Kl.; in Mod. of persons also.

kma', pl. túmi k,. (1) *woman's skullcap* of the Máklaks pattern, similar to the kálkmá, but flat on the top. This headcover, sometimes worn by old men also, is manufactured from various kinds of aquatic grasses and scirpus. One specimen was bordered at the rim with má-i (bulrush, tule-grass), further inside appeared the yellow-colored tkáp; the shmá-yam, also yellow, on the outside, and the ornaments of the cap were interwoven with the black múkuash. Cf. 87, 4 109, 3–5. 9. 10. (2) *small tray*, or drinking cup manufactured as above. Cf. kálkmá.

kmá', k'máka, d. kákmka, kmák'mka (1) *to look about, to look around oneself*, 110, 15. (2) *to be on the lookout, to spy, reconnoitre, scout*: kmákôk Moatuáshash *in order to espy the Pit River Indians*, 21, 12. 29, 12. 13. (3) *to expect, wait*.—The first d. form is used when speaking of a few subjects, the second, when speaking of many.

kmákapshti, d. kákmkapshhti *to put a stick or straw into an orifice, opening, den, hole*. Cf. yankápshti.

kmapáthiénatsko, d. knakmpátiénatsko *wrinkled, furrowed*: kmapáthiénápskti télish gi'tko *wrinkled in face*.

kmáchtžótkish, d. kmakmatchžótkish *both spurs of a rider*. Mod. Of ktukótkish Kl.

kmél'za, d. kékmel'za, kmékmal'za, v. trans., *to lay down, to leave*; said of threads, ropes, and similar objects. The first d. form is used when speaking of a few objects, the second, when speaking of many.

kmítik, a muscle of the human neck: the *sterno-cleido-mastoid* muscle.

kmú'gg'a, kmúka, d. kmókumka *to growl*; said of dogs only. Cf. the German: mucks en.

kmúyulatsko, k. kuku'mulatsko *shaggy*.

K'mukámtehîksh, abbr. K'múkamteh, K'mukámts, nom. pr. of K'mú-
kamṭch, the creator and supreme ruler of the world and of mankind in the mythology of the Modocs and Klamath Lake Indians. His name means: "the Old Man of the forefathers", or "the primeval Old Man". In him the natives have deified the most powerful agency of nature known to them, the sun. As the supreme deity of a hunting race, he is invested with all the attributes of certain animals pursued by the Indian hunter: sagacity, cunning, recklessness, gigantic power etc. He also appears under the mask of the sagacious marten (Skđamtch), 107, 1. 3., and as such he is the elder brother of Little Weasel (Tchashgáyak), whom he is sending out from Yámsi, his temporary residence, to obtain one-eyed wives for both, 107, 1-4. 109, 3. 4. K. creates the earth, 104, 4. 125, 1. 142, 1., and gives names to all the localities made by him in the Klamath country, 142, 1 sqq. He creates the human beings, 94, 1. 2.; the races and tribes of men, 103, 1-5. 143, 2-4.; all things upon the earth and the fish in the water, 94, 3-4. In concert with him some animals determine the duration of human life, 103, 6-104, 5. He saves the child of a mother who is in the act of leaping into the fire to destroy herself, and hides it in his leg; from there it is afterwards born miraculously and called his son, Aǐshish. During the incessant persecutions of Aǐshish (q. v.), K. shows himself as a tricky, treacherous, and low character, as a typical beast-god. In the same light he appears in his dealings with the mother-coyote, 105, 3-16., cf. 132, 1-3. He revenges himself upon the Northwind (Yāmshamṭch) and the Southwind (Mūash, Mū’šamṭch) for the killing of his younger brother, by cutting off their heads, a myth describing the final victory of the warming rays of the sun over the rough blasts of the wintry season, 111, 4-11. The extermination of the five Thunders and the two Old Thunders is the symbolization of another meteorologic process, 113, 13-114, 12. From several of our Texts it becomes apparent that in the popular belief K. is not alone regarded as an unapproachable, terrific and demoniac power, but, like the devil of medieval Europe, has begun to assume a grotesque and popularly comical character: pp. 105, 125, 126. Being merely a power of nature and not a moral power, the Indians do not pray to him, but worship him in their dances (yékish) only. Two Modoc songs describe his unlimited power over the earth and mankind,
192; 8. 9. Being the ruler of the whole world (K. nánuktua né-ulža), he will punish bad men (shítcháktchanuapka kó-idashash hiňhashúktchash) by changing them into rocks or by burning them. For the orthography of the name, see 125, 1-9. and Note to 126, 11. 12. Cf. also 65, 11. 131, 2. and in the Dictionary: Áishish, ámtchiksh, k'mútxe, Ktá-iti, kā'k.

K'mukóltgi, d. kmuk'inkóltgi, v. intr., (1) to wither, fade out; to become wrinkled by wetting. (2) to become decrepit by age.

K'multxaga, d. kmukmáltxaga to bubble up in water; the result of a motion made below. Cf. kmuchó'sha.

K'múmateh, knómateh, pl. túmi k., field rat, wood rat; called hápush by Shastis and Modocs, q. v.: Neotoma cinerea. Der. múmuatch

K'mútxe, kámútxe, d. kú'kúmtch, kúk'mútxa to grow, become old, to attain old age, 142, 10.; partic. kmucható, d. kók'mútchátó, guggumútchátko (1) decrepit by age, grown old. (2) old person; old man, 40, 20. 94, 2.; tehiká këmutisák a man bent by old, 136, 5.

K'mútxam = Látsaskshi, nom. pr. of a hill and camping place on the Sprague River: "At K'múkamtch's Lodge", as the Indians interpret it.

K'muchéwatko, kmuchéwítko, d. kuk'mútchwitko old person; old man. The incantation of the "Old Man" is declared to be of a pernicious influence, 179; 7.; 'mutchéwatk an old man, 183; 13.

K'mútchish, kámútchish, d. kúkamtchish, kúk'mútchish, gú'ggamtchish old, aged, advanced in years: nû yá ká-i ni a kúkamtchish gé'upap shugok I would certainly never get old if I had killed him, 64, 13. and Note; nû a gú'ggamtchishash gi'tkí gi! I want them to become old, 103, 7. 12.

K'muchó'sha, d. kokmutchó'sha (1) to bubble up in water, Mod. for kmultzaga Kl. (2) to suck juice out of bones, stalks etc. Kl.

K'mútxhayaksí nom pr. of a rock on Klamath Marsh, shaped like a man and visible from afar; lit "Old Man's Place." Der. k'mútxa.

Knadshikía, d. kakandshikia to wink, blink with one eye.

Knáklitko, d. knakánlitko beach, shore line.

Knú't, d. knú'knat level, dry, rocky land without vegetation, table land; on tracts of this kind the ipo-root is often found. Kl. for klá'dsh Mod.

Kné-udshi, kné-udshe, d. knéknudshi coarse outer bark of tree, especially of the pine-tree, 148, 18. Cf. ndsh'é'dsh, stópalsh.
k n é - u s h  fish-line, fish-string, to which a piece of bark is fastened; nû k. mbû'shan shle-etchuápka to-morrow I shall go and look at the fish-lines.

Der. knéwa. Cf. shu-úsh, takéléash.

knéwa to put out the fish-line; pshún k., or simply knéwa, to put the fish-line out for the night. Cf. shu-udsha.

knía, d. knía (i short) to be in erection.

knúkága, knúkága, d. knúkúkága thread; little, thin or tiny string: k. tunszántko wick; lit. “small string passing through it.” Dim. knúks.

knúkla, d. knúkáklwa (1) to bend the body downwards, as in squatting, stooping etc. (2) to deposit, lay; said of birds laying eggs: tchíkass nápál k. the bird has laid an egg, or eggs.

knúkla, d. knúkáklwa (1) to lie down curled up, face down or leaning on elbows; to have the knees drawn up in sitting or lying. (2) to lurk, watch when lying in ambush; to place oneself in ambush. Der. knúkla. Cf. ldiqlža

knúks, knúks, kénúks, pl. túmi k., (1) thread, string, cord: kńō'kshatat itánkísh wax, beeswax to put on threads (2) rope, cable, 82, 11.; the incantation of the rope, 165; 11.—Lit. “what is bent, twisted.” Cf. knúkla.

kóa, d. kóoak, kúuka, a white species of crane or heron living on the Klamath lakes, spread of wings two feet; probably Herodias egretta. K. walláshtat tgalîgá a kóo-fowl stands on the rock-cliff at the shore.

kósins; see kúdshinksh.

kóe, kúe, d. kóoke, kúkue (1) toad. (2) the larger species of frogs, like the bullfrog, Rana picipiens. Incantations of kú-e welékash the old female frog, 163; 9. 173; 5.: hú'kt shuúsham lakís, kóa this is the chief of songs; the toad (or frog) song, 180; 17. Cf. wekétash.

kóeptchi, kuéptchi, d. kukuéptchi toad-shaped, frog-like: k. snawédshash a frog-like wife, 186; 54. Der. kóe, -ptchi.

Kohashti, nom. pr. of an Indian settlement of five or six lodges, located on northeast end of Upper Klamath Lake, three miles north of Ya-aga, q. v.; also fishing place and starting point for canoes going to the western and southern shores of this upland water basin. During about three years it was the seat of the reservation agent; cf. Ind Aff. Rep. 1866, p 89–91. On the origin of the name, “Set-Out”, cf. 142, 12.; K. is also called Skohuashki. Cf. E-ukalksfni kóe, guhúashktcha, szowáshka.
Kóhiash, d. kókiash (1) flea. (2) bedbug. Der. kóka.

Kó-ika, d. kokiza; see kúiza

Kó-izaga, d. kukizaga; see guíkaka.

Ko-ishéwa, ku-idshéwa, d. kokishéwa to rejoice over, to be glad of: ku-idshéwa i gátpisht I am glad that you have arrived; ku-ishéwank shli’pêle rejoicing to have found him again, 96, 5.; ku-ishé-uk rejoicing, joyful, merry, 96, 13. Cf. kuyéwa

Kóka, ku’ka, d. kúkaka, kúk’ka (1) to be dressed in a gown, long robe; to wear the kús-garment; said of both sexes. (2) to be dressed, arrayed, clad; said of women only: tíshá hú’t kókatko she is nicely dressed; cf. 189, 5. Cf. kúkpe, kúks, shulóta.

Kókantcha, kukánsha, d. kúk’kantcha to go climbing, to climb up to a distance, 100, 7.; to ascend, as a ladder or tree. Der. guíká.

Kókatzash, pl. túmi k., nom. pr. of an edible root not specified. Cf. kókatka, frequentat. of kóka.

Kókna, d kokákna; see guíkna.

Kókole flint-rock, a whitish rock used in the manufacture of arrow- and spear-heads: k sháwalsh flint arrow-head, flint spear-head. Little pieces of this rock are found at different spots on the reservation.

Kóktinsh, kú’ktinksh, abbr. kó’tingsh, kú’ktu, d. kokáktinsh dragonfly, libellula, muskito hawk. Der. guíta. Cf kinsh, Kótingsh.

Kóktinkshka, d. kokaktínshka to scold, blame, vituperate; to charge with reproaches, 184; 30. and Note. Der. kóktinsh.

Kókuua, kókuatko, d. of guía, q v.


Kólmak, nom. pr. fem.; interpreted by “Great Talker.”


Kónc, kôn, kóni, kún, same as guíni, q. v.

Kó’pe, kópí coffee: k. bunú’tchatko (you are) going to drink coffee, 186; 56. From the English.
The species most generally met with in the settled parts of the reserve is *Pinus ponderosa*, growing from eighty to one hundred feet high and branching out at a distance of thirty feet from the soil; kóshash at the pine tree, 162; 2. (2) pine trees being the only conspicuous trees near the settlements of the Klamath Lake natives, they use k. as generic term for every kind of tree, 145, 21.; the kápka-pine is called so, 148, 21.: kitéam k. sugar pine. The Mod. term for tree is ánku, q. v.

**kóshapash**, d. kókshapash clasping-knife, pocket-knife.

**kóshpaksh**, kúshpaksh, d. kokóshpaksh father-in-law, mother-in-law; said by or in reference to husband of elder or younger daughter.

Kó’s-Tuëts, nom. pr of an encampment of Snake Indians ten miles above Yáneks; lit. “where pine trees stand.” Der. kó’sh, túya.

**kótaksh**, kútagsh, kú’toks minnow, a species of fish of the genus *Phoxinus*, occurring in Upper Klamath Lake, long 3–5 inches, 180; 14.: kútagsh stū’ka to gig minnow-fish, 122, 6.

**kótash**, gú’tash, pl. tíúmi k., head louse, 71, 9. 119, 3. 6. 8.: gú’tash kshíkla to catch a louse on another’s head. Der. gúta. Cf gapneágá.


**kóto**, kú’to, d. kóbto, kú’kto (1) waist, loin of man. (2) the part of quadrupeds where the hind legs join the body; middle portion of back, “horse-lump”. Der. gúta.

**kowáktcha**, d kokuáktcha to bite through, to tear off by biting: k. ní’sh she bit through the neck, 119, 9.

**kpa’,** d. kpákpa fire-poker of wood or iron. Cf kpél.

**kpadsha**, d. kpákptcha to extinguish a light or candle by hand.

**kpañsha**, d. kpákpápsha to taste, degustate, as food, liquids. Cf. kpéto.

**kpa’pshash**, d. kpákpápshash sense of taste, taste of tongue and palate: lúliuyatkh k. sweet to the taste, 148, 7.

**kpatakanaka**, d. kpáptakanaka to hold between one’s legs or knees.


**kpél**, kpél, Mod. kpél, d. kpékpal (1) tail, caudal appendage, 144, 9.
watchágalam k. *the dog's tail*; Tcheínaménam k. *Chinaman's tail*; kpélam tútish origin of the tail. Incantations exist on the tails of several animals; Note, p. 178. (2) long hair on tail, Kl. for lák Mod. (3) tail-fin of fish.
kpéto, d. kpékpto to taste, to sip. Cf. kpápsha.
kpíamna (1) to put into the mouth; said of articles larger than the mouth and protruding from it. (2) to have or to roll in the mouth an object protruding from it. Cf. shikpualkána.
kptetchtña, d. kpikpátehtchna to spit; Mod. for shléhtchna Kl. and Mod. Cf. kpútchna.
kpodk, d. kpó'kpak gooseberry of dark hue and of the size of the domesticated gooseberry, growing in clusters; the fruit of the kpókam-bush. Cf. lúluish, púukok
kpókam, kpú'kam, d. kpukpákam (supply: áńku), a species of the gooseberry bush; probably *Ribes aureum*.
kpudshó'sha, d. kpukptchó'sha to suck. Cf. klúdsóza
kpyumna to revolve in the mouth; to masticate, chew: kátchgal k. to masticate tobacco. Cf. ktc'hán, kókanka, pán.
kpulaktchna to drive away while marching or running; to follow up, hunt, pursue, as an enemy, 30, 7. Der. kpú'läga.
kpulí, kpúli, d kpúklí to drive into, huddle into: wátsag kpúli' wakalákat shíp the dog huddled the sheep into the corral.
kpu'läga to drive off, expel, remove by force, 29, 21.
kptetcha, kpúdsha, d. kpú'kptcha, kpú'kdsha (1) to expel, oust, to drive out. (2) to chase, pursue, follow up closely, to press upon. Cf. tpúdsha.
kptetchampélí, d. kpukptchánpélí to drive out again; to force to a home- ward retreat, to expel from the country, 17, 3, 28, 11. Der. kpútchna, -pélí.
kptetchapka, d. kpúkptchapka to chase, pursue, while unseen by, or distant from the object pursued: nálsh kpú'dshapka she presses hard upon us from the rear, 122, 7. Der. kpútcha.
kptetchhterna to kiss; it is against the custom of western Indians to kiss any person except babies.
kptetchherna, kpótchherna, d. kpukpótchhena (1) to drive out, expel. (2) to squirt from the mouth. Der. kpútcha. Cf. kpíchtchna, kptechitéhčka.
ksággáya, d. kshakshgáya, v. trans., (1) to hang, to hang up, suspend,
kpéto — kshawaliéga. 145

as game, clothing. (2) to put to death by hanging, 44, 4. 7. 8. 55, 21.—
Speaking of many objects, iggáya. Cf. aggáya, hishuggáya, laggáya.

kshaggayótkish, d. kshakshgayótkish gallows.

kshakidsha to circle in the air; to describe circles, as birds of prey, 165; 5. 169; 50. Cf. aggédsha, ki-uggidsha.

-kșaksí, -ksaksína, postp. of the emphatic adessive case in Kl., “at, just at there”, not occurring in our Modoc texts. Often appended to parts of animal body, 21, 17. 30, 5.; to local names and terms of topography, 19, 7. 20, 10-13. 22, 1.: kélá-ush ish íketchi é-ushkshakshi! get me some sand at the lake! Cf. Welkash-Knukleksáksi.

kshápa, kšápa, gishápa (1) to tell, to relate, to state, to say so; introducing sometimes the proper words of the one speaking, sometimes not, 119, 21.: “káila pínálám” kshápa, “Módkishash lóloaksh” kshápa, “Bóshtin kıkéksht” kshápa they said that the land belonged to themselves, that the Modocs were slaves and would soon become white people, 35, 6-8.; hún wátechag hú'mtchea kshápa he told me that this dog was of such a description; kánt sha Dr. Jóhnash táwiánk shi'úks gishápa the one whom they said to have been bewitched by Doctor John, 65, 18.; “húnksh” ú'nk kshápa “this one” said he. (2) to think, to believe, to hold, to suppose: hú'nk Méatuashash ksápopk thinking him to be a Pit River man, 24, 4. Der. ke No. 2, shápa.

kšapáta, d. kshakshpáta (1) v. trans., to bend backward or downward. (2) v. intr., to lean back on one’s seat or chair. Cf. tchapáta.

-kšápata, -gshápta, a term composing the numeral terms six, seven, eight; also their multiples sixty, seventy, eighty, and others; lit. “I bend downwards (the finger)”. Contr. from kshapáta.

kshatgatnúla to draw out, extract, pull out; kátechannat kshatgatnúlank taking out from, extracting from the log, 111, 17. Der. tgaatnúla.

ksháwal, ksáwala, d. kshákshual, ksáksuala (1) to stretch out upon, to deposit, lay upon: k. k'lekápkash ánko kedshlákstat they laid the body upon a pile of wood, 85, 6.: shtchiklzank tehúi gélkai, tehúyunk k. k'lekápkash after erecting poles they construct a platform and deposit on it the corpse. (2) to fix, fasten or tie above, high up, as at the top of a standing pole.—Speaking of more than one object, iwála. Cf. ipmá'tchea, kshuíwal.

kshawaliéga, d. kshakshawaliéga to carry up, to transport upwards, uphill. Cf. 74, 17. Der. ksháwal. Cf. huwaliéga.
kšáwína, d. khashłuňa to fall down, one of one pair with marks up or down, the other three with the marks down or up; said of the two pairs of beaver or woodchuck teeth used in the kšash-game. By this throw none of the players on either side will gain anything, 80, 5.

kšékansha to fly around, to take an aerial flight: kaló nú k. I fly through the clear skies, 169; 50.

kšehkiula, d. kshekšahkiula to catch, capture: máńk k. to catch a fly.

ksékuga, kšikóga, d. kshekšákoga to put, place or locate into, as into a basket, cradle etc.: tchakłátat k. to place into a willow basket, 101, 19.; bő'xstat kshegóga to lay, place in a coffin. Refers to one person or anim. object; speaking of many or collective objects, ikuga.

kšela, kšāla to place within, to put or lift into: tůi nat kšulák húnk shlipks then we lifted that wounded man into (the ambulance bed), 24, 5.

kšélktcha, d. kshekšáltcta to leave behind, relinquish while going; said of one long or anim. object only. Speaking of many, élktcha. Cf. lélktcha.

kšélzà, d. kshekšálzà to deposit; to lay down on the ground; said of one long-shaped object, person etc.: túnk mákłaks k. kekákása the forefathers laid down the body of the deceased, 85, 6. Der. élzà.

kšeluikicketsh, d. kshekšaluikicketsh (1) one who is living with others. (2) servant, hired person. Der kahéluya.

kšelùish, kšélùish, d. kshekšálùish mane of horse, lion etc. Cf. élùish, wámélùish.

kšéluyà, kšélui, d. kshekšáluyà to lie near or by the fire; to warm oneself: ktána kshéluyank lù'luxhvátat she slept within the warming rays of the fire, 122, 1. Cf. kshélza.

kshénà, d. kshéksha, kségsa (1) to carry on the arms one long-shaped object: mûkák k. to carry a baby, Kl. (2) to carry off, take away in the arms or hands: ánku k. to carry away sticks, wood. Der. éna.

kšé'sh, kši'sh little stick serving as counting check in games. In the spellshna-game six of them are commonly used, 80, 2–4.: nā'shak k. only one check, 79, 5. Der. kshéna

kšét'leka, kšếtlézi, kšétlé'zi, d. kshekšét'leza, kšakšhtlé'zi (1) to lay across, transversely, athwart; to deposit crosswise, as one log across another. (2) to fasten, tie transversely: kšet'lázípkas wáchtat ípta
(k'lekápkash) they convey the body tied transversely over a horse, 85, 3.—
Speaking of more than one long-shaped object, edē'zi. Cf. ákua.

kshéwa, d. kshékshuua to put upon, to locate inside; to introduce: kū'tash
k. lúlpac he puts a louse into the eye, 71, 9. Der. éwa.

-kshí, -ksi, -ks, Mod. -gíshi, postp. of the adessive case. Aishishamksh
the home of Aishish, is used as a subj. case in 96, 23. Cf. -ksaksi.

kshíkla, d. kshikshákla; refers to one long-shaped or anim. object or
subject. (1) v. trans., to lay down, to place, stretch out, deposit on the ground
or elsewhere: kútash k. to catch, kill a louse on another's head; kútash
kshikshákla to kill lice. (2) k., or partic kshiklatko, numeral classifier
added to the numbers 11, 21, 31, 151 etc. "I lay down one", "laid down
(3) v. intr., to lie in, to be placed or deposited on
or within, 126, 6.: shnúlashtat kshi'klapksh lying in the nest, 95, 15.—
Speaking of more than one object or subject, ikla (1) and (2), q. v.

kshí'kshish, a gray species of sparrow-hawk: also called chikkass-k.;


kshíta, d. kshikshíta to escape, 14, 9. and Note; 42, 17. 128, 1. Mod.

kshíulakgish, abbr. ksilulakgish, d. kshikshúlakgish, ksislulakgish dance-
house, communal lodge erected for public dances, 75, 19. 90, 10.: k. látcha to
erect a dance-house; kshíulakshíčen towards the dance-house, 141, 3. The
dance-house is called spú'klísh in 7, 11. Der. kshíuléxá.

kshíulaktampka d ksháikhulaktampka to begin to dance, 70, 3.

kshíulakcha to go and dance; to arrange a. have a dance, 70, 1. 141, 4. 5.

kshíuléxá, kšůlka, kšíwälga, d. kshikshúléxá to dance, 163; 12.: sha
kshíulaknapk they propose to dance, 140, 1. 4.; kshíuléxish for dancing, for
the dance, 140, 3.: spú'klíshtat kšíwálga they dance in the dance- (lit.
“sweat-”) house, 75, 11.; shtupuyúka gšíuílakka they have a puberty dance,
134, 21. The term is applied to animals also: to the prairie-wolf, 128,
8.; to the skunk, 162; 7. (2) to perform ceremonial dances: tsuí sa kšíuléxá
k'yaks suawínuk and they danced, when a conjurer examined them, 21, 9.

kšíútäki, kși'tgi, d. kskiútäki, kskiú'tgi to run fast; said of foot-
racers and horsemen: nki'l k. to run fast, to run hard; nat kskiútäkiank
gépgapéle we returned home speedily, 24, 11.; nki'l kskiú'tgish, kskiú'tgish
Klamath–English Dictionary.

teháte-hui the speediest runner; kshút'áxánk át génuap! ye must travel as fast as ye can! 20, 15. Cf. kshiútéhna.
kshiútéhna, d. kshikshútéhna (1) to bounce, to skip, go around hopping. (2) to perform long dances. Cf. kshfúlèža.

kshiúlgish; abbr. from kshiúlakgish, q. v.
kshíwálža; same as kshfúlèža, q. v.
kshiwiótkish animal’s cage; cage for wild beasts. Mod. Der. kshéwa.
kshúiži, d. kshukshíži to surpass, excel in size, strength or power: wútech kshúižitko tša-ushash the horse is larger than the colt. Cf. uyéžitko, winíži.
kshuíwal, kshúyiwala to lay or deposit upon, as a corpse upon the funeral pile, 89, 1. Cf. ksháwal.
kshúyá to give, bestow; said of one long-shaped object. Speaking of more than one object, shewána. Der. úya. Cf. lúya.
kshúyamná, d. kshukshíyamná, ksuksí-amná to hold on one’s arms one long-shaped object; said chiefly of babes.
kshukát’kal (1) to carry about in the arms, to carry around with oneself; to bring back: wéash a-i núk I carry my young with me, 166; 18. (2) to carry off, to steal, kidnap.
kshukshiéžash grease in the flank of animals. Mod. Cf. teháshlaksh.
kshuíółkísh, d. kshukshalótkish mowing scythe. Mod. Cf. mulínótkish.
kshú’n, kshún, pl. túmi k., (1) grass, grass stalk; generic term for all graminaceous or even glumnaceous plants, including bulrushes, aquatic grasses etc.: k. puétilank putting grass underneath, 148, 17.; atíni k. a high, tall grass, 149, 4.; núdshak k. a blade of grass; kshú’nát on a (prairie-) grass stalk, 148, 5. (2) dry or dried grass, hay: k. hiwidsha to lay in hay for winter, 75, 12.; kshuné’mi in haying time, 148, 3. Haying begins in July. Cf. vuizankish. (3) seed-grass, 145, 18. 148, 5. Der. kshéna.
kshúnát’ko productive of grass, grassy: k. káila grazing land, pasture land; tú’m kshunálpsash (for kshunálpkash) káila producing much grass everywhere, 36, 20. and Note. Der. kshúnala.
kshú’n ptc’hi having the appearance of a grass-stalk or graminaceous plant; looking like grass, 149, 5.
kshusha, d. kshú’kshu to lie, to be lying on, upon, within, below, underneath; k. talúálxan he was lying inside, the face turned upward, 24, 14. Der. úsha.
kshúti, ksúti, d. ksûksúti, a species of swamp grass often used as hay for cattle. Cf. kshūn.
kshútìla, d. kshukshítìla (1) to be or lie underneath; to live below: kshútìla
pu'shish tébullat the cat lies under the table. (2) to be, lie or live in the shade
or shadow.—Speaking of many subjects, i-útìla. Der. utìla.
kta-i, ktaí, loc. ktáyatat, ktá-ìtat, ktáyat, (d. ktákìti), pl. túmì k., (1) stone,
pebble, rock-fragment, 82, 7. 13. 85, 12.: k. sha húyuğa they are heating
stones, 82, 6.; ktâyátka by the throwing of a stone, 125, 5. 8. (2) rock,
rocky formation, rock ledge: k. sú'smaluatk painted rocks, 179; 3., cf shú-
malua; ktâyam skütůsh rock-moss; kútsant tehía ktáyat they stayed in the
midst of inaccessible rocks, 21, 13.; ktâyat li'uptsank hiding behind rocks,
22, 6.; git ktäksì where the rocks lie, 142; 3. (3) brick, tile.
ktâi-shìshnìsh, pl túmì k., the dipper; a little brown dipping bird be-
longing to the ouzel tribe: Cinclus mexicanus. Der. ktâ-i, shìna.
ktâi-shìtnì'sh house built of stone or brick. Mod.
KTÁ-ITI, nom. pr. given to a rock standing in the bed of the Williamson
River, about three-quarters of a mile below the Sprague River junction.
According to a myth, K'múkamtc was changed into this rock, after he
had selected this spot as a fishing place. Lit “at the Rock”.
KTÁI-TUPÁKSHÍ, nom. pr loc., “Standing-Rock”; name of a rock about
ten feet high and fourteen feet in width, situated fifty yards north of the
Sprague River and about one hundred and fifty yards from the junction
of Sprague and Williamson Rivers. Indian pictures are visible on its
surface, and the rock is called “K'múkamtc's chair”, because this deity
had, according to the myth, constructed a fish-trap of willow branches
there, and was watching on this rock for the preservation of this struc-
ture. West of K. is an obstruction in the Williamson River, serving as
a fish-trap to the Indians: 74, 2. and Notes; 143, 2 Der. ktâ-i, tůpka.
KTÁI-WASHI, nom. pr. of a camping place on Klamath Marsh; lit. “where
rocks are”, or “Rocky Hollow”. Der. ktáí, wâsh.
KTAYÁGA, d. ktaktííga little stone or pebble, 82, 12. Dim. ktâ-i.
ktaýalish, ktáyalsh, d. ktaktýalish (1) adj., rocky, full of rocks, rock-
bound; denuded of vegetation: túmì Shâ't tû Ktâyalshìt Yântat wá many
Shoshoni Indians live in the Rocky Mountains. (2) subst., rocky region,
stony tract: ktâyalshìtâla géna he proceeded towards the lava beds, 37, 18.
ktakága, d. ktaktkága to rip open, to tear open.
ktakákitchna, d. ktaktkákitchna to rip or tear open successively.
ktakálitko (1) adj., wounded by a cut or gash. (2) subst., the wound, 
gash: mú'm k. a large, wide wound; kétcha k. a small wound.
ktakióla, ktakiúla to sever, cut off: wátsag hú'k k'leká kándan kpél 
kktakióla the dog died, whose tail I cut off. Cf. ktákta No. 1.
kátklísh, d. ktaktklísh (1) adj., arrayed with the kaknólsh or elk-skin 
armor: máklaks ktaklísh men clad in skin-armors, 88, 7. (2) subst., 
warrior on the warpath; fighter arrayed for war. Cf. kaknóla, kaknólsh.
ktákta, d. ktaktákta to cut out; to cut asunder, sever in two, as a string, 
rope, limb, 134, 14. Cf. ktúka, ktakióla.
ktákta, d. of ktáná, q. v.
ktáládshna, d. ktaktládshna to cut, slash; to wound with a cutting 
instrument. Cf. ktakalítko.
k tána, d. ktákta, kácta to sleep, to be asleep, 110, 20. 113, 17.: níshta nat 
kái káktant (for kácta nat) the whole night we did not sleep, 31, 9., cf. 
sa kákta they slept, held siesta, 19, 13.; ktánhuish (h epenthetic) while she 
slept, 122, 3.; ktámpsh-shítk (for ktanápksh-shítko) shtách appearing 
like one who is asleep, 113, 17., cf. 131, 9.
ktanápka, d. ktaktanápka to be drowsy, sleepy: ktanápktako (ungram- 
matically ktnapátko in 91, 7.), one who is sleepy. Der. ktánta.
ktánshá, ktándsha, d. káktansha (1) to go to sleep, to retire to bed: Lémé-
ish káktansha the Thunders went to sleep, 113, 18. (2) to fall asleep: skúl-
zhank ktándsha lying down she fell asleep, 122, 3.; tamú'dshí ktánshisht 
whether he was asleep or not, 113, 15.; ktándshi, 122, 4., stands for ktán-
shisht. Der. ktánta.
k tánshna, d. káktanshna to fall asleep, 113, 14.: Skélamtch ktánshán 
(inverted for ktánshna) nánui shcólyótak Old Marten fell asleep as soon as 
he lay down, 113, 11. Der. ktánsha.
ktá'l'o, ktélualsha; see ktélo, ktélualsha.
kték'hiéh, d. ktékták'hiéh to notch; to indentate. Partic. ktep'híehétko 
(1) notched; indentated. (2) subst., angle or particle cut out on a rim or 
edge; a notch. Cf. ktú'íhi.
ktekna, d. ktéktna to cut a hole into: yówish ktéktaknan having made a 
cut through both heels, 13, 5. Cf. tkéka.
ktakága — ktinyéga.

ktakualá, d. ktektakuúla to rush down; to slide down, to slip. Cf. ákuash. ktelešhka, d. ktektéléshka to push away; ktelešhkapka to push away to a distance, or forcibly; intensifies the signification of the simple k., 42, 13. kteleza, d. ktektálá, v. trans., referring to persons or long-shaped objects only. (1) to cut with a knife, as sticks, wood etc.; same as kákta No. 1. Cf. ktetéga. (2) to let fall, to let down on the ground, to drop: lóloksghish k. sha they let the rifle rest on the ground, 74, 16. (3) to let fall, to let slip into the water. (4) to slide down into the water, to let oneself fall in the water; to be drowned: tám húmkélam t'shishap uná kélza? was his father drowned some time ago? Cf. tínnu, tímmash. Der. élza.

ktélo, kti'lu, d. ktektélo pine-nut; the brown resinous fruits contained in the burs of the pine are eaten raw by Indians, 75, 5. Ktélam ko'sh sugar-pine. They prefer the nuts of the sugar-pine to those of other pine-trees. kteleusahaan, d. ktektélusahaan to gather pine-nuts annually or habitually: ktélowalshuapka nàd we shall gather pine-nuts, 75, 3. Der. ktélo.

ktepéta, ktépta, d ktektptéa, ktektápta to notch, to indentate.

ktetéga, to cut up, to cut to pieces: k. nánuk she cut up the whole of the body, 119, 10.; wáteh húmk tchúi kétédéga they then cut up the horse, 85, 7. Mod.; pála-ash k. to cut bread into slices, Kl.

ktiyúiakía, ktiwingía, d. ktktiyiukía to lift up, push over, place on the top in somebody's interest, 22, 12. Der. ktiwíízi.

kt'techitcha to split the long way, to split in the whole length: wátitka ánku k. to split a stick with a knife.

ktíudsha, d. ktktudsha to continue pushing; to push somebody, e.g. to excite his attention or to stop his talking, 119, 15.: i a núsh túla k. húnksh you and I are pushing him.

ktíuga, d. ktktúga (1) to throw, to throw out; to push or force out of, as out of the house: k. or k. pética to kick out Cf. ktúka, shíktókanksh. (2) to close forcibly, bolt up, as a door, gate.

ktíugia, d. ktktúgia (1) to throw out, push out of for somebody. (2) to kick, force for somebody, or in one's own interest.

ktíugíula, d ktktúgíula to push, force or kick open: ktiúgulank ka-ísh-tish kicking the cover or door open, 66, 13.

ktíuyéga, d. ktktyuyéga (1) to push open, to open, as a door, window. (2) to help up, assist in rising or getting up (persons, beasts).
ktiukish, d. ktíktukish latch, bolt on door. Der. ktíuga.
ktiukualta, d. ktíktukuéla to throw downhill or down stairs, 131, 11.
ktíuleza, d. ktíktuleza, ktíktula (1) to push down, to make descend. (2) to knock down, to prostrate on the ground; hunashak k. húk' he was knocked down unawares. Cf. ktíuga.
ktiwala, d. ktíktualta to lift or post up, on the top of. Der. íwala.
ktiwalkidsha, k. ktíktualkidsha (1) v. trans., to make revolve, veer around. (2) v. intr., to turn, revolve, gyrate, veer around, move in a circular line; said of birds. Cf. aggédsha, talkidsha.
ktiwálza, d. ktíktualalza; same as ktiwala, q. v.
ktiwízi, d. ktíktui'zi to place or push on the top, to lift or push over something, 22, 13. 18. Cf. ktíyuíka.
któ'dsha, ktú'tcha, d. któktó'dsha it rains, rain falls: hú' ka-á k., k. mú, 75, 19. it rains hard; któ'dshuapka a rainstorm comes on; teheksíá któ'tehuápka after a while it will rain; ktúshigéa, ktúdhtámépka it begins to rain; ktúshíwá the rain is over
któ'dshash, któ'tchash, d. któktó'dshash rain, rainfall, rainstorm, 179; 2.: k. gátptpa it is going to rain; kéléwi k. it ceases to rain. Cf. k乎'ka.
kótetchka, d. któktáchka; same as ktúshka, q. v.
ktú'zi, d. ktúktízi to noteck, to make indentations.
ktúuya, d. ktúktíwa, v. recipr., to strike, hit each other; to inflict blows to each other. Mod for shukt'épka KI. Der. ktúka.
ktuyúga, d. ktúktiyúga (1) to cut off, sever, clip, crop. (2) to clip the hair; to shear, as the wool of sheep.
ktuyúma, d. ktuxtídéma to cut into many pieces.
ktúka, ktúga, d. ktúktka, ktúktga to strike by hand, with the clasped hand or fist; ktúkuapk mish nů I shall give you a beating; nád ktúkuapka húnksh we are going to strike him; k. péchtka to kick. Cf. ktíuga.
ktukótkish, ktugótkish, d. ktukktótkish, ktukktó'tchh spur of rider.
k túks, eatable root of the aquatic cat-tail plant, 147, 3.: shlásh ktú'ksam púpasb the top (lit. blossom) of the ktúks-root consists of whorls, 147, 3.
k túksam cat-tail plant, on which the eatable ktúks-root grows; the leaves of the plant are made up of whorls (pú'sh, d. púpasb) 147, 3.
k túkta, d. ktaktuáta to cut in two, to sever, as a rope; Mod. for ktáktá No. 1.
ktúldsha, d. ktuktáldsha to cut or sever in many places, into many fragments, portions or pieces.

ktulódska, d. ktuktlódska to cut in two, to separate many things simultaneously by cutting.

ktulódshna, d. ktuktlódshna (1) to push away, to force away, to separate. 
(2) to push repeatedly. Cf. ktúdlshna.

któlts bead of an elongated cylindric form, inserted into necklaces, neckwear (yámnash). Der. kttáldsha.

ktúpka, d. ktuptákpa (1) to strike repeatedly. (2) to beat, slap, chastise by beating, 62, 5. 96, 3. 4. Der. ktúka.

ktùshka, ktútska, któtchka, d. ktuktáshka, ktoktátchka (1) to cut out, to cut off, to separate with knife or scissors, as a piece from a hide, 73, 3.: to slice off, to cut into slices. (2) to cut off, to clip somebody’s hair, the object (lák) being usually omitted, 78, 9. Clipping the hair short so as to reach only the ears or neck is the usual punishment inflicted on Kl. and Mod. females for being too intimate with the other sex, 58, 16. 90, 7. Któktats-ka ná’t, at hùnk yaká’wa ná’-ulaks we cut her hair, for she broke the law, 61, 6. (3) subst., slice, cut, clipping.

ktushkótkish, abbr. ktushgo’tch, d. ktuktkashkótkish shears, scissors: shí’pam-ní’l-k. shears to clip wool. Der. ktúshka.

ktushkénish, d. ktuktshkénish portion, piece cut or sliced off: na-ígshtani k. one half of a thing cut through the middle. Der. ktúshka.

ktúshna, d. ktuktáshna, v. intr., to sink down; to sink down in water, Mod.: ámpuatáktúshman k’léka to be drowned. Cf. ktútég, tehá’lža.

ktútég, ktúté’ga, d. ktuktéga to sink down in water, moist or soft ground, sand etc. Kl. Cf. ktúshna.

ktútoks, d. ktuktéks impression made by stamping with the foot or other long-shaped object. Cf. nítéks.

ktútpna to bring, transport, haul in front of, close to, near: Shxélag gútpa ktútp’nuk pásh Skélag came to bring him victuals, 66, 7.

ktcháyasht, d. ktchéktchiash scarabée with fangs; large beetle, 91, 10. Cf. ktchápasht, ktchidsha.

ktchák (a short), d. ktchéktchák (1) mother of pearl shell, avlone shell of the Pacific Coast; a common species is Haliotis rufescens. (2) sea shell and fresh-water shell of every description. Cf. ktchálza, láktsash.
k\textit{tchálhua}, k\textit{tchálua}, d. k\textit{tchakhtchálhua}, k\textit{tchakhtchálua} (1) to shine, to shine with light, to radiate, to be resplendent, to beam forth, to shed rays, to cast a glare. (2) to reflect the sunlight, as water, glass, polished stones etc. 
k\textit{tchálza}, d. k\textit{tchakhtchálza} (1) to radiate light, to shine, to emit rays, as sun, moon etc. (2) to radiate heat, to emit warmth or heat, as sun, fire etc. (3) to produce sunburns. Cf. k\textit{tchálhua}, k\textit{tchól}.
\textit{k\textit{tchálžish}}, d. k\textit{tchakhtchálžish} (1) shine, ray of light, beam of light, dazzling splendor, radiance. (2) sunshine, sunray, sunbeam; glare of sun-rays, 121, 7. (3) heat; heat of the sun, 103, 3., of the fire etc. (4) sunburn, 150, 8. Der. k\textit{tchálza}.
\textit{k\textit{tchálshkash}} glory, splendor; lit. “radiance”, and hence corresponding to the word δόξα occurring in the Lord’s Prayer, 139, 7.
\textit{k\textit{tchálta}}, d. k\textit{tchakhtchálta} to reverberate; to reflect sunbeams, as is done by water or polished articles. Cf. k\textit{tchálhua} (2).
\textit{k\textit{tchálua}}; see k\textit{tchálhua}.
\textit{k\textit{tchálui}}, k\textit{tsálui}, d. k\textit{tchakhtchálui} to be resplendent, radiant; to be multi-colored, to shine in many hues, colors, or tinges; said of water sheets, of the rainbow etc., 164; 1: the lizard’s skin, 165; 14: the weasel’s, 169; 55.
\textit{k\textit{tchán}}, d. k\textit{tcháktchán} to chew, masticate, as tobacco.
\textit{k\textit{tchápašh}}, pl. t\textit{úmi k.}, wild silkworm, bombycine caterpillar.
\textit{k\textit{tcheǐmu}}, k\textit{tsěímu}, species of aquatic grass, 180; 19
\textit{k\textit{tchelólà}}, d. k\textit{tchekhtchélola} to husk, to peel with the hands or teeth: k\textit{tchelolátkò} peeled off. Der. tehel-, radix of tehélksh.
\textit{k\textit{tchelólash}}, d. k\textit{tchekhtchélólash} rind, peeling; emptied husk.
\textit{k\textit{tchelólúišh}}, d. k\textit{tchekhtchélóuísh} peeled fruit, husked ear.
\textit{k\textit{tchéna}}, d. k\textit{tchektchê}, k\textit{tséktse} (1) to pierce, strike, stab. (2) to be stabbed accidentally; to run a splinter into the foot or other part of body
\textit{k\textit{tchídsha}}, k\textit{tsé’tsà}, d. k\textit{tchiktchê}, k\textit{tsé’ktsà} to crawl, creep, train oneself along the ground; said of insects, reptiles, babies unable to walk yet; to slip up while crawling, creeping: tsuí nat k\textit{tsé’ktsà}, tsuí nat sà’ shlí’popk, we crept up (along the rock surface), then we saw them in the distance, 22, 19: ni k\textit{tsé’tsà} I crept forward, 22, 13. Cf. shikttchashla.
\textit{k\textit{tchídshu}}, (d. k\textit{tchikhtchêhú}) pl. t\textit{úmi k.}, bat, cf. 127, 1–8.: mo-öwe k\textit{tchidshuash hú’tnan the mole jumping or rushing at the bat, 127, 4. Der k\textit{tchídsha}, hú (1) “above”.

ktchiká, d. ktehiktehká (1) to climb up, as on trees, rocks etc. (2) to creep, crawl into woods, thickets, timber or wildernesses: pčlakag mů'ni wítám ktehikayû'la suddenly a huge brown bear came out (of the manzanita-shrubs) 128, 6. Der. ktehídsha.

ktechikansha, pl. tůmi k., to crawl, to creep through an aperture, hole, passage, barrier. Cf. ktehídsha, ktehípá.

ktechikídsha to crawl around, to crawl forward, to go on creeping by turns: ktehigídshapelí to creep back to the former place, 22, 15.

ktechinkága, d. ktehiktehinkága fenced inclosure, corral of small dimensions. Kl. Der. ktehínksh.

ktechinksh, d. ktehiktehinksh (1) rail, split rail, fence-rail, 35, 4. etc. (2) fence, rail-fence, inclosure: k.illígish corral, fenced inclosure; ktehínkshám stůkísh gate of corral.

ktechishkísh, d. ktehiktehíshkísh cow. Kl. for títchí’tchish Mod. Der. ktehí’tchéta.

ktechítana, d. ktehiktehítana to crawl upon, to creep along.

ktechítpa, d. ktehiktehítpa to creep, to crawl towards something, somebody to some purpose.

ktechítpampéli, d. ktehíktchítpampéli to creep or crawl back towards somebody on purpose, 22, 16.

Ktechítehok, nom. pr. masc. of an individual of short stature; abbr. from ktehítehokága "Little Bat". Dim. ktehíthu.

ktechítetcheta, d. ktehiktehítetcheta to trample, stamp or touch with the feet.

ktechuílóka, d. ktechuktehiúlóka to be incandescent; to be at red or white heat. Mod. for tehúthichexa Kl. Cf. kaltchuyúga.

ktechuíl, ktsól, d. ktehókthó (1) star; constellation; the stars, 134, 10. (2) meteor; shooting star: k.ína a meteor passes over the sky. Cf. ktehálóza. kú, kú', gü' far, far off; same as kú, q. v.: gü' n'sh húyaha he runs far away from me, 184; 32. 34.; chiefly occurring in compounds.

kuágá, kó-agá, d. kukuágá young, small toad or bullfrog, 71, 6. Dim. kóe. Kuaýuutsak, nom. pr fem Kl.; apparently a diminutive form.

kuá'ká, kuuá'ká, d. kukuá'ká (1) to bite off from, to bite holes into. (2) to tear off particles from. Cf. kowákteha, kúpká, kwúshka.
kuakáskha, d. kákókakshka (1) to bite off minute portions, to nibble at. (2) to take, tear off a piece from. Cf. kueknóla.

kuánka, d. kuakuánka to be lame, to limp: kuánkatko limping, lamed, lame. kuánkuan to experience the natural alteration of the voice, as boys do from their 16th to 18th year. Cf. wákéna.

kuátá, pl. túmi k., quarter of a dollar, 25 cents; or, in Western parlance, “two bits”. From English “quarter”.

Kuatílak, nom. pr. of a subchief of the Modocs at Yáneks, George K., 58, 6.: lit. “the one who hurt his foot”. A man called Kiletoak was a signor of the treaty in 1864, but is mentioned there as a headman of the Yahúshkin band of Snake Indians. Der. kuatílza.

kuatílza, d. kakuatílza to hurt one’s foot, e.g., by wearing tight boots. Der. kuática.

kuätzlicha, d. kakuätzlicha to bite off, to tear away by biting, to remove with the teeth. Der. kuá’ka. Cf. kúishka.

kuätzlicha, d. kakuchága to bite into, as into the hair, fur. 119, 4. 6–9.

kuätzlicháki, d. kakucháki to bite, itch; said, e.g., of lice, 119, 6.

kú’dša, pl. túmi k., gray wood rat or field rat, resembling a peccary, not throwing up mole-hills; a species of Neotoma. Cf. kmúmutch.

kú’dša, gú’techa, pl. túmi k., (1) gudgeon; mud-gudgeon. (2) dorsal back-fin, between the kálúsh-fin and the tail-fin.

kú’dšh a -ag a, kú’tsag small gudgeon; gudgeon or some other fish of smallest size; incantation: 178; 1. Dim. ku’dšha.

kú’dšh a la to fish or catch gudgeons. Der. kú’dšha (1).

kú’dšhinksh, kódshinks, Mod. kú’shinksh, d. kó’ktchinksh foot, claw, hoof of a deer, horse or ruminant: kó’dšhinksh a gé-u wálta my deer-hoof is rattling; song-line referring to the custom of rattling with deer-hoof rattles during festive dances, 166; 17. and Note. Cf. láshísh.

kú’dšh inksha, d. kucktchíngshka claw, hoof of a young deer, horse etc., 166; 21. Cf. Note to 166; 17. Dim. kú’dšhinksh.

kú’eish, d. kékuish footstep, foot-print, track: k. háitchna to follow footprints, 122, 17. Cf. goyéna, knétchna, kó-ena.

kuékñóla, d. kikuékñóla to bite, nibble or pull off small particles or minute things sticking on a surface. Der. kuák’ka.
kuakəkshkə — kūish.

kuéta, d. kučkuta to beckon, make signs. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. kú.
kué-utch, kwé-utch, apher. wé-utch, a species of willow of low growth; its branches are used in constructing the small sweat-lodges, 82, 3.

ku6ntchna, d. kuku6ntcha to go to, to lead; said of foot-prints only: lútsastala, kókátala k. the foot-prints lead towards the lodge, towards the river.

ku6ntzapshə, d. kuku6ntzapsha, v. intr., to reach to while going, to reach a spot in the distance; said of footsteps only: gé a k. tátkiam gátzapshuish the foot-prints go to this spot, since the children have reached it, 122, 19. Cf. goyéna, kuefsh.

kuí, güi, gü'-i (1) adv., away, away from, far off, at a distance; over there, out there. (2) prep. and postp., when speaking of a brook, river, lake, or hill ridge: on this side, on the same side where the speaker is, but at some distance from him. Der. kú. Cf. gë'kshta, gét (3), gétui, ginátant, gunitant, pélui, túgshta

kuíka-usht, pl. túmi k., core in a boil or ulcer. Cf. güta.

kúuأشka, pl. túmi k., other name for the táslatch (q. v.) or cougar; called sometimes mountain lion in the West.

Kúikni, K. máklaks, nom. pr., Mólale Indian. The Mólale tribe is now settled on Grande Ronde reserve and near Oregon City, and is sometimes called "Straight Mólale" in contradistinction to the Tchakánkní, q. v. The ancient habitat of this roving hunter tribe, cognate with the Cayuses, was the western slope of the Cascade Range, Oregon. Reduced to about 50 Indians in 1877. Der. kúi.

kuíkuish rabbit; a species of Lepus: kúikuisham ní'l rabbit skin. Cf. kái.

kuίzə, kó-ıkə, d. kuki'za, kok'za (-ə-) (1) to discover, to find out, 100, 12. (2) to recognize, to be aware of, to know, Lat. cognovisse; nánuk sa at pipa kuki'zank hashashuánka they read the whole book through and know its contents; kúızən Sá'tas I recognized the Snake man, 30, 17.; tíds kuízə m's ní I know you well, 65, 11. Cf. kaizema, kózpash.

kuınaŋ away from town, settlement or village; far away from the lodges, houses, 140, 7. Der. kúi, -na, ak.

kúish, gü'-i, gü'-ish, d. kú'kuish, black-bellied plover, black below in the breeding season, long legs and long bill: Squatarola helvetica Cuv.
kúita, prep. and postp., in the rear, back of, backwards of: kúita nats (or nǎlsh) back of us, in our rear, 31, 9. Der. kúi.

kútak! exclam., go back! remove! sit away from! (e. g., from the fire) get away! From kúita, gi.

kútit, kútit-a, prep. and postp., this side of, referring to the location of the one speaking: Kúutí kútit, this side of Kiuti-place, 131, 5.

kútehia, kútisúta, (d. kuikuátehia), pl. túmi k., a small fat water bird having the appearance of the kókiaks-duck, and provided with rudimentary wings. Probably a species of grebe or Podiceps.

kúya, kúye, kú'-íe, d. kú'kía, kúkie, (1) crab, either marine or living in fresh water; (2) lobster.


kúyéwa, d. kukiéwa to rejoice, to be gladdened, to be glad of: k. m's ni gátpisht I am glad that you came. Kl. for ko-ishewa Kl. and Mod.

kúyúma, koyóma, d. kukiúma to be or become muddy, to be defiled, soiled: ámpu a k. the water is turbid; guyúma kó-u ká'la my ground becomes muddy, 169; 56., cf. 177; 13., where ká'la is suppressed; partic. kuyúmatko muddied, soiled, unclean, impure. Der. kú-i.

kúyúmash, d. kukiúmash turbid, muddy water; gully; muddy ground.

kú'kalam, kú'kaluak, kúkamtehish; see kóke, gúluaga, k'mútehish.

kukúaks, 64, 1.; d. of kúks, q. v.


kukóle, d. kukkanóle (1) to take off, to lay aside the robe or gown; said of both sexes. (2) to undress oneself; said of females only. Der. kóka. Cf. kú'ks, kapóla, shanatehvúla.

kúkpéli, d. kükápéli (1) to dress oneself in the kúks-garment. (2) to dress oneself. Der. kóka. Cf. kapópéli, kukóle, kúks.

kúks, kú'ks'h, kó'ks, pl. túmi k., (1) gown, long robe, long dress, adorned with fringes, but rarely worn by men at the present time. The men wore kú'ks usually made of buckskin, while those of females, swa'edsham kúks, were made more frequently of dressed deerskins, before they adopted the habit, now almost universal, of wearing citizen's dress. Kaknégutko kúks unclean gown. (2) female dress, clothing, gart, array.
kúità — Kúmbat.

kúktákia, abbr. kúztgi, d. kukúktákia, kukúztgi to covet, to be enamored of; said of males coveting females, 100, 4.

kúktú (1) dragon-fly, abbr. from kótíngsh, Kl. (2) name of a root or bulb eaten by the Klamath Lake people, 147, 5 (3) d. form of kóto.

Kukumékshj, nom. pr. of a mountain northwest of Klamath agency; lit. "where the caves are." Der. kú'mme.

kúztgi, d. kukúztgi; same as kúktákia, q. v.

kulí'th, the chrysalis of a butterfly, roasted and eaten by the Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians Cf. púlzuantch.

kúzámsh, pl. túmí k., vegetal product used for catching fish on account of its narcotic qualities, 149, 21. and Note.

kúzash, d. kukúlzash, guggálzash rain and snow falling simultaneously. Incantation 164; 2. Cf. 179; 2.

kúlía, kú'la, d. kú'kla, gúgla red-head; a canvas-back duck on the Klamath lakes, white on body: Aythya ferina var. americana; 180; 11.

kúloyéna, d. kukloyéna, kuklohi'na to stir up liquids. Cf. shtiwiini.

kúsh, d. kukúlash badger: Taxidea americana. His cry: nak, nak, alluded to in 185; 43. Kúlasham yásh badger-willow, a tree growing in dry soil; called so from its reddish, badger-colored bark: Cornus sericea.

Kúsh-Tgé-us'h, Kú'lash Tgé-us'h, nom. pr. of a camp on Williamson River; lit. "Where the badger stands in the water". Der. kú'lsh, tgéwa.

Kúltam-Wash, nom. pr. of a lodge-site on the Williamson River; lit. "Otter-Den". From kó'ltá, wásh.

kúmal, or yámal, pelican, a large water-bird with a voluminous gullet. The only pelican species of those parts is Pelecanus erythrorhynchus, which is frequently found on the lake shores. Incantation: 166; 19. kúmlám-shú'matchuyé'sh gulp's-bill-cap, a low cap with a cover or shield to protect the forehead.

Kumúk'shi, nom. pr. of a locality near Sprague River: "At the Cave".

Kúmbat, Gúmbat, nom. pr. (1) of a locality on west side of Upper Klamath Lake, now called Rocky Point. The Indians stopping there are called Kúmbatki, 142, 5. (2) of a rocky tract of land southeast of Tule
or Rhett Lake, Cal., extending from the lake shore up to the lava beds, and inhabited by the Kúmbatuash, Kúmbatuashkni or Kúmbatkin. On this territory was fought a part of the Modoc war of 1873.

Kúmbatkin, Gúmbatkin (1) Indian inhabiting Kúmbat or Rocky Point. (2) Indian residing at Kúmbat, southeast of Tule or Rhett Lake. (3) Indian stopping south of the Williamson River, about Modoc Point.

Kúmbatni Yáína, or "Rocky Mountain", nom. pr. of an eminence in the Klamath reservation. At its base is a fishing-place called Káwam.

Kúmbatuaš, nom. pr., Indian inhabiting or stopping at Kúmbat, southeast of Tule or Rhett Lake, California, near or within the lava beds, 13, 2. Also called Kúmbatuashkni and Kúmbatkin; they form a medley of Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians and are said to have separated from these some time after 1830. Der. Kúmbat (2), wá.

Kú'mme, Kúme, Kú'mme, pl. túmí k., rock-cave, cavern: kúměti shlá'wish the wind blowing out of the cave; k. lalaúshaltko the cave of the lava beds, 42, 19. and kú'meti from the cave, 42, 21.; both passages referring to Ben. Wright's cave, the refuge of Captain Jack and his Modocs in the lava beds, cf. Notes to 37, 18. 39, 17.; kú'mets háktakt gulf' they also entered the caves there, 30, 8.; mákleža kú'měttat to pass the night in a cave, 121, 20.

Kú'pka, Kú'pka, Kó'pka (1) to bite, itch repeatedly. (2) to bite; to itch, puncture: kái-udshish nish kó'pka the gray wolf bites me, 144, 11.; gútash nú'sh kú'pka nú'sh a louse bites me on the head, 119, 3. Cf. kuč'ka, kuáchaka, kó'ka.

Kú'pkaš, d. kukápkaš (1) sticks of kindling-wood eaten by the conjurer at festive dances. (2) torch made of pitch, resin.

Kú'pkúpële, d. kukapkúpële gulch, dried up river-bed. Cf. gé-upka, uká.

Kú'sh, d. kú'kash white swan. This bird is believed to have the power of making storms and tempests; incantation 166; 20. Cf. 180; 13. Two species of the white swan occur in that region: the smaller being Cygnus americana, the larger Cygnus buccinator.

Kúshtáltko, d. kuksháltko pregnant, with child.

Kú'shka, d. kúš'kha (2-2, -) (1) to brush, to clean by brushing. (2) to comb another's hair, 95, 17.

Kushkótkish, kushkúts, d. kukushkótkish brush; cloth-brush.
Kúmbatkú - Ká-akamtc'h.

kúshkusha, d. kukúshkusha to rustle, crackle, as hay, straw, dry bulrushes. Cf. túshtusha.

kúshlaksh, d. kakúshlaksh stepfather; said by stepson or stepdaughter. Cf. kúkui, kusháltko

kúshlázatko, d. kukúshlázatko stepson or stepdaughter; said by stepfather.

kútaksh, kútash, kútžaks; see kótaksh, kótash, gútžaksh.

kútólá, d. kuktólá to squeeze out, pinch out; to squeeze, press down. Cf. kú't-i. Kútólitko, nom pr fem. Kl.: "Pimple-Squeezer."

kú'tchala; see (1) gútchala; Der. kuátchá. (2) kúdshála.

kwúldsha, Mod. kavúldsha, ka-úldsha, d. kakuáldsha, Mod. kakowáldsha to erode, to gnaw; to gnaw through. Cf. káta.

kwúshká, kwúshka to bite off a piece, portion or particle.

K.

The lingual-guttural sound k alternates with the other gutturals in the following order of frequency: z, k, g, g; in a few instances also with the spirant h (lh-, 'hh-). Modocs pronounce it more forcibly than Klamath Lake Indians, but often elide it altogether when initial, and then substitute the "arrested sound" for it: 7óke for kóko river. The sound k occurs at the end of words; when it begins words or stands in the middle of them, it is either pronounced kē-, k'-, or is followed by a vowel. Terms with initial k, z, g not found here to be looked for under G or K. Some of the vocables below contain the negative particle ká-i as initial syllable. Cf. introductory words to letters G and K.

ká-a k, ká-ag, ká'k, pl túmi k, raven: Corvus carnivorus, mentioned 177; 16. This bird's cry, especially when heard just after sunset, is regarded as ominous, not only on account of its peculiar sound, approaching the voice of man, but also because the raven was seen to devour dead men; cf. 134, 1. 2. The raven therefore became personified in Ká-akamtc'h, q. v.; also called simply Ká-ak. Cf. iwam. Onomatop. Ká-a-k amtc'h, or Ká-ak "Old Raven"; personification of the raven with his oracular powers. In three of our mythic stories the cry or "laughing" of "Old Raven" changes men into rocks, a transformation performed by order of K'imúkatmc'h. Cf. pp. 131, 132 with 134, 1. 2. K. wétanta shash Old Raven laughed at them, 131, 2. 14. Ká-ag, 132, 7. Cf. ká-ak.
Ká-a-shkshí, nom. pl. of a locality on the eastern shore of Upper Klamath Lake, about three hundred yards north of Capt. Ferree's house.

An ancient funeral sweat-lodge, K. spúklish, lies there; cf. Note on p. 143.

ká-i, adv., (1) the negative particle not. It is used for negating facts or assertions in an objective manner, thus differing from le, là, q. v.: ká-i títshi skútash gí-úapka! it will not be a good mantle! 125, 5. Cf. 42, 7. 43, 11. It usually occupies the position just before the word to be negated, and very frequently figures at the head of a sentence, and then is spoken with a higher pitch of the voice: 100, 18. 118, 9–11. 119, 15. 127, 4. 140, 11. 142, 15.; cf. 140, 6., but seldom at the end of such: 87, 5. In English it has often to be rendered by the indefinite pronoun no, none, not one, though in the mind of the Máklaks it remains adverb: ká-i tatáksni gasáktšina no children follow, instead of: children do not follow, 87, 7. With many words ká-i forms negative phrases, which we are wont to render by a positive turn of the phrase: ká-i kágatko whole, entire; ká-i stínta to hate; ká-i vú'shish brave, bold, plucky. Among the many compounds of the prefixed ká-i we mention: káižema, ká'gí, káyak, káyuteh, kaftua, ká-itata, késhga etc. Cf. also ká-i kaní under kan. (2) no! when used in reply to queries. Such replies are generally expressed by whole sentences: tám i shléa húnksh? ká-i nù húnksh shléa. Did you see him? I did not.

kái'ga, kái-ika, Kl. and Mod. for ka'ha Kl., q. v.
kái'híta, kái'híia, d. ká'íha, kák'íha to miss the aim in shooting, firing, striking, throwing: tsú kái'híia n's; wígágá n's hú'nk kái'híha and he missed me; by a hairbreadth he missed me, 23, 17.; tsú nísh kái'íha and they missed me at every shot they fired, 22, 10.; tchúi kái'híian then (he) missed while striking, 114, 8. Cf. 31, 10. 110, 9. 125, 8. Cf. shákiha.
kái'híóta, kái'húta, d. kák'hóta to miss the aim at the time being, 125, 4.: k. ktáyatka he threw a stone, but missed, 125, 5.
kái liak, káiqáak; see kéliak.
kái'pákš Mod. for kélpoksh Kl. and Mod., q. v.
ká-itáta, ká-itátá, ká-i táta (1) adv. loc., nowhere, at no place. (2) adv. temp., no more, at no time, not at any time, never, 60, 20.: ká-i an táta mánsh má'sha I am no longer sick; k. gátípant they never came again, 28, 12.
Ḳá-ashkshi — Ḳáksi.

ḳa’itua, ḳá-i tuá (1) nothing, not a thing or article, 39, 8. 15. 41, 7. 95, 13:
ka’itua wawáwish ḳáfla unproductive soil. (2) none, no one, not even a
single one, when used of persons, animals: ḳ shnu’kuk (luluagsh) having
obtained none (of the women to be enslaved), 23, 7. From ḳá-i, tuá.

ḳá-i, ḳayá, ḳá-kía, (d. ḳákia,) pl. ṭúmi ḳ, entrails of animals; gut, bowel.
ḳáyahi, ḳáyaya to weep as a mourner, to cry mournfully. Cf. ḳáhaha.
ḳayak, ḳayak, adv. (1) not yet; ḳayak wenggápkash when not dead yet,
38, 1. (2) never, at no time: ḳayak kták’tnan not sleeping at all, 134, 21.:
ḳayak wempelánk never recovering again, 65, 20. (3) not at all, in no
manner, nowadays: ḳ tádsht tâlakank but they do not paint (them) at all, 87,
3. ḳayak hishtcháktman not at all in a boisterous, unfriendly manner, 37, 2.;
ḳayak hassausúkiank exchanging no words at all, 66, 7.: ḳayak hünksh
shéwanank not giving to him anything, 113, 8. From ḳá-i, ak.

ḳákan, gággan, pl. túmi ḳ, crow; Kl., 180; 7. Cf. ḳák. Onomatop.
ḳákaš, d. kakákaš (1) great blue heron, yellow-breasted, edge of wings
brown-colored: Ardea herodias L. Onomatop. (2) Ḳákash, nom. pr.
of an Indian conjurer or wizard, called “Doctor John”. Several texts
obtained of him are inserted in this report. His trial for witchcraft is
mentioned pp. 64–66.
Ḳakaṣaman-Yaína, nom. pr. of a little mountain northwest of the Kla-
math agency buildings, named after the ḳákash-heron.
ḳáki’ha, d. of ḳál’ha; see ḳál’ha.
Ḳák-kṣhawaliáḳsh, nom. pr. of a locality not very distant from
Klamath Marsh, where a halt is made by the Lake people when returning
home from the wōkaslaharvest, 74, 17. From ḳák, kshawaliégga.
ḳáko, poss. ḳákowam, d. ḳákgo (1) bone; bone-substance, 71, 7.: ḳ yáhi,
ḳ yánnash grain of beads made of bone, looking like small whitish disks,
with a usual diameter of one-fourth of an inch; ḳ pil k’lék’á he was
reduced to mere bones, 95, 13.; cf. 157; 44.; ḳáko bēla reduced to mere bones;
lit. “bones only”, 101, 7.; ḳákowákta sha kiul’la stópalsh with (hors-
rib- ) bones they peel off the fiber-bark, 148, 20. (2) jaw, jawbone. (3)
with a pronunciation somewhat different: molar tooth.
Ḳáksi, nom. pr. of a camping place on Klamath Marsh; stands for Ḳák-
ḳkshi, “Raven’s Home”.

Raven’s Home”.

Ka-ashkshi — Kaksi.
kálkali, kálkali, kólkoli, d. kakálkali, kokólkoli round, rounded, of round shape, viz.: (1) disk-shaped or circular, lenticular, 91, 5. (2) cylindric: yántch kálkali the yántch-root is cylindric, 146, 1. (3) annular (4) ball-shaped, globiform: kólkoli léwash a ball for playing; ká'ls kálkali the kals-root is globular, 147, 6—Original form: kálkali. Cf. Shemitic: gal, galgal.

kálzalsh, kálzalsh, d. kakálzalsh; see kálash No. 2.

electron, d. kakalmóksh glowworm, firefly, Mod.; not Kl.

kálo, kálů, poss. kalowám, locat. kalusašt, kálo-utat, kálowat, káluat clear sky, cloudless sky, 96, 20.: k wikā't near, close to the sky, 101, 6. 7.: k. gi the sky is clear: kálo kapáta at kápka the kápka-pine now reached up to the sky, 100, 8.; shtí'ya pilh'ga káluat he lined pitch over the sky, 96, 20. Incantations: 162; 1. and Note; 162; 4. 176; 1. 2. 177; 24. Cf. pašash.

kálsh, the eatable root or tuber of the witchpai water-plant: ká'ls kálkali the kals-root is globular, 147, 6. Der. kal, rad. of kálkali.

kálsh, kálzalsh, d. kakálsh, a nightbird of gray hue, small (7–8"), variously spotted like the pil'hpash, living in woods. Males and females are supposed to be fog-makers because they fly about in cold nights, during which fog is often formed, 166; 22. 23. 180; 9. Abbr. from kálzalsh.

káltki, d. kakáltgi (1) to become round: k. at ukaúkosh the moon is just full. (2) to become hard, dry, strong. Der. kal, rad. of kálkali. Cf. tá'ztki.

kamtáta, zamtáta, d. kakamtáta grasshopper, Mod. for tahtá-ash Kl., q. v. Cf. kám'at.

kapkapagínk i!, pl. kakkapagínk at! exclam. hush up! don't speak further about it! stop talking about this matter! Kl. for kapkapagítn'-k i! pl. kapkapagítn'-k at! Mod. Cf. kémkem.

káta, gáta, d. kakáta to gnaw, erode; to chew at; same as káta No. 2.

káwiaš, see kwúdsha.

káwiaš, d. kák'wiaš unripe, not yet ripened or matured. Cf. yématko.

ká-ashtáma to keep off, to keep or retain away from repeatedly; to prevent from doing something through admonition, 96, 15. Der. ké-ash (2).

ká'dsho, kádsu, káyêtcho, d. káká'dshu chin: kádsúksaksáina lákshktsa (it) grazed him on the chin, 30, 5.

ká'gi, ká'gi, ké'gi, zé'gi, káyeke, ká'ki, d. kákú'gi, kekégi (1) not to exist; not to be on hand, or present: hâ wâ't'g'n ká'git if a wagon is not to be
had, 87, 5.; k ge-u vu'nsh I have no canoe, 122, 21.; k. nush vu'nsh I have no canoe on hand  (2) to disappear, to wane, recede; to be gone: k. sha waita they are absent the whole day, 110, 18; paishash k. the clouds disappear; k. ge-u pąpaksh ge-ish the lumber-board swings under my tread, 178; 8.; wāsh kā'kin the prairie-wolf disappeared, 128, 5. cf. 7.; kāyeke he, she is gone; Mod. euphemistically for “he, she is dead”; kē'sh k. the snow is gone.  (3) to be scarce, unfrequent. Cf. kinkáni.  (4) to be powerless, deficient in strength: kākū'gi a n'sh teho'ksh my legs do not support me, I am lame. Der. kā-í, gi. Cf. heshgū'gi, láki, léki.

kā'gipēlē, d. kākā'gipēlē to be absent again; to disappear again: nānik hū'k wuyālapsh k. all the icicles disappeared, 112, 19. Der. kā'gi, -pēli.

kā'k, d. kā'kak penis of persons and animals. K'mukám'tcham k., ludicrous name given to the thistle. Der. kéka.

Kā'kākīlsh, ludicrous nickname given by the Klamath Lake people to some Oregonian tribe. K'mukám'tch is said to have created them from skunks, 103, 2.; but the name itself points to the d. form of kā'k, with the suffix -šla appended. Cf. kī'katilsh, kā'k.

Kā'kīl'kisht, pl. tūmī k., one who gesticulates; actor, orator, speaker: Sūndī k. Sunday speaker, preacher. Der. kī'la.

Kā'kīl'sh, kīl'sh, nom. pr. of a camping-place on the Williamson River; lit. “Two phalli standing aside of each other, touching each other”. Refers to rock-pillars. Der. kā'k, talīga.

Kā'la, kī'la, d. kākī'la, kākī'la, kākāla, (1) to do or perform with actions of the body, demonstrations, playful gestures etc.; to gesticulate; said of speakers, playing children etc.: tū'ksh ak nen hū'k wák k.? what can they be doing at some place or other? 110, 19.  (2) to act extravagantly, to behave foolishly. Cf. kā-ika, kā-ikash, kā'kī'kish, kēshu'tšīsh, utiissusā-ash.

Kā'lo, kā'lū, d. kākālo (or kālum, d. kākālum; supply kō'sh or ānku) juniper-tree: Juniperus occidentalis. Mū'ni k. hátakt túya an enormous juniper-tree stood there below (me), 30, 12.

Kā'lū-Tzālāmnā, nom. pr. of a lodge-site or locality on the Sprague River: “Juniper-tree on hill”.

Kā'mat, zā'mat, d. kākā'mat back of persons and animals: zāmtētan (for kāmtētana) behind on back; zāmtētan seldapkūtko buttoned behind:
kém'tam kahéluish mane (of horse); kémat pil' a ún wáldśtak it will cover the back only, 125, 9.; kái mat (for kái matat) on their backs, 75, 3.
kä'sh, kä'sh, pl. túmí k., a small, oblong, hard and farinaceous eatable root, of whitish color, growing in quantities in the Pacific States and Territories and serving as food to the Indian tribes; commonly called ípo, potato, wild potato or ípo, ípza, q. v. It is often shaped like a date-kernel; the plant producing it is a species of Calochortus, with stalk furcated. K. méya, shtá-ila to dig ípo-roots, 109, 1. 118, 3–8.; cf. 135, 1. 2. 147, 8. and kná't. kä'sh la to gather ípos, to go after the kä'sh-root, 74, 3. 75, 21.: káshalší'ni "in the ípo-season", a time of the year corresponding to our month of June. ké-ash, d. kékásh red-tailed squirrel-hawk: Buteo calurus.
ké-ash, kä'-ash bad thing; a term used to prevent children from handling or eating certain articles. Der. kä-i or kú-i. Cf. kí-áštámna.
kédsha, zédsha, d. kéketcha to grow; said of plants only, 100, 7.; to sprout up, grow up, 95, 3. 101, 16.: k. kshú'nat grows on grass-stalks, 148, 5.; k. saigaštat grows on prairies, 146, 3. 12.; k. tú'm grows in profusion, 148, 11.; kedshá léšhsa Mótoke the léyash-root grows in the Modoc country, 147, 18.; tsúi kedsha húk then it grew up, 100, 7.; késha pálpali grows white, 149, 20.; aff at kedshísht until it had grown high, 95, 4. Cf. t'shin.
kédshika, d. kekadshika, käkádshika; v. intr. and impers. (1) to become tired, exhausted, fatigued: Mótaunash lápiš Módokšíš a the Pit River Indians became exhausted before the Modocs; nísh kä-a kä'dshika I became much exhausted, 20, 4. (2) to be tired, exhausted, worn out: at nú k. hém-kanksk I have talked to satiety, 42, 3. Cf. késgha.
kedshikóla, kä'dšíkóla, d. kekadshikóla to rest, repose, take a rest or lull. kedshnúta, d. keketchnúta to grow while something else is done or going on, to grow at the time being, 101, 16. Durat. of kedshna.
ké-išh, kí'sh, Mod. zé-i'sh, d. ke-íkash rattlesnake, 180; 16. Among the four species found in the West Crotalus confluentus is the most common. Ki'sham shpaútish venom of rattlesnake; snake-venom. Quot. under kóka kekammání̱nish (1) tendril on creepers, vines etc. (2) ivy. Der. kémni. kékádsh, kéketch, Kl. kéketch, géggesh, pl. túmí k., vein, blood-vein. kéko, kä'ku, d. kékgo to try, undertake, endeavor: núñuktúna ká'kgo to make many trials, to undertake frequently, to try in every way. Quot. under késhga.
KÉKO-ápia, kekowáya, d. kekgowáya to try for a while, to attempt more than once: k. shíú'lkishzení géshta giú'ga he attempted several times to reach the reservation-ground, 55, 10. Der. kéko, -húya.

kélia k, käliak, källiak, obj. kéliash, locat. kélianta, d. kekáliak, adj., (1) being without, not possessed of; lacking, wanting, deprived of: k. pásh without food, 136, 8.; k. tuá' empty, vacant; k. lóloksgish not armed with guns, 41, 12.; k. shulotish naked, undressed; k. kóxipash stupid, foolish, extravagant, deprived of common sense, Mod.; kailéak skútash without a mantle on, 186; 55., Mod.; käliak snáwedsh, obj. kálish (for kä'liash) snáwedsh an unmarried man, 60, 2 and Note; tehía källiak wá'wans they lived unmarried, 107, 2. Cf. 55, 15, 77, 1. (2) in the absence of is expressed by the locat. case: Meachash kélianta during Meacham's absence, 41, 10.; kélianta kéliishtat no snow lying on the ground, 37, 21.; kéliant wáwash the prairie-wolf not being at home, 105, 3.

kélzá, d. kekálza; see gelza.

kélpa, d. kekálpa to pant, to breathe heavily from internal heat.

kélpká, d. kekálpka, v. trans. and impers, to be hot, to feel warm; said of the temperature of weather, water, body and the fire heat: Títzash k. Títak feels hot, Títak is very warm; tehule'ks k. to feel warm, lit. “to feel warm as to the body”; k. a át after they are heated, 82, 8.; kélpuk when feeling hot, 82, 9; k'á-i kélpokshtak (for kélpoksht ak) the stones having just been heated, 113, 1. Cf. kitita, shuálka.

kélpoks, in Mod. also: kálpáksh, d. kekálpoksh (1) adj., hot, heated, boiling, overheated; said of the temperature of the animal body and of winds, fire, objects of nature, boiling water etc.: k. máshash fever, feverish disease; kálpákshtalá kálliatala nulídshá (nú) I am sliding downward towards the burning region, 173; 2.; ktá-á kélpokshtat with heated stones, 148, 17. (2) subst., high temperature, heat. (3) subst., fever: zélpogs mà'sha to be sick with fever.

kélua, d. kekálua to bathe in warm or hot water. Cf. kélpka, péwa.

kéluash, d. kekáluash hot, boiling; said of liquids. Káluas ámpu Hot Springs, nom. pr. of a locality.

kémkm, xémíxem, d. kezámkem, adv., quietly, still, silently: k. a gi'n! pl. kezámkem a giink át! (gi'n, giink, abbr. from giáink) keep quiet! be still!
kémní, kä’m’ni, d. kekám’ni creeping plant, creeper, vine. Cf. kédsha.
-ke’ni, -xe’ni, -xii’ni, case postp., with the meaning of (1) towards, in the
direction of. (2) at that place, there. Often appended to local names, as
Moatuashēni, Saikān, Tíwishēni, Tchuazē’ni etc.
kenkapshlā’li, a popular epithet given to the young silver fox, which
figures as the mythic companion of K’mūkanmtch. Cf. kentkatlatuash.
kēkākap, xépyap, d. kekākapkap (1) a species of butterfly originating,
through its metamorphosis, from the “wild silkworm”; cf. ktchāpash.
(2) any diurnal lepidopterous insect with gay colors.
kēshga, d. kekāshga (1) to be unable; connected usually with the verbal
indefinite or a participle: k nū lōlash I cannot believe it; k. kā-i nū kā-
kotko I did not succeed when trying; k. nū humāśht kish I cannot consent,
42, 6.; k. kanī hunk nobody was able to, 128, 6., cf. 127, 8.; kēshgūga
idshi’sh because they were unable to get them out, 38, 1., cf. 95, 5.; kēshguk
for kēshga hūk she could not, 121, 16. (2) to be impossible: k. guīxish it
is not possible to get over. Der. kā-i.
kētehkātch, d. kekatehkātch little gray fox, a species of Urocyon; lit.
kīdshtnā, kitchtna, d. kikādshna to pour over, upon: āmbu ktāyat k. to
pour water on the stones, 82, 8.
kīdshnypka, d. kikādshipka to have the waterbrash. Cf. Kintpuash.
kīya, kī’a, d kīria, giggia to lie, to tell a lie, 40, 20. 41, 16.; to be a liar,
93, 2.: i kīya! you lie! kīyan ne-ulā to make fraudulent compacts (seemingly)
in somebody’s interest, 36, 14.; gigia shti’lishga they reported un-
truths, 38, 16.; kī’shēwa nū hu’nkesh I thought her to be a liar, 40, 21.;
hā’ i kī’-napka if you should tell a lie or lies, 59, 3.; kī’tgik (for kitki gi),
61, 3., see Note; kī-i-ā a nen Tétōmatsis, kī’ya hu’nk Tetōmatsis Aunt
Susie lies by saying this, 64, 4. 5. 6.
kī’l, kīla, nō’l, ngīl, d. kīkal, nyūxal, the adverbial form of kīla: (1)
rashly, quickly, hurriedly, suddenly: kīla gēn’i! make hurry! go quick! (2)
strongly, forcibly; a great deal: nō’l yûta to be heavy in weight; ngīl pē-
pela to work hard. (3) aloud: k hā’ma to cry aloud or: to produce a loud
or shrill sound: ngīl hā’ma múni lōloksgish the cannon makes a loud report.
Cf. kīla, kīlkitko.
kíla, kílla, nkí’la, nzíla, d. kikála, nˇinžála (1) to make haste, to hurry, to be in a hurry: nkí’llan húbhó’telma they ran away fast, 42, 17. (2) to be quick, fast, impetuous, rapid: nzíllank tˇshín to grow fast; nkíllank nálash skó’tki! cross us over quickly! 122, 7., cf. 21, 22. (3) to be angry, irate, wrath, pugnacious. (4) to be strong, powerful: ká-i k. to be without strength; nkíllank shléwi it blows a gale, Mod.; nkíllank shíshúkísh a brave fighter; nkíllank tsuına to sing loud, 70, 2.; nkíllank tˇsh gó’tash kuatcháki! the lice bite me sharply in the fur! 119, 6. Cf. kíl, kíllitko.

kilzántko, d. kikalzántko; see kilka.
kílétana, d. kikelétana (1) to insist upon, to tell forcibly: k. nálash géntgo he insisted upon our going, 34, 9.; málash kilétanuápkhe he will insist upon ye, 39, 1. (2) to reproach, reprimand. Der. kíla.
kíllikánka, d. kikelikánka to speed off, to move with great speed, to run fast, 80, 4. Der. kíla.
kíllitko, nkíllitko (1) hurried, accelerated, rapid: mú’ nkíllitphs tˇfíwsh ndúl’šampksh the roar of the rapidly rushing waters, 94, 5. (2) strong, vigorous; brave, gallant, plucky: k. tsulá’ks gí’-úapk the body will become vigorous, 142, 9.; also used of inan. things: nkíllitko látash “strong-house”, jail, guard-house. (3) severe, harsh: k. náˇ-ulaks the law is strict, 60, 4. (4) subst., force, power, strength, 139, 7. Partic. of kíla, q. v.
kí’sh, d. kísh lie, lying statement, untruth: ká-i k. it is true, certain, sure; there is no doubt about it. Contr. from kiyash. Der. kíya.
kíttá, kíttá, d. kíktátá (1) to throw upon, pour on water, liquids: ámpu kelpkápash k. to scald. (2) to throw into water. (3) v. intr., to burst, explode: k. piták nkásh her belly burst asunder, shed its contents, 105, 16.
kíttéchna, d. kíktéchna to spill: tchékéli k. to spill blood, 13, 7. Mod. for kíttéchna Kl
kítzoga, d. kíktzoga to fill with water or any other liquid.
kítlúa, d. kíktlúa to overflood. Cf. techiéga.
kítoka, d. kíktoka, kektoka to drain, to take the water out; to bail: vunshtat ámpu k. to bail a canoe.
kí’tléka, d. kíktléka to fall in quantities, to pour down: kó’dshash kíltza a heavy rain is falling.
kíttéchna, d. kíktéchna; same as kíttéchna, q. v. Kl.
kitua to pour on, upon, on the surface of: k. lů'pat to pour into the eye; said of coal mixed with blood, 71, 9.

kituina, d. kikatuina to pour into, to pour upon: āmbu kituínank pouring water into, 149, 9. Der. kitua.

kituini, d. kikatuini to put in, mix in; said of milk put in tea, of yeast put in dough, and of other processes of assimilation. Der. kitua. Cf. kēwa.

kitulāla, d. kikutulāla to sprinkle, to pour upon or into: āmbu hū'n kitulāl' i lů'lukštalt! throw water into that fire! Cf. kluulāla.

kitutana, d. kikututana to throw or to pour along, to pour or throw a liquid over: pi k. āmbū nūsh he threw water on me.

kitchkitch, ketchketch, d. kikátechkitch, kekátechketch, adv. of kitchkitchli: (1) roughly, not smoothly. (2) tightly fitting.

kitchkitchli, ketchketchli, d. kikátechkitchli, kekátechketchli (1) rough, of a rough surface; said of furs, tissues etc.: k tčulšish woolen shirt. (2) tight-fitting, adjusting itself closely. (3) gray, of grayish tint or color; so called after the ketchkitch (q. v.) fox-species Der. kitcha.

Kiuτi, nom. pr. of a locality on Upper Klamath Lake near Modoc Point, close to the scene of the legendary encounter of “Old Grizzly” and “Old Gray Wolf”, 131, 5.

kiwash, d. kikiwash whippoorwill, a night bird: Antrostomus Nuttalli; Mod.; term unknown to Kl.

k'le'ka, klēka, k'läka, d. k'leklya, k'lä'klka (1) to reach, to reach to, to arrive: tsúi nat lā'p k., tsúi nat ktsi'kṭsa then two of us came up (on the rock) and we crept along (its surface), 22, 18. (2) to turn into, to be changed into, to come out as, to become: kō'sh wē'sh k. the snow turns to ice; kó-i k. to become spoiled, musty, mouldy, unfit for use, 148, 4. 15.; nānuk kāko pil k. all his body became reduced to mere bones, 95. 13.; hū ktá-i k'lä'ka they became rocks, 131, 3.; cf. 73, 6. 131, 15. 132, 7.; sheshalōlesh kēlēza he became a warrior, 90, 20.; cf. 3-, 7. (3) to die, to expire; mostly used of natural, not of violent death; cf. 64, 15. and tchōka: k'le'za he dies, 85, 16, 17.; k'lkāt n' ū'nk shlí-ōk I may die for having seen him, 129, 5.; tutenēpni waitōlan kēlēkšt vun mī the fifth day after each death they bury the body, 85, 1. Mod.; k'le'ksht at his death, 87, 1. 89, 3. 6.; k'lekuish after his death, 65, 20.; k'lekuish at just after his death, 65, 8.; k'lékatko dead,
kítua—k'léwi.

deceased; the dead person, corpse, 85, 4–14.; k'lekátk giúlza hishuákga stillborn male child; k'lékatko tehúlè'ksh dead body, mortal coil; k'lékatk in the sense of half dead, almost dead, 177; 29., cf., 196; 8. and Note; lápuk k'léklzatk i'pka both lay dead on the ground, 110, 17. and Note; k'ú'kí k'élékatko they weep for cause of death, 82, 5.; k'lékshashtala and k'léksh-tala, in the locution "k. telshámpka", ungrammatic abbreviations of k'lékápkashtala telshámpka to look towards the spirit-land, to be on the verge of death, lit. "to look towards those who have died before"; 158; 54.; k'lá'ksh telsámpka, 68, 8. stands for k'lékápkash t Cf. 82, 12. 87, 11. 110, 6. and in the Dictionary: iwizótkish, kshával, kshét'léka, ktúsha. K. refers to one person or anim. being; speaking of a plurality of subjects, three verbs are in use: (a) lúla, lóla, q. v.; see also -lúlatko, -lúsh; (b) kalína: kalín'napka nánuk all have died in my absence, 183; 13. 194; 16. and Notes; (c) wénka, wéngga, q. v.

k'lékála, k'lékálla, d. keklkála, k'leklkálla (1) v. intr., to be moribund, at the point of death; to sink fast, 138, 7. (2) v. trans., to suffer bereavement, to lose children, relatives by death, 142, 13. (3) subst., mother of an infant just deceased. (4) subst., placental matter, after-birth, cf. genúli.

k'léklzatko, d of k'lékatko; see k'léka (3).

k'lékna (1) to be half dead, almost dying: at k'léknápk kakó bélà he was reduced to mere bones and almost dead at a far-off distance, 101, 6. (2) to be afflicted with mortal sorrow. Der. k'léka (3).

k'lékótkish, kélà'kotch substance producing death; deadly poison, dangerous drug, 150, 1. 2.: k. yú-úks poison berries. Der. k'léka (3).

k'léwì, k'lá'wi, kéléwi, d. kékluí, kékluí, v. intr., to cease, quit, stop; to come to an end, finish, stop short, 20, 5. 38, 19.: at nù k. shishù'kash now I want to stop warfare, 14, 1.; tehé'k, tehúí k. then he, she ceased; then they quit; a very common phrase, often applied without necessity, cf. 20, 5. 37, 21. 85, 10. 89, 7. 96, 17.; è nù k'léwì-uápkha hémkanksh I will hush it up, cease speaking about it; k'láwísham at after (they) had ceased (shooting) 20, 5.; k. used in the medial sense of "to surrender", 39, 1.; k'léwìank subsequently, afterwards; in this signification it occurs only when standing absolutely: k'léwìank guhuáshkteha hereupon he set out; lit. "after finishing (the above-said), he set out," 111, 12 cf. 111, 3.
k'lewidsha, d. k'lek'luidsha to leave, quit, to start away from: lätchash, käfša k. to leave the lodge, country; cf. 39, 5; k'lewidshápka Ä'-ukskni the Klamath Lake Indians had dispersed, 28, 4.
k'lewidshna, d. k'lek'l'widshna (1) to abandon, relinquish by walking away: kléwidshmank wewčas tehr'shžéni leaving their children at home 118, 3. (2) to abandon maliciously or treacherously, 95, 8.
k'likia, d. k'lik'ya to be in a hurry or haste, to hurry up: k'liká nù nen I have no time; ká-i nù k'liká I have time, I am at full leisure; k'likug an ká-i mish tehawýa I have no time to wait for you; k'likog an ká-i shuédshat I have no time for fishing with the line. Der. kíla.
kíopa, klúpa, d. klúklúpa (1) to wheeze (2) to move the tongue between the compressed lips, Mod.; unknown to Kl. Cf. hlópa
kóena, d. ko-éko, kii'koa to leave tracks, foot-prints, Mod. Cf. goyéna, kueách, kueńtchelna.
kó'hegaslı, Mod. kúihégsh, kúyeksh, d. kokóhiegsh, Mod kúuhiégsh orphan who has lost both parents: snawdéshía k. female orphan, father and mother deceased; kúhiégshash shitko like an orphan, 55, 18. Cf. lúla.
kó-i, kó-idshi; see kú-i, kú-idshi.
kó'il, kú'il, d. kúkú'il (1) mountain sheep, Mod. for wíesh Kl. (2) sometimes used for the domestic sheep (see shü'p) and goat.
ko'-itéchathta, d. ko-ikú'ótchathta to bite somebody in the bone. Der.
kóka. Cf. kuš'ka, kuńtchaka.
kóka, kóka, kóga, d. kokóga (1) to bite; to bite into: kó-ísham nù kókatko I am bitten by a rattlesnake; kókupkug intending to bite, 184; 30. (2) to suck, to suck out, viz. first to bite and then to suck from the bite: ná'paks al nù kóga I am sucking out the disease, 155; 17. 156; 28 Cf. édsha, hánshna. (3) to eat up, devour, 169; 54. 177; 32. (4) to weep, lament with suppressed voice and biting the teeth; different from kúki, q. v.
kókaga, kókak, kokeاغا, d. kókgak, kokgéaガ (1) river of moderate width and depth; stream, streamlet, creek, brook, 30, 21.; ditch, small water-course: kúkágą stünțčílıhiti ditch filled with water, wet ditch. (2) spring of water; such springs are called "little rivers" in the Klamath country, because they surge at once from the soil, which consists of volcanic sand, with a very considerable amount of water, forming ponds from twenty to forty feet wide. Dim. kóke.
k'le wídsha—kóke.

**kók astlkni**, adj., (1) coming over the stream: k gépgap'l' they returned over a brook, 29, 14. (2) coming from or living on the other side of a rivulet, brook or water-course. Der. kókaga, -tala, -kni.

**Kókaksah ski**, nom pr. of a fording place, “at Little River”, probably northeast of Linkville, 19, 7.; sa geló'la Kóká'ksaks they dismounted at Little River, 20, 13. A large spring of this name is fifteen miles east of the Klamath agency buildings, on the road from there to Yáneks.

**Kókaksí**, (1) nom. pr. of a camping place on a tributary of the Williamson river. (2) nom. pr. of a lodge-site or camp in Sprague River Valley, also called Kókazá'ni.

**kókalam**, kókelam, poss. case of kóke, q. v.

**kóka kólko**, d. kókalkó (1) weak in the joints of knees, fingers, elbows etc.; said, e. g., of children just commencing to walk, Kl. (2) clumsy, shapeless, Mod. Cf. kálkáli.

**kókanka**, kúkanka, d. kókókanka (1) to masticate, chew: kátchkal k. to masticate tobacco; kúkanka sha tátatka they masticate with the teeth, 149, 13.; cf. kutchán. (2) to gnash or grate with the teeth. Der. kóka (1). Cf. shekukédsha.

**kóke**, kóka, kú'ke, Mod kóke, kókai, d. kókge, kú'kga (1) river, stream, large running water: kúke yulalína alongside the river, along the river beach, 127, 11; E-ukálksin kóka Wood River; kókñilam ktyá'ga the pebble of the river, Mod.; kókñilam shumálkish mouth of river; kókñilam pálknish dry bed of a river, dry river bottom, 21, 15.; deep furrow; kúkgetat gágá'kua to cross rivers. Cf. gágú'na. (2) Kóke, locat. Kóketat, is nom. pr. of all the larger rivers of the country, being frequently used without further epithet; the hearer has to gather from the context which river is referred to. Thus we find the Williamson, Lost, Sprague, and Klamath Rivers called “the River”, whereas to the Pit, Sacramento, Rogue, Umpqua, Willánet, Columbia and other rivers adjectives are usually prefixed. The Sprague River is generally called Pláfkní Kóke, abbr Pflákni, Plàf; the Pit River: Moatuash'ë'ní Kóke. The Williamson River is referred to in 16, 16, 28, 1, 143, 1.; in 54, 1. it is called Yá-aga kóke, cf. Yá-agá. The Lost River, in the former country of the Modocs, is referred to in 33, 2, 36, 9, 21 37, 12, 16 75, 21.
Kóketat, locat. of kóke (2); sometimes used instead of Kóke, q. v.
kókiaks, d. kokákiaq, a species of duck, red-eyed; not often seen flying.
Probably a grebe of the genus Podiceps. Cf. kuťuchia.
kóko-i, pl. tumí k, to drink; said of infants only. Der. kóka. Cf. pópo-i.
Kokólish, nom. pr. fem. Kl.; means "Kol-root Eater", and, as a consequence of this, "of repugnant breath". Der. kól.
Kózpash, d. kóközpash (1) thought, reflection: gé-u máklaksham k. the disposition of my people, 39, 22. (2) memory, remembrance, recollection.
(3) mind; mental faculty. Mod. for húškanksh Kl. and Mod. Der. kózpa, d. of kópa.
kól, kúl, gúl, gúl, (d. kókol), pl. tumí k, edible root of the kúlam-plant.
This root has a brownish color and a pungent, but not disagreeable taste, when first dug; after roasting it is black and spreads a fetid smell, but is very nutritious and highly prized by Indians; it looks like an irregularly-shaped beet, and is from one to three inches long, 147, 9-13.
Kólalsha, d. kokólalsha to gather annually the kól- or Valeriana-root, 74, 3.: kolalshámi in the kól-gathering time. This root is dug throughout all the warmer months of the year.
Kólám, gúlam, pl. tumí k, plant producing the kól-root or: wild tobacco-plant. The kúlam-plant has been identified with some species of Aralia, and with the Valeriana edulis or tobacco root, which has a less woody root than the Aralia; cf. Report of Commissioner of Agriculture, 1870, p. 469. Táktakli tehčlash gúlám nükuk th' stalk of the kól-plant is red when ripe, 147, 9.
Kólžení Kóke, nom. pr. of an Oregonian river; probably no other than the Des Chutes River. K. K. tú' tú'nsua Sídaitk lúpian th' river of the kól-root country runs on the east side of Sídaitki.
kólcoli, d. kokólcoli; see kálkali.
kólžolsh, kólžolsh, d. kokólžolsh thimble. When used as an intertribal currency, a dozen thimbles are worth among these Indians about $1.50. Der. kálkali.
kópa, d. kózpa, kókpa (1) to think, to reflect; to study: tídsh kožpátko well disposed, generous, liberal (2) to suppose, believe: ká-i k. p'húlam kú-i giwish they did not believe that outrages had been committed by their own
Kóketat—kúidshi.

people, 38, 17. (3) to recall to one's mind, to recollect, remember. Mod. for húshkanka Kl. and Mod. Cf. kopáka, shéwa.
kopáka, kúpáka, d. kózpáka to think of; to remember, recollect. Only the d. form is in general use. Mod. Der. kópa.
kópka, kóvka, 144, 11.; same as kúpka, q. v. Cf. kuá’ka, kóka (1).
kó–uyu a to bite each other. Der. kóka (1).
kowitíwatko, d. kowikowitiwatko (1) grimacing, making faces, distorting the features (2) frowning.
kuákuaksh, d. huahuákuaksh gillflirt mare, mare ruptured in foaling.
Der. the redupl. kéwa.
kuáta, kuá’ta, d. kuakuúta (1) to be hard, firm, of hard or solid consistence; to be tight: at k. kela-ush now the sand has hardened; partic. kuátatko hardened, tightened, firm. (2) adv., firmly, tightly; forcibly, with energetic grasp: hún’k k shnukpápka she held her firmly, 55, 6.; k. shlitchikla to tie firmly; kuáta with a firm grasp, 162; 3. (3) adj, hard; solid, firm, tight: kuáta ktá-i a hard stone.
kuúi, kú’-i, kó-i, d. kú’ki, kóki, adv. of kú-idshi: (1) badly, wretchedly; when speaking of physical qualities of anim. or inan. objects: k. né’pka it is bad weather or these are hard times; cf. né’pka; k. pilui to smell badly; k. piluyčash onion (wild); k. tchá m’l ú’k the signs are bad for ye, 133, 6.; k. táka to be dull, blunt; kó-í túménash disturbance, bad noise; kó-ítoks nù húshlta I feel unwell. (2) wrongly, wickedly, unjustly; used when speaking of wicked or hateful moral qualities: kú-i shúta to spoil, to break, 132, 5. 6.; to treat badly, abuse, injure, outrage, 36, 20., to do wrong, neglect one's duty; k. shtéfnash aggrieved in one's heart, or of wicked intentions; k. shpúllhi to lock up for punishment, Mod.; i a kú-i gi! you are wrong! kó-i né-ulza É-ukshikni the Klamath Lake people did wrong, acted in a wicked manner, 35, 5., sa kú-i hak tsía they lived miserably all the time, 78, 12., cf. 78, 5.; kú-i sú’ta stáñas to embitter each other’s hearts, 78, 5.; kú-i gi to do evil to, 139, 5.
Kúids ha-Nú’sh-Gítko Ugly Head, nom. pr. of one of the ten wives of Lélékash, a former Klamath Lake chief.
kúidsi, kó-idshi, d. kuki’dshi, kokí’dshi, adj. (1) bad, wretched, unavailable, obnoxious in the physical sense: k. kíim rotten or poisoned fish, 132,
3.4.; misshaped, ugly; hard, rocky, inaccessible, impracticable; kúitsant tehía
ktáyat they remained within inaccessible rocks, 21, 13.; k. ámbu hátakt
huhiuatk there the water is of difficult passage on account of the softness
of its bottom, 20, 3.4.; sterile, unproductive: k. kálla bad land. (2) bad,
wrong, mischievous; embodying all the bad and obnoxious moral qualities:
k. stéfnash a bad character; kó-idsha ne-ulzóga for having done mischief;
192; 8.; k máklaks a dangerous, wicked fellow, 184; 28.; kó-idshi wátsgag
a vicious dog, 184; 30.; stubborn, inflexible; wrong-doing, vulgar, unbecom-
ing; kó-idshitoks híshuaksh a criminal, a rogue, Mod.; terrible, horriﬁc:
kú-idshi skúks a wicked spirit, ghost, 127, 13. 128, 1.; kó-idshi shuí'sh a
conjuror’s song of pernicious inﬂuence, 179; 7
kúíhgsh, kúyekeh; Mod. for kó’hiégh, q. v.
kúkí, d. kúk’ki to lament, weep, mourn silently over somebody: k. kélékátko
they mourn silently for cause of death, 82, 1. 5. and Note. Abbr. from
kúkíya and thereby differing from kóka (4) Cf. káhaha, káyaiha._
kú’lu, kúluag, kú’me; see gúlu, gúluaga, kú’mmé.
kútpashi, d. kúkátpash gnat. Der. gúta.

X.

A number of terms commencing in g, k and especially in k are sometimes
pronounced with z. No list of these is needed, for they are given in
alphabetical order under k, as zú’mat, xé-ish, xélpka, xémzem, -ze’ni, zépxap,
z’umme and others.

L.

This sound is interchangeable with n and hl in a few terms; l stands in-
stead of r in words borrowed from foreign languages: ribbon, lipin, lipai.
Initial l-, la- may be a prefix referring to the configuration of the soil, de-
clivities etc., or to existence upon the ground; initial l-, lu- may be a prefix
indicating round or rounded, bulky shape, and in this case often refers to
one subject or object only; cf. prefix pe-. The prefix le- is of a negative
import. The initial syllables le-, li-, lúi- and lka-, lje- are not prefixes, but
radical syllables, each forming a series of verbs with their derivatives.
lá, -lá, -lé, adverbial particle of emphatic or augmentative signiﬁcation:
kíitchkan lá the smallest; tehé’kslé núa gaptóngti I shall come very soon.
lá-a, d. lalá-a; see hlá-a.
kuihégsh—lakí'sh-shushátish.

lágga-ídshá, d. lalgá-ídsha to stick up, to elevate or hang on a pole or stick; said of rounded, hollow and globular objects: tchuí'láks gélt tchish
1. she hung on a stick the meat and the anus, 119, 12., cf. 20. Cf. iggá-idsha.
lággyá, d. lalgýá, lalkyá, v. intr., (1) to hang down from, to be sticking on; to grow on trees or shrubs, as fruits, berries, 146, 9. (2) to stand in the sky; said of the celestial bodies, which seem suspended there. (3) Mod.:
to lie upset, to lie upside down, as bottles etc.
lággalagásh, d. lalgagalásh Adam's apple, thyroid cartilage; called by this term on account of its rounded shape Der. laggyá.
lágáltchna, d. lalgáltchna to make gashes or long cuts; to cut by means of gashes: partic. lagáltchántko cut or slashed with gashes.
láikš, lá-ikash, láfžs, d. lálíks, lali'kash, lalékash fish-net with small meshes.
It is a dip-net provided with a handle and differs from the witsólás by its smaller meshes Lá-ikash-shítko shúta to embroider, viz. “to work net-like”. Cf. radix la- with láčha, lédsha
láyā to point at, to take aim: tám hái mish láyank tewi? did he shoot by aiming at you? 109, 17.; láyipka to point at somebody, or at the one speaking: shláánk hu'nkt láyipkasksh; (for láyipkasht) láukshgishkta perceiving that he had pointed his gun (at me), 30, 13., cf. 15. Cf. alálhía, kínualpka.
lák, lá'k, pl. túmí l., long hair; (1) hair of head, scalp: yákanaupkuk l. hu'uk in order to have a scalp-dance or scalp feast, 16, 10.; l shiáshka to cut off the hair, 89, 5. 90, 6.; l shú'ktaldsha to cut off one's own hair, 132, 6. Cf. ktúshka. (2) hair of mane, of tail or other long hair; ámpuam l., “horse-hair”, a film- or thread-like organism found in morasses and wet places, making snake-like motions in the water: a species of Gordius; 180; 18. and Note.
láká'dsha, d. lalká'dsha; same as láktcha, q. v.
Lakelák'si, nom pr of a mountain situated between Crater Mountain and Upper Klamath Lake. Der láklaka.
láki, lá'ki, lággi, d. lákí forehead, 24, 4 and Note, 97, 1. Der. lák.
lákia, d. lákía (1) to put or place against something. (2) to stop or bung up; to cork; as barrels, bottles. Cf. shálgia, shálgidsha.
lákich, d. lákísh (1) cork, stopper, bung. (2) knob, as door-knob etc.
laki'sh-shushátish locksmith; lit “lock-maker”. Half English.
lák'la ka, hlákhláka, d. lalák'laka to be, to become slick or slippery, as from ice, 111, 20. Cf. lakléaki.
láklákpka, d. lálalákpka to whisper, to speak low-voiced. Cf. lólklekpka.
Lá'klákshtí, nom. pr. of a water-course west of the Klamath agency buildings. Cf. Lákeláksi.
lákláklí, hlákhláklí, d. lálaláklí, hlálahláklí; said of inan. things.
(1) smooth, smoothed; slick, “slicking nice”, polished. (2) slippery. (3) even, level. (4) thin, tiny; the opposite of “bulky”.
lákláksh, d. lálaláksh bag, satchel, pouch. Cf. lákláklí (4).
Lakmí'skni, L. máklaks, nom. pr.: Klákamas Indian. The Klakamas tribe of the Upper Chinook family of aborigines lives at the Grande Ronde reservation and near Oregon City, Oregon.
lápektks, d. lálakpekks ashes, 14, 7. Cf. lólshákshk.
láktash, d. lálaktash, láktash (1) haliotis or mother-of-pearl shell of the Pacific Ocean. One species of Haliotis, the Haliotis tuberculata, Span. aholone, is 8–12” wide, 3 to 3½ lbs. in weight, and is gathered in large quantities near Cape Mendocino, Cal., and at other places on that coast by whites, Chinese and Indians, the mollusk serving as food, the shell for ornament. See “Bastian u. Hartmann, Zeitschr. f. Ethnologie, 1877 (ix. vol.) p. 74”. Cf. kchák. (2) when wrought out into ornaments: mother-of-pearl ornament: l. snawákitko wearing a necklace of this shell.
láktaha, d. lalak'tha; also, laká'dsha, d lalak'dsha: (1) to cut, sever; to clip, crop: nál'sh l. to cut the head off, to behead; tžálampani l. to cut through in the middle; lalák'dshako watch bobtail horse. (2) to cut the throat of persons, animals: nde-ulgípkash l. after he fell they cut his throat, 42, 10.; Mú'sham nál'sh lalák'dsha he cut off the Southwind’s head, 111, 10.
lákákash, d. lálákásh bell. Cf. wawá-ush.
lákí, láki, d. láki to be gone, lost: nté-ish m'na l. his bow is gone, meaning that it was stolen from him; skú'tash sha pálapka hú'nksh; lakí hunk they robbed him of that blanket; it is gone. Der. le, há, gi. Cf. ká'gi (1) (2).
lákí, d. and pl., lálákí, láláki, lálaží (1) chief of an Indian tribe. Tutas-ze'úní l., múni l, abbr. mní l head-chief, high chief; cf. 58, 1.; kitchkání l, abbr. kitcha, kétcha l. subchief, subaltern chief; lálákí, or nínuk lálákí, the head-chief and the subchiefs, 64, 8. 10. (and Title), 65, 14.; l., in the absolute form, is also used for subchief on pp. 59–62.; sessalólish l. leader
lák'laka — lákiaga.

of war-expeditions, also called l.kilâ's, 28, 8.; tìdsh l., tîdsh hûshkankatâ l. “peace-chief”; Wâlamskní l. the chief of the Rogue River Indians, 16, 7.; Têhákktot Sâtâm l. Têhákktot is chief of the Snake Indians, 58, 8.; Sât l. the Snake chief, 28, 7–10.; Mô’dokni l. the Modoc chief, 38, 14, 39, 5., cf. 21, 6. 37, 17.; lâkiam wéash son of a chief, the chief’s son, 182; 6.; lâkiam pê-ip the chief’s daughter, 190; 11.; lâkiampsksì to or at the chief’s house, 60, 7.; lâkiam shashmoks the family, relatives of the chief. The attribute rich, wealthy is connected with the idea of an Indian chief throughout Oregon and also among many tribes of other territories; cf. 182; 6. 7. (2) male person wielding power, authority, or influence: army officer; commander, leader; lord, ruler; master, employer; officer, manager, director; judge; agent of an Indian reservation. Mû l. tû tehía (for tehánk) Bôshîtín käfla the President of the United States; lit. “the head-chief living far off in the American land”; cf. 38, 3.; Bôshîtín l the American commander, 14, 3. 6. lieutenant, 37, 4. 5. army officer, 43, 4. 55, 14.; skuyû’i nâch hû’k lalâki the two officers in command dispatched us (there), 29, 12.; agent of an Indian reservation, 36, 1. 2. 11; lâkiam pîpa pass-ticket, written permit to leave the Indian reservation temporarily, issued to Indians by the agents of the reserves; hû lalâki hêmkank the judges or jury passed sentence, 44, 6. L. also stands for God and for K’ümamtch: p’lâkîsh l. the heavenly lord, 134, 19.; mâ’ni l. the great ruler, 40, 9. 192; 8.; and, with unknown reference, shâppashti mâ’ l. gi I am the lord of the sun, 163; 15. (3) when used attributively, chief means more powerful or more influential than any other: shuishamn l kó-ií of all incantations that of the toad is the most powerful, 180; 17.; shakâlshtat l. tmélhak the tmélhak-squirrel is the most powerful (charm) in any game, 134, 6. (4) husband: 183; 19. 20. 21. 186; 55. Cf. hîshuaksh, lâkiâla. (5) subst. and adj., masculine, male animal: l. tehâskâi male weasel; l. kú-il ram, buck, wether; wò’n l. (for wò’n lâkiash in 190; 16.) elk-buck. Cf. lákiaga

lák‘íga, lákiak, d. lâkakiak, subst. and adj., little male, young male; said of animals only: lákiag wâù young male fox; used often in connection with names of animals showing the dim. form: lákiag wilâga young male deer; lâkâkik pà’mam, múyam tût both upper or male teeth of a beaver, wood-chuck; cf. 80, 1–6. and Note. Dim. láki (5).
láki'ala, lakialá, d. laláki'ala to marry; said of females only, 55, 18. Der. lakí (4). Cf. hishuákshla, snawékshla.

Lázi't, nom. pr. of a mountain near Modoc Point, on the east side of Upper Klamath Lake.

lála, lál'ela, lál'la, d. lalá'la to slope downwards, to be steep, to form a declivity: partic. lálatko, láletko sloping down, abrupt; láletko wálisht precipice, steep rock or rocks. Cf. n'ilá.

lálagó (d. lal'lágó), pl. túmi l., pine gum; a clear substance flowing from pine-trees and hardening in a short time. Cf. lála, wálákish.

lá-lish, pl. túmi l., pregnant, with young, breeding; said of animals only: múshmush l. pregnant cow. Der. hlá-a.

lála k, d. lalálak brant, or Canada goose; grayish-brown, paler below, head, neck and tail black: Anser canadensis. Onomatop.

lálamatko, pl. túmi l., humpback. Der. lála. Cf kilka, tiszantko.

lálash, d. lalálash flank, side of animal: lalálash'tala through the flanks, 156; 32. and Note; side of human body above hip; rib-portion. Der. lála.

lálashaltko, pl. túmi l., composed or built up of slaty, schistous formations, lava rocks: pipélántu kú'mme l. on two opposite sides of the lava-rock cave, 42, 19. Der. laláwash. Cf. tchél'tchlish.

laláwash, lalá-ush (1) slate-rock, schistous rock formation. (2) any rock of hard texture, as lava etc. Der. láwa.

Lalawasq'ú'ní, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "At the Slate-Rock". Der. laláwash.

láldis'h sish, d. laládis'sish, house-builder, constructor of buildings. Der. látcha.

láliga, d. lall'iga (1) to stick, remain upon; said of stains, patches etc. of rounded shape, 97, 1. (2) to be by or on, to stand near by. (3) to be near, to stand by the water: látchash a l. kókétat the lodge stands by the river

lá'ish, lálish, d. lalálish mountain or hill slope, declivity, valley side; steep shore, 21, 15. Der. lála.

Lál'láks, "Sloping Steps"; name of a steep little eminence bordering on Klamath Marsh with about twenty-five steps for its ascent, 74, 15. Abbr. from Láll'ákhish. Der. lála.

lá'm, lúm spirituous liquor; whisky, brandy, rum: lámam or l. bunnútkish, l. wákoksh whisky- or rum-bottle. From Chin. J. lúm, this from Engl. rum.
lákiala—lápi.

láma, d. lálama (1) to be dizzy, giddy, bewildered. Cf. lámlemsh. (2) to be drunk, tipsy; to be in a state of inebriation (3) to curse, to call opprobrious names: túná l. to curse once; to call by one saucy name. Cf. shlámia.

lámádsha, d. lalmádsha to go ahead or to be ahead of others. Cf. Yášh-Lamá'dsh, yumádsha, tamádsha.

lámkosh (1) a species of willow, sometimes used in constructing bridges (2) Lámkosh, nom. pr. of a brook in Sprague River Valley. about two yards wide and named after the willows growing on it. The whites, by a misunderstanding of the name, call it Whisky Creek; cf. lámam wákoksh, under lám.

lámlemsh dizziness, giddiness; state of bewilderment, Kl. Der láma.

lám-punú'tkishti, abbr lam-punú'tkhti, d. lalam-punú'tkishti (1) glass-substance. (2) drinking-glass, tumbler. Der lám, bunótkish.

Lánk=Tehán, nom. pr. of Long John, a Klamath Lake subchief, 58, 2. 3. He figures in one of the Pit River raids: Lánk-Tsánash tchish sű'kšga they also came near shooting Long John, 21, 16.

lápaklash, d. lálpaklash shoulder. Der. lápok. Cf. tchúpal.

Lápa=Kíu=Gítko, nom. pr. masc.: "Having-Two-Rumps"; alludes either to gluttony or to some bodily deformity, 30, 19. Cf. Push-Kíu.


lápeala, d. lápeala to give birth to twins, to have twins. Der lápí.

lápěni, láp'ni, d. lálapeni, lálap'ni (1) adv., twice; Plú l. shéwana Blow gave twice, 66, 9., cf. 16, 1. 55, 16, 59, 16. 144, 7. Used as a multiplicative in forming compound numerals: 1. ta-unepa'nta láp-pél-ula illélatko twenty-two years old, 55, 8. 19.; 1. waitólan two days after, 43, 17. 44, 1. Mod. Cf. 37, 3. 13. 43, 7. 20. (2) adv., in two days, for two days, during the lapse of two days; supply waitá, q. v.; láp'ni gátampéle É-uksi in two days (we) returned to Klamath Marsh, 24, 12.; láp'ni waitá, Tuesday, stands for l. tinshna Súndé-giulank waitá. Der. lápí.

lápí, lápí, abbr. láp, lá'p; d. lálapí, lalápi, abbr. lálap, numeral adj., two. At l. lálaki shá-tashi then the two chiefs shook hands, 35, 2.: 1. stands instead of lápěni, 37, 13.; lápí shá-ungaltk the two related as father and son, 94, 2., cf. 107, 1.; lápí gíng for being double, 60, 18.; láp miles two miles;
kat lālapa wā'wans gitk those who have two wives, 61, 12.; cf. 60, 17, 18.;
lápa wewēash gitko had two young ones or cubs, 118, 1, 2.; refers to the
fact, that in mythic stories a family of quadrupeds counts two young
only, cf. 177; 2. (Note) 14. 184; 31. and Note to 118, 1, 7.; lālap, lālap
two to each, serves for counting objects by pairs or couples; lālap shāpash
shipā'kank each couple of moons were covering each other, one of each
becoming eclipsed, 105, 1.; lápantka yúta they fired at him twice, 42, 14.
and Note. Cf. also 21, 5, 43, 4, 7 44, 7. 61, 9, 79, 2. 101, 7. 111, 18.
and lábo for lāpa 107, 4.

lapksháptani, abbr. lapkshápta, d. lalapksháptani, numeral adj., seven,
37, 14. Der. lápi, -kshápta.

lapkshaptánkni, d. lalapkshaptá nkni, adv., seven times; 1. shlin he was
shot seven times, 42, 14.; 1. tá-une p seventy, 36, 5.

lāpkšēks, lēp-kleks, d. lālapkšēks, lēlakp-kleks mother who lost two or
more children by death. Cf. lepšēksa, tēhaklēza.

lapok, lápuk; obj. lapukayà'nash, 61, 19., Mod. lapukénash both; shash 1.
ā'mpél both of them he brought (home), 96, 7.; 1. pē'tch both feet; 1
wátch both horses; 1. sumseulémamks both man and wife, 59, 8.; tsūi nį'sh
hū'k lápukantka shlatámpk then both drew their bows at me, 23, 17.; lápuk
shlūa both lynxes, 126, 1. Cf. 60, 6 108, 3, 110, 17. Der. lápi, ak.

lap tak, pl tūmi l., bulrush mat, tule mat. Mod; Kl. prefer slá-lish.

lapukni, d. lalapukni, adv., at both spots, locations, places: kani nūsh
lápuki gēnállá? who has reached or touched you at both spots (of your
body)? 184; 36. Der. lápok

lā'sh, hlás, d. lálash, hlālas (1) wing of bird. (2) wing-feather; feather, cf.
aválēsh, hlāka, pūlža; cf. Note to 183; 21. (3) flier of arrow. Der. hlā'.
lāshaltko, d. lalashaltko winged, feathered, provided with feathers; lásaltk
nānuktua all the feathered tribe, 145, 3. Der. la'sh.
lāshyìsh, d lalasyìsh, or wátcham láshyìsh horse-shoe; also l. kū'dsh-
inshatat: lit. "shoe on hoof."
lātādska, d. laltádska to iron, as shirts, clothing.
lātādshl'za, d. laltādshl'za (1) to press down by weight; to place weights
upon (2) to smooth, iron with the flat-iron.
lātāshòtkish, d. laltaštonkish, Mod. for latashtinótkish Kl., q. v.
lapksháptani—lawálash.

lataštinótkish,-latastinú'dsh flat-iron for ironing. Cf. latádšha.
látka, d. látka to be sorrowful, sad.
látktchish, d. látktchish case, sheath, cover: shúlhash-l. pillow-case.
látcba, d. látcba to build a lodge, house resting on bent willow sticks, or on rails, frames or posts. Quot. under kshúlakgish
látchaksh, d. látchaksh (1) fence, enclosure, paling. (2) paling around grave. Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians erect palings on their cemeteries almost in the American fashion, paint them white, and make them high enough to secure the one or two graves inclosed against the inroads of wild beasts. Der. látcba.
látcháksha, d. látcháksha (1) to erect a fence, enclosure. (2) to set up palings around a grave.
látchash, d. látchash (1) Indian lodge constructed of sundry material; mostly resting on posts or rails, over which mats, boards and slabs are laid, 83, 3. 84, s.: kúlha l earth lodge, dirt-house, winter-house, more frequently called lúdlamaláksh. Cf. stáps. (2) the generic Kl. term for house, dwelling; Mod. shtina'sh. Cf. kiflítko. (3) Látchash, nom. pr masc. Kl.; pointing to the owner of a spacious lodge, 77, 4.
la-uláwá, d. lauláwa to rattle, to make a clattering noise, as bones striking against each other, 157; 44.
la-ulzá, d. laulzá, laulzá to drive a team uphill. Cf. nufzá.
láwa, d. láluá, v. intr., to project, to advance into; said of capes, promontories, terraces or of foot-hills advancing into a plain. Cf. Spú'klish-Láwish.
lawála, láwal, d. lawálá, láwal (1) to place on the top of; to lay upon, place upon, as a ball on a table. (2) to be on the top, to spread or extend over the upper part of; 149, 1.: shúps htsúnkalam lawálátko 2" the flower of the tshúnika-plant is two inches wide (viz. "extends 2" over the plant"), 149, 17.; lawálátko, Mod. pin. (3) to shake the head while putting on airs. Mod. Cf. hinawála.
lawálash, láwalsh, d. lawálash, láwalsh, any round or rounded body fastened on the top of something: (1) pin-head, Mod. (2) nipple of breast; cf. édshash. (3) láwalsh, or nkásham láwalsh, the upper stomach of a ruminant; in this signification always pronounced láwalsh. (4) bladder: shuítcashtsh láwalsh, abbr. shuítcashtsh-láwish (a) urine bladder; (b) fish-
bladder, swimming bladder; (c) any kind of bladder fastened to another organ. (5) the junction of a round organ to the body: nísham lâwalsh junction of neck to head in quadrupeds, Kl.
lâ-a-âmbôtkîsh, an amphibian described as of thumb size and not unlike a frog in statu nascenti; newt; lit. "unwilling to drink"; 180; 17.
and Note. Der. le, âmbutka.
lâ'k'shktśa; see lè'k'tchktśa.
l'bá, a palatable grain or seed gathered for food in autumn, 147, 14.
lbêna to dig; to dig in the ground, to dig a hole; refers to excavations of a rounded shape: l. shtû'ňshnik âmbô shnûntaltchanuapkug to dig a ditch for the water to run through. Cf. ibêna, yèpa.
lbúka, d. Ibû'lbka, (1) v. intr., to be, to exist, to rest on the ground; to stand (buildings etc.), to lie on the ground; said of inan. things: shlakôtkish a l. käflant the ax lies on the ground. (2) subst., plant, fruit, bulbous root, or bunch of grass of a round or rounded exterior and growing on the surface of the soil; vegetable bulb, knoll, tuber, cf. 149, 18. and múl'búka.
ldîglya, ldî'gélza, d. ldîldâglya to kneel, to kneel down.
ldîgtatka, d. ldîldâgtatka to stand on tiptoe. Cf. ldîglya, tgélza.
ldûkala, ldâ'ggala, d. ldû'ldûkala to pick up from the ground, to lift up one round object. Cf. ìkal, lgû'm-ldâklish, ndûkal.
ldûkua, d. ldû'ldûkua to hug and caress.
-lê, -là, adverbial suffixed particle identical with lá, q. v.
le, lê, là, negative particle not, used in a putative sense only like the Latin haud, and often connected with the potential ak, ka, akà; le génug for not being allowed to leave, 144, 4; lé nû ak gênâ probably I shall not go, I do not expect to go; le mû ak pän I don't know how to eat, I cannot eat. Forms several compounds: lâ-a-âmbotkîsh, lâki, lehôwitko, léki, lê wak, q. v.
lé'dsha, ledshá, d. lêldsha to knit: nêtu an lêdshish I have the practice of knitting: ledshnûta an I am used to knitting. Cf. lîtcha.
lê-ćka, lê-ćkanka, lê-êlkîsh; see léka, lékanka, lêlkish.
lêgâkîsh, whip-rod inserted into the whip-stick; see vutôkutksh.
léhiash, lêyash, pl. tûmi l., the radish-shaped tuber of the léhiasham-plant growing in the country formerly held by the Modoc tribe, 147, 18-21; it is called "Kouse" by the Nez-Percé Indians. Cf. tawiks.
léhiašam, léyasham, lê-ished, the plant producing the radish-shaped léhiash: Peucedanum ambiguum. Tchélash lê-ished taktkli shlépsh git'k the stalk of Peucedanum has red flowers, 147, 19, 20. Cf. Rep. of Commiss. of Agriculture, 1870, p. 407
le-hówitko, d. lela-hówitko, lele-hówitko running slow, slow-going: lit. "not racing, not liking to run"; said of horses, 189; 8. Cf. le, húwalga.
léyash, pl túmî l.; see léhiash
léka, lêka, Mod. lê-čka, d. lêka, lêlêka, Mod. lê-čîga, lê-čîka. (1) to be mad, crazed, out of one's mind: wâsh léka git'k, wâsh léggať a crazed prairie-wolf, 184; 32. 33. 34. (2) to be drunk, inebriated: ka-á l. he is dead drunk; lékatko drunk, one who is drunk. Cf. hlêka.
lêkanka, lêkanka, d. lelôkanka, lê-lâkanka to carouse, to drink to excess, to go on a spree; to partake in carousals, libations. D. form more in use than absol. form. Der. lêka
lekánkish, lêkánkish, d. lelôkánkish carosal, excess in drinking
léki! légi! lê gi'! pl. lékat! excl. quit! stop! cease! hold on! don't! Der. le, gi (5). Cf. kâ-i gi! (under gi (5)), kî'gi (2).
lékîsh, lêkîsh, d. lêlakîsh, lê-čîkîsh, lê-čîkish (1) adj., crazy, mad-dened, resembling a drunken person: said of the gait of a fox-species, 155; 22. (2) subst., habitual drunkard.
léklekpka to whisper, to speak or converse with suppressed voice: léklek- pkank wâlktka tâ'dsh to chat or have a talk at low voice. Cf. lâklakpka.
leklektémpka to whisper; to speak at a low tone of voice to people who are at a distance, 113, 6.
lékteha, lêktêha, d. lelôektêha to grind; to hone, whet, as knives, scissors. léktehi-hówitko slow-running, slow-going, as a horse. Cf. lê-hówitko. lektehtôkish, d. lelôektêhtôkish (1) round, disk-shaped grindstone; turning grindstone. (2) sandstone rock; this being the rock from which the above are made. (3) hone, whetstone. Der. lékteha.
lâkhtksa, d. lêlôækhtksa, lâlôakshktêha to graze the skin; said of missiles, 30, 5. Der. lékteha.
lélamîaksh, pl. túmî l., kidneys.
leliù'ma, d. llelliù'ma, v. intr. (1) to become rotten, putrid, mouldy; to rot; to be or become friable (2) to wear out, to be used up, worn out, as clothing.
186

KLAMATH - ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

lelédshi, d. lel'édshi young of mammals, brood; cub, puppy etc.; mush-
musham l. calf one year old and upward; shi'pam l. lamb, lambkin. Der.
hlá-a. Cf. lalá-ish, lítanash.

leledshíága, lelédshiak, d. lel'ledshíága young cub, puppy, whelp;
animal in its earliest stage of life Dim. lelédshi.

Lelekash, abbr. Léléks, Lêlêksh, nom. pr. of a deceased head-chief of the
Klamath Lake tribe, a signer of the treaty of 1864. He had ten wives,
of whom a few were still living in 1877, while others had been repudiated
by himself. In May 1869 he was removed from his position as
chief for imbecility and Allen David chosen in his stead; Ind. Aff. Report,
1869, p. 176; cf. 1867, p. 92. He died a short time after the Modoc war
in the wooden house built for him by the government at Yá-aga, and
since then no person of the tribe dared to live in it. Having been the
owner of a spotted horse, his name is interpreted by: lelekash, spotted;
another name of his was Tehmozaltko, q. v.

lelíwa to be at the end or in a corner of; to form an edge or corner; to stand
or lie at the end of a row or series, 174; 7. Cf. láwa, tamádsha.

lelketcha, d. lel'lketcha to leave, leave behind, relinquish, throw away and
leave; said of rocks, stones, watches, wheels, balls, filled sacks etc.:
tchi'ketchik l. to let a wagon stand, 78, 14; ktái l. to leave stones behind, 85,
14. Der. élketcha

lelká, leká, d. lel'lká to lay, to put or place down; to deposit on the ground;
said of round and bulky things only. Der. cláza.

le'l'kí, d. lel'lkí to peep out, to look at, 126, 8.; to look who comes in

léluish, pl. túmi l., a species of black bug moving rapidly in the water;
dangerous when swallowed.

léluidshish time or epoch of death; híshuakga, náwedshga giulza
kluïds lithshi son, daughter born after the father's death. Cf. lálsh.

Lémaïkshi, phonetic metathesis for Mélakshí, q. v.

lémëtch, lemëtch, pl. túmi l., mealng-stone; large flat stone about one
foot square, used by Indian women for grinding (roasted) seeds, wheat,
corn, small fruits etc., 80, 1.; the Aztec metlatl; lematchátkha shilaklgishitka
yi-nilalónank tehípash they rub fine the tehípash-seed upon the metlate by means
of the rubbing-stone, 1:9, 8. Der. lám- in láma, lemléma.
lemé-ish, Pmé-ish, d. lémélémish (1) thunder, peal of thunder, 169; 53. 
(2) thunderbolt, stroke of lightning. (3) Lémé-ish, the mythic genii of the 
Thunder, five in number, and their parents, the “Old Thunders”. The 
large earth-lodge in which the five lived is represented as a black, dusky 
cave; Ské'l set this lodge on fire and killed all the Thunders. Similar 
myths are found in other portions of the Columbia River Basin. Cf. 111, 
12-114, 12. and lemléna (1), luépalsh.

Lémé-isham - Nuté'k's “Place where the thunderbolt went down”; nom. 
pr. of a locality on Klamath Marsh, 74, 16. From lémé-ish, núéks.

léména, d. léméma, léméléma it thunders; ka-á léména it thunders loud.

lémésham, d. lémélémesham, species of mushroom growing above the 
ground; not eatable. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. lémé-ish.

léméwalicksh, d. lémélémwälisksh obstruction in a river formed by 
drifted logs; drift-wood piled up, 21, 19. Der. lémewílza.

lémewílza, d. lémélémewílza, v. intr., to drift away; to be moved off by 
circular motion: l. kliliks the dust is whirling about.

léméma, d. lémélémá (1) to whirl about, to reel, to be shaken up, 174; 9. 
(2) to be in state of dizziness, giddiness; to stagger when walking: partic., 

lémúna, d. lémúln'na (1) to be at the bottom, to be underground. (2) to 
swim below the surface, near the bottom of the water. (3) subst., bottom, 
ground, earth (4) subst., underground, dark region; the earth's interior.

lémunákni, d. lémulm'nakni coming from underground; belonging to the 
dark regions below. Cf. munátálkni.

léna, d. léla (1) v. trans., to carry something round, rounded or bulky. (2) 
v. intr., to move on, to travel; said of round bodies; to ride in wagon, sled 
etc.: ktsü'l i a meteor or shooting star travels on. (3) v. intr., to move in 
an orbit, circular line, to make a circular or half circular motion: tz apósáwátku 
teh lánank shlin they express their guesses by making a side move with their 

lé'ntko moved away, removed; lying on or in the ground; said of round or 
bulky objects: wí-uka lé'ntk léyash the léyash-tubers are lying not, very 
deep in the ground, 147, 19. Partic. of léna. Cf. wíka.

lé'p, lě'p, lhlí'p, d. lěl'ép, lhlílip brow; ray-grass. Cf. Ibü.
lépka to bring, fetch, haul; said of a round or bulky object. Der. épka.
lépléka, d. lelapléza to lose children by death; said of mothers, who have lost two or more children. Partic. leplékatko bereaved of two or more children. Der. lápi, kléka (3). Cf. lápkéksh.
lepleputá'na to play “smoke in” or “smoke out”, a game described in the myth of the Bear and the Antelope, and played by their offspring; lit. “to smother each other repeatedly by smoke”, 120, 7. and Note. Der. lápi (in the archaic form lep), púta.
lepleputéa to cry leplepute or lepleputá-a, this cry forming a part of the game described 120, 9–17. Cf. lepleputá'na and Notes.
lepu'insh frying-pan; instr. lépuinatka, 147, 21. Kl. for lípash Mod.
léshma, léśma, d. ldashma not to see, find or discover; not to perceive or discover at the spot where sought for, 121, 10.: tehúi ni'sh léšma gë'tal tá'ds but he did not discover me in that direction, 30, 15. Der. le, shléa, -ma.
léshuatxash fun, sport, comics, antics: léshuatxsh hémkanka to talk funny, comically; l. kéla to act comically, to behave in a grotesque manner. Met for kéwashtxash. Der. léwa (2). Cf. ká-ikash, ká'la, sheshzéla.
létalaní, d. léétalaní (1) mischievous, vicious, reckless. (2) stupid, foolish. Der. le, tála (in tálaak). Lit. “not straight”.
léula, d. leléula to play a game, 159; 58. Der. léwa (2).
lé-uluatka, d. of léviatka, q. v.
lé-uná, lá-uná, d. lelé-uná to go and play, to play a game, to amuse oneself at: nád lá'-una hú'masht! let us play this game! 120, 8. Der. léwa (2).
lé-usham, d. lelé-usham flower of every size and description; cluster of flowers on the stem, inflorescence: tehkenish lelé-usam gítk tehélash the stalk has little flowers (on it), 148, 12. Cf. láwa, leliwa.
lé-utcha, lá'udsha, d. lelé-utcha to go to play; to go out playing, 107, 16. 109, 15. Der. léwa (2). Cf. shákma.
lé-utchna, d. lelé-utchna to play while going, to play on one's way. Cf. shákla, shákma, shuéshna.
lé-utchóla, d. lelé-utchóla to have gone to play in the distance, to be absent for playing, 141, 9. Der. lé-utcha.
lévúatka, lúatka, d. lévúluatka, contr. lé-úluatka, lúluatka to stand, when speaking of two or a few subjects only; the absolute form is unfrequent:
nád lú'uatka tikéshtat we stand on clay ground. Speaking of one subject, tgúta; of many, lúkantatka.

lávuluatka, d. of lèvúatka, q. v.

lávulúta, d. of levúta, q. v. Cf. also tgúta.

lávúta, lúta, d. lévulúta, (for lévulévúta) lúlúta, lúlúta (1) to hang on, to stick to, to adhere to at the time being: yána lúta sháppesh the sun is setting, lit. “hangs down”; wákinsh pánút lultámpkash ishka they remove the round pieces of red paint sticking on the panam-tree, 150, 6. (2) to be tied to, to hang on, to stand before temporarily: hût huk lévulúta wátcch tkiktkchigat these horses are harnessed to the wagon; lit. “these horses stand at the wagon for a time”. Speaking of one subject, tgúta. (3) v. trans., to hang over, to dress in at the time being: shulótish sha lévúta they dressed him in garments, 95, 17.

láveutía, d. lévutúfía; see tgutúla.

lèwa, d. leléwa (1) to play a ball-game. (2) to play any game, to have social sport: gi'n at a nát káni l. here we are playing outdoors, 121, 10.; tatáksni léwapka (for léwuapka) the children will play, 141, 12. and Note; léwatuk (for léwatko húk) after they had done playing, after play, 109, 15. and Note. (3) to disport or amuse oneself; to romp. Cf. luáiza, shákla.

léwak, lá'wak, lèwak to be undecided, to be at a loss, to be in a quandary or uncertainty about; the pers. pron. being inserted before or after le: nát lè wak ká a; lá' a nat wák ka-ú we did not know at all what to do, 21, 8. 22, 2.; nat léwak ná'-uleka we were undecided how to arrange matters, 22, 12.; lá'nwak ná'uleza I do not know how to have (her) tried, 65, 1. 2. Lit. “not how”; supply sháyuakta to know.

léwash, d. leléwash (1) playing ball, toy-ball. Cf. shakučash. (2) ball, globe, globiform body: lú'lpam 1. eyeball. Der. léwa No. 1 (1).

lewéula, le-wé-ula, d. leluč-ula (1) to forbid, to caution against; to disallow, prohibit, interdict. Cf. hishnkita. (2) to give warning, to forewarn: ni'sh sa lía'í-ula hú'knapskt palkuisham they warned me not to run across the dry (river) bottom, 22, 5.; cf. 30, 3. and Note. Der. le, wé-ula.

lewíetchta, lé-witchta, d. léuítchta to refuse; to object, resist, 24, 16. 75, 10.: ká-i ní l. I am willing; máklaks l. ké-ish the tribe refused to go (there),
34. 9.; l. gê'sh he declined to go, 36, 14.; gê-u l. tpêwash he objected to my speaking, he would not listen to my words, 34, 8.; l. hünk nänuk gépgapêlish they were all loitering on the return trip. Der. lc, witchta.

Igû' black mixture of burnt plum seeds and bulrushes used as a paint. It is put in little round spots on the cheeks. Cf. Igûm, sháníwá. 

Igûya, Igôya, d. Igû'llgìa, Igôlgiìa (1) to collect, gather, pick (berries, fruits). (2) to husk; to shell, to “shuck.” Cf. Ktchelóla.

Igûm, Igû'm, lêkû'm, d. Igûlgam, Ikûkam (1) coals, the residuum of burnt wood, 71, 8. 121, 15. (2) black paint made from coals and used for lining the face and tattooing; different from Igû', q. v.


Igûm-lolîégish, d. Igûlgam-lolîégish nocturnal butterfly; crepuscularian or nocturnal moth; Mod. The name is due to a legend, according to which these insects are carrying away coals at night. Der. Igûm, luyêga (or liwayêga). Cf. Igûm-lldâklish.

Ildsza, lîtchza, d. lilâdsza to lay or place on the top of, to superpose to. Der. ìdsza. Cf. Lûtata.

Iflka, d. lilâkla, said of one round, rounded or bulky object only: (1) to lay down, to lay, put or place upon, to deposit: wåtc'hag shlû'ki nâ'sh liklash pâla-ash the dog ate up the whole loaf of bread. (2) likla, or partic liklatko: I lay down, he lays down; laid down; viz. “counted”; classifying terms placed after the compound numerals 11, 21, 31, 161 etc.; pé-ula being used for the remainder of the units. Der. ìkla. Cf. fla, pé-ula.

Likosh, nom. pr. of a Modoc man; other form of Hlékosh, q. v.

Liküâlza, d. lilakuâlza (1) to spark forth, to emit sparks. (2) subst, spark of fire.

Lîla, liîla, d. liîla, liî'la (1) to be sorry, to complain about: l. an hû'n I am sorry about that; l. an hûnksh mâ'shish't, k'leksht I am sorry that he is sick, dead. (2) to mourn, to be a mourner: Wâ'-aks kâ-i liî'la Aisìsas Mallard did not mourn over Aishis's death, 101, 5. Cf. luâtpishla.

Lîlahanks, Mod. ldâlanks; d. lîlahanks, Mod. ldâlanks; (1) young of wild animals, Mod. (2) young deer; little deer, Mod. (3) quadruped; hunter's
game, beast hunted: holánkankanat'k, nánuktua l. the running animals; all kinds of quadrupeds, 145, 1. 2.; tchulé'ksh l'lhanksliti deer-meat, venison, 113, 7.; l'lhanksliti (without tchulé'ksh) i'tpa he brought venison, 112, 15. and Note. Der. hlá-a. Cf. llalá-ih, lelédshi.

Lí'lo, Lílu, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake chief, signer of the treaty of 1864, 58, 3. Some interpret it by “wolf-dog”; others by “gray wolf”.

lílapash, d. lilálapash, round oven; bake-oven, as used for making bread.

Cf. lépuinsh, lípash.

limíl (1) mule. (2) Limíl, nom. pr. fem., interpreted by “Mule-Ear”.

From Chin. J., this from French la mule.


limíl'mli, d. lilámílmi dark-colored; of persons: dark-complexioned.

limílima, d. lilámílima to drizzle; któ'dshash 1 a drizzling rain falls.

Link River Jack, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake subchief, 58, 2.

lípai, d. lilápai ribbon The Mod. form is lípín. From the English.

lípash, d. lilápash, Mod.; same as Kl. lépuinsh, q. v. Cf. lilípash.

lish, lish, encl. particle usually occupying the place of the second word in a sentence. It is mostly found in interrogative sentences, and there it answers to our “it is not?” “perhaps,” “probably,” and to the German “etwa”. In most instances it remains untranslatable; wák lish i gi? what is the matter with you? támí' lish á mulöla? are you ready or not? 41, 18.; tát lish mi ú'nak! where is your son? 141, 8.; tatáksli, kákíash lish i ká-iga those children whom probably you are seeking, 121, 13.; ká-i lish kmi nobody, I should say, 39, 8.; kôi lish tok gúli she has entered a house, 189; 7. Mod. uses it oftener than Kl. Der. le.

lítki, litke, litzi, d. lilátki (1) subst., eve, evening. (2) adv., in the evening, late in the day, at nightfall, 20, 17. 141, 12. Cf. lúta (1), lútzi.

Littlejohn, nom. pr. of a chief or headman of Lake Indians settled at Yáneks, on the Sprague River, 58, 5.

lítmash, d. lilámash, headstone, headboard; tchpínuat lilámash each headstone on a graveyard. Der. lidsza.

lítmash, d. lilámash, adv. of littlmashli, q. v. (1) powerfully, strongly. (2) bravely, heroically: mú l. shishóka shellualshé'mi he fought very bravely during the war, 55, 10.
litchlitchli, d. lilatchlitchli (1). mighty, powerful, strong in a physical sense: kće hai mākloks l. (Mod.) this man (or Indian) is physically strong, of a powerful physique. (2) strong in a moral sense; brave, valorous, heroic: litchlitchlish stëmesh gitko a hero; lit. “possessed of a strong heart”; cf. 139, 14. (3) subst., power, force, might, 139, 13. Cf. kl'iłitko. lîch'takia, d. lilatch'takia to make strenuous exertions, to try hard, 70, 4.

Der. litch, radix of litchlitchli.

liukáya, d. liuliukáya, v. intr., to gather, assemble, crowd together in bushes, woods, cliffs; to stand, sit or lie, or to be ambushed in the timber, bushes, recesses: liukáyank a i-it'ta they shoot (at you) while ambushed in their recesses, 30, 3; sa shliáá yástat li'ukaipksh (for liukayápksh) and they discovered them crowded under the willows, 20, 6; tsuí ni hú'tpa hhassuakas hátopt liuká-isí (for liukáyashi) then I ran to the place where (our) men had crowded together, 22, 4. Der. liwa (2). Cf. tgákáya (2).

liukatko, d. liuliukatko ear-lobe; Mod., unknown to Kl. Cf. tgákáya (1).

liukiámna, d. liuliukiámna, v. intr., to gather, assemble around somebody or something; to stand, sit or lie in a row, series, file, crowd, or ring; wéwanush winóta liukiámmank the women accompany the wizard's song while sitting around (in the lodge or outside of it), 71, 5. Der. liwa. Cf. tgúkáímana.

huuzuga, d. liuliuzuga, v. intr., to crowd or gather indoors along the walls; to stand, sit or lie around inside a house, lodge. Der. liwa (2). Cf. tguizuga.

liuliga, d. liuliliga to be, to remain, to stand on the beach or shore-line; said of many subjects. Der. liwa (2). Cf. tgaliga

liulíwa, d. liulíwa to tremble from terror, fright

liulzga, d. liuló'itzga to form a circle; to sit, sit down, lie in a row, ring or circle: liulekáán while sitting in a circle, 193; 12. Der. liwa (2). Cf. gakí'ma.

liuna, d. liúna (1) to stand, sit, lie or crowd inside, indoors, within. (2) to stand, sit, lie, be gathered on one side of. Der. liwa (2).

liuna, d. liú'na, liú'-úna to produce a distant roar, crash or rushing noise, as a land-slide does. Cf. liulíwa.

liupka, d. liulupka to sit in a circle, ring or file; to be collected or lumped together in one heap or body, 22, 1. Der. liwa (2).

lí'uptecha, lé'uptcha, d. lilúptcha, v. intr., to gather or collect behind; to sit
behind, to gather behind in a crowd: senótank ktáyat li'-uptsank they fought while hiding themselves behind rocks, 22, 6. Der. liwa (2).

liútatka, d. lilútatka to stand, sit, lie or gather in a ring or circle. Der. liwa (2). Cf. ldi'gtatka.

liútíla, d. lilútíla, v. intr, to gather, collect, stand, sit or lie under, underneath, below. Der. liwa (2). Cf. tchútíla, wawatíla.

liútíta, d. lilútíta to crowd or gather outside, outdoors; to stand, sit or lie around on the outside of (a lodge, camp etc.). Der. liwa (2). Cf. tgateíta.

liútítna, d. lilútítna; same as liútíta, q.v.

liútka, d. lilútka to blaze up by the wind or by itself; said of fire-flames. Lit. "to gather up again". Der. liwa (2). Cf. tgepalii'ga.

liwá, léwa, d. liluá, liluá (1) to be crowded together in the water. (2) to crowd together, to congregate into one crowd or file, to mass up, to unite into one body, 21, 19.: tá'shtúk Móatuash l. where the Pit River Indians were gathered up, 22, 20.; at hu'ksa liwatá tú'm wáltka tánkt then those who were crowded together had a lively talk among themselves, 23, 3.; li'wank i-ó'ta after gathering they shot (at us), 21, 16.; li'wapksh (for liwápkash) ni télshápka I saw them crowded together, 22, 14. (3) to grow, to come forth in clusters; to be, exist together in bunches, grapes or clusters; said of fruits, berries etc.—Der. éwa, íwa. Cf. hlívash.

liwáyaks, liuyaks, liuyaksh, pocket, sheath, scabbard; wátl. knife-pocket, or any other pocket in the dress; pushpúshli l., pupil of the eye.

liwáyega, d. lihuýega (1) to begin lifting up or hoisting. (2) to lift up one end of something. Contr. into luyega (2).

liwákanka, d. liluákanka to move or shake some object when lifted at one end, as a log, stick etc.

liwákúkpéle, d. liluákúkpéle to clasp the pocket-knife blade.

liwála, apoc. liwal, d. liluála, lilual (1) to stand gathered on the top of; to stand in a bulk upon; háttakt liwal Sá't on the top (of that hillock) gathered or stood the Snake Indians, 21, 10. (2) to stand up, to be erect on one's feet.—Differs from liwála by its accentuation. Speaking of one subject only, tguávala, tguá-ula, q. v. Der. íwala.

liwála, d. liluála (1) v. intr., to unite, gather, collect in a heap or crowd. (2) v. intr., to gather in a hidden spot, to collect in an ambush or sheltered place; to stand, sit, or lie in a secreted location. Der. liwa (2).
līwātkal, d. lilūātkal to lift up, to raise up again; to place in a seat, 101, 13.
liwātehmpanka, d. lilūatėhmpanka to help up or hold up somebody, 158; 55.
Lkōm Ä'-ush, nom. pr. of Black Lake, near Klamath Marsh, 74, 16.
Lit. "Coal Lake". From lγūm, ē-ush.
1kākimitko, d. lkalkimitko (1) undulating, wavy. (2) striped horizontally.
1kān, izān, d. lžālzan (1) v. intr., to be agitated, in commotion; said of waters. (2) v. trans., to produce commotion in waters, to raise waves or billows: shléwish izān the wind agitates the waters.
1kāpata, d. lkalkpata, v. intr., to be violently agitated, to form surf; said of water: āmpu lk. the wind agitates the water. Der. ikān. Cf. ndakalpata.
1kāpa, ikāppa, d. lkalpka, lžālzpā to pile up, to pile upon each other: l. ktái to erect a stone pile, 85, 12. Mod. for lokāptchā Kl.
1kāsh, d. lkalkāsh wave, billow; motion on the water's surface. Der. ikān.
1kāshkish, lžāshkish, d. lkalžashkish martingale.
1kélkhalupkā, d. lkalxhluópkāsh crupper of saddle.
1kētkitko, d. lkekktkitko, lželzhkitko striped vertically; the absolute form is little used. Cf. lkalkimitko.
1kōlkōsh, lžōlzosh, d. le'hkōle'hkōsh flank of quadrupeds near genitals.
1kūm, lγūm, d. lkalkm, lγūlm; see lγūm.
1lzāk canoe-pole; Lat. contus. Cf. lėgākīsh.
1lžalzhāmnish bulky, long, capacious sack or bag to keep provisions, grain, wōkāsh etc.: lžalzhāmnishi lulinash recently ground pond-lily seed put in long sacks, 74, 10. Cf. willishik.
1lžawaltko, d. lžalžawaltko provided with antlers, long horns or prongs: pakōlsh l. gi the mule-deer is armed with prongs.
1lzwawash, Mod. lžawawintch, d. lžalžawawash (1) finger-joint; articulation on fingers and toes. (2) finger; all the fingers taken together. (3) toe; all the toes taken together. Cf. shulápshkīsh. Der. ikān, wawallamna.
1lzelzatānash, pl. tūmi l., harness
1zet'knūla, d. lzelžat'knūla to hang down from the mouth, 158; 56.
lō'k, lūk, lū'k, d. lōlōk, lūlūk (1) seed of flowers, fruits, shrubs, trees; kernel of fruits: lū'k lūxītk teh'pash the seeds are larger than the tchi-pash-seeds, 146, 3. (2) marrow, pith.
lōkanaka, d. lōlōkanaka to go astray, to get lost, to wander about.
lókandesh, d. lolókandesh smoke-hole of lodge. Cf. gi'ngish (2).
lókansha, d. lolókansha to pass through, escape: gi'ngishtala l. shláyaksh the smoke goes through the smoke-hole.
lokapchez a to place or spread over, on the top of; to superimpose: ktá-i l. to pile up stones, as on a place of incremation or burial; tchik sha kné-udshi l. hereupon they spread pieces of bark on the top, 148, 18. Kl.; cf. lkápa.
lókash, lózash, Kl. hlú'kash; d. ló'lkash roe of fish. Der. ló'k.
Lókitni, nom. pr. of a mountain between the headwaters of Lost River and Clear Lake. Cf. lókuash.
lókuash (1) adj., hot, heated, boiling; said of water. (2) subst., high temperature, heat. Der. líkua. Cf. kélpoksh, kélhuash.
lókuashkni (1) adj., coming from, belonging to warm or hot, boiling springs. (2) subst., Lókuashkni, (or L. máklaks), nom. pr. of the Warm Spring Indians of Des Chutes River, Oregon; also called Yámakni, q. v. and Waiá'ñkni, q. v. Der. lókuashti, partitive case of lókuash.
lóla, lú'la, d. lolóla, lulú'la to believe, to trust, to give credence to: ká-i mish nú I do not believe you; p'laiki'shash l. to believe, to trust in God, 41, 17. 134, 19.; sa lú'la wásham tzu'tzash they believe in the prairie-wolf's prophecy, 133, 1., cf. 2. 4.; luluk sa hákam tzu'ztatkash since they believe in the raven's oft-repeated prophecy, 134, 1. Cf. 64, 7. 127, 13. 128, 5. 135, 4.
lóla'kza, d. loló'lkza to go straying, to be abandoned; to be astray, wandering, 183; 12. Cf. lókanka, luluna (1).
lólkasam, pl. túmi l., nom. pr. of a short grass growing in dry places, three to four inches long.
lólogsh, lólok; see lúlok.
lólóloismam, d. of lilúzisham, q. v.
lólomak, lulómak, pl. túmi l., grain of cereals: wheat, rye, maize, etc.: nánuk tchü'ks l. gé-u wutá the blackbirds have eaten all my grain.
lólua, d. láalua, lolólua to sleep outdoors, to sleep outside the lodge or house; said of more than one subject. Cf. lú'lya, skú'lpka.
lólumí, d. lulálmi; see skú'lpka.
lópkash black pine-tree, probably Pinus contorta: l. túpka a black pine stands up there. Cf. kápka, kó'sh, pán, wápal.
l̓o̓tel̓ótəsh *greenish substance* excreted, or removed through vomiting, Kl.
Refers to snakes only.

l̓o̓tesh, d. l̓ótəsh (1) *mat*, piece of matting made from a species of slough-
or sedge-grass. (2) a kind of Klamath Lake *dwellings*, now obsolete.

l̓ótkəla, l̓hútkəla, d. l̓ótkəla, l̓hútkəla *to push, move forward*; said
of round or bulky articles only. Der. hútkəla.

Ishì'klak, Ishìkl'z, d. Ishìshaklak *willow branch or rod* bent over and stuck
in the ground at both ends; thus forming the rude frame for a family
sweat-lodge or other small structure. Der. látčha.

Ishìklakuíga, Itchiklakuúka, d. Ishìshaklakuíga *to make a willow frame
for a sweat-lodge, shed, outhouse*. Mod.

Itkáya, d. Itktáyəya *to pick and eat berries, fruit* from bushes: Itkáitkíng
ituńchísh to feed in order to feed on choke-cherries (l. for Itkáiatkíng iga).

Itóks, d. Itótoks (1) *spot*, dot: wáménsám gé-u l. *those are my spots, those
of the black snake*. (2) *buckle*; as brass buckle on trunks etc. Der. lútə.

Itúizaga *to pierce, perforate*; said of round objects: pù'klásh ituńzáktgi
igu in order to let it consume, eat up the white of the eye, 71, 10. Der. túóka.

Itchamá'shka, d. Itchaltchmá'shka; see nticamá'shka.

Itchiklakuúťko, d. Itchiltehaklakuúťko (1) *shed or outhouse just begun
or existing as a skeleton frame only, Kl. (2) *shed, shelter, outhouse*, Mod.

Iúá, d. lúlua *it is foggy, misty, hazy*: káa l. *the fog is very thick*. Cf. Iú'lxə.

Lúagsh, Lúagshla, d. lúluagșh, lúluagsha; the absolute form exists only
in the synaeresis: lú'gsh, lú'gsha, q. v.

Luufízə, luufəkə, d. luulfízə (1) *to make fun, to joke*; *to deride*, cf. Note to
126, 3. (2) *to smile, titter, giggle*. Der. lèwa (2).

Luuləmna, d. luulələmna; see tkáləmna.

Luulózə, d. luuló'zə Mod., luulóləzə Kl.; see tgelzə.

Luulóyə, d. luulólayə *to stand or remain near, in proximity*; said of more
than one subject: l. pipélántan to stand by on both sides, 85, 9.

Lúash, d. lúluash *fog, mist*: l. luyóga the fog goes up; l. lúləzə, lú'tzi the fog
goes down; lúashka nú lú'tchípka through the fog i wander about, 157; 40.;
lúluuash shkútətk wrapped in, surrounded by fogs, 183; 17. Der. lúə.

Lúashpetchi, d. lúluashpetchi *gray, as fog; smoke-colored*; said of beads,
e. g. Der. lúash, -petchi. Cf. yáhiága.
lotelótash — luelksía.

luátka, l'úatka, d. lúhátka, l'un'úatka; same as lèvúatka, q. v.

luátpishla, d. lualuátpishla to weep at, to mourn over somebody's death. Besides the weeping (ílla) and the loud or suppressed cries of lamentation (stútqishla, kúkí) over a deceased relative or consort, this term also comprehends the rambles at night (shpótu), the fast, the diving in cold waters and the dreams seen in this excited condition, 87, 12. Cf. 83, 1–84, 3.


ludshipa, lúdchipa to take off, from, to strip, to draw out: 1. náyensh népshish to take off a ring from another's finger. Der. udshipa. Cf. shulshipa.

ludshná, d. lulúdshná (1) to move about, to be wafted, to drift along, as clouds, fog. (2) to wander, to stray out: i kélámtshank sí'tk í ye wander along as if ye had your eyes closed, 64, 11. Cf. lútchipka.

ludsó'sha, d. luludshó'sha, v. trans., to besmear, to line over; to black shoes or boots. Cf. tudso'sha.

luélá, d. luélola (for luélualá) to kill, to slay, to put to death; said of more than one object, or of many subjects killing one or several objects, or of objects spoken of collectively, as fish, cattle etc. Lapgshápta shúldshash l. they killed seven soldiers, 37, 14.; tatákiash kú-i l. they murdered no children, 37, 17. Said of one object: láelat hú'nksh hi'í! kill ye him on the spot! 190; 15.; Skülam tápia gën luelat! kill ye Marten's younger brother! 113, 20. 114, 2. In 186; 51. luélola is used in an obscene sense, the term purporting that the young woman had been debauched several times; nád hátokt mà'shmúsh l. we butchered an ox there, 21, 2. L. and its derivatives are the standing terms used when a copious catch of fish is referred to: l. giug (for luélátki giug) kií'm in order to catch fish, 28, 5.; l. kápto Yá-ag they catch kápto-suckers at the Bridge, 74, 1., cf. 75, 20. Cf. hesh-gá'ki, hushtchóka, shúga, shuónka.

luélkish, luélks, d. luélókish (1) locality, place, where animals are killed singly or in bulk: luélks-kií'm fish-catching place, fish-trap, 143, 1.; cf. kií'm-luíls; plátwash pí't's-lúlsham m'na luélks a spot where his deceased father was habitually killing golden eagles, 100, 2. 3. Cf. 142, 2. and Hishtish-Luèleks. (2) object for killing, immolating, 88, 5.

luelksía to make a killing-place for somebody; 142, 2. Cf. kií'm luelksía.
luelólish, pl. túmi l., a habitual or professional killer, as of animals: kii'äm-l. fisherman. Der. lüela.
luelótkish, abbr. luelúttkish, d. luelolótkish substance, drug or article used in killing or poisoning many animals: kii'äm-luelótkish a fish-poisoning substance, 149, 21. 150, 3. Der. lüela. Cf. k'lekótkish.
luelualza, d. of inálza, 20, 16.; cf. tgélza.
lün, pl. túmi l., verdigris.
lüepalsh, d. luélapalsh (1) lightning. (2) thunderbolt, stroke of lightning, 179; 2. Der. lu- in lüokus. Cf. lëmé-lish.
ló'gsh, lüksh, lô'ks (for lúagsh etc.), d. lúluagsh, lóloaks (1) prisoner of war; captive: gük'í'kak lúnugls the captives ran away, 20, 12.; cf. 20, 10. 54, 9. (2) slave of both sexes: the enslaving of women and children was the real object of the annual raids performed by the Máklaks against the Pit River Indians, 20, 17. 20. 88, 4. 93, 3. "Mó'dokishásh lóloaksh” kshápa “the Modocs were bondsmen”, so they said, 35, 7.
ló'gshla, lóksla, d. lúluagshla (1) to take prisoner, to take captive in war, 20, 1. 25, 2. 54, 9.: lúluaglash (for lúluagsha shá) they made captives of them, 31, 6. (2) to make a slave of, to enslave, 133, 9.: lúluagsla tú'm wéwannish ndéndgan's tchi'í'sh they made slaves of many women and children, 16, 8. 9.; lügsálshktak sa nánka some of them wanted to make a slave of him, 24, 16. Cf. 17, 19. 20. 19, 2. 16. 59, 10. Der. lü'gsh.
lüháshktcha, luáshktcha, d. luluháshktcha to start out, set out, to depart in a wagon, carriage. Cf. guhúashktcha.
luízí to surpass in size, to be larger than; said of a rounded or bulky article: lú'k tchi'í'pshash líüzítko (this) seed is larger than the tchipash-seed, 146, 3. Der. vúízí. Cf. kshúíži, winíži.
luílamna, d. luluílaman; see tkálama.
luíluish, d. luluíluish, lolólóish gooseberry. This is the common, sweet, wild gooseberry of these regions, black in its ripe state. The natives prepare a sort of pies from the boiled fruit. Cf. kpó'k.
luíluisham, d. luluíluisham, lolólóism wild gooseberry-bush, producing the lúilnih, q. v. In 75, 4. the bush is mentioned instead of the berry gathered from it. The d. form is often used instead of the absolute.
luíluya, d. luluíluya to be sweet to the taste; lit. "to taste like the goose-
berry"; partic. lúiluyatko *sweet, saccharine; of sweet, sweetish, agreeable flavor or taste, 148, 7, 14, 20.

Lúitsas, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake woman.

lúy a, lúi, d. lúli (1) to give, transfer, bestow; said of one round article, or of one lodge, house, table, ax, hatchet etc., or of many of them when spoken of collectively: iwam lúluki n's to give me berries, 75, 10. (2) to pay in one coin.—Speaking of many objects considered as separate: pówi, shewána. Der. úya. Cf. kshúya, néya, skáya.

lúyamna, d. lóliamna (1) v. trans., to hold in hand; said of one rounded, globiform or bulky article, 154; 14. (2) v. intr., to ascend, go up, as a spider in the web, 175; 15. and Note.—Speaking of more than one round object or subject: pé-ukanka.

Luyántsi, nom. pr. of a camping ground near Klamath Marsh; interpreted by “Inside the Circle”. Der. luyéna.

lúyapka, to go astray, to wander about, as blind persons, 157; 40. Cf. lúdshna, lúchipka.

luyega, lúyega, d. luliéga (1) v. trans., to lift up, to pick or take up one rounded or bulky object: ktái l. to pick up a stone, 126, 1. (2) v. trans., to lift at one end; lit. “to begin lifting up.”—Speaking of more than one object: pe-uyéga. (3) v. intr., to arise, ascend, go up; to drift upward; said of inan. things: lúash l. the fog ascends, mounts; sláyaksak lú'yéga only smoke was curling up, 100, 16. Cf. liwayéga, shuyéga, uyéga.

luyéna, d. luliéna to go in a circle inside of something, as of a wigwam: luyá'nitki for luyá'ntko gi who goes around all the time, 184; 29. The wording of this song seems incomplete, cf. Note. Cf. gati'tana.

luka, lú'ka, d. lulka to fetch, bring; round, bulky objects being referred to. lú'kanka, d. lúlúkanka; see lókanka.

lukanatka to be standing; see lóvúatka, tgútga.

lú'kslaks, pl. túmi l., ashes; ashes of the funeral pile, 85, 11. Cf. lúkpeks, lúloks.

lú'ktcha, d. lúaktcha to start out to fetch, haul, bring: shúnks-pákish nù'sh lú'ktchi! bring me a watermelon! Der. lúka.

lúkua, d. lúlukua (1) to be tepid, lukewarm: ámpu l. the water is lukewarm. (2) to be hot; to be at boiling heat. Cf. lókuash.
Lúkuashti, nom. pr. of the Hot Springs near Linkville, Lake County, Oregon. The northeastern springs have a temperature of $190^\circ$ F., and the others are used for bathing. Partitive case of lókuash, q. v.

lú'k, ló'k, lók, d. lúlak grizzly bear; a large kind of bear occurring only in the Rocky Mountains and in the countries west of them: Ursus americanus var. horribilis; 147; 13.; lú'kam wéash the grizzly bear's cub, 156; 36.; hā ló'k shiúka if he kills a grizzly bear, 90, 19. This bear enjoys a great popularity among these and other Indians, and is often mentioned in the incantations: 156; 36. 157; 42. 46. 158; 50. 176; 4. In the myths he appears personified as Lûk, 20, 21., Lúkamtch, Sháshapsl, Sháshapamtch, q. v. Cf. Lók-Pshísh, and Note, p. 132, sect. II. Cf. kimá'dsh.

lúkaga, d. lúl'xaga, lúl'kag' cub of the grizzly bear. In one of the mythic tales two of these play with two young antelopes and become their victims, 120, 5–121, 11. Cf. shashápka.

Lúkamtch, one of the names given to the personified grizzly bear in mythic stories: “Old Grizzly” or “Old She-Bear”, 118, 7. More frequently called Sháshapamtch, q. v. From lú'k, ámtch.

lúla, lóla to die, to expire; said of one or more subjects. Tátataks a wéšas 1. whenever a child has died, 82, 4.; shashámoks-lólatko who has or have lost relatives by death, 82, 5.: p'gí-sh-lólatko bereaved of the mother. Speaking of one subject: k'léka (3), q. v. Cf. léuldáshish, dálsh.

lulálkish, d. lul'lálish, subst., the act of going to sleep; said of more than one person: at tů lulalkshémi gî now it is time to retire for the night.

Der. lú'la. Cf. skú'lya, skúlpka.

lulálza, d. of lul'lz, q. v.

lulamná (1) to wander about, to be lost while straying: sházi'sh gúluaga lulamnóla the female sházi'sh-bird has lost its way home, 163; 16. (2) to follow, pursue: lúash ai nů'sh a lul'amnapka fog drifted after me; fog followed me from a distance, 158; 57.

lú'ládam, d. luláldam winter, wintry season; lit. “season of fogs”, 35, 17.: lú'ládam gíula the winter is over; i'lksla 1. to preserve (food) for winter in cachés etc., 146, 10.; 1. páchshuk when they gather food for the wintry season, 148, 10.; atf hů'k 1. gî't too long would that winter become, 105, 9. (2) adv., in, during winter, 105, 8. Der. lú'a, -tamna.
lúldamálaksh, d. lulaldamálaksh winter-house, lodge for passing the winter. These structures rest on a square, solid entablature of wooden pillars and are closed on all sides with slabs or planks, the interstices being filled with brushwood. A thick layer of mud is usually thrown on the outside to prevent drafts of air. Some of these mud-houses are entered by means of an outside and an inside ladder (ga-ululkish, wakísh) while the others have a doorway on a level with the ground. A winter-lodge has the appearance of a beehive and rises to a height of 12 to 15 feet. Der. lúldemálda. Cf. látchash, shtúltish. Lúldam = Tchíks “Winter Settlement” or “Winter-Lodge”, nom. pr. of a lodge-site on the Sprague River.

Lûldatkish Interpreter, meaning Dave Hill, subchief of the Klamath Lake Indians, and interpreter at the agency, 28, 13. See lútatkish. Lûldemálza, luldamálza, d. lúldemálza to erect a winter-lodge or mud-house. Der. lúldam.

Lûldish, d. luláldish stirrup: 1. a pápatk the stirrup is broken. Der. lûta.
Lûlíhi, lûli, d. lulálhi, lûllí to take off, remove a round object: l. népshish fish (for filshish) náyensh to take a ring from one's finger and place it on another's finger. Cf. húlíhi, filhi, ludshípa.
Lûli, d. lûluli to rattle around; to handle roughly, to run against: teháki kayáta l. the young man runs against the kayáta-lodge (when entering it), 183; 18. Cf. la-uláwa, lûlula.

Lulikánka, d. lululikánka to rattle around frequently, to handle roughly more than once, 183; 18. Der. lûlhi.

Lulínsha, pl. tûmî l., (1) grain, vegetable seed reduced to flour. (2) wókash-seed pounded, ground lily-seed, 74, 10. Der. lulina (2).

Lû'lzâ, d. lulálza (1) to go down, descend: lúash l. the fog goes down. Cf. lûtzi. (2) to go to sleep, to retire to one's bed or couch: tehíi sha lû'lálza pá-ulank after the meal they went to sleep, 113, 11.; said of more than one subject and used in the d. form only; speaking of one subject, skû'lza.

Lû'lzâg, d. of lûkaga, q. v.
lúloks, lólogsh, pl. túmi l. (1) fire: fire on fire-place, camp-fire, or any combustion by fire: Wanákalam káká:kli l. the fire of Silver Fox was yellow, 99, 3.; l. the fire of the cremation pile, 85, 9. 10. 138, 7.; lóloks wiggáta close to the camp-fire, 16, 13.; lúlokshtka in the fire; viz. in the hot coals or embers, 149, 6.; lú'lúksh shpícht t he fire having gone out, 85, 10.; hóalza lúlokshtat to jump through a fire; incantations of the fire, 154; 8. 166; 26. Cf. kshéluya. (2) discharge of fire-arms. Cf. shú'dsha.

lúloksgish, lólokskish, pl. túmi l. gun, shot-gun, rifle, carbine, 21, 1. 74, 16.; lit. “fire-maker”: l tówi to fire off a gun, 38, 11.; mú'ni l. piece of artillery, cannon; luluksgá'-ishtka shlpítk shot with a rifle, 24, 8.; cf. Note; lóloksgisham ánku wooden rifle-shaft. Der. lúloks, gí (5). Cf iwála.

lú'lp (d. lúlap), pl. túmi l. eye, eyes, 110, 15.: l. mā'sha to have sore eyes, 71, 8.; skétish l the left eye, 42, 8.; kókuatko l. swollen eyes, 186; 54.; kálkali l. rounded eyes, 91, 5.; páksham l. knot in lumber board, 178; 7., cf. póko; lúlpam kéwash eyeball; lúlpam yántanni lower eyelid; lú'lpút to the eyes, 91, 6.; cf. 71, 9.

Lúlpakat, nom. pr. of a camping place on Klamath Marsh, where white chalk is found, and used for the manufacture of body-paint. Der. lúpaks.

lúlpalpálfa to make eyes for somebody, 154; 11. Der. lúlp, pélpela.

lú'lpaltko, d. lulátaltko provided with eyes; having eyes: mú'kísham nú l. I can see as sharp as the horned owl, 175; 14.; lú'lpátka (for lúlpaltko a) seeing sharp, 122, 2, 15. and Note. Der. lúlpala.

lú'lpaltko, d. lulátaltko, formed by ekthlipsis from lúlpaltko, q. v.


lú'sh defunct, deceased; a term used only as the final part of compound words, often encl.: p'tish-lúsh deceased father, 100, 2.; p'ghi'sh-lúsh deceased mother. Der. lúla. Cf. léluidshish.

lúluatka to stand; see tguťga.

lúluksalks cremation-place; old Indian cemetery. Der lúlukshtla.

lúlukshtalka to return from incremation, 89, 4. Der. lúlukshtla.

lúlukshtla to burn, to cremate; said of dead bodies only, 59, 5. 69, 2. 3. 89, 1.: l. sha lúlukshtat they burn him on the funeral pile, 138, 7.; lúlukshtalshok mú'lua they made preparations for cremating (the dead children), 110, 22. Der. lúloks.
Lúlu kuashti, nom. pr. of a little lukewarm spring in the volcanic region of Yáneks; lit. "At the Warm Springs." Der. lókuash.


lúulísh, pl. túmi l. cramps, 179; 8.

lúmalaks fog-maker, producer of fog; contr. from lúmalákish. This faculty is attributed to the kúlsh- or kúlzelsh-bird in the incantations, 166; 22. 23. and Note. Der. lúmalía.

lúmalxa, lúmaléka to produce fog, to make fog or mist at will. Der. lúá.

lúmkóka, lomkóka, d. lulamkóka to take a sweat- or steam bath in the sweat-lodge, 91, 2. Mod. for spúkli Kl. Der. lúá. Cf. lúmalía.

lú'mkoks, d. lúlámkoksh family sweat-lodge; framed of bent willow boughs and located near the water in close proximity to the Indian lodge. Mod. for spúklish Kl., q. v.

lúpaks, lúbaksh, d. lúpaks (1) chalk, white chalk: 1. as the color-shade of the núshtilansméash-owl, 167; 32.; 1. shna-uláma to spit chalk on or upon, 132, 7. (2) chalk, used as material for painting or lining the body, 181; 1.: 1. shátuaxa to paint one's body or face with white chalk paint. This paint is often put on in streaks or stripes, 22, 21. Cf. shatchláa.

lúpatkus, d. lulpatakus to produce a scar, 56, 1. This term forms the final part of Scarface Charley's Modoc name: Tchiktchikam-Lupatkuélata, q. v., 55, 19. and refers to a scar produced by a round or rounded article, as a wheel. Der. upáta, -kuél. Cf. upátia.

lúpí, lúpí' (1) adv. loc., firstly, at the head of: 1. guli' they went in first, before the others, 120, 9.; lúpí' wátch géná the horse marches at the head of the file, 85, 4. (2) adv. temp., at first, for the first time: 1. sélual he (or they) wa'red for the first time, 19, 6. 28, 1. (Titles); 1. gátppémél to return home first, 20, 14.; ná'sh sliwít ló'k shiu'ga l. the grizzly bear was killed at the first shot; lupit'ál sha gélkampéél they return to the spot where they stood at first, 87, 13. Cf. 38, 10. 20. 21.

lúpia, prep. and postp. (1) loc., in front of, before: spúklis l. in front of the sweat-lodge, 82, 7. (2) temp., before, earlier than, sooner: páktaclis l. before daylight, prior to dawning, 24, 11.

lúpia k, conj., sooner than, earlier than, before, 119, 2.: l. mésht before having dug, 118, 4. 6.; l. nats gálzalgpka before we had terminated our descent from the hill, 29, 18 (nats stands here for nát tehish). Der. lupí, ak.
lúpi-an, prep. and postp., on the east side of; see Kōlamzēni Kōke.
lúpi-ni, d. lulpíni, adj., (1) first; first in space and first in time: 1. kii´m
gé-u shnâ´ksh the first fish that I caught. (2) preceding, prior to.
lúpít (1) subst., the east, as a point of the compass: lupítalana (for lupít-tala)
géna to go or travel eastward. (2) adv., eastward, towards the east. (3) adv.,
from the east. Cf. yâmata, yéwat.
lupítalana; adj., belonging to, coming from eastern parts; brought from the
lupítana, lupítan, d. lulpítana, (1) prep. and postp. loc., before, in front of.
(2) prep. and postp. temp., before, earlier than, sooner than. (3) adv.
temp.; lupídaana, Mod. for the first time, 13, 8. Der. lupít.
lupítkni, d. lulpítkni, adj., coming from the east; eastern, native or inhabit-
lupítni, d. lulpítni, adj., first in order; what comes first: l. pê´tech foreleg.
luposhótkish, d. luluposhótkish fleshing-chisel to clean skins with before
dressing them. Cf. múa-ush.
lúsh, lúsh, d. lúlush, lûlosh, a dusky-colored goose-species. Der. lúa.
lúsha, d. lúsha to lie, to lie in, on or upon, to extend over; said of round or
cylinder-shaped articles: kástlatat l. lies upon the soil, 146, 1. 149, 1. 15.
18.; múna l. ámbutat lies deep down in the waters, 147, 6.; yántch kta-
yatat lushtá the yántch-root lies, grows upon rocks, 146, 2. Der. úsha.
lushántehna to scratch a hollow, den, rounded hole; múna l. to scratch a
deep hole, 134, 7. Cf. lúshma.
lushgápēle, d. lullashgápēle to go and take off, to start out and take back
again; said of round things. Met. for luktchápēle. Der. luktcha, -pēli.
lúšhka, d lulsóshka to become or to be warmed or heated up, as by running,
dancing: wú´sa ní lúskuapkg I am afraid I may get too warm, 70, 2;
ktsúl l. a shooting star rushes through the sky; a meteor explodes. Der.
lush-, in lushlúshli. Cf. lúshma.
lúshlush, d lúlashlush, adv. of lushlúshli: warmly; lúshlush gi, or
lushlúshki to feel warm.
lushlúshli, d. lullashlúshli warm; said of weather, articles of dress, tem-
perature of the animal body etc. Cf. lu- in lúkua, lûloks.
lushlúshlish, d. lullashlúshlish warmth, warm temperature; of the ani-
mal body, of the weather, winds etc.
lūshna, d. lulāshna to roast, expose to fire, as on the fire-place, 150, 7.
lūta, lūta, d. lulúta, lūta; same as lēvúta, q. v.
lūtātka, lutātkka, d. lūtātkka (1) to hold over somebody or something; said of rounded, bulky, or globular things only. (2) to expound, repeat; to act as the repeater of a wizard or conjurer; to assist a conjurer in his performances. (3) to interpret; to act as interpreter from one language into another, 33, 4, 38, 5. Der. lēvūta.
lūtātkiš, d. lūtātkiš, lūlātkiš (1) expounder, repeater of the conjurer's songs, words, and acts during the treatment of patients; conjurer's assistant, 68, 7, 84, 2. (2) l., more commonly lūtātkiš, interpreter from one language into another; translator. (3) Lūtātkiš, used as nom. pr. masc.; see Lūlātkiš.
lutēash dip-net with a handle, the dipping portion being circular. If small-meshed, it is a lā-iks, if wider-meshed, a witsōlas. Der. lēvūta.
lutīla, d. lutīla to be under, below, underneath, beneath; to stand, sit or lie under, below: kāpkatat stina'sh l. to be inside of a brush-lodge. Der. utīla.
lūtīsh, lutīsh, pl. tūmi l., round fruit; berry, small fruit, 145, 20.; root, bulb, 147, 2.; mūmantii tapāxši lutīš, nom. pr. of a berry growing on a certain shrub not specified: "Bigleaf-berry". Der. lēvūta. Cf. o'tišh.
lūtikish, lūtkish, lū'tkesh, d. lulātkish fish-hook: lū'tkeshtkan shuēwa waitan I fished all day with the hook-line. Der. lūtXi.
lūtXa, d. lulātxa to take away, to wrench off; said of a round or bulky object, 127, 5. Der. u'tza. Cf. lūlhī.
lūtXi, lūtxi, d. lūtxi to descend, to be wafted downward, to come to the ground: lūsash lā'tki the fog descends, goes down. Der. lēvūta.
Lu tu'amī, a word of the Pit River language meaning "lake". (1) nom. pr. given to several lakes, e. g. to Rhett or Modoc Lake. (2) L. ish, nom. pr., Modoc Indian; tribal name given to Modocs by the Pit River Indians from one of their residences, on Rhett Lake (ish is man in Pit River).
lūtchipka, lūdshipka to go straying, to wander about, as a blind person does, 157; 40. Cf. lūdshna, lūyapka.
lūtehlicka, lūtehlicka to kneel down. Cf. knúkla, knú'klkza, ldīglix a.
M.

Initial m does not alternate with any other sound. Mb and mp represent the nasalized forms of b and p and alternate with them in a few terms.

mádna, d. mâmêdna sunflower; a species of Helianthus, probably lenticularis. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Cf. matnésham.
máhiash, máhiesh, d. mámahish, mámahish (1) shadow; shade; shléa m. Afsisham it saw Aishish's shadow, 96, 2.; Bóshfinash mábieshat i'íza he deposited the white people in the shade, 103, 4. (2) shed, shelter erected for cattle, horses, haystacks etc.: mû'ni nálam m. we have a spacious shed.
má-i, mai, pl. túmi m., (1) a tall and very common species of bulrush or lacustrine grass serving for the manufacture of mats, baskets, for covering lodges; a portion of the stem is eaten raw when just sprouted up; Scirpus validus, 148, 1-4. Western people commonly call it tule, from Aztec tolín, 24, 5. The largest of these scirpus sometimes extend six feet under and ten feet above the water's surface. (2) generic term for the larger species of bulrushes. (3) mat made of tule or bulrush.
máidíktak, pl. túmi m., black-headed snow bird; a bird-species of sparrow's size, black head and neck, white bill; Junco oregonus Scl.
máyalsha, d. mámialsha to collect, to gather tule-grass annually or habitually, 148, 1. Der. má-i.
máyaltko, d. mám-altko overgrown with tule-grass, studded or filled with bulrush. Der. máyala.
Máyaltko É'ush, nom. pr. of "Tule Lake", also called Modoc Lake and Rhett Lake, extending from California into Oregon. Cf. Móatak.
Mákash, nom. pr. masc. Kl.; interpreted by "Snorer".
má'kash, d. mâmákash; see múkash.
máklaketcha, d. mamáklaketcha to encamp at different places while on one and the same trip, hunt or journey; hû'masht i tehí-upak máklaksuk yañatat kánkantksuk tehé-u thus you will live when camping out on the heights and hunting the antelope; at gémpéle nat mak'läksük, at tî'nüiga, and when the sun was setting we returned to encamp for the night, 30, 20.
mákmakli, má'kmákli, d. mamámakli; same as múkmukli, q. v.
mák o k a p, d. makókishap, mámkokap elder and younger sisters' son or daughter; said by aunt.
mákpka, d. mamákpka to remain encamped for a while, or for days, while on a trip, hunt or expedition.
máksha (1) large cup or bowl, made of tule grass, 122, 23. 123, 2.; it is also used as: (2) skull-cap, worn by females. Der. má-i.
maktótkish, d. mamaktótkish mowing scythe. Cf. mulinótkish.
máktechá to camp out, to pass the night while on a trip or hunt.
máktechna, máktsina, d. mamáktehna to encamp, to pitch camp, to pass the night while traveling a certain distance: lápéni m. sha A'shlin géng they encamped twice when they went to Ashland; áwalues skéna, máktsina Ná'shkshi they paddle over to the island and pitch their camp for the night at Skull-Place, 74, 14.; ndání máktechanuapk géng when traveling they will camp out three days.
mákualá, mákuál, mákuela, d. mamákualá, mamákuela to pass the night in the wilds or mountains: mákuál, sta-ótank káitua pát in the wilds he stays out while starving and fasting, 88, 2.
mákualksh, d. mamákualksh camping place in the wilds or mountains.
mákualsha, d. mamákualsha to go and stay, to go and camp in the wilds or mountains, annually or habitually: mákuálshuapk i yainatat you will pass the nights in the mountains.
máklaḵpēli, d. mamáklakpēli to encamp again, to pitch camp, to pass the night for a second or subsequent time, 20, 9. 11. Der. máḵléxa, -pēli.
máklaks, mák'laks (d. mámáklaks), pl. túmi m.; pronounced sometimes mák'toks by Modocs; lit. "the encamped". (1) body of Indians encamped; Indian community, people; Indian tribe, chieftaincy, band: Wálamskwí, Wálamswash m. the Rogue River tribe of Indians; Shásti m. the Shasti Indian tribe. In the "Modoc war" m. often stands for Mó'dokni, the whole Modoc tribe under Captain Jack: cf. 38, 8. 18 21. and m. lakí the band chief, 37, 17. for mákláksam lakí, 34, 3. 38, 10. Cf. 29, 13. 38, 4. 43, 11-15. 58, 5. 143, 2-4. (2) generic term for Indian: Indian man or woman, "redskin", native of the American continent. Ketchkáne m. a young Indian, 54, 1.; m. pūelhí they threw into (the lodge) bodies of Indians, 112, 21., cf. 113, 1.; kíuksam m. the men under the conjurer's leadership, 37, 15.;
úmi m. gitá gátpa many Indians arrived there; nánuk m. wawápka the whole tribe sat there, 33, 5.; tánkni m. the former generations of Indians, 85, 6.; m. pán the Indians feed on it, 146, 15.; Mó'dokni m. a Modoc man or woman: mák'łaksam tchí'sh Indian settlement, Indian camping ground and lodges; mák'łaksám pásh edible roots, tubers, bulbs and seeds, not eaten by the whites, 91, 2. 145, 20.; mák'łaksélksi the place where the Indians encamped, 20, 10. 11. Cf. 36, 20. 65, 12. 68, 1. 69, 3. Quot. under ké-kélam. (3) person, human being, individual: Bóshtín m. American, white person; m.-papi'sh alligator, caiman; lit. "man-eater"; m.-shítko, 128, 10.; see below. Der. mák'léza.

máklaksni Indians and their families; Indians and what belongs to them: nánuktua m. tsó'katk dead Indians of every tribe and age, 130, 2. Cf. -ni. máklaks-šítko (1) Indian-like. (2) resembling, like to men or persons, human-like; m.-sh. shlósh gí they have the appearance of human beings, 128, 10. (3) neighbor, fellow-man, 139, 12.

mák'loža, mák'léza, mák'léka, d. mamák'léza (1) to encamp, to settle down in a temporary or permanent resting place: tsuí m. wéwánush then the women went to their camping place, 28, 3. (2) to pass the night away from home, to strike camp for the night; sa m. Wú'ksalks they encamped that night at Wókash-Place, 19, 11.; at pshí'n mák'léka and at night they camped out, 54, 6.; mák'lézaksh kú'métat when they slept in a cave, 121, 20. Cf. 28, 7. 8. 38, 14. 119, 17. 20. Cf. tukélga

málam, málám, poss. case of pron. pers. át', á, ye, you; it serves as a pron. poss. of the second person plural: your, yours, of ye, belonging to ye. Cf. 34, 12. 14. 38, 22. 105, 5. 119, 17-20.—Málamtak belonging to yourselves. mál ash, contr. mál'sh, abbr. Mod. mál, mál, obj. case of á't', á, pron. pers. of second person plural, ye, you; to ye, to you. Cf. 39, 1-3. 65, 3. 122, 1.—Málashłtak, mál'shtak yourselves, to yourselves. See á't', málám.
mámak.tsu, a species of duck, black and white, length of body about one foot. Incantation: 166; 27. Cf. mǔ'mákli.
má'msh, or mú'msh, in mú'msh tumí! 17, 8.; see mú'ni.
mánk, mánk, d. mámank (1) fly: m. hii'ma the fly is buzzing. (2) generic term for any flying insect, 145, 16. Quot. under kshekiúla. mánkaga, d. mámankaga little fly, 178; 4. Dim. má'nk.
mä'n t ech, mánteh, má'ns, d. mámantch, adv., (1) for some time, for a while; refers to the future as well as to the past, but to no definite length of time: ká-i tátá m. no longer, 88, 4.; teháwika m. he was insane for some time, 128, 9.; má'ns hú'k tehakáyank i-ú'ta he shot arrows for some time, while posted in the bush, 23, 21. In 73, 6. má'ns stands for má'ntch-gitko, q. v. (2) when the vowel a is pronounced very long, m. means for a long time: spukli-uApka m. they will sweat for many hours, 82, 10.; m. shenotánka they fought a long time, 41, 8.; ká-i má'nhsh 'pka not long can lie, 148, 3. Cf. gáhak, má'ntch-gitko, nía, tánk.

mä'n t ech ak, mántsag, d. mámantchak, adv., a long while; for some time; refers to the past and to the future: tátá mántsak nbusía'lan gi then he lived with her for a good while, 77, 2.; tsúi shpóka mántechak then he lay quite a while on the ground, 110, 14.; má'ns shaketch (for m tché) for such a long time, 110, 18. From má'ntch, ak.

mä'ntchak-gitko, d. mámantchak-gitko some time afterwards, 29, 13.

mä'ntch-gitko, mántch-gitk (1) some time after; long after; lit. "long - been"; refers only to the past or to what is supposed to be past: m-gitk Skétamch guháshktcha after a while Old Marten set out, 110, 21.; cf. 73, 7, 105, 13, 119, 6, 121, 1, 12, 122, 14, 22.; m-gitk tché'k finally, at last, 112, 15. (2) in former times, long ago, 92, 3. Der. má'ntch, gi.

mä'ntch a, d mamä'ntch a (1) foregoing, previous, early: m. Modókísham káila the old Modoc country (on Modoc Lake, Lost River etc.), 44, 10. (2) ancestral, antique, belonging to the past: m. máklaks the former generations of Indians; m shtáp an old-fashioned arrow-head, 134, 17. Cf. tánkni.

más'h, pl. túmi m., a plant similar to wild parsnip; its stalk serves as food, its root as medicine. Der má'sha.

más'ha, má'sha, má'sa, d. mamás'ha (1) v. intr., to taste; to taste like, to be flavored like, 119, 15.: húhuyatk m. it tastes sweet, 148, 14., cf. 146, 14.; ka-á m. it tastes bitter, sour, tart; ka-á máshitko bitter; sour, tart; wú'kash-shitk máshetk tastes like pond-lily seed, 146, 6.; léhiash kú-i má'shetk the légash tastes badly, 147, 21. (2) v. intr. and impers., to suffer from an acute or painful disease; often confounded with shila, q. v.: kélpoksh m. to suffer from a fever; tii'tak huk m. where he suffers, 73, 3., cf. 2.; m. n'sh I am sick, 138, 3, 4.; hai náyáns hissuáksas má'shitk kálak if some man suffers from
a relapse, 72, 1. and Note; máshetko, máshitko patient, diseased person; obj. máshipksh, abbr. má’shish, 71, 5.; kú-i máshish gish shápa they say that he is seriously sick, 140, 5.; stefnash m. to endure mental suffering; má’sa nát stainas we were sorry at heart, 24, 17. Cf. yuálka, kálak, kél-poks (3). Quot. under hita, ká-ítata, klap, nkásh.

má’shash, d. mamá’shash (1) taste, flavor. (2) disease, distemper, acute or painful sickness: kél-poks m. fever; lit. “hot disease”. Cf. klap. (3) sore.

mat, encl. oral particle, mostly inserted after the first word of the sentence: “allegedly, as alleged, as reported, so they say, as he, she said”, the Latin dicitur, ferunt, aiant; refers only to facts reported, not to words, speeches, sentences, sayings etc. Yámnashptehi mat lá’loks Aishisham it is said, that the fire of Aishish was purplish-blue, 99, 3.; hú’nk ká-i mat pi’sh siúkat I did not kill him, as she alleges, 64, 5., cf. the nen in the foregoing sentence. Mythic stories frequently begin with mat as the second word: 99, 2. 109, 1. 2. 142, 1. Cf. also 70, 1. 5. 6. 74, 3. 4. 107, 13. 140, 2 7. Abbr. into ma in: ma ná? do we? did we? Mod. tuá ma? what is it? húnk ma sha wátcag sliúga it is said that they have killed a dog. Cf. mút, nen.

matnésam, d. mamatuésam poison oak: Rhus toxicodendron.

matcháta, d. mamatcháta to hearken, to listen attentively to somebody.

matchátka, d. mamatchátka (1) to listen to, pay attention to, 34, 11.: matatchgish listeners, 84, 2. and Note. (2) to obey.

matcháwa, d. mamatcháwa to listen to noises, clangs, words etc

mák mákli, d. mámákmáklí, memá’tmáklí blue mixed or sprinkled with white, bluish-gray; the color of many water-birds. Cf. mámáktso, má’mákli, mátechná’tchli.

má’m mother; a child’s term, adopted from English mum. Mod.

má’máklí, pl. túmi m., generic term for all wild ducks and geese, 145, 6. 177; 21.: shliútuk má’máklá (obj.) to hunt and kill waterfowl, 136, 1.

mátechma’tchli, metsmétsli, d. mámatechná’tchli, mematsmétsli (1) blue, sky-blue, 146, 8. 148, 12.: metsmetsáwals (for: n. sháwalsh) obsidian arrowhead; the obsidian rock found in the Klamath Highlands being of a black color with a very slight tinge of blue. (2) purple-colored, violet-colored.

máwítshísh, má’wítshísh little box or casket which can be locked.

mábáka, d. mbábámka to break; same word as páka No. 3, q. v.
mášash — mbúkamnatto.

Mbákla, d. mbámblaka (1) v. trans., to break or crack something by letting it fall, as bottles, tumblers. (2) v. intr., to break or crack by heat, dryness, drought, exsiccation; to be parched up. Cf. mpákula.

Mbákuishi, nom. pr. of a camping place or former lodge-site on Klamath Marsh; lit. “Top-Dried-Tree”. Der. mpákula.

Mbákusísh broken fragment, as of tumblers, pottery. Der. mbáka.

Mbátašh, pátash, d. mbámbltašt; see mpátašt.

Mbátízi', d. mbámbltízi; same as mbúté'że, q. v.

Mbátchna, d. mbámblchna to jump while running or going. Cf. mbú'ltza.

Mbáubawash “the howler”, a popular name given to the young silver fox. Der. mbáwa. Cf. wanáka.

Mbáush, ubá-ush, ubá'-ush, pl. túmi mb., dressed, tanned skin or hide; tanned buckskin, as a material for making clothing: Módokni mb. shulbí'-tantko the Modocs were clad in buckskin, 90, 16.; vúnám mb. tanned elk’s skin, 90, 17.; pusháklash pání tsulísh ubá-ush skin-shirt, toga-shirt; kailálapsh-ubá-ush, or simply ubá-ush, buckskin breeches; ubá-ush piece of deer-skin, 73, 1–6. Cf. kíash, ndshédish, níl, tchéksh.

Mbáush=Shnékash, nom. pr. of a mountain west of Upper Klamath Lake. Lit. “Bosom-Burnt-Through”; the name is founded on a legend, mb. being here the bosom-piece of an aboriginal buckskin dress.

Mbáuta, d. mbánbuta to shoot; to hurt, wound by shooting: wátís mb. nám somebody’s horse was shot by another man, 19, 8.

Mbáwa, d. mbánbua (1) v. intr., to explode, burst, burst up; said of a bomb-shell, 43, 2: mb. sténash nú’dshnu the heart burst when flying, 114, 4.; cf. 114, 5. 6. 8. (2) v trans., to cause to explode: mb. skí’s to break wind, 134, 7. (3) v. intr., to scream, screech: yatkal a mb. the white-headed eagle is screaming; to howl; cf. mbaubáwash.

Mbúitch, d. mbú'mbitch (1) tendon, sinew, ligament. (2) the strong foot ligament above the heel: tendo Achillês. (3) sinew or cord made of tendons and used on bows and other implements.

Mbúka, d. mbú'mbuka, mbú'mbza, v. trans., (1) to break something hollow, as bones, bottles etc. (2) to parch or make crumble by exsiccation or drought. (3) subst., dust. Cf mbákla

Mbúkamnatto, d. mbúmbákanntako what bites the tongue; bitter, sharp, acrid. Der. mbúkanına.
mbúkash, d. mbú'mbýash earth crumbling into dust, disintegrated by parching heat or drought. Der. mbúka.

mbú'shaksh, d. mbú'mbshaksh (1) obsidian of a black or almost black color, a volcanic rock found in the Klamath Highlands and serving for the manufacture of arrow- and spear-heads, knives etc.: mb.-sháwalsh, or simply mb., arrow-head made of obsidian, 113, 16.; mb.-wátí obsidian knife. (2) implement manufactured from obsidian: stone-knife, skinning implement, 126, 7. (3) Mbú'saks, nom. pr., an appellation given to the Snake Indians by the Klamath Lake people, 143, 2. Cf. kokóle, sháwalsh.

Mbú'shaksháltko, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty of 1864, and mentioned there as “Poosaksult”; lit. “Possessed of obsidian-tools”. Der. mbú'shákšala.

Mbú'shakshám-Wásh, nom. pr. of a locality on Williamson River; identical with Mbú'shaksh-Sháwalsh. From mbú'shaksh, wásh.

Mbú'shakshíwáshkní Indians inhabiting the locality around Mbú'-shaksh-Sháwalsh; corruption from Mbú'shaksh-Shawálshkni: 141, 5.

Mbú'shakshíwáwalsh, nom. pr. of a locality at the junction of the Williamson and Sprague Rivers, near the house of the Indian Tscolínis. About 200 yards above this junction a small stream detaches itself from Williamson River and joins Sprague River further below, so as to leave a rocky island of the shape of an arrow-head. Gátpa tumi' máklaks Mb. many (hostile) Indians came to “the Arrow-Head”, 16, 16.

mbúshanak, d. mbumbúshanak the early morning of next day.

mbúshaut, Mod. mbúshan, d. mbumbúshaut, adv. (1), on the next morning: mb. géná pā'n next morning they marched again, 19, 11.; cf. 24, 11. 100, 14. 119, 1. (2) on the next day; to-morrow: mb. unák to-morrow early, 118, 2.; also: one morning early; mb. at unák the next day early, 101, 11.; mb. tchék to-morrow at last, 122, 1.; mb. waitólank ná-ent waitašútka two days afterward, 66, 2; mbú'shan pā'n géná next day they went again, 110, 8 in the morning: gén mb. pil this morning only, 140, 7., Kl.; mb in the morning. 144, 3.

mbushéla, mbushéla, d. mbumbshéla, mbúmbshéla (1) to wed, marry, espouse; said of both sexes, 182; 6. 7. (2) to be married, to be in the married state: mbusii'lan gi, o' mbushii'lank he lived with her; they lived as
man and wife, 77, 2.; hú'k mbushéla kálamkshi tak nù tánk mák'loža the man at whose house I stopped, is married; E-ukshíshash mbushéaltk he was the husband of a Klamath Lake woman, 30, 19.

mbushéalpéli, d. mbumbshéalpéli (1) to marry the same person again. (2) to live again as man and wife, 60, 20. 77, 2. 78, 2. 11.

mbú'shni, d. mbú'mbshni (1) to consort with, to cohabit, 90, 7. (2) subst., consort; person living with another of the opposite sex, legitimately or not: Sástiam mb. the husband of a Shasti woman.

mbú'te'xe, mbáti'xi, d. mbambute'xe, mbambtí'xi (1) to jump, skip, leap over something, as an obstruction: Titak a mb. hímpoks Titak jumps over a log. (2) to make jumps on level ground. Mod. for himputiáxiča Kl.

mbú'tlza, d. mbumbátlza to jump or leap down. Cf. mbátechna, mbute'xe. mé; see méya.

médscha, medshá, d. mémdscha, memdshá (1) to remove, to move away from the country or district, to emigrate, cf. 13, 4. (2) to remove with family, relatives, 96, 18., or with the whole tribe: medshápka to remove distantly from or unseen by the one speaking, 34, 4.

médschámpéli, d. memdschámpéli to migrate to the former place; to return with family to the former settlement. Der. médshna, -péli.

méhiash, méhiäs, méyas, pl. túmí m., trout; generic term for all trout, the most frequent there being Salmo irideus, 180; 14 : méhiess pán to eat trout, cf. 136, 6.; méhiash'mi, contr. mess'mi, méssüm “in the trout-catching time”, lasting from spring till autumn. Derived from méya to dig out, as the term trout, Lat. tructa, Gr. τραύχτης is derived from τραφέν to gnaw, dig, make holes.

mé-i'dschá, d. mem'i'ídscha to go to dig, to start out for digging edible roots: sha mbú'shant géna mé-idshuk ká'ísh next day they went out to dig ipo-roots, 118, 3. 6. 119, 1. Der. méya.

mé-i'sh, d. memish digging-ground for eatable roots, tubers and bulbs: géna me-ishýení he went to the digging-prairie, 96, 1.

méya, mé, d. memía to dig out, to extract from the soil with a tool; said only of edible roots, tubers, bulbs etc., the names of these being often subjoined; 109, 1. 118, 6. 7.: ámtatka sha m. they dig up with the camass-stick, 147, 10.; simply m, 95, 23. 107, 6.; mé-ipks (for meyápaksh)
gâldsui he met them digging roots, 107, 5.; là'piak tua kä'sh mé-isht before she had dug any kä'sh-bulbs, 118, 5.; mé-isht while she had dug, 119, 2.

Speaking of more than one subject, Kl. uses méya and shtá-ila, Mod. shtá-ila only, q. v.

meyótkish, meyútkish, abbr. me'yutuch; Mod. me-útkish, d. memiútkish, Mod. memútkish tool, spade or stick for digging edible roots and bulbs; camass-stick, camass-spade. Usually called ámda, q. v.

mékía, d. memékia to be or become childish, doting; to be in one's dotage:
m. hu't këmutchúga he is doting on account of his old age.
mékish, d. memékish childish, doting person.

Mëlaikshi, met. Lëmaikshi, nom. pr. of Shasta Butte or Mount Shasta, a volcanic cone in the northeastern parts of Sacramento Valley, California; elevation 14,442 feet (Whitney). Tú'una Lëmaikshina around Shasta Butte, 40, 3. Der. m'lal. Cf. M'lakisnî Yáina.

mënık, mník, d. mnímnak, adv. temp., very little; a very short lapse of time: m. nù pä'dshít kta'ma I slept very little to-night.

mëpkä, d. mënapka to be encamped together, to inhabit the same locality, to form a community. Cf. méwa

mëpoks, d. mëmpoks body of people living at the same spot or belonging together; association, community, company: là'p m. shûldshash two military companies, 29, 4. Der. mëpka. Cf. kimbaks.

më́tkhilí, d. memáthlí hole, aperture, crack, cleft; said e. g. of a key-hole.
më́tkalsh, d. memátkalsh (1) what is carried on back or shoulders; burden, load, of hay, grass, e. g. (2) bundle, pack, package, parcel. Der. më́tk'la.
më́tk'la, mêtgla, d. memátk'la, mématgla to carry on one's back or shoulders, this being usually done with the strap on forehead: mëtklank a čna yutámpksh he carries a heavy load on his back; partic. mǘtkaltko load carried on back. Cf shkátkëla.
më́t'ámsxa, d. memá'támsxa to dig out, excavate in the vicinity of; to excavate between two places, as between fences, lodges, houses etc.; to dig among, in the midst of. Der. méya.
më́tchish, d. mematchish hole, orifice, as of ear, nose. Der. méya. Cf. gíntzish, gíntchísh, më́thlí.

metsmetsawals obsidian arrow-head; a compound term formed by the agglutination of mátxmí'ı́chlí to sháwalsh, q. v.
meyótkish — Móatak.

mèwk, d memútkish, Mod. for meyótkish Kl.
mèwa, d. memú-ua, memúwa to meow, to miaul; kíttí m. the cat is meowing.

Mod. Onomatop. Cf. bi’ma.
mèwa, d. mè’mù, mèmnù to pitch camp, to encamp away from the lodge or house, on prairie etc. Cf. mèdsha.

mhíshtko, d. mhîshhtko oîty; of oily appearance; said of faces, e. g.
mhú, d. mhú’mhú (u short) grouse, 135, 3. Mod. for tmú’ Kl., q. v.

mí, mí, pron. poss. of second person sing., usually procl.: thy, thine; your,
yours; mí p’gi’shap thy, your mother; mèwà shé (for mì wèsh) thy child,
mí snáwdsh thy wife, 142, 7.; mítak lâtchashtat in thy lodge; mítak,
mítok just thine; thy own; mì tâla thine alone.
mídshto, d. mîndsho ladle, spoon, 138, 5.: tókití mídsô horn spoon.

mîsh, mish, abbr. m’îsh, m’s, procl. and encl. obj. case of the pers. pron. i,
thee, to thee; you, to you: ko-idshéwa mish nù gâtpisht I am glad that you
came; nù mish shâwâl’uapk I will revenge myself on you; spuhl’uapkû
m’s ni I would imprison you, 58, 11. sqq.; tís takes m’îsh ni kúiçá m’s ni
I know you perfectly well, 65, 10. Cf. i, ik.
mîtash, midash, d. mîntash, mîndash leggings covering the leg below the
knee. Chin. J., from French mitasse; the Kl. term is shnâshniksh, q. v.
m’lai, adv., steeply, abruptly, going straight up, sloping rapidly. Cf. p’läi.
M’laiksäni Yaîna, nom. pr of Mount Pitt, a high mountain of the
Cascade Range, of pyramidal shape, situated due west from the mouth
m’nà, m’nàlam, m’nâlsì, Kl.; for p’na, p’nàlam, p’nâlsì Mod., see pi,
p’na, p’nâlám.
móa, nòat; see mà, mûat.
Móatak, Móatok, Mö’dok (1) nom. pr of Modoc Lake, also called Tule
Lake (Kl. Tulik) and Rhett Lake; a large fresh-water basin surrounded
by volcanic formations, situated east of Little Klamath Lake and extending
from California into Oregon, 20, 11. 21. 8.; also called Móatokni
 È-ush. Cf. Lutuâmi, Máyalto È-ush. (2) nom. pr. of the district at
the southern shore of Modoc Lake (one of the ancient homes of the
Modoc tribe), and its surroundings; Mö’dokum kâîlha Modoc land, the
Móatak district; klú’ këdshá M. the klú-root grows in the Modoc country,
147, 2.: cf. 18. Der. nòat. Cf. Kûmbat (2), Kûmbatuash
Móatakísh, Móatok-gish, Móadokísh; see Módokísh.

Móatni Kóke, one of the names given to the Pit River, a large eastern tributary of Sacramento River, draining the whole of Pit River Valley, California. Its English name is derived from the pits or pit-falls dug out by the natives for the trapping of deer and other game on its banks and in the numerous side valleys. Cf. kóke (2).

Móatakíni É-usht, nom. pr. of Modoc Lake, also called Rhett Lake and Tule Lake. Cf. Móatak.

Móatwash, Múatwash; or M. máklaks, nom. pr., Pit River Indian; lit. “Southern Dweller”. Tribes of this family occupied the largest portion of Pit River Valley, California, from Goose Lake down to Hat Creek. Raids into their territory were made almost every year by the Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians up to the time of the treaty of 1864; for accounts of them, see pp. 19–27 and 54, 5–15. For various depredations and other acts of violence committed upon American settlers a portion of these Indians was severely punished by General Geo. Crook in 1867 and removed to Round Valley reservation, west of the Sacramento River. Shláá (nád) Móatwashksh telípksh (for telípkash) we saw the Pit River Indians encamped, 19, 15.; cf. 20, 1. 5. 8. 21. etc.; 135, 3. Móatwashkshíni into or in the Pit River country. Cf. kóke (2) and Notes on p. 25. Der. múat, wú.

Móatwasham Kóke, one of the names of the Pit River, California, 135, 3.; lit. “River of the Southern Dwellers”. Cf. kóke (2)

Móatwashamkshíni Kóke, nom. pr. of the Pit River; lit. “River of the Southern Dwellers’ Country”.

Módokísh, Móatok-gish, Móatakísh, pl. túmi M., nom. pr. (1) adj., belonging or having reference to the Modoc tribe, or to the Modoc country, or to Modoc (Tule, Rhett) Lake; staying, living around Modoc Lake. (2) subst., Modoc Indian, Modoc man or woman: Móatakísh nú’sh shlin a Modoc warrior was shot in the head, 21, 18.; Moadoki’sh 28, 13. stands for Moadoki’shbash. In the subj. case the usual form is Mó’dokni, q. v., and Móatokni.

Mó’dokni, Móatokni, Mú’atokni, pl. túmi M., nom. pr. (1) adj., relating, belonging to the Modoc people or tribe: M. máklaks the Modoc people; when speaking of themselves they generally say: máklaks “the” tribe; M. máklaks shêllual the Modoc war; lit. “the Modoc Indians fought”, p.
33 (title). (2) subst., Modoc man or woman: nā'sh M. one Modoc individual of either sex, or one Modoc man; M., Móatokni all Modocs, 134, 19. 21. 135, 4.; tū'm shash ñgíi'-isha Moatoki'shash (or Moatoki'ishash) they wounded many Modocs, 21, 16., cf. 22. 1.; Móatokni nánka sá-ulantchna some Modocs marched with us, 21, 9. The home of one part of the Modocs was at the springs, Nushaltkága, of Lost River, cf. 21, 4.; the other two principal settlements of this tribe were on Modoc Lake, and on Hot Creek, or Agáwesh, a rivulet running into Little Klamath Lake.

One half of the Modoc tribe was removed to the northeastern portion of the Indian Territory for having participated in the Modoc war of 1872–73; a few families have remained on Hot Creek, others in the Lost River Valley, while some 150 Modocs established themselves around Yáneks, on the Sprague River, in May, 1870; cf. 36, 5–8. Their chiefs and headmen are mentioned in 58, 5–7. Der. Móatok.

Mó'dók Point, nom. pr of a high and rocky promontory on the east side of Upper Klamath Lake, 34, 19., called so because the Modoc tribe lived there from Dec. 31, 1869, to April 26, 1870. Cf Notes to 34, 18. 19. 33, 5. This locality is one of the prominent landmarks of the country, is frequently referred to in Indian mythic folklore, and lies about four miles south of the main settlements of the È-ukshikni near the outlet of the Williamson River. The road from Fort Klamath to Linkville passes at the base of the promontory. Cf Kúi, Múyant, shuyaké'kish.

Mókai, Móke, or M. máklaks Kalapuya Indian of Willamet Valley, Oregon: Mókeash údúyua È'-ukshkni the Lake tribe whipped the Kalapuyas, 18, 2 mólash, pl. túmi m., slime, phlegm; pus.

cmpakala, mbákualá, d. mpampaakuála to dry up on the top, as trees. Der. páha. Cf. mbákla, mbú'ka.

mpampański, mbámbaktish, a species of small ducks. Incantations 167; 28. 177; 29.

mpamptish, pl. túmi mp. (1) one who strikes upon. (2) one who beats or strikes through: tchíkémen-mp. blacksmith. Der. mpáta.

mpáta, d. mpampàta (1) to strike, beat upon with a tool. (2) to strike into something after going through another object; to pin fast to: génish tsuyi'é'sh mp. (tchak) the arrow struck me after piercing this hat, 138, 2.
mpáташ, pátash, pát, p. mpámpatash, páptash, pápta milt, spleen.
mpátkia, d mpámpatkia to strike down into, to beat, hit upon repeatedly: 
sha skúkum-house mpámpatkia tehikëminatka they fastened the (under-
ground) jail with nails; they nailed down the jail-cover, 66, 4. Der. mpáta.
mpáто, mpát, pát, pátó, d. mpámpuí, púpto (1) cheek; cheek-bone: pató
n shì'n I shot him in the cheek, 30, 16.; mpátuam kákgo cheek bones. (2)
gill of fish. Der. pat-, in patpáthi.
mpétitchna, d. mpempátitchna to float, drift; to drift away: yána mp.
to drift down stream. Der. mpétitchna.
mpétłazh, d. mpempétłazh gizzard. Cf. lawálash.
mpétłalóna, d. mpempétłalóna to float down stream: ámpuatat mp. to float
down on the water's surface.
mpétluánsha, d. mpempétluánsha to be afloat, to float: ámpuatat mp. to
be afloat in the water.
mpétłéga, mpétóga, d. mpempétłéga to sink down in water; to be
mpétchna, d. mpempétchna, mpémpetchna to float, drift; to be drifted
away. Der. ámpu.
mpumpualtka, pl. túmi mp., to bubble up in water. Der. ámpu.
mpuchlálúsh, d. mpumpuchlálúsh moustache.
m'shásh, mshásh, d. msámsash chipmunk, fence-mouse; species of squirrel
burrowing in the ground, 110, 2. Cf. wáshla.
msháshalchea, d. mshamsháshalchea to start on a squirrel-hunt; mshá-
shalchát (supply: gi) sha húnk they were hunting squirrels, 110, 1.
mú, mu, mú', d. múma, mú'm, múm (1) adv. of múni: greatly, largely,
extensively; much, very, a great deal. Usually procl., and placed before
adjectives, verbs, verbal adjectives and adverbs: mú tídshi nice, admirable;
mú-lbúka, see lbúka; mú tiá'ma to be very hungry; mú ktána to sleep long;
mú kä'na it snows heavily, 75, 17.; mú né-ulza to punish in an exemplary
manner, 59, 5.; mú tehá'k nutí'sht when at last the fire blazed with might,
114, 1.; mú shúdsha to make a large camp-fire, 121, 20.; mú kinkótko wide,
opened widely; mú nkíllótko very rapid, 94, 5.; mú' ská slá'wi it blew very
cold, 31, 2.; mú'ak, 109, 13., see below; mú'um kta álítko a large, wide gash.
Cf. húpka. (2) adj., abbr. of múni: mú' láki head chief, principal chief.
múa, mú’a, móa, d. múmua, v. impers., *the south wind blows; it blows from the south.* Cf. múna.
múak, mú’ak, adv., *a little more, somewhat more; more intensely*, 59, 11.: m’na ú’nakag mú’ak t’shi’sht (for the time when) *his little son would have grown a little taller*, 109, 13. Der. mú, ak.
múat, mú’a t, d. múmuat (1) subst., *the south*, as a point of compass; kétta múatítala (abbr. múatita) shlé’wish *southwest wind*, lit. “a wind a little to the south”. Cf. kitcha. (2) adv., m., múatala or múatana *southward*: mú’at genô’ga in order to go, or: *when going south*, 186; 53.; mú’atan na’t géna we marched south, 31, 4. (3) adv., *from the south*. Cf. yámat, yéwat.
Mú’ata’k, Mú’atokni; see Móatak, Mó’dokni.
múatni, móatni, d. múmuatni, adj., *coming from southern lands; belonging to, or native of lands to the south*. Der. múat. Cf. Móatni Kóke.
múatch, 144, 9, for múnsh; see múni.
múi, d. múmi woodchuck, a species of rodents belonging to the squirrel family, genus Arctomys. Incantation: 154; 5. Cf. mú-ié.
múigidshta, d. múmígidsha *to form eddy, to be eddying*: ámbu kóketat m. *the water is eddying in the river*. Cf. niulgidsha.
múimúya, d. múmímuya *to tremble, shiver; to be shaky like old people*, 103, 12. Also pronounced múmúuya. Cf. naínaya, túshusha.
Múyant, nom. pr. of a mountain near Modoc Point.
muyénash, mú’yáns, 60, 8., obj. case of múni, q. v.
múka, d. múmka *to menstruate*. Cf. yulína, stúpui.
múkaga, múkak, d. mú’mkaga, múmkak *little babe, suckling child*, 140, 10.: mú’mkak gi’ul’ga múák *the babies were born early in the morning*; cf. 109, 13.; múkák k’láká *the babe died*, 78, 1. Dim. múksh.
mukálta, d. múmúkaltä (1) *to become wet; to be drenched all through*: partic. múmúkaltä ko’tset, wet; said of cloth, clothing, e. g. Kl. for pâ-
gatko Mod. (2) v. impers., it is wet, damp weather: gēn ihólāsh m. this year the weather is wet. Cf. múka, shmúkalta.

múkamuk food, provisions, eatables. Term adopted from Chin. J. Cf. p'úsh. múkash, mú'kash, mú'kš, d. mú'mukash, mamákash (1) down; downy, soft, fine feather of birds, especially ducks: mú'kash tehuyésh head-dress made of pretty duck-skins. (2) plume, soft feather of animal or vegetable origin; filaments composing veins of feather; plume of grass-stalk etc.: kátpasham múkash tail-feather of bird; eagle feather incantation, 163; 11. (3) the finest, thinnest hair on the human head. (4) horned owl, a large owl-species, clothed on the breast with the finest down, length of body 2 to 2½ feet; Bubo subarcticus: m. há'ma the owl is hooting, 88, 6. 192; 2.; múkasham shmíkash lichen, lit. “owl-snot”; múk'asham nápál owl's egg; mú'kisham for mú'kasham, 175; 14. (the owl's incantation).

mukmukako d. mumakmukako provided, endowed with down, soft and tiny feathers, plumes; downy; plumed; said of animals and plants, 148, 9.: tchélash m. the plant-stalk forms a plume. Der. múkash

mukmúkli d. mumakmúkli (1) downy, soft to the touch, as cotton wadding; m. slápsh a downy blossom, 150; 3. (2) light-haired, fair-haired; m. lák blonde, auburn hair; lit. “hair of down color”. (3) of light cinnamon complexion, like that of the Oregonian Indians: nā'd múglaks mú'makmúkli we Indians are cinnamon-skinned, 103, 4. Cf. múkash.

Múksh ‘The Downy”, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake woman; having once suffered of a sore head, cotton wads were applied to it, which look like down (múkash). Cf. mukmúkli (1).

múksh, mú'ggs, d. múmoksh, múmoggs bábe, baby, infant; suckling child. Der. múka. Kl. for shuén.exe Mod.

múkug, múkug, d. múmkuaga a species of forest- or field-mouse, dark colored. Cf. k'múmuteh, ká'dsa, múi.

múkash, d. mú'mkuash a grass-species of dark hue. Cf. kmá'.

múkug, d. múmkuaga little forest mouse, 179; 10. Dim. múkug. mú'lalík a species of duck with large flat bill; perhaps the shoveler cz. spoonbill duck, 180; 12.

mülbúka, múlbúka, d. mú-lbúlbka (1) large turnip- or bulb-shaped fruit growing on surface of ground: m. gút having a large turnip or bulb, 149, 18 (2) round-shaped bunch of grass. From mú, lbúka.
múl'ga, d. mú'l'gishap, Mod. mumál'gap (1) sister-in-law; brother's wife, said by elder or younger brother; wife's elder or younger sister, said by husband. (2) brother-in-law; husband's elder or younger brother, said by wife; elder or younger sister's husband, said by sister.

múlin'a, d. múmlína to cut off, mow; kshún m. to cut the grass with a scythe, to mow grass, to make hay. Cf. múshka.

mulinótkish, contr. mulinútch, d. múmlínótkish scythe, mowing scythe. múlinúsh, d. múmlínúsh stubble. Der. múlin'a.

múlk', d. mú'malk small insect, worm, maggot; a generic term comprising the smaller and less conspicuous kinds of insects and worms crawling on the ground or found in the earth, 145, 17.

múlk'a, d. mú'malka to be dense, thick; said of drifting fogs, smoke etc.: shláyaksh m. the smoke is very dense. Der. mú', lún.

múlmulatko bog, quagmire, mud-puddle. Cf. múlu.

múlo'la (for múlu'ola), d. múmaló'la to be entirely ready, to be fully prepared, 41, 19. Der. múlu'a.

múlu', múlo, d. múmalu rotten wood, 120, 9, 121, 17.; dust or atoms of decayed wood-substance.

múlu'a, d. múmalu'la (1) to make oneself ready, to get ready, 29, 4, 31, 3. 95, 22, 110, 22.; to prepare oneself: m. sa litzi they got ready (for marching) in the evening, 19, 13.; m. génapkug he made ready to go. (2) to be ready, prepared, 170; 60; múluank ná géna I am ready to go.

múlu'ala, d. múmalu'alala to rot, to be rotten, to decay; said of wood, logs etc.: partic. múlu'alatko rotten, decayed, putrescent; m. ánku a rotten tree. Der. múlu.' Cf. ndópa.

múlu'ápele, d. múmalu'ápele to make oneself ready again, 20, 12. Der. múlu'a, -peli.

múlu'ash, múluesh curing implement, magic help of the conjurer in his treatment of the diseased. Articles serving for this purpose are bird-feathers, scoops, otter-skin straps, rattles, rabbit- or fox-skins etc.: kiuksh wán kiukáyank m. m'na the conjurer sticks out a fox-skin as his sign, 71, 2.; kutch'i'ngshka hú' múluesh hoofs of young deer are my curing-tools, 166, 21. Cf. 167; 30, 32–34. Der. múlu'a.
múmiénash, můmiš'nas, múměnish; see múni
mů'msh, 17, 8; see múni (1).
mů'muatch both ears; said of persons and animals, Kl.; word existing
only in the distributive form: ná-īghtant, Mod. nágghtant m. on one ear
only. Cf. kmůmutch, ná-īghtani, ndshóka, wawákash, and Note to 177; 5.
mů'mu'ma to hum, hum around, to buzz: múmumish a m. the bumble-bee is
humming, buzzing. Onomatop.
můmů'msh, d. múmamů'msh bumble-bee.
můná, mú'ña, muná, adv., deeply, at a depth, deep down, low down, 147, 6;
tů' m. or: můná tů down there in the bottom, deep down, 21, 15. 19. 22, 1;
m. lushántchna to scratch a deep round hole, 134, 7.; munána deep down,
165; 10.; munána tat ámnish mole, viz. “traveler in the depth”, 179; 10.
můnátálkni, adj. (1) staying deep down; coming from below. (2) Můná-
tálkni, nom. pr. of Můnátálkni, the genius of the underground regions.
můni, mú'ni, obj. muyénash, múyáns, múnísh, poss. muyénam; d. mú-
měni, obj. mumii'nash and múměnish, poss. mumícham; abbr. mú: (1)
adj., great in the physical, concrete sense of the word: large, bulky, big;
wide, extensive; long, tall, high: m. é-ush ocean, sea; m wáti sword, lit.
“long knife”; mú-ú-úni very large, of colossal dimensions; mú'ýáns pľla
lákiaš only to the head chief, 60, 8.; múatch (for múmnísh) kpěl giťko
having a long tail, 144, 9.; lǎp múměni (shúlshesh) the two larger sticks
(of four in the spělšna-game), 79, 2. 3.; múměni a kěla-ush the sand is
coarse; mú'msh (or mú'msh, má'msh) tůmîl! (for mú'mení ū'tech tůmîl)
whether a large number (of enemies) or not! 17. 8.; wáčhag mú'měnish
wawákash gůtko fox-hound, viz. “long-eared dog”, Mod.; múmeanti, mú-
manti, cf. lůtish. (2) adult person, grown-up man: mú's (for mú'nísh)
lů'gšla to make a slave of an adult man or person, 24, 16. (3) great in
the abstract sense: powerful, strong, superior, mighty; excellent; m. lakí head-
chief, governor; m. lakí the President of the United States, 36, 21.; mú'ní
lákiam shtiná'sh the President's house; or: the federal government, Mod.;
mů'yáns lákiash skŭ'kta to pay a fine to the headchief, 60, 8.
Mů'ní Yáína, nom. pr. of a wooded mountain peak of the Cascade
Range, west of the Klamath agency buildings: “Big Mountain”.

KLAMATH – ENGLISH DICTIONARY.
Múnash-Nakaskiág-Gítko, nom. pr. masc. The father of this man, having signed the treaty of 1864, is mentioned in it as Dick Mosenkasket: lit. "Big-Belly-Having".

Mú’nk, (1) generic term comprehending mice and other smallest quadrupeds, Mod. (2) mole, Kl. 103, 6. 7. 11. 104, 3. See under múña, mú-úe.

Múntana, drawers, underwear. Der. múña, -tana.

Músh, Múshankshi; see múash.

Múshka, d. múmashka to mow, to cut with the scythe: kshú’n m. to mow grass. Mod. for múlina, Kl.

Múshmush, Mod. váshmush, d. múmashmush (1) horned cattle, beef; ox, steer, cow, calf, 21, 2. 182; 10. (2) white-tail deer; the smallest deer-species in the Klamath Highlands, of brown color: Cervus macrotis. From Ch. J. Otomatop. Cf. Note to 13, 13.

Mút, adv., as reported, as alleged; the oral particle mat with the infixed u, hu, which points to elevation or distance, 190; 19.

Mútchága, d. múmtchága little old person; old man bent by age. Abbr. from k’mutchága. Dim. k’mútchish. Cf. k’mútha.

Mútchenesh, d. múmáatchenesh large fish-net; the netting being fastened to a hoop. Formerly in use on the Williamson River.

Mútchéwatko, 183; 13. a common abbreviation for kmutchéwatko, kmutchéwitko, q. v.

Mútchka to hate, detest, abhor: m. nü hün hishuátkhaskash I hate that man. Mútchutchuyápka, d. múmáatchutchuyápka to smile. Cf. tehútscha.


N.

The sound n alternates with l only, and rather unfrequently; cf. ntchama’shka. Guttural and dental sounds, though in a limited number of terms only, become nasalized into ng, nk, nì, nì; nd, nt; palatal sounds into ndsh, ntsch. Initial n-, followed by a vowel or diphthong, is in a number of terms a prefix descriptive of something thin, flat, pliant, sheet-like, string- or rope-like, or pointing to a motion along the ground, or on the
horizon. Initial nu-, in a series of words, is a radix referring to something round, rounded, or bulky, heavy, moving in the air.

nā', nā'; see nāt.

na-a — Terms commencing with na-a to be looked for under na-, nā-, excepting nā-asht, nā-asht gi.

nā-asht, nā-ash, nā'st, nā'sh, nā's, Mod. nē-ash, nē-ash; d. nānasht, nānash, Mod. nēnasht, nēnasht thus, so, in this manner, in the same way; agreeing with: n. sēmtsalg so she discovered it to be, 64, 4.; cf. 103, 1.; nū nā-ash hū'shkanka gé:n wafash kōtchua:ką I think it will rain to-day. When used with the verbs to speak, to tell etc., n. introduces the spoken words in their literal form as uttered: "as follows", or stands right after them: tū'm hēmkank n he spoke at length as follows, 64, 8.; cf. 30, 4. 64, 4. 5. 65, 10. 11. 70, 5-7. 103, 1. 142, 5 sqq.; mū'nnk n hemē:že the mole spoke thus, 103, 11.; cf. 101, 1.; sa sū'gsa n. they reported thus, 17, 12.; cf. 23, 6.; n. shēshakt thus named, by the name of, 29, 1. 4. 5. 9; shepkēdsha nū mish nēnasht gisht I thank you for having said that, Mod.; nā-ashtak so again, in this sense only, 64, 6. Cf. gá-asht, nā-asht gi, tehi.

nā-asht gi, nā'shtgi, nā'shtk, Mod. nē-asht gi; d. nānasht gi, Mod. nēnasht gi (1) to agree with, to conform with, to comply with; lit. "to do so, to act thus": mū'ni lákia:sh shanā-uli nū nēasht gi I desire to agree with the great ruler (God), 40, 10. From nā-asht, gi (5). (2) to say so, to speak thus, to speak in this manner; the spoken words either preceding or following: n. gi he said so, 95, 21., cf. 17, 8. 13. 65, 8. 95, 18.; n. giug for saying so, 78, 5., cf. 65, 10.; hūchampēlūta Lemē-ish n. giuta after running home (this) Thunder reported thus, 112, 5. Abbr. into nā-ashtg, nā'shtk I, he, she, or they said, 100, 19.; gi after n. is omitted in 65, 10. 100, 17. From nā-asht, gi (6), q. v. Cf. humāsht gi, tehi, wak.

nā-ashtg, nā'shtk; see nā-asht gi.

nā-än t, 59, 3., for nāyent; see nā'dsh.

nā'd, nād, pron. pers., we; see nāt.

nā'dsh, nā'sh, nā'si, nā-as, obj. nā'dsh, nā'sh, d. nāndsh, nānasht (1) num. adj., one; a single one: n. kē'sh one flake of snow; w传动 nā'sh tkāl:onna a single horse stood on a hill, 30, 1.; nā'sh sāpash in one month, 93, 4.; nā'sh wa:ita in one day, 127, 9.; cf. 56, 7.; hū i nā's lūlūk:saluapk
if you should cremate one (corpse), 59, 5.; nā' sh kāflatoks tchpínualank they bury on one graveyard only, 88, 1.; nā' sh kō'sztash several bunches
Cf. 20, 1. 7. 30, 2. 87, 17. 88, 7. 99, 9. 10. 114, 5–8. 125, 4–8. (2) other, another one; inflected differently from (1) in the oblique cases; see nāyensh. (3) somebody, some one; inflected like (2); see nāyensh. (4) next, following; see nāyensh.

nā'd s a g, nā' ds ak; see nā' ds hak and nadshāshak.

nā'd s h a k, nā' sh ak, nā' ds h ak (1) adj., only one, but one, a single one only, 95, 11.: nā' kshū' n one blade of grass; nā' shūmaluash one letter of the alphabet; nā' shak kšē'sh sha wțiuka they win only one counting stick at a time, 79, 5.; nā' ds hek the only one, 66, 10. and Note; nā' ds hek 'mutchówatk only one old man, 183; 13.; pātčō'le nā' shak he stepped down one step only, 112, 3. Cf. kíshtehna. (2) adv., abbr. from nadshā' shak, q. v.

nā'd s h a s h, adv. (1) at one place, on one spot, locality. (2) on or to another place: nā' shuálshgishe on another battle-field, 56, 6.; nā' shiálahe removed (them) to another spot, 35, 19. Der. nā'd sh. Cf. ndānash.

nā'd s h a s h, abbr. nā'd shak, nā' ds ag, adv. (1) loc., together, in one spot, 88, 1., locality or district; into one spot, place or locality: nā' nānuk tchía they live or stay all together; nā' ds ag tehía to live together in one spot, 28, 14.; cf. 13, 2. 35, 1.; mū'lk n. wā the insects fly or stay together in one bevy or swarm; nā' ds ag i'tpa he gathered or collected into one district. (2) modal, at once, simultaneously: nā hū shiáshla he removed them at once, in one batch; nā vudshaya to crack, split all through. (3) temp., at the same time, simultaneously: nā tehůtechniṣhash wïnọta they accompany in chorus the conjurer while he treats (the patient), 71, 5. and Notes.

nā'd s hi, abbr. from the more frequent nā'd shiak, q. v.

nā'd s h i a k, abbr. nā' shi, d. nānā'd shiak, abbr. nanā'd shi, adj., alone, unique; being alone, standing alone, 107, 5.: nā hū' n k none but he, 22, 21.; nā hū wātch there is one horse only (Mod.); nā klāš, klāšesh one hailstone only; nā shūthish the only room in the house; nā pēlpe to work alone; nā' shiak mī snawā' ds your monogamic wife, 60, 21.

nā'd s h i z a t k o, d. nandshýzatko having one eye open. Der. nā'd sh.

nā'd s h k s hápt a n i, abbr. nāshgshápta, d. nanashksháptani, abbr. nāshashkápta siz; 43, 10. 44, 6.: nadshgshápta taúnep pé-uịa Mō'dokni sixteen Modocs, 44, 1. Der. nā' sh, -kšápta.
nādshkshaptánkni, d. nanadshkshaptánkni six times: n. té-unäp (or tê-unip, taunep) sixty; lit. "six times ten"; n. taunep Yāmknī sixty
Warm Spring scouts, 43, 20.; cf. 43, 5.

nā'dszeks, d. nanadszeks nine; lit. "one left over"; nánadszeks lápensh lihashuákshin nine to each two men. Kl. for skēkish Mod.

nadszekshtánkni, d. nanadszekshtánkni nine times; Kl.: n. té-unäp (or tê-unip, taunep) ninety.

nādshpāksht, 96, 17.; see nātspka.

nā-ends; same as nāyents, q. v.

nāggáya, nakáya, d. nāngáya, v. trans., to hang up, to suspend; said of thin or sheet-like objects: tehúyesh n. to hang up a hat. Der. aggáya.

nāggídsha, d. nanggídsha, v. intr., to circle, to float, turn about in the air; said, e. g., of birds: tehuaish ai nū n. I the vulture am circling above, 170; 62. Der. aggídsha. Cf. kshakedsha, kakídsha.

nāhlísh, d. nanálísh bowstring, 21, 10. 11.

nāhífasl, nanías, a mythic dwarfish human creature leaving small footprints like those of a little child behind him; is visible only to Indian conjurers: 163; 13! and Note.

nā-i, pl. túmi n., seed basket made of roots and having a diameter of 2 to 2½ feet; women carry it on their backs when gathering tehípash and other small seeds: nā-iti m'nalām sha skâyamtech păsh ámbutch ikugank they carried in their basket food and water, which they had placed into it, 95, 15.

nā-igshtani, Mod. nāgshtani, abbr. nā'gsta, adj., half parted, halved, half: n. ktáshkuish one half cut off, one half of; n. Bóshtin of half white blood and the other half either Indian or other race; lăp té-unäp pé-ula nágshta twelve and a half; ná'dsh tāla pēn nā-igsta, Kl.; nádzsh tāla (pān) nāgsta, Mod., one dollar and a half; nagshtání āpulsh half an apple; nā-igshtala shepátxa to sever, break off at one end; cf. ktáshkuish; mā'sha nū nā'gshtant múμuatch, Kl., I suffer pain in one ear; see mú'muatch, ndshóka. Der. na-i in nāyents, na-itzēni, naínaya.

nāínaya, v. intr., to totter, tremble, as an animal stunned by a blow; to shake, shiver when chilled by frost or winds, 156; 27. Lit. "to sway to and fro laterally". Cf. muımúya.
näishlákughish, d. näishlashlákughish (1) species of beetle with large fangs, brown-colored and found in rocks. (2) fang of beetle; horn of the horned toad or horned frog; näishlashlákughish-gítko horned toad, horned frog, Mod.: Phrynosoma (platyrrhinum?), 91, 9. Cf. shlakatótkish (2).

naitaltélsha to stretch or extend on one side, sideways: naitaltélshmanak hushō’dsma to ride sideways, women fashion. Der. na-i (base), táltali.

na-itžéni at one extremity or side: yekualóla ánku n. to break a stick at one end. Cf. gétzéni, under gét.

náyanta, náyant; oblique case of náyensh, q. v.

náyensh, náyéns; also nádsh, ná’sh, nás; obj. nayénsash, náyetnts, náends, poss. nayéñam, na-íñam, d. nané-ensh (1) another one; other, another: ná-ends ná’sh shín Móhatkish another man, a Modoc, was shot in the head, 21, 18., cf. náyéns, 22, 11.; teháki a há’šhtza náyetnts one boy scares another; ktiwałzat ná’íntch tehkah! lift ye up another man besides (me)! 22, 15., cf. 18.; há’doks i ná-ánt snawá’idshash sheto’lakuapk but if you cohabit with another wife, 59, 3.; há náyéns hissuáksas má’šhtk kálak when another man (than the conjurer) has relapsed into the same disease, 72, 1. and Note; ná’shtoks but the other one, 23, 19. cf. 24, 8.; ná-eqs to another, 20, 18.; nášl tehá’šshásh another skunk, 127, 10.; náyanta wá’shtat húlho he ran into another hole, 127, 7.; náyanta káfla elsewhere. Cf. 112, 5. 10 125, 1–8. (2) somebody, some one, the Lat. quidam: há i ná-ánts sítólakuapk if you should sleep with some man, 60, 1.; násh híshushksh some married man, 61, 9. (3) next, following, subsequent: náyantka sháppesh next month; ná-ántka skó’šhtka the next spring season, 21, 1. Cf. 66, 2.

nák, onomatopoetic imitation of the cry or muttering sound of the beaver; kí’ nak èn gi’ (for: kí’ nak, nen gi’), 185; 43. and Note. The kí’ standing first is the particle ke, Mod. kie, q. v.

nák’a, d. nánaka cinnamon bear; also called red bear, yellow, brown and black bear, the color of his fur changing with the season: Ursus americannus, var. cinnamomeus. This bear is a variety of the witi’ám, not a different species, though the Indians distinguish closely between the two.

nákant for nánukant; see nánuk.

nákantkní, adj., coming from everywhere; belonging to all surrounding places, countries: nánukash-nákantkní máklaks gátpa all tribes of Indians have come. Contr from nánukantkní.
nákia, d. nánákia to patch, to mend; said of garments etc. Cf. lákia.
nákish, nággish, d. ná'nikish (1) patch for mending. (2) sole of foot.
nákōsh, nákūsh, d. nánkōsh, nánggosh dam made of felled or fallen trees; river-obstruction, fish-trap. The mythic dam destroyed by the loon upon K'muíkamthchi's order was a lumber-dam similar to a beaver-dam and fastened upon rocks projecting from the river bottom, 132, 1-8.: n. gā'tant to the other side or end of the dam, 132, 4.; nakót (for nakótka) on account of its dam, 143, 1.; pûmam n. beaver dam. Der. nákua. Cf. ákuash, ofilks, pálphish.

Nakóšksiks, nom. pr. of a fishing-place in the Sprague River, near its junction with the Williamson River: "At the Pile-Dam".

nákua, d. nanákua to build a dam, to dam up the water. Der. ákua.
nakushkshákshni, adj., living near a lumber-dam; inhabitant of the place where the dam is, 132, 3. Der. nákōsh.
nakushžë'nkni, d. nankushžë'nkni, 132, 6.; same as nakushkshákshni.
näl, nál, Mod., abbr. from nálash, nál'sh, pron. pers.; see nát.
nálam, nál'am, pron. poss., our, ours, of us, belonging to us; the poss. case of nát, we, q. v.: n. p'gi'shap our mother, 120, 3.; n. híshuaksh our common husband, 95, 10.—Nálamtok, nál'amtoks of ourselves, our own; nálamtoks máklaks our own people, tribe; nálamtok käfla our own country.
nánashgish, pl. túmi n. butcher. Der. náshki.
nán'ilash, a species of little bird, ascending high in the air, 177; 24.

Der. néná.

nánka, nánza, d. nánanka some, a few, 64, 1.; a part, portion, section of; something, 22, 7. 23, 3. 7. 24, 17.; n. toks but the others, 95, 11.; n. lúlu-agsla some became prisoners of war; n. tehúka some perish, fade away, 148, 22.; n. vûmi'some they buried, 85, 17.; nánka... nánka... nánzatoks some—some, some—some others, one part—the other part, 17, 14.

15. 20, 16. 28, 10. 44, 9. 10.
nánzatch, contr. either (1) from nánka tehú then some, or (2) from nánka tehú then some, or (3) from nánka sha some they.
nánui as soon as; immediately after: n shχolžótak as soon as he laid himself down, 113, 12. and Note.
nánuy to make everything ready; to put in readiness, said of inan. objects, 30, 14. Der. nánui. Cf. múlua.
nánuk, obj. anim. nanukénash and nánuk, obj. inan. nánuk; locat. nánuk-kanta, contr. nákanta, nákant (1) all, every; every one, everything: nā'd n. all of us, 66, 16.; n. máklaks all people, all men, 85, 13. 134, 7.; all the tribes, 54, 18.; n. every person, man, 22, 20. 85, 12. 99, 7.; i'zak n. sas he won everything from them, 99, 8.; n. shégsha to explain everything, 95, 20.; n. nadsha'shak shufna all sing in a chorus; n. tuá, nánuktua everything, q. v.; n. pshín every night, cf níshta; n. ní tíds shlá'popka shash I could distinguish every one of their numbers, 22, 14.; nánuki (for n gi) all are, 91, 8.; nanukénash lalákiash all the chiefs, 56, 2. (2) whole, entire, in its totality, the whole of: n. shulu'ta to put on the whole dress, all garments; n. shulóftish the whole garb, dress, 95, 7.; púshish m. mshásh pán the cat ate up the whole squirrel; n. shiluulash the entire war, 44, 11.; n. the whole of his body, 95, 13.; of her body, 119, 10.; kūla-nákant (for nánukant) all over the land, 64, 16.; over, throughout this whole country, 157; 40.

nánukash, adv., everywhere, in every part, all over, throughout, 168; 43. 173; 6.: tcú'leks n. k'lelkápkash i'dshá they laid the flesh all over the body of the deceased, 85, 8.; n. kííla everywhere, 148, 11.; all over the world, 96, 23.; n. shlí'sh ki I can see all over, into every corner, 22. 17. Quoted under fta, q. v. Cf nā'dhash, ndánash.

nánukash-káflakni, (1) adj, coming from, belonging to every land. (2) subst., persons, natives from all parts; ká-i tatá-lúluagsla n. the surrounding tribes never made slaves, 17, 20. Der. nánukash, kūla.

nánukashkni, nanukáshni, also nánukash-ki'ish (1) settled everywhere; inhabiting all parts of the country, coming from every part: É-ukskni pí'la lúluagsla nánukash-ki'sas gú'nta káiłatat only the Lake People enslaved all the Indians settled within this country, 17, 21. (2) general, universal: nánukashni káiła the universe.

nánuktau, nánuk tuá, obj. nanuktuálash (1) all different kinds of, every kind of articles, 71, 7. 87, 4.: n. sháyuaksh knowing everything, smart, intelligent; túmi n. ginihína house furniture, Mod.; n. shunuisháltko rich, wealthy; n. kíí'm every species of fish, 130, 1. Like tuá and kaítua, n. applies also to persons and to things personified: namuktuálash shá shtu'llidsha they enjoined to every article, to every object, 120, 21.; mí sá-amoks n. your relations of all degrees, 142, 15. Cf. 145, 1–9. (2)
everything, all things; all objects indiscriminately; nánuktua in regard to all things, 59, 19.; nanuktúa pépuadshnish spendthrift, too lavish person; n. ká-í pálluapk you shall steal nothing whatever, 58, 13, 14.; cf 16. Nánukúa Sháyuaksh, nom. pr. fem. Mod.; see nánuktua (1)

nápál, d. nánpal egg, 185; 45. n. hashpákka to hatch eggs.
nápénaps, d. natnápénaps sh temple-bone, temple.

ná's, a kind of tule or bulrush, used in manufacturing arrows

ná'sh, ná'shkapta; see ná'dsh, nát; nádshkáptani.
náshkí, ná'shge, d. nanásági (1) to skin, flay: nashgúta while skinning.

(2) to butcher, slaughter; to cut up. Cf. nánashgish.
náshkiúta, nashgúta, d. nanashgúta to skin, flay with, by means of, as with a knife or other instrument, 126, 8. Der. náshki.
náshkúla, d. nanashkúla to skin, flay, to remove the skin. Der. náshki

ná'sni, 142, 5. sqq.; contr. from ná-asht ni.
ná'shtk, ná'shtg; contr. from ná-asht gi. Cf. ná-asht gi.
ná't, ná't, nát, nat, ná'd, ná'd; apoc. Mod. ná, ná'; obj. nálash, ná'lish, ná'tch, ná'sh, Mod ná'l; poss. nálam, q. v., loc. nálamtant: pron. pers of first person plural; we; us, to us, for us: ká-i nat káktant (for: káktá nát) we did not sleep, 31, 8, 9.; náts shlá'pka Shá't the Snake Indians perceived or noticed us, 29, 7.; ná'sh for ná'lash, 20, 9.; ná'ts shlá' Móatuash the Pit River Indians saw us, 21, 14.; sháfya ná'tch they notified us, 23, 5.; at ná gátpa we arrived there, 33, 5. Cf. 31, 9–13, 103, 4. 120, 1–8, 121, 10. 22. 122, 7. 8. 192; 3.
ná'ta, náta, d naná'ta, a species of small black duck. Incantation, 167; 31.
ná'ta k, nátoks (for ná't tak, ná't tok); obj. nálashtak, ná'lshtak: (1) with emphatic signification: just we, none but we; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) pron. refl., ourselves: ná'tak híshlan we had shot one (or more) of our own party, 24, 4.; nátakinki we for ourselves. Cf. ítak, nútak.
nátkalgá, d nanátkalgá to blaze up. Der. nútá.
nátkolua; see nútkolua.
náts, nátch, ná'tch; contr. for ná'lash; see ná't.
nátsagíula, d. nátsagíula to melt off at the bottom of cooking utensils.

Der. nátcháka. Cf. nzúta, nzutágia.
nátcháka, natsága, d. nantcháka, v. intr., to melt, dissolve by fire heat.
ná tspka, nádshpka to be burnt up, to be consumed by fire, to be charred: n. tehulá’ks the body was consumed, 89, 4.; Afshish páksh ke-ulálápka nádshpásaht Afshish pushed the tobacco-pipe further (into the fire), until it was all burnt up, 96, 17. Der. núta.

náukash, contr. nö’ksh, d. nanaúkash throat: n. láktcha to cut somebody’s throat; nū ktákta gé-u n. I cut my own throat.

Ná-uki, nom. pr. of Butte Creek Lake, a water basin of the Modoc Highlands, in California, about forty miles from Upper Klamath Lake.

náuknauksaksh gullet of quadrupeds: n. slakága the gullet hangs down.

Der. naúkash.

náwal, d. nánual (1) v. intr., to lie, be lying upon; said of thin or sheet-like articles: pépá tēbullat n. papers are lying on the table. (2) v. intr., to be fastened on or upon. (3) v. trans., to put or place at the top of, to fasten at the upper end of. Cf. néval.

náwalash, contr. náwalsh, d. nanuélash, nánwualsh (1) joint, articulation of body: péchtam náwalash instep of foot. (2) n. or népam n. wrist of hand, wrist-joint Cf kápkapo. (3) whip reed, thin whip-stick; a small rod inserted into the top of the Western whip-stick or vutukótkish.

nä’nsak in vain, to no avail; to no purpose: nä’nsak toks i nén sakámka in vain you attempt to deny or to controvert it, 65, 9. Kl.; cf. huna’sbak.

dá’iti, ndá-iti, d. ndand’iti, ndandá-iti, v. impers. (1) to feel cold, to be cold on limbs: nd. a n's my hands and feet are cold; ndand’iti nāl’sh our hands and feet are cold. (2) to be benumbed by cold, as in a foot, finger, to have a limb frozen. Cf. kütka.

dák’a, d. ndántga to pound, pound fine, mash with a flat piece or board of wood. Cf. gáma (to mash with a stone), ndúka.

dákal, ntággal, d. ndántkal to find by chance; to pick or gather up fortuitously, 134, 13. Speaking of more than one object, ftkal. Cf. ldúkala.

dakalank’a, d. ndandkalkánka to find accidentally while going, to pick up while walking, 126, 4. Der. ndákal.

dákolphata, ntákalpata, d. ndántkalpata to be in violent agitation, to form surf; said of water: ámpá, é’ush nd. the water, the lake is surfy. Cf ndúka.

ndán, d. ndándan, abbr. form of ndáni (1), q v.

ndánash, d. ndándanash, adv., (1) at three places. (2) in a third place or
location: at Mō’dokni nd. pelpeltąmpka then the Modocs commenced to work in a third place, 35, 20. Der. ndáni. Cf. lápash, nā’dishash, nánukash.

ndanii’yla, ndanéala, d. ndandana’yla to have triplets; to bear three children at once. Der. ndáni. Cf. lápeala, péyala, wē’kala

ndanii’yash triplets, three children born at one birth.

ndandašni the three stars in Orion’s belt. Der. ndáni.

ndáni, ndánni, abbr. ndán; d. ndándani, abbr. ndándan: (1) numeral adj., three: ndána shéktahtzatko one third; ndánne’ntch wówanshish (for ndanénash wewánuishash) to three (of his) wives, 96, 9.; ndánni waftash three days. (2) adv. (not in the abbr. form ndáni), thrice, three times; 59, 16.; nd. té-unáp, ndánni tá-unep thirty; ndánnitaks ní taménő’tka three times I have been there, 25, 1., cf. 2.; nd. wafta for or after three days, lit. “three times a day has elapsed”; nd. tínshna sündē-giúlank wafta Wednesday; nd. illólá, Kl. illólála after three years. (3) adv., nd., (not: ndán) during, for or after three days; wafta being omitted. Cf. máktchena.

dankaštáni, abbr. ndankaštápa, d. ndandankštápání, adj., eight: nd. mákláks wawápka eight Indians sat there, 42, 1. Der. ndání, -kštápta.

ndankštáánkni, d. ndandankštáánkni, numeral adv., eight times: nd. tá-unep eighty; lit. “eight times ten”.

néga, ndéka, d. ndéngéa, Mod. ndéntga (1) v. intr., to explode, burst, burst up. (2) v. trans., to crush; to pound, thresh. Cf. mbáwa, ndáka, téga.

nékani, d. ndéngani; same as ndshékani, q. v.

néksksatsa, d. ndéndaksktsa; same as ntkshktcha, q. v.

néktā, d. ndéndakta to stain, dot with, to make stains or dots, to dot over. ndéktishi, d. ndéndáktish, dot, stain.

néktana, d. ndéndektana to stain over and over, to make dots all along: partic, ndézatanátko stained over, studded with marks etc. Cf. ndéktka.

néna, d. ndénda (1) to cry or scream aloud, to halloo; to halloo at somebody to come, 68, 3. 71, 1. (2) to talk indistinctly; to prattle, as children. (3) to speak in public; to deliver a speech, discourse; to preach.

Nändinis, nom. pr. masc. Kl.: “Prattler”; name given in early youth. Né’s, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man; interpreted by “Swimmer” (?). ndechoit, ndéchki, d. ndéndéchki, Mod. for ndéchka Kl., q. v.

ndéchka, d. ndéndéchka (1) to feel shame, to be ashamed, to blush: nd. nú I am ashamed. (2) to be timid, bashful. Kl. for ndéchgi Mod.
nédetchkish  
shame, feeling of shame, blushing.

nde-ukuélá, d. ndendukuélá, ndindukuélá  
to fall downhill; to roll down the hill; to flow down.  
Speaking of more than one subject, wetkuéla.
Der. ndéwa (2), -kuéla.

nde-ukuélapéli, d. ndendukuélapéli  
to roll downhill again, to fall down an eminence previously ascended, 23, 10.

nde-uli, ndi'-uli, d. ndendé-oli, ndindíuli  
to fall down; to slide or rush downwards, to roll down.  
Speaking of two or more subjects, wetólí: tsuí wetólí laš'štat then they rushed down the slope, 21, 15.

nde-ulína, ndí-ulína, d. ndindé-ulína  
to fall or roll down a small distance.
Der. ndéwa (2).  Cf. ndé-utxi.

nde-ulxá, ndí-ulzá, d. ndendé-ulzá, ndinde-úléka (1)  
to fall from an upright position; to fall while standing or going, 23, 19.: ndiuláksht ni'șh after I have fallen; or: when I am killed in battle, 40, 5.; nde-ulzápkash láktche when he had fallen, they cut his throat, 42, 10.  (2) to let oneself fall or tumble down, 30, 13.  (3) to roll down, downhill.  Der. ndéwa (2)
nde-ushka, ndí'-ushka, d. ndíndushka  
to fall down by becoming detached; to get loose, to break off; 118, 10.
nde-utxi, ndí'-utxi, d. ndíndutxi  
to fall down from a height, tree, rock etc.
nde-wa, ndíwa, d. ndédua, ndíndua (1)  
to fall into the water: ktá-i n. the stone fell into the water; ná (ámputat) ndíwa I let myself fall into the water.
(2) to fall down, roll or topple over.  Cf. géwa, hiwa, tímua.
nde-wa  
to scream, vociferate; to laugh loudly, 192; 7.  Cf. ndéna.
nde-wakska, ndí'wakska, d. ndínduakska  
to come near falling into the water; to roll almost into the water.  Der. ndéwa (1).
nde-wanka, ndí'wanka, d. ndendówanka, ndínduanka  
to fall down from a sitting position; to topple over, 23, 1, 30, 16.  Der. ndéwa (2).
nde-wash, ndí'sh, pl. túmi nd., species of gudgeon not unlike in size to the sardine.  The ndíwash-catching season (ndílsá'mi) lasts throughout the warmer months of the year.  Der. tíla (1).
nde-ush, pl. túmi n., kangaroo rat; probably Jaculus hudsonius.  Mod.
Cf. gi'wash, ndéwa.
nde-wash, pl. túmi n. foam, froth of water.  Cf. ndakalpáta.
ndópa, ndúpa, d. ndúntpa (1) v. intr., to be rotten, musty, decomposed,
said of fruits etc.; to stagnate, said of liquids; to become putrescent: ndú-patko fetid, stinking, rotten. (2) v. intr., to curdle; said of milk: ndúpatko ódhash Serum of milk; also swill milk. (3) v. trans., to smell, to perceive by the sense of smell, 134, 10. Cf. mú'luala, ntúptpa, túpesh.

ndúyua to strike each other, to fight, to inflict blows. Der. ndúka.

ndúka, d. ndú'ntka to strike by hand or with a weapon; to strike, hit with the bill, when speaking of birds: lúepalsh a hûnk nd. láttrash lightning struck the house. Cf. ndúkish.

ndúkish, abbr. ndú'ks, d. ndúntkish (1) pigeon-hawk, American merlin, popularly called in Oregon: sparrow-hawk, king-hawk: Falco columbarius L., 180; 4. This bird strikes his game on the breast. (2) pestle, 180; 20.—Cf. šká'. Der. ndúka.

ndúndótatuash, a popular name of the silver fox or wán, and of the young silver fox, wanáka, q. v.

ndúpash, d. ndú'ntpash putrid smell, rottenness, "rotten stink": nd. přlíui to emit a rotten smell. Der. ndópa.

ndú'pka, d. ndú'ndupka to beat; to assault, attack with blows. Der. ndúka.

ndúpualza, nd'há'pualza, d. ndá'ndapualza to bubble up in hot water. Der. ndópa. Cf. kmúltzaga.

ndúpúla, d. ndúntpúla to be in commotion; said of waters: č-ush nd. the lake has waves without wind. Lit. "to cease stagnating". Der. ndópa.

ndsákia, d. ndsánsakia (1) to stop up, close an opening. (2) to be choked through swallowing something obnoxious or too bulky. Cf. yétszaka.

ndsákiaks, nom. pr. of a Modoc headman, who signed the treaty of 1864 and is mentioned in it as Chuckeiox; "Almost-Choked". Der. ndsákia.

ndsákish hole, opening, oriifice, chink, slit. Der. ndsákia.

ndsšamá-a, Mod. ndshamá-a, d. ndshandshámá-a to look on, to be a spectator; nánuktua n. to look at everything.

ndsšápká, nshápká, d. ndšánsíshápká (1) to pound, to pound fine, to mash, as grains in a mortar: zšátká n. to pound with a pestle. (2) to mash, break; to dash to pieces, to break forcibly: nshápkuápká nů wékamua I shall smash the tumbler to pieces. Cf. yadšápká

ndsšashlína, d. ndshandshashlína to brush down; to wipe down from.

ndsšashlóla, d. ndshandshashlóla to brush off; to wipe, to wipe off.
Nédayu — ndshíshl'ga.

Ndshé’dsh, ndsédsh, ndsh’ičh, tsédsh, tehétch, d. ndshéndshadsh, tséntatch, tehétchatch: (1) generic term for shell, hard cover: nápalam n. egg-shell; hard fruit-shell, as of walnut, filbert etc.; seed-receptacle, pod. (2) outside bark of tree or shrub, synonymous with kné-ndshe: ndšiéétchatchka knú’ks a sha šúshata from (willow) bark they make strings, 82, 11. 12. (3) snake skin, when on body and before being shed. Cf. skinshgákuish. (4) mythic cetacean, fabulous “whalefish” said to exist in Western rivers. K’múkmamteh made it as large “as a house”, put it into Lost River, and if anybody has the misfortune of seeing it, he will die. Fossil bones of it are said to exist on Lost River, and the name is evidently derived from some kind of petrifactions.

Ndshékani, tehékani, tsékéni, loc. ntchékayant, d. ndshéndshkani, tehétchkani: (1) adj., small-sized, small, little, petty; fine, tiny, exiguous, 148, 12. 13.: tehékani’ë a kéká-ush this sand is fine; tehékéni kii’m small fish; ntchékayant kshú’nat on small grasses, 148, 5.; nánuktaa ns hendshkáine everything that is small-sized, 71, 7.; cf. 149, 12.; ndshékansh (shúshesh) shlin at the slender (game-sticks) they guess, 79, 3.; cf. 2. (2) subst. and adj., child, offspring; the young of certain animals, as quadrupeds, birds; young and small: ndshenshkáni the young (cranes), 122, 11. 13. Cf. kitchkáni, ntchálka, -tkani, teháki.

Ndshélza to understand, comprehend: ká-í a nù n. I do not understand.

Ndshiétch, 82, 11.; other form of ndshé’dsh, q. v.

Ndshílo, d. ndshíndshalo (1) female of certain animals: n. watchága bitch. (2) n. or n. wátc hé mare. Cf. gúlu, ndshékani, t’shín.

Ndshíluaga, d. ndshíndshaluaga (1) young or small female of certain animals; ndsíluag wátsag young bitch. (2) n. or n. wátc hé young mare, mare colt. Dim. ndshílo. Cf. gúluaga.

Ndshíndshishkanka, d. ndshíndshandshishkanka to drizzle down in atoms: któdshash n. a drizzling rain comes down. Kl. for tchišchima Mod. Der. tehí- in ndshíshl'za, tehíga, tehishkídsha. Cf. limlima.

Ndshišchépa, d. ndshíndshášchépa (1) to be irritated, to wax wrath. (2) to be petulant, to show oneself reckless.

Ndshíshl'za, d. ndshíndsháshl'ga (1) v. intr., to drip down, to come down in small drops. (2) subst., drop: n. ōmputi a drop of water.
Klamath - English Dictionary.

n̓dsh̓itch, d. ndshíndshatch; same as ndshé'dsh, q. v.

n̓dsh̓óka, n̓tchú'ka, d. ndshú'ndsza, n̓tchú'ntchka (1) v. impers., to be deaf: n̓ mish you are deaf; ndshoká nish ná-ígstant má'shok I cannot hear with an ear, being sick. (2) v. trans., not to understand: n. a nád Sástiam wáltoks we do not understand the Shasti language. Cf. ndshélza.

n̓dsho̱kólatko, ndshukúlatko, d. ndshonshólatko curled, curly: n̓ lák curly hair. Cf. tehítaksh.

n̓c, 105, 4.; abbr. from nen, q. v., like ma from mat.

né-ašht; néasht gi, Mod. for ná-asht; ná-asht gi, Kl., q. v.

nédsza, n̓ái'dsza, n̓ái'dska to lay on the top of, to apply over; said of flat, thin articles, sheets etc. 73, 4.

neinéya, 174; 8. same as n̓nia, q. v.

n̓ég, n̓ég, nék, nā'g, obj. négsh, pl. n̓égsha, n̓ágsha absent, gone; who has gone, who has left, 119, 17, 19.: tú'm n̓égsh p'gi'sha málam tehú'léks shéwana they gave much meat to your absent mother, 119, 17; wák giug n̓ég tú'm haktch shápesh shusháta? why did the absent mother-coyote make too many moons? 105, 7.; tám i n̓ágsh shiwaksh šhliá? did you see the girl who is absent from home? 140, 9. Cf. kúinag.

néya, néa, né-i, d. něni (1) to give, to tender, hand over; as cloth, paper, sheet, rope, thread, and speaking of one article only: néat iš knú'ks! give ye a thread or string to me! né-i ish (contr. né-ish) hù'n tóntish! give me that rope! see: i-eshkótkish. (2) to pay in one greenback, note or check.

Speaking of many objects given or paid out, shewána. Cf. láya, úya.

n̓ékla, nikla, d. nenákla, nínakla (1) to lay down, deposit, place upon or on the top of; said of objects of a flat, even, sheet-like, or thready, stringy-like shape: Shú'kamtch spú'ku'a m'na tehú'ksh, máksa nákłank Old Crane parted his legs, placing a skull-cap upon one of them, 122, 23. (2) n. or partic. náklatko, níklatko, numeral classifier placed after numbers from 10 to 19, 21 to 29, 71 to 79 etc., I lay down, he, she deposits upon; laid down, viz “counted”. Der. fkl. Cf. n̓elča.

nelína, d. neënína (1) to skin, flay. (2) to scalp: ká-itat sa něll'ı'nat they never were in the habit of scalping, 19, 3.; tsúí nelí'ná nù then I scalped him, 30, 17.; něll'ı'nulank having terminated the scalping act, 30, 20.; sháñúll něll'ı'sh they were willing to scalp (him), 42, 15, 43, 21. Der. nil.

n̓élka, d. nen̓elka; see n̓élka.
dshí'tch—nép.

nélktcha, d. nenálktcha to leave, leave behind, relinquish; refers to thin, tissue- and thread-like articles only. Der. élktcha. Cf. élktcha.

nélka, nélxá, nélxá, d. nenálka, nenélxá, v. intr., to burn, to be burnt up, to be reduced to ashes, as houses, trees. Cf. shné-ilaks, shné'ka, shné'lxá.

nélxá, d. nenálxá to lay down, to deposit on the ground or elsewhere.

m'ña tchuyesh he laid down his hat, 112, 18. Der. élxa. Cf. nélxá.

nen, nén, abbr. né, encl. oral particle used sometimes adverbially, sometimes as a conjunction; usually the second word in the sentence, it alludes to the words, speech, or conversation of others, as to the contents only, not to the words themselves. Cf. mat. To be translated by: “as reported, as alleged, as they say, as you say; I say so”: kanítan nen kaní'g (for kaní gi)? who is outside? viz: who says that he is outside? tát né gémka? where did she go? viz: where did she say she would go, 105, 4.; áténen gakáyóluapka, nen sa skuyokoyó'la wewánishash; ná-asht nen wáltka now, as they say among themselves, they are going to leave the woods, they will send the women away from there, 23, 5. 6.; tuá nù mish nen shapiyásh háméne I want to tell you something, 40, 7.; tuá nen? what is it you say? i-u nénak yan'wán i as they say, you may be suffering (for nen ak), 183; 12.; nen shápà they say so, 140, 5.; cf. 64, 4. 11. 120, 7. 122, 21. Nen also refers to other sounds than those of the human voice; the tsíshíxi-bird says about its own voice: nù aì non nù shuí'sh gi I sing my own song; viz: my twittering is my song, 170; 59.: cf. nénu.

néna (1) v. trans., to bring or carry something thin or string-like. (2) v. intr., to move, beat, flap the wings while walking on the ground, as birds do when starting to fly up, 158; 49. Kl. for shné'dsha Mod. Der. éna. Cf. lená, nañaya, níni.

Nénatchkis, nom. pr. fem.; interpreted by “Sunken-Eyes.”

nénea, 174; 8. same as nínia, q. v.

nénólzish, d. of né-ulaksh, q v.

nénu, ná'nú as I hear from the distance; as heard from afar or from above, 189; 3.; ná'nú wíka'shitko múkash há'ni an owl is screeching up there, and seemingly close by, as I hear, 192; 2. From nen, hú.

nénú', words of the conjurer manipulating on the patient, 157; 38.; connected with néna, q. v.

nép, né'p, ná'p, d. nénap (1) back of hand. Cf. nępeli, tákak. (2) hand,
238

KLAMATH–ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

148, 3.: n. shmu'ka to shake hands, to clasp hands, with double obj. case, 87, 10.; cf. hushaza, shatatshi; ma'lam neptat on your hands, 40, 17.; nepatka tkuy'a to straighten by hand; cf. gi'nikaksh, tzawawash, sawalash, shulapshkish. (8) claw, paw: tekksam n. shmawakito wearing a necklace of bird-claws.

nepaga, d. nenpaga (1) little hand, 91, 9. (2) little claw, paw. Dim. nep.

nepaksh, nepoks, napioks disease, sickness, epidemic; lit. "what comes through the air". The occurrence of diseases, their being wafted through the air, their discovery by animals sent out after them, their removal by suction or other manipulations are among the most constant subjects of the shamanic songs: 153; 3. 4. 155; 17. 21. 156; 28. 35. 157; 45. 162; 1. 167; 28. 168; 43. Der. nep'ka, q. v.

nepeli, d. nenapeli (1) v. trans., to turn over, to invert. (2) subst., a species of rodents with a large inverted foot; gopher. Cf. neya.

nepesh, d. neopesh glove; mitten. Der. nep.

nep'ka, nepka, napi'ka, verb used of flat, thin, pliant, even of invisible, aerial, or imaginary objects, of appearances. (1) v. trans., to bring, fetch, haul: nep'ki un yeshkuteh! bring this sheet (or rag)! (2) v. trans. and intr., to bring on; to occur, to come on, to happen; said of facts or changes occurring without the (direct) co-operation of man, like accidere, tvy-xaveir: k-o nep'ka there were hard times, 192; 1. It is most frequently used of diseases, epidemics: gi'tkaks g'u n. my small-pox has come, 166; 24, cf. 166; 27. 168; 39. 47. 169; 48.; shilalsh kep'ka nul'ash disease has invaded us; silalsh na'bakupak disease will come on, 70, 5.; napi'ka to bring sickness, 168; 39. or to have brought it, 170; 64. 67. N applies particularly to the infectious diseases the germs of which are wafted through the air; but it is also used of other diseases, even of hunger. N. is also often used of the changes of weather: tidsh, k-o i n. the weather is fine, bad; tidsh a nepakuapka the weather is clearing up; k-o ak ya na'pakuapka I expect bad weather, a storm; pada napi'ka the weather is dry. (3) v. intr., to look like, to appear as; said of landscapes etc: wakapch hiteksh E-ukshi n. how Klamath Marsh appears when seen from here, 192; 4. Cf. ipka.

nepni, d. nepmini, adv., on or about the hand or hands: nepmini ngulshbatan I struck him upon the hand in several places, 23, 18. Cf. nep, -ni.
népříšnísh finger-ring: n. shulshípa to take off a ring from one’s own finger. Der. nép. Cf. ludshípa, népesh.
něškótkíš, néshkótk, d. nenashkótkíš fleshing implement, dressing-knife made of bone. Der. náshki.
néta, d. nénéta, něnta (1) to fix or paste on; to put on; word accompanying the manipulations of the conjurer: 157; 38. (2) to add, to adjoin: pěn náš n. pěn lájí něnta adding one, adding two. Der. néya. Cf. řta.
nětatka, ná’tatka, d. něnitatka to hold over, to stretch out over; said of thin articles only: p'altá skútash n. he stretches a blanket over it, 73, 4.
nétila, d. ntíila (1) v. trans., to put under, to place below, to lay down underneath. (2) v. intr., to lie below: mish tehaggágtat netlapkash you, when you lay under the serviceberry-bush, 186; 51. Cf. i-utíla, lutíla.
nétna, d. ntína; same as néta, q. v.: nü netanúapka I am going to put more on; I shall add to it.
nétnák, nátnag, nětnaksh then; after this, hereupon, in the future: ti'dshok n. hit k'mu'tchátk after having grown, so as to be old people, 103, 10.; at umsái g nátnag pá-uapk tú'm mbú'shant then, as to the future, ye shall eat plenty to-morrow, 70, 4. From nétna, ak; lit. “adding only this”.
nětnólzíš, nátnól'žíš (1) government of an Indian tribe; government, administration of a county, state, country: netnól'zísham látcpash council chamber; council lodge. (2) legislature. Der. ně-ulzá
nětu, d. něntu to have the practice, to be used to: n. an léššísh stégínsísh I have the practice of knitting stockings.
né-užálpěli, ní-užálpěli, d. nenužálpěli to order repeatedly, to order or summon several times: ne-užálpěšísh gíntak lákšíám although we had been repeatedly summoned by the chief, 21, 6. Met. for ne-ulzápěli. Der. ně-ulzá.
né-ulakgísh, contr. né-ulaksh, d. nénuakghish council meeting, general council: n. stínáš council-house, council-lodge, Mod.; ne-ulakshgíši (Mod., for ne-ulakshkshi, ne-ulakshksúksi Kl.) Kóketat upon the (customary) council-ground on Lost River, 33, 2.
né-ulakgísla, d. nenulakgíshla to erect a communal lodge, council-house.
né-ulakíeša, d. nenulakíeša to commence to order, resolve or administer; to begin to legislate, 103, 6. Der. né-ulzá.
né-ulaksh, nā'-ulaks, d. nēnulaksh, nenōlżish (1) legal practice, legal custom, unwritten or written law, 60, 5.: yakī'wa n. she broke the law, 61, 7., cf. 58, 14.; nā'-ulaks K'mukāntsam a law of K'mūkamtech, viz.: an ancient popular custom, 65, 11. (2) judgment, decreet, resolution, edict; rule, sway; stands for the biblical term kingdom in 139, 7. (3) message; order, behest. (4) abbr. from nē-ulakgish, q. v. Der. nē-ulża.

né-ulakta, d. nēnulakta (1) to resolve, conclude, to make up one's mind, 72, 1. (2) to treat, handle, deal with. (3) to chastise, punish; to treat badly, 95, 20.; corresponds somewhat to the Latin: animadvertere in c. accus.; p. 64 (title). (4) to plot against, to make plans, form a complot; to proceed secretly or insidiously against, 96, 19. 100, 1. Der. né-ulża.

né-ulaktampka, d. nēnulaktämpka (1) to punish, chastise somebody who is absent, 121, 5. (2) to plot against such.

né-ulinsh, a black bird living on trees; wings red underneath, 180; 7.

né-ulža, nā-ülža, nē-ulēka, d. nenūľza, nēnōlža (1) to resolve, decree, conclude; to take a vote, to command, to order, to ordain: n. hūnk gē'n this one resolved, 94, 3., cf. 142, 11.; at máčloks n. then the tribe took a vote, 40, 1.; tchī lakī nā'-ulža so the chief orders, 59, 23.; kāitua kō-i nे-ulkuapkuga to give no outrageous, wicked orders, 39, 15. (2) to arrange, manage, to proceed in the matter; to bring on, to cause, procure: kō-i n. to act wickedly, 35, 6.; kō-idsha n. to do mischief; lit. "to cause mischief to be done", 192; 8.; pāplishash gi'tki giug n. he caused a dam to come into existence, 94, 5.; nē-ulžug for taking action, 104, 3.; hā ī hak nē-ulaktak (for né-ulža tak) if you will arrange things in this manner, 41, 14. (3) to try in court, to try in the capacity of a judge: lalāki nā'-ulža the chiefs tried in court, 78, 6. 9. 15. Cf. 59, 1. 61, 13. 18. (4) to punish; said of a chief, judge or other person in authority: 59, 3–6. 9–12. 62, 1.; mū' n. to punish hard, 59, 5.

né-ulźia, d. nenulźia (1) to decree, order, command in the interest of somebody, to rule in favor of. (2) to make a compact, to promise mutually, to arrange with, 38, 8. 10. In 36, 14. ne-ulźiash must be taken in a passive sense, as shown by the poss. case lāki: (knowing) that three times fraudulent compacts had been made by the government (cf. Note) Der. nē-ulźa.

né-usš, d. nēnush (1) field, tilled ground, cultivated land (2) land adapted to agricultural pursuits. Der. néwa. Cf. kūlla-shūtesh.
né-ulaksh—ngé-isha.

né-utko, d. nénutko field, piece of ground, section or patch of land; lit. “what extends, stretches out”; Mod.: tchóke n. field covered with pumice-stone. Partic. of néwa.

néwa, d. nénu to form an extension, to be extended, to form a sheet; said, e. g., of prairies, level lands, water: áwág a shtání wishink n. the pond is full of garter-snakes. Der. ówa. Cf. né-ush, né-utko, tchíwa.

néwal, d. nénuwal (1) v. trans., other form of náwal, q. v. (2) subst., mis-

néwálka, d. nuitíwálka; same as niwálka, q. v.

né-wapa, d. nénuapka to run into a pond, marsh, lake, or other sheet of water; said of rivers. Contr. from nówapka. Der. néwa.

Néwapišhi, apoc. Néwapksh, nom. pr. of Goose Lake, a large water basin extending from Oregon into Californian territory, 31, 7. 14. and Note. Its shores were and are still a favorite resort for all the neighboring tribes of Indians. Der. né-upka.

néwisht, d. nénuisht remains of human or animal body: lúkósláksh n. tchí'sh shekël'ke they rake up the ashes and the remains, 85, 11.

ngá-ishka, d. ngángishka to remove through breaking, fracturing: partic. nga-ishkátko, d. ngángishkátko having no front teeth; having a gap in the teeth: plaitánísh n. one who lost his upper teeth. Cf. kéwa, ngúta.

ngák, d. ngángak turtle; land and water turtle. Probably species of Che-lolopus. Its incantation: 159; 58.

ngangati'chí, nkankatíxi to play leap-frog. Cf. ngák.

ngá-ta, d. ngángíta, v. intr., to break, to break off; to snap in two, as a string: má'lish ngátnauk nálhís the bowstring will snap to ye, 21, 10. Speaking of many subjects, ngálsísha. Cf. kéwa.

ngé-lish, ngé'sh, ngái'-ish, gái'-ish, d. ngángish (1) arrow used in war; arrow tipped with a stone, bone or iron point, 138, 1.: nás mú'sh shli'tk Mótokni ngái'-ishhtka one Modoc man shot in the head by an arrow, 24, 7. 8; ngé'shtka shenotánka to fight with arrows, 90, 18. (2) projectile of fire-arms: bullet, ball, shell, 21, 17. 24, 4. 30, 5. Der. kéwa. Cf. shávalsh, táldshi.

ngé-isha, ngái'-isa, contr. ngé'sha, d. ngengí'sha, (1) to shoot at with war arrows or fire-arms. (2) to hit, wound, to inflict a wound by shooting, 21, 16.: ngái'-ispaksh for nge-isháapkash, 24, 7. 133, 7.
ngéc-ishna, d. ngenggíshna to go and shoot, to start out for shooting or wounding: ngéc-ishan for ngéc-ishna, 123, 5, 6.

ngë'shalsh, d. ngengí'shalsh lead. Der. ngéc-ishala.

ngèshe-úya, d. ngengeshe-úya to disable by shooting, wounding; to wound but not to kill, 43, 10, 16.; känktak shùldlash n. an equally large number of soldiers were wounded, 37, 14.

ngúldsha, ngùl'tcha, d. ngungúldsha (1) v. trans.; same as kéwa, but referring to more than one object: a-atinsh kò'šh nù ng. I have felled tall pine-trees; nepm'ni nguldshótan I struck him about the hand, 23, 18. (2) v. intr.; same as ngáta, but referring to more than one subject.

ngúlo, nkúlo, d. ngúngalo, nká'nkalo; see gu lu.

ngúmska, d. ngungámshka, v. trans., to break, fracture: láki ng. ngáish the bullet had fractured his forehead, 24, 4. Cf. kéwa, ngáta, ngúldsha.

nì, ní, pron. pers, I; see nu, nù.

nì, -ni, d. -nini, suffix appended to nouns, especially generic and collective nouns, to express the idea: “and all that sort of, and all belonging to them, and all connected with him, her, it, them”: nánuk wéwansni (for wéwamu'ishni) the women and all, all women and their families, 21, 19.; nèpmíi ngúldsha he has or had his hand fractured at several places by one shot, cf. 23, 18.; húk a nánuk wácht géna, gé-uni all the horses are going and mine also; wácht tchish mèlahsni nánuk taménótka the horses and all the Indians with them have been there. Cf. -ni in tátaksni children.

nìa, d. nìnía, adv. (1) lately, newly, recently; not limiting the length of time elapsed: nìa i hémkanka you told a short time ago, 39, 15., Mod.; nìato'k mèn'tch some time hence; sùndé giulak, or n. sùndé last week. (2) yesterday, Mod. Cf. unáik. (3) a while ago, long ago, 158; 55.; Kl.

nìdshonìdshua, d. nindshonìdshua (1) to wink with the eyes. (2) to grimace, to make faces.

nìgga, pl. tùmi n., negro, Ethiopian, 190; 22.: nìggalám shá'amoksh, Mod., monkey. From the English. Cf. wailha.

nìka, d. ninkáa (1) to extend the arm. (2) to put the arm out of, as of a door, lodge, window etc; wë'k, arm, is usually added: wë'k ninakámpka nù I put both arms out. Cf. éiga, spúka.
ngé-ishna — nílka.

nìkánka to beckon with one's arm, hand: n. nép to make signs with the hand. nílka, nèkla, d. nínàlga to work by hand, to do hand work, as field work, chopping wood etc. Mod. Der. nkà.
níklalga, nìkualga, d. nínakulga to extend one arm or hand: nínakuálzan tkótk to stand with both arms extended; p'laítala n. to come down right side up when falling; said of beaver's teeth, 80, 2.
níl, nì'l, nèl (d. nènil), pl. tìní n. (1) short hair on animal body; fur, wool, bristle; down, smaller feathers of birds; hair of tail etc.; hair on a person's arms, chest, back: shíp túma n. gitko a sheep having much wool; n. wékka the down of the mallard, 144, 1. 2. (2) hide or skin with the animal hair on; fur, peltry, whether dressed or not: púmam, kóltam, níkólam n. beaver-, otter-, rabbit-skin; tidsá nèl gitko wàsh the prairie-wolf has a delicate fur, 144, 10 Der. nèwawl. Cf. lák, múkash, nélina, smò'k. nílakla, d. nínìlakla to appear first, said of daylight; nílaklóla nàl'sh, nilaklótámna nàl'sh the daylight dawns over us. Met. for nìlkàla. Der. nìlka.

Níláksha, apoc. Nílaksh, Nílaks, nom. pr. of Nílaks or “Daylight” Mountain, a steep hill-ridge two miles south of Modoc Point, bordering on the middle part of Upper Klamath Lake, 75, 20. Pronounced Nàlix by the white settlers. Der. nìlka.

Nílakskni, adj. and subst., coming from, native of Nílaxshi; settled at Nílaks-Mountain. N. nálks are the portion of the Klamath Lake Indians once settled at the western base of Nílaks Mountain, 17, 3.
nílałtko, d. ninílaktko covered with hair, fur, pelt, down, feathers; same as níl gitko, cf. níl. When used of persons it is identical with pómakkish and means “hairy all over the body”. Der. nìlìlala.
nílìwa, d. nín̕ìlìwa to blaze up, to burst into a light; said of fire blazing up by itself, or when excited by the wind: kàfla n. the ground was on fire, 174; 9. Cf. lùlta, nèlka, nìlka, nútà, shnìlìwa, tgepāli'ga.
nílka, nìlka, nèlka, d. ninìlka, nènelka (1) v. impers., it is dawning; daylight appears: tsùí nèlka; tsùí sa gu'łkì at the first dawn they attacked, 17, 2; nìlaksht at dawn of day, 144, 3. (2) subst., dawn, daylight, beginning of day. (3) v. intr., to expect the dawn of day in camp or elsewhere; to be somewhere at daylight, 31, 5. Cf. pà'ktgì.
nínia, nénea, neinéya to flutter like chickens, ducks or geese moving their wings while walking on the ground, 174; 8. Der. néna. Cf. nánaya. nink for n ink flank, I for myself, 122, 15. and Note. Cf. -gánggin, itakíáinki, nutagiánggi.
nísh, nísh, contr. nísh, nís, pron. pers. me, to me; see nu, nú.
ní’sh, nísh, d. níništ neck of persons and animals, 119, 9.: níš itá to put upon the neck, 91, 10.; nísham láwalsh, Kl., nísham shalatchguálash, Mod., junction of neck to head in quadrupeds.
nísxaga, nísxak, d. nísxaga little girl. Girls are called so from infancy to the age of puberty and even later. Cf. shiwaíga.
níshta, adv., (1) during the night, at night (obsolete). (2) all night long, the whole night; n. ktína to sleep all night, 31, 8.: túnepni sú-atsa sa n. during five whole nights they danced around the scalps, 16, 11.; níshítat génna we marched the whole night, 31, 4, 19, 13.; n. hú’ma mú’kash the horned owl hoots all night, 88, 6. See phín.
níshták, adv., during the same night: ní’shták teńísh gákiamna the same night they surrounded the lodges, 16, 4. Contr. from níshta (1), ak.
nítu, níto, d. nínto to suppose, guess, conjecture: nú n. mísh wácht pállassht I suppose you were the thief of the horse or horses. Cf. shéwa.
níudshná, d. níudshna to drive on level ground, as horses, cattle: shtútka n. to drive on a road, along a trail, 127, 11.
níukla, d. níukla to give or confer through another; to bestow through somebody else. Der. néya.
níukna, d. níukna to compel to leave, to drive out of, as horses, cattle: wácht ní’uknan driving the horses out of the inclosure, 127, 11.
ní-uźa, d. níná-uźa; see shuí-uźa.
níulgí’dsha, d. níulgí’dsha (1) v. trans., to drive together what is scattered, as horses, cattle (2) v. intr., to whirl around, to move in a circle, to form a whirl or eddy. Der. niuli, -kí’dsha. Cf. aggídsha.
níuli, ní–ule, d. ninú’le to drive into, 127, 10.
níulíghish, d. níulíghish fenced-in pasture-ground. Der. ní-uli. Cf. ilíghish.
níulźa, ní’llźa, d. nínúlźa; same as niválźa No. 1. Cf. lá-ulźa.
níwa, d. nínua; see shuíwa.
niwálka, néwalźa, níulźa, d. nínúálka (1) v. intr., to ascend, go uphill: stú’
nínia—nkénkanka. 245

n. to follow the uphill trail, 185; 39. (2) v. trans., to drive uphill, as a team with two or more horses etc. Mod. for tpúlgā Kl. Der. néval.
niwałka, d. niwuálka, v. intr., to go away, to be removed: kó-i n. it goes away too slowly; said of food not agreeing with the stomach. Der. níwa (2).
niwikāpēli, niwikīna; see shūkipēli, shuikīna.
nkā'kgi, nzá'kgi, d. nkankákgi to give birth, to be confined, to become a mother: nzá'kgi lápuk both became mothers, 107, 12.; snawédshash vûnîpa nkā'kgin, Mod., a woman delivered of four children at one birth; nkā'kgiuga on account of a childbirth, 91, 1. Der. nkāsh.
nkánkataush, pl. túmi n., fetlocks and small pastern of horse or mule, just above hoof. Der. ngáta.
nkāsh, nkásh, d. nkánkash, nzán'zash (1) abdomen, belly, the bowels; the largest stomach of ruminants, 105, 16.: nkásham láwalsh stomach of man; the first or smallest stomach of ruminants; crop, craw; maw, cf. mpétłazsh; nkásham wášlash peritoneum, tissue enveloping the bowels; nk. má'sha to feel pain in the bowels, to have belly-ache: colics, dysentery, diarrhoea. Cf. nkāshgi. (2) mountain-trout; a spotted fish found in the Williamson River, but not in Upper Klamath Lake.
nkāshgi, ngū'sgi, d. nkánkashki, ngángaski to have diarrhoea.
nkashkiág'a, belly; occurs in the proper name Mùnish-Nkaskiága-Gi'tko, q. v., and seems dim. of nkāsh.
nkéwa, nká'wa, nzá'wa, d. nkenkéwa, nkékua; same as kéwa, q. v.
nkí'ka, d. nkíngka (1) to be full of dust, atoms, pulverized substance. (2) subst., dust, atoms. Cf. kliliks, mbúka.
nkí'ksł'a, d. nkíngk'ils'ga, v. intr., to weigh: kánk nù a nk. I am weighing so much. Der. kíla (4).
nkák, nzák, d. nkámkak (1) top of the head, vertex or crown of head: nzak-ksaksi'na, ngak-ksáksh on the top of the head, 21, 17. Cf. wélwash. (2) skull of fish; crest or comb of bird. Cf. nkā'kgi.
nkál'a, nzál'a, d. nkánkál'a to wither, fade; said of trees, plants: nzáltko withered. Cf. kmukólgi, nukóla.
nké'n'a, nzén'a (e short), d. nzé'n'za to halloo, to cry loudly, to shout; the words halloed are quoted, 42, 16. Cf. ndé'n'a, stúka.
nkénkanka, nzá'nkanka to halloo to somebody repeatedly or continually; to shout in one strain.
nk', nk'a, nk'la; see k'l; k'la etc.

nk'uk, d. nx'u'nxak, a black goose not specified

nk'ul, nk'ol, nx'ol, d. nk'unkal, nx'u'nxal gray white-tailed rabbit: nk'olam

m'l rabbit-skin. Cf. k-a', kúkuish.

nx'aka, nká-aga young mountain-trout, or a smaller species of this fish.

Incantation: 177; 34. Dim. nkásh (2).

nx'éwa, nx'é'-ua, d. nzénzua; same as k'éwa, q. v.

nx'il'a, d. nzinzúla; same as k'l'a, q. v.

nx'itsa, nxíteha, d. nzíntchelha, v. intr, to dry up. to become excisicated:

partic. nxíteháttko dry, dried up, atrophied.

Nx'itsá-Tsú'ks, abbr. from Nzi'tsatko-Tsú'ks, nom. pr. Kl. of "Dried-Leg", a chief of the Snake Indians, 28, 7. 9. Der. nxítsa, tehú'ksh.

nx'i'-ulíga, d. nzínxulíga, 97, 1.; same as kíulíga, q. v.

nxút'a, d. nx'unxta to burn at the bottom of a pan, kettle, cooking utensil:

partic. nxútáttko (a) half charred, almost burnt up. (b) subst., slags, dross.

Der. nóka. Cf. natsagúla, nkála.

nxútágia, d. nzínx¿tágia to burn at the bottom of a pan, cooking utensil

nóka, nóka, nók'a, d. nónuka (1) to ripen, to mature; to be ripe for eating,

147, 14.: ná'kuk when ripe, 147, 9.; káyudsh ná'ka it is not ripe yet, 74, 7.

(2) to become palatable by boiling, cooking, roasting or broiling; to be cooked.

(3) v. trans., to cook, boil, stew: partic. nútáttko cooked, prepared, done; nu-
kápikash pán to eat cooked food; nó'ksh when stewed, boiled; nó'zuk when
done, 148, 14.; nútsh after baking it, 150, 7.; nútsh after roasting it,

113, 9.; nútshítak (for nó'ksht ak) as soon as stewed or done, 113, 2.

nókla, nó'kla, núc'kala, d. nonúkla to roast, broil on hot coals: núkaltúmpka


nshápka, d. nshánshapka; same as ndshápka, q. v.

nshátehtzi, d. nshánshátehtzi to form a waterfall, cascade; said only of

water falling free from an elevation, not of rapids in rivers.

nshátehtzish, d. nshánshátehtzish cascade over a vertical rock; water-

fall as from a mill-run.

nshendshkáne, 71, 7.; d. of ndshékani, q. v.

Nshkaúkalish, nom. pr. masc. Kl.; interpreted by "The Coaxer".

Ntápa, nom. pr. masc. Mod., interpreted by "Broken Arm".

nté'-ish, nté'ish, d. nténtish (1) bow with arrows as making up the outfit
of a warrior or hunter, 123, 4.: nte'-ish n't-ammatkh géna I started out carrying bow and arrows, 21, 1. (2) bow as a weapon, having a length of 2½ to 3½ feet: hi'shla nte'-ishtha they shot at the mark with bows, 109, 15.
136, 1. 2. (3) clavicular bone; collar-bone. Der. téwi.
nté-ishala, d. ntentíshala to shoot arrows.
nté-ishalta, d. ntentíshalta to shoot arrows at a person or animal, 22, 3.
ntéyaga, d. ntényiaga (1) small bow with arrows; small bow. (2) Ntéyak, nom. pr. masc.: "Small Bow and Arrows". Dim. nté-ish.
ntéyákalá, d. ntentíyákalá to make a little bow as a plaything.
ntéyákálíya, ntéyákálíya to make a little bow for somebody; nt. m'na unakag he made a bow for his little son, 109, 13, 14. Der. ntéyaga.
nté'klish, ndéktish, abbr. nté'ktish, d. nté'nktish (1) stem of arrow; the lighter portion of the bird-hunter's arrow, into which the tulish, of harder and heavier wood, is inserted as a point: ntéktcham tulish arrow-point of wood. These arrows are used for shooting ducks and geese while on the water; their points make up one-third of the whole length and are fastened to the stems by means of a glutinous substance called wálakish. (2) arrow made of the shál-reed; shaped differently from the arrow called shál, 136, 2. (3) any reed or reed-like stem used for the manufacture of arrows. Cf. nté-ish, táldshi, télak, tehútiam.
ntíklaksh, d. ntintíklaksh drop: ná'dsh ámptá nt. one drop of water.
ntí'kshktcha, ndéksktsa (1) to scratch, graze: to inflict a slight wound, 21, 18. (2) to shoot a hole through, as through a sleeve, blanket. Cf. ndégea.
ntintélakta, d. ntintantélakta to go to stool. Der. tfíza. Cf. ntíklaksh.
ntíltélakta, d. ntintátélakta to go to stool. Der. tfíza. Cf. sxédsha.
ntú'lkidsba, d. ntuntúlksdsha to eddy around, to form an eddy; said of running waters only. Cf. muigídsha, niulgídsha, tehíshkidsha.
ntúltsanuiph dry river-bed; the former water-course of a stream, rivulet, brook. Der. ntúltchna. Cf. pálkuish.
ntúltki, ndúltke to fall down, to form a chute or cascade; said of waters: atí húk ntúltke kóke this river forms a high cascade. Cf. nsháhtchti.
ntúltzaga, ndúltzaga, d. ntuntúltzaga (for ntuntúltzaga) (1) to have its spring, to run down from its source or origin; said of waters: kókag nt. the brook runs down from there. (2) to bubble up; said of springs only.
ntúltpa to run, flow towards the one speaking: pën ámbu nt. the water runs again towards (me, us) after a stoppage.

ntúltchampka, ndúl'shampka, ntulshämpka to rush, run, flow while out of sight or in the distance; to run down away from; said of rivers, streams, ditched waters etc. Der. ntúltchna.

ntúltchxantcha, tántsantsa to pass through; to run, to flow through; kókág tó'ntszantsa a stream ran through, 31, 1.

ntútchna, ntúlsna, ndúl'shna, tándsma to be in the act of running, to flow continually: ámbú nt. the water runs all the time; kinkání ámbu nt. only a little water is running in the river bed or ditch; kókág hátakt tá'nsna a brook was running there, 30, 21, 31, 8: partic. ndúl'shantkó flowing past, 94, 5.

ntúnsdna, tá'nsdna; same as ntúltchna, q. v. Cf. shtú'nsma.

ntúptpa, d. ntuntáppta (1) to throw up bubbles. (2) to see the, to be in a boiling state: ntuptpátko ámpu boiling water. Der. ndópa.

ntúptchmagá, d. ntuntápptchmaga to come up in bubbles, to bubble up in water or liquids. Cf. ntúptpa.

ntcháya, d. ntechantcháya to split; same as utcháya, q. v.: Mó'dokni

ktchéńka ntechayetámpka the Modocs commenced to split rails, 35, 4.

ntchéńka, d. ntechantchéńka to be sticky, glutinous; to stick on. Cf. gíntana.

ntchéńlka, d. ntechantchéńlka (1) to be green, fresh. (2) to be young; said of persons and animals.

ntchéńlkni, d. ntechantchéńlkni (1) adj., fresh, green: n. wókash raw pond-lily seed; ntecheńgni tehuléks fresh meal. (2) subst., boy, youngster: húnk ntecléknash shítuka shá they have killed that boy. Cf. teháki.

ntchamás'χka, ltcchamás'cha, d. ntechantchamás'ánhka to wipe off from.

ntchamashlóla, d. ntechantchamashlóla to wipe off. Cf. ndshashlóla.

ntcháská, ntechantchéńská, ntechantchéński to clean off, remove; to rub with the hand: ntechantchá a nú gën kálla I clean off that dust. Ntechantchéński, nom. pr. masc. Mod.: "Deaf-Ear". Der. ndshóka.

nu, nù, emphat. nù'-ú; ni, ní; both abbr. -n; obj. nush, nú'sh, nish, ní'sh, abbr. n'sh, n's, ish, í'sh, pers. pron. of the first person sing., I; obj. me, to me. Nú húnk lalákišsh hémkanka I spoke to the chief; láp a nù shléa ta-tákiash I see two children; nú húnk t'i'-amnuapk t'ýaks mí I will confiscate your gain, 59, 22.; tsí ni gi (or ki) so I said, 22, 8, 16, 17.; nù túla none but me, I alone; pató n sh'i'n I shot him in the cheek, 30, 16., cf. 61, 3. 154;
ntūltpa — nū'sh.

12.; shnū'kshtkan I want to obtain, 23, 8.; nush shumalōtkish 6-i! give me a pen! hū nish hēshēla, Mod., he showed to me; tchī n'sh sa gī so they said to me, 22, 17.; cf. 22, 7–11.; i'sh shlā't! shoot ye at me! kill me! 41, 5.; i'sh ktiyaki'at! ye lift me up there! 22, 12.; i'sh hū lūlpalpātāt! make ye eyes for me! 154; 11.; nūshē'ni towards me, 158; 55.—In the subj. case the pron. frequently appears double: nī gīta nī telšapka wikā li'wapksh I perceived them crowded there at no great distance, 22, 14.; tehīn a nī shlēwal lōloksgish thus I cocked my gun, 22, 21.; tsūi nā'ulēkān titātnan then sometimes I chastise, 61, 10., cf. 23, 18. 59, 17. 119, 3. 136, 1.—Nū stands for nāt in: lápi nū two of us, 177; 2.

nūatāžatko, n'hatāžatko, d. nuanātāžatko (1) soiled, full of spots, specks, etc.; said of ink-dots etc. (2) passing gradually into darker or lighter shades, blending insensibly, cloudy; said of colors, spots on dress, etc.
nū'dsha, d. nunō'dsha to flit, to be borne at or into a long distance: p'laftala n. to go to the upper regions (after death). Cf. f'dsha.
nū'dshna, d. nunō'dshna to flit away, to fly off into distance; said of the heart of one of the Thunders, 114, 4.
nū'yamna, d. nunīamna to whirl about, to run, skip, or walk around; said of the weasel, 158; 52.; wish'tkak nū n. I walk around blowing; said of the pelican, 166; 19. Cf. nutūyamna.
nū'yua, d. nuniwa to shine from a distance, as a light. Cf. nútkolua.
nū'kala, nū'kla, d. nunūkla; same as nōkla, q. v.
nū'kanka, d. nūnūkanka to go astray; to stray around, as dogs, 155; 24.
nū'kola, d. nunčōla to shrink by heat, as observed on skins etc. Der. núka.
Nū'ksham, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty of 1864; interpreted by "Dried Fish". Der. nóka.
Nū'lidssha to be wafted downwards, to glide down into distance; to pass to the inferior regions of the earth, 173; 2. (spirits' song). Cf. vū'li.
Nū'sh, nú'sh, nú'ss (d. núnash), pl. túmi n. (1) head of persons and animals: n. shlin he was shot in the head, 21, 18. 22, 11.; tsūi nī pā'nu shlin n. I shot him a second time, and in the head, 30, 16.; Mū'šham n., Yāmsham-tchem n. lalkādsha he cut off the head of the South Wind, and that of the North Wind, viz. he stopped their blowing, 111, 10. 11.; gū'tash nú'sh kū'pga nú'sh lice bite me on the head, 119, 4.; n-tilansnéash, name of a
bird, q.v.; n.-mū'šash headache; nūshī kāko skull. Cf. 89, 6. 96, 6. 138, 1. 3. 6. 154; 12. (2) ear of wheat, maize etc.

nūshaltkāga, d nunshaltkāga (1) small water-spring (2) head-waters, pond-source, spring of a stream or river. It is peculiar to the streams coming from the volcanic soil of the Klamath Highlands, that they originate in large ponds or small lakes surging by many sources out of the ground, which are seen bubbling at the edges of the ponds. Such a pond is called wēlwash or n., nushaltkāga. Der. nushaltko.

Nushaltkāga, nom. pr. of (1) head-waters or pond-sources of streams running from the north into Lost River near Bonanza, a recent settlement about twelve miles east of Linkville, Lake County. This section was the home of one portion of the Modoc Indians. (2) the head-waters of Willow Creek, also called Rush Creek, running into Clear Lake from the east, in Modoc County, California: N. plū-itān above the springs of Willow Creek, 44, 3., the spot where Captain Jack surrendered.

Nushaltkāgāni, Nusaltzágakish, nom. pr., Modoc Indian settled at the head-waters mentioned under Nushaltkāga (1): nānka tehillūk Nūshaltzagākī'shash some men who were friends of the Head-water Modocs, 21, 4. nūshaltko, d. nunshaltko (1) provided with a head. (2) bearing an ear or ears, as cereals. (3) taking its source or origin, as a river. Der. nūshala. Nū'sh'kšihi, nom. pr. of a camping-place on east side of Klamath Marsh.

Lit. "At the Skull"; so called because a human skull was once found there, 74, 15. From nū'sh, -kši.


nū'ta, nū'ta, d. nūnata, nū'nta (1) v. intr. and impers., to burn, to flame, to blaze up: n., or lā'loks n., the fire is burning, 100, 18.; gū's n. the gas is burning; tūnepni nūtish while five fires were burning; lit. "when it was burning fivefold"; nū tehū'k nūtisht when at last the fire was blazing high, 114, 1.; nū'natank tehū'ka they perished in the flames, 114, 4. (2) v. trans., to burn up, to destroy by fire: tsūi sa nānuktua n. then they burnt up everything, 89, 2. nutagi'nggi, nūtaganik, nūtakink, pron. pers. and refl., I for myself; nūtaganik shū'la, or nūtak shiū'la gianggin I am gathering for myself. From nūtak, -gianggin. Cf. itakiánki, nink.
nútak, a palatable, very small seed growing on a prairie-grass, this being
a species of the *Glyceria* family, 148, 5. 6. and Note.

nútak, nuták, nútaks, nútok, nútoksh, obj. núšhtak (1) but I, just I, I
however; standing in clauses which express contrast or emphasis: nútoks
as for me, as far as I am concerned, 103, 8. 186; núšhtoks mákłaks
shléa people have seen me; nútoks hún spága shfl I am wetting this piece of
cloth. (2) pron. refl., myself: ká-i génuap, n. gé'š shaná-uli you shall
not go, I want to go myself, 111, 6.; nuták nép hushnúta I burnt my own
hand, or I received a burn on my hand.


nuték's, d. nunték's rounded spot where the effect or impress of a blow
is visible: contusion by a hammer-stroke, aperture made by a thunder-
bolt, round-shaped impression. Cf. ktuték's.

nútkolua, Mod. nútkolua, d. núntkolua, Mod nanútkolua *to shine from*
a distance, as from a lake, prairie, mountain. Cf. núyua.

nutódshna, d. nuntódshna, nuntúdshna *to hurl, to throw away,* as spears,
rocks etc.: tánk haftch i ktá-i nútúdshna? how many stones did you throw?

nutókakua, d. nuntókakua *to swing to and fro,* as a pendulum.

nutolaktcha, d. nuntolaktcha *to throw or hurl away to a distance, as a
rock, stone etc.; to throw there while going, marching, passing: ktá-i hádákt
nultolá'ktcha (Mod.) they threw a stone there while passing, 85, 15.

nutolála, d. nuntolála *to throw by swinging, to swing away:* lá’lúkshtat
n. to jerk, throw into the fire, 96, 16. Cf. nutódshna.

nutolalóla, d. nuntolalóla *to throw away from by swinging:* shtúl̓ p’a’ks
nultolalátkik (for nultolalátkí glug) he ordered him to swing off and
throw away (into the fire) the tobacco-pipe, 96, 11.

nutuyakía, d. nuntuyakía *to throw or swing over for somebody,* in some-
body's interest, 132, 4.

nutuyamna *to hum, buzz around;* said of insects which fly with a swing-

nuwálža, nu-nálža, d. núnálža *to take an upward flight, to fly skyward;*
said of rounded or bulky subjects: steínash húk n. *this heart flew up to the
sky,* 114, 8. Cf. hushánualksk, nú’dshna, shuwálža.
O.

O alternates throughout with the primitive vowel u, and in many instances is the product of synizesis, especially when pronounced long. Words not found here to be looked for under U.

o, o', interj. marking surprise, ah! ohé! sometimes followed by a quick inspiration of breath.

ō, ʻō, abbr. for hu, pron. dem. and for hu, adv., q. v.

ō-i, ʻōya; see ūya.

ō-itehna, d. ū'-itehna, o-uʻidshna, u-ʻuidshna to give away a gift or present previously received by oneself. Der. ūya.

ōyōka, d. ʻūyōka; see ūyūka.

ōkā-ilagen! d. o-okā-ilagen! certainly! of course! “you bet!” term of asseveration used in confirming statements or for answering questions in an affirmative sense. Mod. for wāk hai la gēn Kl.

ō'ksht, pron. dem.; same as hā'ksht, q. v.

ōkshua, d. ōkshua (1) to cough. (2) to throw up phlegm.

ō-o-lalōna, 75, 7.; see ayulalōna.

ōlāsh, Kl. ōlsh, ʻūlsh, (d. o-ʻlash), pl. tūmi ʻō. (1) white hair; whitish down. (2) mourning dove, a species of dove or wild pigeon of a whitish or ashy color, called so onomatopoeically after its melancholy, pitiful cry: ʻō-ō; Zenaïdura carolinensis. The Māklaks say the bird cries after its grandmother. Bōshtinam ʻō. domestic pigeon.

ōlshaltko, ʻūlshaltko, d. o-álshaltko white- or ray-haired.

ōniōn onion: ōniōnšhitkō like onions, 148, 13. From the English.

ōnišh, obj. case of hūn, pron. dem., 136, 7. and Note.

ō-o-akgi, d. ō-ōakgi to do so, to act thus, to act in such a manner: o. mitok shtēniash do what you please. From hu, wak, gi

ō-ōlka, ō-laga, pl. tūmi o., little or young dove. Dim. ōlāsh, q. v.

Oregīnkni, nom. pr., Oregonian; white settler of Lake County who came there from some other portion of the Oregon territory: Ōregīnkni Bōshtinash māl kā-i shuēnktgī in order that the Oregonian settlers (who had formed a corps of volunteers) may not kill any more of ye, 40, 17.

ōskank, 65, 1., cf: 7.; see hūshkanka.
outilks, util’ksh (= k), d. u-utilks dam, fishing-dam extending below the water's surface. The natives wade over it to scoop up the fish with their dip-nets. A dam of this kind is at Ktái-Tupáks, 74, 2. Der. utila.

ő’tish, ū’tish, d. ū’tish fruit of long shape; ear of cereals: ľtakam, tkápm ő’. ear of maize Cf. lútish, nń’šh (2).

our, aur hour: láp ours two hours Mod. From the English.

P

P alternates with b, m, and is nasalized into mb, mp; only the alternation with b is of frequent occurrence. Words not found under P to be looked for under B, M. Initial p-, p’- is often the proprietary prefix p-, as in the terms of relationship etc. The prefix pe- is indicative of a plurality of round-shaped and bulky objects, of persons etc., though it is not entirely confined to this function; cf. pé-ula.

pa, pá, particle referring to the logical subject of the clause or sentence. Cf. pá-ak, pásh and suffix -pa.

pá-a-ka, a particle of same meaning as pa, q. v., in most cases intranslatable: pá-ak ká-i an sháyuakta! what do I know of it! 140, 2. This can be expressed in a shorter way: pá-ak (or pa) I do not know. From pa, ak.

pa-alámip, d. pa-alámishap (1) elder or younger brother’s wife; said by his sisters. (2) husband’s elder or younger sister; said by his wife.

pa-ánip, d. pa-ánishap (1) elder brother; said by younger sister. (2) elder sister; said by younger brother. Cf. Note to 134, 9.

páďsha, pátcha, d. papáďsha to split up, to rip, to tear a hole, as into an article of dress. Cf. gintátka, spátcha.

páďsha to become blind of one eye; d papáďsha of both eyes: partic. páĎ-dšhatko blind; lit. “having become blind of both eyes”. Der. páha.

páďshay, d. páďshay to tear up, to tear; as dress, cloth. Cf. pakága.

páďshayam, d. páďshayam (supply: ánku) manzanita bush, 128, 5; grows not higher than four feet in the colder portions of the reservation. páďshit; see páĎshit.

pág, d. papág to make wet, to wet, to wet through, to drench: partic. págatko drenched, wetted, wet. Cf. šlipág.

páha, d. páp’ha, pápa (1) v. intr, to become dry; to be, stay, remain dry:
Aïshishamksh pîl pahá only Aïshish's home remained dry, 96, 23; kó-e pahápkash a dried-up frog, 134, 14., cf. 17.; pâ'sht (for pâhash) after having become dry, 147, 17.; pâ'shait, pâ'sht ak as soon as dried by the sun, 148, 4.; gên pâdshit i'llulsh (for illôlash) p. népkank this year the weather is dry. (2) v. trans., to make dry, to dry, to excisicate; p. udsâks they dry the large sucker-fish on the fire and in the sun, 74, 1.; kâmals pahá they dry fish and reduce them to powder, 74, 3. and Note; pahá (for pahâtko, pahápkash) at pô'ks iwfdshat then they put in cachês the baked camass-roots, 74, 6.; pahápk (for pahápkash) íwam dried berries, 75, 10.; pahâtko núshmušum tehulé'ks jeked bêef. Cf. páta, shpâla.

páhalka, bahhál'ga, pâl'ka, d. papáhalka (1) v. trans., to make dry, to excisicate. (2) v. intr., to become dry, to dry up; said of the soil, of rivers etc. (3) v. intr., Mod., to suffer of a lingering disease; to look meager, lean, sickly, famished. Der. páha. Cf. páhlaksh.

Pahápkash É'u-sh-g'ishí, nom. pr. of Grass Lake or Dry Lake, where a battle of the Modoc campaign was fought: lit “Dried-up Lake at”; 43, 14. Pahâtko É'u-sh (the same locality), at Dry Lake, 43, 17. From páha, É-u-sh, gi.

Pâ'hlâ, pála, d. pâp'la, pâplâ (1) circular dish made of root fibers or rushes, tight and solid, having often a diameter of three feet; round matted dish or tray; wickerwork dish. (2) sort of scoop or paddle made of branches or of tule-bulrushes, larger than the sháplash, q. v.; used on the water, 167; 34. Der. pála. Cf. tìa.

Pâ'hlak, pälaga, d. pâplak willow tray, matted dish of small size; from six to twenty inches in diameter. Dim. pá'hlâ, q. v.

Pâ'hlaksh, d. papâhlaksh of lean, meager or sickly appearance; famished, enaciated: wásh-p. a fox species; see wáshpalaksh. Der. páhlalka.

Pahóka, d. papahóka, v. intr. and impers., to linger with a slow or internal disease: nû p. sténash, or p. n'sh I am permanently sick, Kl.; kâkii'gi a n'sh kakô; papók-shîtku n'sh (for papahókak-shitkó núsh, or papahókátoko-shítko) my bones (or legs) are weak; they are paining me; lit. “to me they seem excisicated”. Der. páha.

Pâ'haps, pâpash earwax; Mod. for tutú'ksh Kl. Der. páha.

Pâ'hetchna, d. papâhetchna to be thirsty; to suffer from exhaustion. Der. páha. Cf. ámbutka, pahóka, páthnam.
pášha, pá-isha, d. papi'sha, v. imper., (1) it is damp, sultry: kú-i a n'sh hu'shltá paishuk sultriness oppresses me. (2) it is cloudy weather, the sky is clouded, overcast. Cf. pága, shtipa, tñíwa.
páishash, pá-ishash, d. papi'shash (1) clouded, overcast sky. Cf. kálo.
(2) cloud, rain-cloud, 179; 2. Quot. under húpka, kii'gi, pítkala.
páishkaga, d. papi'shkgaga little cloud: kîthkáni p. lamb-cloud.
payakua pocket, side pocket in dress: páyakuatat tehelétko to take out of the pocket; pí a shálaktechui wáji mňátant payákutat he is putting his knife in his pocket. Der pø-uy'ga. Cf. liyuiaks.
páka, paka, d. pąpka, pąpzja (1) to cat, to feed on: tutiżólakó unák pąpká she took early meals each time after a dreamy night, 158; 54. (2) to smoke tobacco, either pipe or cigar, 137, 2. 3.; at nů k'léwi pákshe now I abstain from smoking; pakōla to cease smoking, 137, 4. Der. pán.
páká, pága, d. pąpka to bark; said of the dog, wolf, and prairie-wolf: watchágalam pákash kú-idshi the barking of a dog is of bad augury.
páka, mbáka, d. pąpka, mbámbka, (1) v. intr., to be broken, fractured; partic. pákatko, mbákatko, d. pąpatko (for pápkatko), mbambákatko broken; kâklash, lâldish a pąpatakó the saddle, the stirrup is broken; said of plants: old, decaying, withered. (2) v. trans., to break, to break to pieces: wékamua p. to break a tumbler. Cf. ndšápka.
pákága, d. papkága to tear; tear up, to jerk off.
pakakóla, d. papkakóla to tear away from, to jerk off to a distance, 96, 16.: pâkšh pakakólakhta (supply gi) he attempted to jerk off the pipe, 96, 14.
pakalaksh fold, crease; term for composing multiplicative numerals: ndá'ňash, vú'nipsh p threefold, fourfold. Cf. spágalša.
pakeóla, d. papakeóla to open by tearing, pulling, or jerking: pípa p. to open a letter. Der. páka No. 3 (2).
pákišh, d. pákišh catable, serviceable as food: skáwanks kú-i p. the wild parsnip is not catable, 150, 2; p. wák kú’tsag! how palatable is the gudgeon! 178; 1.; kii's paki'sh the ipo-root is catable, 147, 8.; sháNKish-pákišh water-melon. Cf. pp 146-150, also Klé'dshú-Pákiškni. Der. páka No. 1.
pak'lgish, d. papak'lgish (1) mess-table, dinner-table. (2) table: kék p. ktekk'hielétko this table is notched. Der. páka No. 1.
páklua, d. papáklua to howl, bark; said, e. g., of the cry of the prairie-
wolf: wásham paku'lpkash when the wolf howls at (them) from a distance, 133, 2., cf. 3. Der. páka No. 2.
pá'ksk, d. pá'pksk cañon, ravine, steep valley, deep gorge. Derived from pá'ka to break, as Span. quebrada is derived from quebrar, to break, to burst open. Cf. gáltka, uká.
pá'ksk, pák'sk, d. pá'pksk tobacco-pipe; originally made of stone (ktai-p.), 96, 11–16.: lákí pálkshtga lákpeks shuyéga the commander lifted up ashes with his pipe, 14, 6., incantations: 167; 33. 178; 12. Der. páka No. 1 (2).
pák'ta, d. papáktta to tear in two, to pull apart, to jerk asunder; said of long-shaped objects, as cords, bead-strings etc. Cf. pakága, paktish.
páktish, d. papáktish one who tears, one who pulls apart long-shaped objects. Cf. Yámnash-Páktish.
páktish, pák'tish, d. pák'tishap (1) elder and younger brother's son; said by uncle. (2) elder and younger brother's daughter; said by uncle.
pákuish; same as mbákuish, q. v.
pákolish, págolsh, d. papákolsh mule-deer; the largest deer-species in the Klamath Highlands: Cervus macrotis, 74, 13.
pál'a, pál'a, d. pápl'a, pápl'a (1) to become dry, exsiccated, drained; to dry up: p. nánuk everything is dried up; tí'wish nduí'lshampksh pál'ki the rushing waters to be left dry, 94, 6.; pál'tko welwash gi the springs of water are dried up, 157; 46. (2) to be, stay, remain dry; to be in a drained condition. (3) liver, 120, 2.—Contr. from pál'ha; cf. pálha.
pál'a, pál'aksh; see pál'ha, pál'lahsh.
pál-a-sk, pálash, pl. túmi p., (1) flour, Kl. and Mod.: pálasham wázogsh flour-sack, flour-bag, 74, 10. (2) bread, 139, 3., Kl.: p. liklatko a loaf of bread. Der. pál'a. Cf kétet'éga, shápôle.
pálak, Mod. pélak; d. pápelak, páplak, Mod. péplak (1) quickly, rapidly, fast, 142, 10.; swiftly, hurriedly, in a haste: p. páu to eat hurriedly; p. shi'i'wan i! give me quickly! 138, 4. 5.; ká-i pál'leak heméy' i! do not speak fast! (2) within a short time, without delay, at once, 144, 8. 154; 11.: ká-i pélak shayúka to learn with difficulty. P. and pélak are used equally often in Kl.
pálakak, pálakag, Mod. pélakag, d. páplakak, adv. (1) very quickly, quite rapidly, without delay, 120, 10. 13.: p. nyákgi lápuk both became mothers within a short time, 107, 12.: pélakag shortly after this, 40, 22. (2) suddenly, on a sudden, 128, 5. From pálak, ak.
palakmálan k quickly, fast, at a rapid gait, 122, 5.

palála, palálla, d. papálála, v. intr., to dry up, to become dry: wélwash p. the spring has ceased to flow, 173; 4. Der. pálá.

apáléa to pull out, take out with the roots; said of certain kinds of lacustrine grasses, rushes, grasses etc., 184; 37. Cf. pátehnam.

Pálah É-ush, nom. pr. of a flat rock emerging from the surface of the Sprague River at low water; lies close to Welékag-Knucklešákshi, q. v.; lit. “Water drying up”. Der. pála, -éush.

pálapéle, pálapélê, d. papálapéle, papálapéli (1) to steal or deceive again, for a second time. (2) to steal or seduce repeatedly. Der. pálá, -péli.

pál'dshapéle, d. papál'dshapéle, v. intr., to return for stealing, to go back and steal or seduce: snéweshd páldshapéluk for the purpose of going to seduce (another’s) wife, 95, 8. Der. pála, -péli.

pálash, pálsh, d. pápalsh dried-up place or spot; waterless space, spot left dry by the waters, 94, 7. Der. pála.

pálkish d. papálkish dried-up spot, dry bottom, dry river-bed. Der. páhalka.

pálkuish, d. papálkuish ancient river-bed or lake bottom left dry long ago;
gulch deeply washed out: kúkélam p. dried-up river, dry ditch; kokálam húk p. múnu tú there was a dry river-bottom far below, 21, 15., cf. 22, 5. Der. páhalka. Cf. kúkupéle, múü'tsanaush, pálash, uká.

pálá, d. papálá (1) to steal, pilfer, purloin: kaní wátch gé-u p.? who stole my horse? vú'ush p. to abstract, steal a boat, canoe, 78, 8. Cf. 35, 16. 21. 54, 6. 58, 13. 14. (2) to cheat, defraud, deceive. (3) to deceive by seducing, to seduce from, as a wife from her husband, or a husband from his wife: tina snáwáds húk p. hishuiks mña this woman once deceived her husband, 78, 7. Cf. 58, 10. 11. 61, 14. and nítu.

pálpali, pálpáli, d. papálpali, pápálpáli (1) white-colored, white, 146, 7. 149, 20.: p. tchikémíin silver, silver coin, silver money; p. watsátka on a white horse, 183; 22.; pálpalish shlápsaltko having a white flower, 146, 14.; the vowels are dissimilated in: pálpáli kshu'n a white (-flowering) grass, 149, 8.; pálpali shlápsh the flower is white, 149, 19. (2) white, light-complexioned: p.-tchúleks, or pálpal-tehúleks-gtuko white man or person; American, European, pale-face; term standing instead of Bóshtin, q. v.; 38, 15. and Note; 55, 4. cf. 103, 5. Original form pálpáli. Der. pála. Cf. mukmúktli, o'lshaltko.
pálpiléga, unmeaning word sung by Modocs during games; formed by analogy of yapalpuléash day-butterfly, 195; 3. 4.

pálsh, d. pápalsh, 94, 7. Contr. from pálash, q. v

pámpaktish; see mpámpaktish.

Pámpi, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, 77, 1. Not a Kl. term; it is probably the Shoshoni word pámpi, “head”, in the sense of “Large-Head”.

Pán, d. pápan (1) to eat, to feed upon: tcháleks, kií’m p. to feed on meat, fish; máklaks p. the Indians feed on it, 149, 15.; pálak p. to eat ravenously; púshish shiúga máshish, p. húnk nánuk the cat killed a chipmunk and ate it all up; yánan’sh pil pá-úk eating the lower end only, 148, 2.; pá-úk for eating, 19, 7.; pá-úk shlink to eat after killing, 136, 1.; tüt’muk káiíua pá-úk through hunger and abstention from food, 95, 14.; sta-ótánk káiíua pál fasting and hence eating nothing, 83, 2.; (át) pá-úapk tút’m ye shall eat plenty, 70, 4.; mbú’náshant tchá’k pán-úapkuk in order to eat it next day, 119, 16.; pál-úpunk after repast, 113, 11. (2) to chew, masticate: kátchígal p. to masticate tobacco, 137, 1. Cf. kiná’dsh, kpiýumna, páva.

Pána, d. pápa, papá to dive, to plunge under the water’s surface.

Pánapá, nom. pr. of a chief of the Walpápi tribe of Snake Indians, better known to the Oregonians as Pauline, Paulini, Palihi. Not long after the government had concluded a separate treaty with the Walpápi, dated August 12, 1865, this inveterate enemy of the whites prevailed upon his tribe to leave the Klamath reserve in April, 1866; cf. 29, 2. He fell in an engagement with scouting parties at a locality north of the reserve in 1867. Cf. Note to 33, “. Pauline Marsh and Lake, about sixty miles northeast of Fort Klamath, have since perpetuated his name.

Pánam, d. papánam; also: pán, d. pápan; locat. Kl. pánut, Mod pijnatat spruce pine, spruce: *Abies menziesii*; grows west of the Klamath Lakes, in the Cascade Range. Its bark exudates a reddish substance used by the natives as a red paint, called wAlkinsh, 150, 6. Cf. lópkash.

Pánání, d. papánání, adj., as long as, to the length of: nčp páñání being as long as the hand; to the length of a hand, 148, 3. Der. páni. Cf. -ni.

Páni, pani’, pán, pan, d. papání (1) loc. adv., prep. and postp., up to, as far as, reaching to or up to: vú’šlu p. reaching or coming up to the chest, breast; kälish pan down to the waist, hip, 90, 6. Cf. mbá-ush, péniak (2) temp.
adv., prep. and postp., until, as long as: wíga pání, wigápaní a short while; 
kaítua shú’ta tehí’sh p. shálam nothing was done further till autumn, 36, 
18.; shú’-útanksh né-ulaksh pání, as long as an agreement was being dis-
cussed, 38, 9. (né-ulaksh is here a verbal, not substantive).

pánkóksh, d. papánkóksh wading ford, ford which can be passed on foot.
Der. pánkua. Cf kakó’kísh.

pánkua, bánkua, d. papánkua to wade through, to ford on foot a river, pond, 
lake, swamp, marsh etc. Der. pána. Cf. gé-upka No. 2, hashpánkua.

panópká, v. impers, to desire to eat, to be hungry: p. a nú’sh, contr. pa-
Pápa’huatk, Pápa’uatko, nom. pr. masc. Kl: “Dry-Eyes”. This name 
was further explained: “Eyes turned upward with mouth open”. Der.
páha. Cf. pád’sha, papatkáwatko.

pápalish, pl. túmi p (1) subst., casual or professional thief, purloiner, 
flitcher: gánta-p. sneak-thief (2) adj, mean, abject, wicked. Der. pálla.

pápatalish, pl. túmi p., parasite, beggar. Cf. kávantko, patádsha.

papatkáwatko, pl. túmi p. (1) bearded, Mod. (2) raw-boned, lean, 
meager, Kl. Cf. shú-isha, tchmú’teh.

papatko, partic. d. of paka No. 3, q. v.
papí’a’ná to enjoy a picnic at a communal dance or at the inauguration 
of a new winter-house. Every family contributes a portion of the eat-
ables consumed at this festive occasion, 75, 11. and Note. Der. pán.
pápisht, papí’sh, pl. túmi p., an eater, devourer; habitual eater of: nánuktua 
nú p gi I can eat everything, 158; 53.; máklaks-pápisht alligator. Der. pán.
pápkasha, pl. túmi p. (1) lumber, board, plank, sawed timber, 180; 22.: p. 
wálta gú-a a gé-ísh the board cracks when I walk on it, 178; 7. 8.; pápkashí 
shú’tank box of lumber they make a coffin, 87, 2.; pápkasham lú’lp knot in 
board, 178; 7. Incantation: 155; 18. (2) what is made of lumber: lumber 
wall of house etc. (3) club, heavy stick, piece of wood. Der. páka, No. 3.
pápkash-shúshatish carpenter; lit “lumber-worker”. Cf. shúta.
páplish, d. papáplish dam, stoppage of running waters, originally and 
usually made of wood; obj. páplishash (for páplish), 94, 5. Cf. nákósh, 
oftlks, pápkash.
pásh, pá’sh, d. pápasht food, eatables, victuals, provisions, “grub”, 66, 7.: 
tídshí p. a nutritious food, 147, 12.; máklarksá p. eatable roots, tubers and
bulbs, 91, 2. and Note; cf máklaks (2); pásh-shushátish cook; p. ámbutch
food and water, 95, 15, 16. and Note. Der. pán.

pásh, pásh, particle related to pa, pá-uk, (q. v.) like lish to le, tú'sh to tu:
tuá p. nú what am I? 154; 13.; támúdsh pásh nú tíména? do I hear some-
thing said concerning myself? 185; 38. Cf. páni, pat No. 2.
Pásháyuks, d. Papsháyuks Frenchman. From Chin. J.
páshiúta, d. papshiúta to cook: waitán pashiútóla an lúluish I have cooked
gooseberries all day. Der. pásh.
páshla, or lúldam p. to gather food for the winter, 148, 10. Der. páfsh
páshúta, páshóta, d. papshúta, papshóta (1) to attend to the cooking, to be in
the habit of cooking. (2) to feast on, to have a meal: tchuí sha shútchapelánk
páshóta then they built a fire and took their supper, 112, 20. Der. pásh.
pát, pát, pát they, pl. of the pron. pers. pi, pi, q. v.
pát, pat, d. pápat, postp in or to the size of: tžópo pat hú'pkatk, or: tžópo
pát-pani as thick as the thumb. Cf. páni, pánání.
páta, pá'ta, d. papata (1) v. intr, it is dry or hot weather, it is dry season, it
is summer. (2) subst., dry or hot time of the year, summer, warm season,
heated term: p. giúla the summer is past; p. giúshémi after summer is over,
146, 4.; p. tchí'k about summer-time, 149, 5. Cf skóa. (3) subst.; see
mpátasli. Der. pát.
pátd'sha, d. paptásha, v. trans., to stretch, extend, to strain out: wawá-
kash p. she stretches both ears, 91, 9. Der. pat-in patpátli.
pátk, pl. of the pron. pátak, q. v.
pátkámpka, d. papatámpka to commence to eat, 113, 5.: p. sha wawál'gank
they commence eating it sitting all around, 149, 10. Der pán, -tampka.
páta's, mpátasli a kind of hat or hat ornament. Cf Note to 183; 21, and
lásh tehuyé'sh, under tehuyesh.
páta'sh, páta, d. páptash, pápta; see mpátasli.
pátkal, d. papátkal to get up, to rise from bed, to rise in the morning, 37, 5.
134, 11.: mbásant pátkélank rising the next morning, 137, 2.; Wálamskni
papátkal the Rogue River Indians arose from sleep, 16, 5.
pátkalpéli, d. papátkalpéli (1) to arise from sleep, to rise from bed, 134,
11. (2) to arise from sleep every morning.
pátó, d. pápto; see mpató.
pátpani d. papátpani as large as, just as great or thick as: yántch tzópo
pátpat the yántch-root is as thick as the thumb, 146, 1. From pat, páni.
pátpat, d. papátpat, adv. of pátpatli: (1) rough but level, Kl. (2) smooth,
flat: pátpat shuta to plane, to make even, to smooth, Mod.
pátpatli, pátpatli, d. papátpatli, papátpatli (1) rough and level, like cut
stone, Kl. (2) even, smooth, level, flat, Mod. (for tátatl, Kl.). Cf. mpáto.
pátcña, d. pátcña to eat, as an habitual, every-day act; to feed upon habitu-
ally: tsiálash patsó’k for the purpose of feeding upon salmon, 189; 2.; átuí
pátcña! take your meal! Der. páin.
pátcnilip, d. papátcnilip elder or younger sister’s son
or daughter; said by uncle. Kl. for pátcnilalap Mod., sister’s daughter.
pátcnam, mpátcnam (1) grass tuft, bunch of grass; used in an obscene
sense for hair on genitals, 184; 37. (2) a species of lacustrine grass.
páukish, d. papáukish pasture land; pasture ground not fenced in. Der.
páwa. Cf. ktcnhksh, niuligish.
páula, d. pápula (1) v. trans. (for páwala) to take food, to eat: nú túmëna
mat p. I heard say that he was taking food, 140, 7.; únan páula I ate some-
time ago. Der. páwa. (2) p., 113, 11.; verbal completive of pán, q. v.
páútkish, páutksh d. papáútkish reed-stem of tobacco pipe: ánku p.
pipe-stem made of wood. Cf. páka to smoke.
páwa, d. páwá (1) to eat, browse, graze, feed, as beasts: múshmuš sałgatat
p. the cattle are grazing in the field (2) to eat, to feed on; said of persons,
beasts, etc.: tehá’lish p hú he eats like a porcupine, 190; 14.
páwash; same as páwatch, but a vulgarism and less in use.
páwach, páwach, d. papáwach, papáwach (1) tongue. Cf. pélka. (2)
an edible, tongue-shaped tap-root of sweet taste, smaller than the kól-
pá’dshá, d. papá’dshá to simulate sickness.
pá’dshít, pá’dshít (1) to-day, this day: p. or pá’dshít waita to-day; p.
tehtá’kí it is cold to-day. Cf. ménik. (2) at the time being: p. skó’ (Mod.)
when it was just spring time, 54, 2.; gén pá’dshít i’lhlush in the present year.
pá’hpásh, a prettily colored or spotted species of owl.
pá’ka, d. páp’ka, mantle or blanket of Indian manufacture enveloping
the whole body.
päkapä'kli, d. päpakä'kli gray, gray-tinted; the hue of many water-birds.
päktg'i, d. pepä'ktg'i (ä long) (1) to dawn; to appear, said of daylight: 
âtútù pä'ktg'i it dawns already, 182; 5.; pä'ktgish lú'piá wénga they died 
before dawn, 24, 11.; mbú'shan pä'ktgish next morning after daylight, 
before sunrise, 54, 7., Mod.; nád pä'ktgist gákianna at dawn we surrounded 
(them), 21, 14. (2) v. intr., to pass, remain or stop at a place at dawn, 
sunrise: tů' nat ya'ñatat p. on the distant hills we were at dawn, 31, 4. (3) 
subst., the dawn of day; early hours, morning. Der. päk- in päkapä'kli. 
Cf. ní'ika, pá'dshit, tů'xtka.

pän, pā'nak, pā'niak; see pē'n, pénak, péniak.
pā'ni, d. pāpā'ni, a species of grass, 3 to 5 feet long, used in the manu-
facture of coarse mats to cover small lodges: pē'ni stélush mat made of 
the pā'ni-grass.

pā'patcle, 112, 6.; see petchóli.
pé'ip, pä'ip, pē'p (pū'p, pū've), obj. pé-ia, pū'ya, poss. pėyalam, abbr. 
pėyam, d. pė-ishap daughter: gé-u únakam p. my son's daughter; gé-u 
pėyalam vū'nak my daughter's son; lákiam pė-ia the chief's daughter, 190; 
11.; Pámpiam pū'ia Pámp's daughter, 77, 1.; cf 4
pėyalama, pė-iala to give birth to a daughter. Cf. ndaná'yala.
pékala'ui, d. pēpzhaluí to be an accomplice.
pékash, d. pēpkash strap for holding saddles etc., cut from the hide of 
horses, elks and other animals. Cf. pukéwish (2).
pékéwa, d. pepkéwa to break to pieces, smash, smash up, destroy by break-
ing; said of a plurality of round-shaped or bulky objects: tehú p. tút-
zelampani sháapash then he broke to pieces one half of the moons, 105, 12. 
Der kéwa, q. v. Cf. pē'ksh, péksha.
pē'ksh, d. pēpkash rubbing stone; the small mealing stone used on the 
le mátch or flat, large mealing-stone. Cf. lémátch, shulaklísh.
péksha, d. pepáksha to grind, to grind into flour, powder or atoms, smash 
finite by means of the mealing apparatus, 74, 9. 146, 4.; p. lematchátká 
to grind on the flat mealing stone or metate, 149, 7.; pekshóla to cease, stop 
grinding, 149, 8. Der. pē'ksh. Cf. gáma, ndshápka, túnua.
pékshi, d. pepákshi; same as péksha, q. v.
pé'laq, d pé'plaq, Mod. for pälak Kl, q. v.
pélakag, pélak ak, Mod. for pálakak Kl., q. v.
pélka, pélza, d. pěpakta to lick with the tongue; said of persons and animals: pélza pátwatch to put the tongue out. Cf. p'laf.
pélzatana, d. pěpálzatana to lick with the tongue repeatedly or continuously; to lick something in its whole length: půshish gé-u né p. a cat licks my hand.
pělpela, d. pěpělpela to work, to perform labor: pělpela, d. pěpělpela (e long) to work for oneself or for somebody; E-ukshikí'lash pěpělilash hunáshak to work gratuitously for the Lake Indians, 35, 18. Cf. lůlpalpálía.
pělpela to murmur, to talk indistinctly. Cf. the suffix -pěli.
pělpeliéga, d. pěpělpeliéga to commence to work, 104, 3. Kl.
pělpeltámka, d. pěpěpeltámka, 35, 20; same as pěpělpeliéga; Mod.
pěluiti, pěluiti, adv., prep and postp. (1) down in, down below: p. kókagátat down on the beach, down in or along the hollow of the river bed. (2) farther off, farther away. Cf. p'laf, spěluis, túpělui
pěmptki, d. pěpamptki to fall in a swoon, to faint, to become unconscious, to take a fit: partic. pěmptkítoko one who has fainted.
pěn, pěn, pìn (d. pěpen) (1) a second time, once more, once over again: p. humásht gi to say so a second time, to repeat; pën tchía they made another stand, 43, 4.; cf. 78, 2. (2) again, anew, repeatedly: ká-i nů p. kshún shanáholi I want no more hay; ká-i pěn no longer, no more, 42, 7.; p. nášh another one, 114, 5. 6. 8. 125, 6.; cf. 34, 15. 16. 78; 10–12. 16. P. often introduces a new item or sentence and thus marks progress in the narrative; tchái pìn hereupon, 91, 8. 103, 2.; at pìn after this, now, and; cf. 42, 9. 43, 4. 94, 4. 105, 7.; the English again is often used in the same sense. (3) and in numerals, 33, 6. 37, 20. 43, 7. 10. 20. 54, 13.
pěna, 34, 6., Mod, emphatic form for p'na, q. v.
pěnak, pìn ak a second time, once more, 78, 11. 12. 120, 7. Cf. pě'n.
pěniak, pániak, d. pěpěniak naked, undressed, destitute of clothing, 93, 4.: p. kó'ks without any dress or garments; stark-naked, 82, 9. Cf. pání.
penōdsha, pinā'dsa (1) to pursue, to run after, to hunt, to follow up, 17, 14.: gaggjáha penō'dsasam they hid themselves, being pursued, 17, 15. (2) to reach after following, to attain through pursuit, to catch up with, 121, 20. 21. 22. 122, 6. 7. Cf. húdsha.
pěntch, d. pěpantch hunter's pit for trapping deer and other game. The Pit River of California is named after pits of this kind. Cf. p'néna
pē'p, pā'p, p'hā'p, d. pépap, p'hā'pap pine marten, sable: Mustela americana.

Incantation 177; 10. Cf. skē'l.

Der. pāhalka, in the contr. form pā'kā.

pénuadshnish, d. túmi p. spendthrift, prodigal, squanderer: nanuktuánta p. one who squanders all his property. Der. pūdsha (under pūdsha).

pē't, pē't, d. pēpat, 24, 5.; see skūlhark pet.

petēga, d. peptēga to break, tear; to tear to pieces, as cloth, paper; petē-gank hī'mboks tearing the log to pieces, 111, 17.; nāmuk p. to tear into shreds; lit.: "to tear the whole of it." Der. tēga.

petīla, d. peptī'la (1) v. intr., to be a midwife. (2) subst., midwife.

pē'tech, d. pēpatch, pā'patch foot: lápi p. two feet, 149, 15.; lápok p. both feet: p. skā'tish tapīdshni the left hind leg, 134, 14.; tō'nep p. atī gīntēgak ftive feet into the ground, 87, 8.; pētcham nāwalsh, Mod., ankle. Cf. ktūka.


petehtalisko, d. peptēhtalisko having a little foot, leg, small-legged; said of lizards, insects etc.; used mainly in the d. form. Der. petchāgalu.

petehtalisko, d. peptēhtalisko provided with a foot, leg. Der. petchalal.

petēholi, pādshō'le, d. pepatchō'li; by elision: pēpatchle, pā'patchle to step off from, to step down from: pātchō'le nā'shak he stepped down only one ladder-step, 112, 3.; pā'patchle lápok wakish he stepped down two steps of the inside ladder, 112, 6.; cf. 9. and Note to 112, 3.

pētechtna, d. pēpatchtna to touch with the feet, to step upon, to tread on: (wakish) pētechtnank when stepping upon or down on, 112, 6.

pē-udsha, d. pepē-udsha to go bathing; to go and take a cold plunge: pepē-udshak (for pepē-udsha ak) just for bathing, 82, 9. Der. pēwa.

pe-u'yēga, d. pepuyēga, v. trans., (1) to pick, lift, gather up; said of a plurality of round or bulky articles: kū'ī pe-u'yēgan picking up stones, 125, 4. (2) to lift at one end. Speaking of one object, luyēga.

pē-ukanka, d. pēpūkanka; see luyamna.

pē-ulal, pā'ula, d. pépūla, v. trans., referring to a plurality of persons, animals, round, rounded and bulky objects: (1) to lay down, to deposit in or upon: shliā'ī tehithcīlēkā pā'ulaksh shnū'lashtat he saw little birds deposited in the nest, 95, 4. (2) p. or partic. pē-ulatko, numeral classifier added to numbers from 12 to 19, 22 to 29, 32 to 39, 192 to 199 etc. and
referring to objects as mentioned above, and also to periods of time, as
days, months, years: "I lay down, he lays down; laid down", viz. "counted".
Nadshgshápta taunep p. Mó'dókni sixteen Modoc Indians, 44, 1.; timú
hundred pén láp p. lárčhash one hundred and two lodges, 90, 3.; lápění ta-
unepánta láp p. illó'latko gi he was twenty-two years old, 55, 8. 20. Cf.
33, 6. 40, 1. and Note, 43, 10. 15. 18. 56, 5. 105, 1.; used irregularly in
90, 2.; p. instead of pé-ulatko, 90, 3.; omitted in 54, 13. Speaking of
one object: kshíkla, lıkla. Der. péwi.

pěwa, pā'wa, d. pepéwa (1) v. intr., to bathe in cold water; to bathe, swim,
plunge, 83, 1. 144, 8. (2) v. trans., to wash or bathe; said of anim. beings
only: gē'k shash shůshuak pepéwa these girls washed each other (the
whole body). Cf. géwa, něwa, pāna, tehůwa.

pěwash, d. pépuwash locality for bathing or swimming; bathing-place.
pěwi, pā'wi, d. pépui; see lúyá. Cf. shewána.

p'gáship, d. p'gáshishap, Mod. p'gapgáship (1) grandfather; said to or
of the grandfather by the children of his daughter. (2) grandchild; said
by grandfather to or of the children of his daughter. Cf. pľúship.
p'gíship, p'ki'ash, d. p'gíshipashash mother, 54, 2. 55, 9. 20. 91, 4-10. 119,
14.-120, 8.: t'shi'ash p'ki'ash the father and the mother, 91, 1.; shapíya
p'gi'asha m'na it said to its mother, 105, 13. 15.; p'gi'sham-shítko nálam like
our mother, 119, 14. Der. gi; cf. ki- in ki'-adsh
p'gíšh-lúlatko, d. p'gíp'gash-lúlatko bereaved of the mother, motherless.
From p'gíship, lúla.

p'gíšh-lúlsh, d. p'gíp'gash-lúlish deceased mother. From p'gíship, lúla.

p'gû'mzíp, d. p'gû'mjíshipashash (1) husband's younger sister's son or daughter;
said by aunt. (2) mother's elder brother's wife; said by nephew or niece.
p'hů'shkå, p' hô'ska, d. p'hup'háshka to tear off by hand, Kl. Der. pûshka.
p'hû'shkúsh, d. p'hup'háshkúsh piece torn off by hand.

pi, pî, obj. pîsh, pû'sh, pâsh, m'nálish, poss. sing. p'na, Kl. m'na, d. and pl.
pat, pát, päth, obj. p'nálash, p'nâls, p'násh, p'é'ils, pânts, pûsh; poss
p'nálam, Kl. m'nálam; pers. pron. of third person anim: he, she, it, pl.
they; refers to anim. beings invisible, distant or thought to be at a distance,
and is usually procl. in the subj. case of the singular; pî génuapkug
himself proposing to go, 111, 4.; tehúi hů'nk shúga pi Sháshipamtehash
then he (the wolf) killed Old Grizzly Bear, 131, 12., cf. 103, 12.; pí' techkash nél-ulakta m'na unaka he then punished his son, 96, 19.; pi is sometimes added attributively to the subject of the sentence; pi shki'shkish ná-asht he the fly-bug said thus, 104, 1.; pi p'ti'shap gé-u he, my father, 95, 20., cf. 132, 2.; kái-i nù shléa pù'sh I did not see her, 140, 11.; K'mukámts stál'sht pí'ts that K'mukamcht had advised him, 107, 15. and Note; bants' for pásht, pù'sh, obj. sing him, 129, 3.; shli'sht m'nálsh i shléin if he shoots then you shoot (him), 107, 15.; pàt háshtaltal nél-úlzhóg they disputed among themselves before taking action, 104, 3 Cf. 121, 21. 134, 2. Pi is used exceptiona·ly of inan. things; gé't pi tehóá of this shape it is, the wíquátu-root, 149, 12. To p'nálash, obj. pl., the form shash is preferred by Kl., by Mod. pò'sh: shishúka pò'sh ka-á they fight each other vigorously; shlí'wi bósh the wind blows at them. For the poss. cases see p'na, p'nálam.

plásh, pl. túmi p. (1) fore end or bow of canoe, boat. (2) same as púlžu-antch, q. v. Cf. piéna.

piéna to shove or scrape sideways: piénú'tkishtka p. they scrape (the ground, kílla) sideways with a scraping-paddle, 75, 3. 148, 16. Cf. plásh.

piénútkish, piénótkish scraping-paddle; a flat piece of wood used by women when searching for chrysalids in the soil of pine-forests, 148, 16.

plá, plá, bélá, pí'l, pil, d. pípl, adv, only, but, solely, merely: wówéga pil tehi'shi only the children being at home, 105, 3.; kémént pi'tla nothing but the back, 125, 9.; gén mbú'shant pil this morning only, 140, 7.; kái-i k'i'lank pi'la i-ú'ta they do not shoot in quick succession, 22, 9.; náunk titadszútiko pil flktch every grave being provided with head- and foot-board only (not with one board alone), 88, 2.; at mú'tuk pí'pil húnta nél-ul'xa the mole thus made (each mountain) alone, 104, 4. P. is often added to parts of the animal body in the sense of: bared, bare; kakó pilá nùsh skull, skull-bone; stiya pil nútsh gi'pksht having pitch on her bare head, 96, 6. Cf. káko, shki'sh.

píhláp, d. pípalhápa sinew, strong ligament; said, e. g., of the sinews connecting the head with the back of man. Cf. mbúitch, pílin.

pílpil first menstruation. From Chin. J. pilpil "blood"; this from pil red. Cf. yulína, mú'a, stúpui.

píltapantko, d. pipáltpantko fat of deer and other game. Der. pílin.

pílu, d. pipálui, v. intr. (1) to smell, to emit an odor, a flavor: kó-i p. he
was stinking, 134, 10.; kó-i pilútko smelling disagreeably, 148, 7.; shláps tidsh pilútko the flower has an agreeable smell, 146, 13.; tsmók pilútk smellig after rotten fish, 146, 7. (2) to taste, to be flavored, said of food and beverages: kú-i pilútko, or pilútko tainted, infected, musty; pilútko tehúlëks tainted meat. Cf. ndópa.

piluycásh, d piluycásha (1) adj., what emits odor, flavor, or has a peculiar taste. (2) subst. in: kó-i piluycásh (a) a species of wild, small onion, Kl.; (b) onion, a kitchen vegetable, Mod.

pinóptcha, d pinóptcha to blow out a candle, light or lamp. Der. pníwa.

pi'ñosh, pintch beams. From the English

pínudosha; see penódsha.

pípa (pépá), pl. túmi p. (1) paper; sheet of paper, card, paste-board. (2) anything manufactured or made from paper or card-board: letter, document, book, newspaper, writing-book, cover of book, ticket; p. shnigó'dshma to send a letter by mail, to mail a note, parcel; p. shnigóta, 36, 21. Mod., same signification; p. hashashtánk to read; lit. “to speak to the paper”; kú-i lákiam p. iyáma nù I carry my pass-ticket with me; p. hú itpa he brought the document, 34, 6. From Chin. J. pipa paper.

pipélántana, pipélántan, pipélángshhta, adv., prep. and postp., from opposite sides, from or on two flanks or sides, on two or both sides or parts: p. kí-dshash pectoral fins; lápuk pí'pélántana gánta both sneaked up from opposite sides, 110, 12; kú-i sú'ta pipélángshtan stáñas they embittered each other’s hearts, 78, 5.; pipélángshtant on either side, 80, 8.; pipélángshta Módokshash lákíash on both sides of the Modoc chief’s position, 39, 18. Cf. 42, 18, 19, 85, 9. Der. pípil (d of píla). Cf. shipapélángshtant.

písh; d pipash gall, bile.

píshash, poss píshám, d pipáshash humming-bird: pí'sham shnú'lash nest of humming-bird, 134, 13.; incantation 177; 25. 26. The species found in these highlands is either Selasphorus rufus or Stellula calliope.

pítagíanggín, pita-kiánk, pitagí'nk, d and pl. patagíanggín, pron. pers. and refl., he (absent) for himself, she for herself, it for itself; pl. they for themselves. From píták, giánk. Cf. -gianggín, itakiánk.

píták, píták, d. and pl. píták, pái'tak, pron. (1) with emphatic signification: just he, she, it, they; but he, but she, but it; but they; often marks syn-
tactic contrast. (2) pron. refl., *himself, herself, itself, pl. themselves: kit'ita
piták nkásh *her belly burst up; lit "herself she burst as to the belly", 105,
16.; piták shí-ita *to paint one's own body; tehásh tehlá'iga pitakmanf
the skunk was drowned itself; 127, 12. and Note
pítiu, d. pipátiu *dew-claw on middle part of a canine's hind-leg.
pítkala, v. intr., to travel, move in any direction; said of inan subjects:
apáshash pítkal *the cloud travels  Cf. ítkal, ndákal.
pitlígá to smear, daub or line over, as pitch, 96, 20.  Cf. kiuliga, laliga.
Pit River Charley, nom. pr. of the headman of the few Pit River In-
dians settled on the Klamath reservation: 58, 4. and Note. His lodge
is but one mile south of the agency buildings.
pítha to go out through lack of fuel, to become extinct; said of fire, 85, 10.
and Note: pitchuápka lóloksthe fire will go out; pitchóla to go out wholly.
Mod. for pitchka Kl.  Cf. shpítha.
Pítsua, nom. pr. of an eminence about two miles SSW. of the Klamath
agency buildings. A fine view of Upper Klamath Lake and the Cascade
Range can be enjoyed from the rocky summit.
píupíítaná, pl. túmi p., to go or move along something while picking at it,
as at the bark of trees: 162; 2.  Onomatop.
p'kátschip, pká'dship, d. pkátschipa, Mod. pzapátschip (1) *female
cousin; daughters of persons related as brothers and sisters call each
other thus, 54, 4.  (2) daughter of a female cousin; daughters of p'kátschip
(1) call each other by this term.
p'ká'ship, d. pká'pkaship *son-in-law; said to or of the husband of an
elder or younger daughter by her father or mother.  Cf. p'ké'ship.
p'ké'ship, p'ká'ship, d. pké'pžeshap; Mod. for p'ká'ship Kl., q. v.
p'kí'shap; see p'gí'shap.
p'kúlip, pžolip, d. p'kúlishap, pžolíshap (1) *grandmother; said to or of
the grandmother by the children of her daughter.  (2) grandchild; said
by the grandmother to or of the children of her daughter.
p'kútschip, d. pkú'tship, pžó'tship (1) *elder or younger brother's
son or daughter; said by aunt.  Cf. pachažílip.  (2) father's elder or younger
sister; said by nephew and niece.  Cf. p'shákip.
p'láip, plá-i, d. pláplai, adv., (1) *above, high up, on an eminence; in the air;
on high, 139, 1; p. shláps the flower or blossom on the top, 146, 12; cf. 14. (2) upward, uphill, skyward; p. (or p'laítala) nú'dsha to go to “the good spirits”; cf. nú'dsha. (3) Plaí, nom. pr. of Sprague River Valley. (4) Płaí, nom. pr. of the Sprague River, an eastern affluent of the Williamson River, draining Sprague River Valley and flowing past the settlements at Yáneks. Cf. kóke (2), p'laístki (4).

```
p'laíkí, plái, d. plápláfkí to be high up; to culminate: gitaks plái-kishkita (or plái-kishkita git, plái-kishkita) sáppash then the sun approached its culmination point, 19, 12.
```

```
p'laikísh, plaikish, d. pláplákish, other form of subj. case for the more common plái, q. v. Der. plái, git.
```

```
p'laístki, d. pláplákíni (1) adj., coming from, native of the upper part of a country. (2) adj., doing, acting from above; pl'l. shulípka to hand down from above, 66, 9. (3) adj., what is high above, on high, heavenly; p. laki the heavenly ruler, 134, 19. (4) Płaíni, nom. pr. of the Indians living along the Sprague River, so called to distinguish them from the Indians living at Upper Klamath Lake (or in its nearest vicinity) on the outlet of the Williamson River. (5) Płaíi, abbr. from P. Kóke, nom. pr. of the Sprague River. (6) subst., the Christian God: plaikishásh hashashímikia to pray to God; plái-kishásh lóla to trust in God, 41, 17, 22. Cf. plái-tákíni.
```

```
p'laíná, d. plápláína, pláplína, adv (1) upward, towards the sky; p nú ai hótsna I am running up the trees; said of the gi'wash-squirrel, 177, 14. (2) up, above; on high in the sky: p nú luyánma upward I travel; said of the spider, 175, 15. (2) up, above; on high in the sky: p nú kshákísdha on high I am circling about; said of the white-headed eagle, 165, 5. Cf. 167, 36, 173, 6. Cf. plái-tálta.
```

```
p'laínahíshch hútcnešh upward-climber, an epithet frequently given to the kónekan or gray squirrel, Sciurus fсосor, to distinguish it from squirrels moving along the ground. Cf. pláína (1). From pláína, hádshna. p'lái-iní, pláíni, d. pláplíni (1) adj., highest, topmost. (2) subst., top, summit, apex. Cf. hápa.
```

```
p'laítalá, plaítal, d. plápláltalá, adv. (1) upward, skyward: p. nkualzá to fall with the marked side upward, 80, 2. (2) above, on high. Der. plái-tálta.
```

```
p'laítáltni, adj., who or what is up, above, in the heaven or skies, 173, 1. p'laítálkíni, d. plápláltalkíni (1) adj., coming from above, staying, living or
```
being above, 139, 3. (2) subst., the Christian God, 139, 4; cf. 139, 1.; p-shushátish preacher, lit.: “God-worker”; p'laítalkishash hashashmákia to pray to God; p. nū'ish shli'popk God sees me, 64, 12.; hū'ink p'laítelkní shayuáktka God knows it, 65, 4. Der. p'laifala.

p'laítaná, p'laifan, plá-ita, d. plapr'ítana, prep. and postp., above, higher than, farther up than: Nûshaltkága plá-itán above the headwaters, 44, 3.; p'laíta ncatoka he extends over it, 73, 4. Der. p'laí. Quot. under hípa.

p'laítání, d. plaplítání, adj., upper, superior, what is above: p'laítánish (supply tútat) nga-ishgátko one who lost the upper teeth. Der. p'laítana.

p'laifwash, d. plaplíwash golden eagle; so called on account of the golden-brown color of the head and neck: Aquila chrysaetos L. The blackish quill-feathers of this largest Oregonian bird (six feet span) form an article of Indian commercial exchange; cf. 94, 9, 100, 2-9. 134, 8-11. 180; 3.; p. luélks spot where eagles are caught and killed, 100, 2. 3. Der. p'lai, wá. Cf. yau'kal, luélkish.

p'laiwash hálteha to go on a golden-eagle hunt. Cf. yauzálála.

pl'ék, plá'g, pl. támi pl. flag, banner. Cf. 14, 2. 87, 16. From English flag. Pl'é'nk, nom pr. masc., Frank; Pl'é'nkamkshí at Frank's house, 140, 4. From the English name

p'léntankni, d. pepléntankni, adj., the one or those above, up, uphill; that or those remaining, sitting or posted above, in a domineering position; also used as adverb: pl'éntankni kínshakpkank pointing their rifles from the hill-top or hillside downward, 24, 1. Der. pl'éntant

p'léntant, plá'ntan, d. pepléntant, peplá'ntan, adv., prep. and postp., above, higher than, on the upper side of, on the surface or top of; p. tehúvisksaksi overlooking (their abandoned) camping-place, 22, 1.; skétisham n'épam p. the back of the left hand; p. láitchash in the upper story or stories of the house, or on the house-top; p'léntant ipéne'zi she laid on the top of a basket already filled, 119, 11. Der. pl'éntana, -tana

p'lín, d. pliplán to become fat, to gain flesh; partic.: plítko (1) fat, well-fed, corpulent; (2) subst., fat or grease of the animal or human body. Der. plú.

p'lú, plú', plélú, d. plúplú (1) fat, tallow, suet, grease, 150, 9.; lard, bacon; oily substance: p. shtíka nú I smell tallow; wii'qnam p. wayon-grease or wayon-oil; p. itchua to rub with fat, oil or grease, 95, 17. (2) Plú, nom.
pr. of the head-chief of the Klamath Lake tribe, referring to his fat, stout exterior, and corrupted into "Blow" by the Americans. He was one of the signers of the treaty of 1864: P. laki tátasgénini Blow is head-chief, 58, 1. Cf. 58, 2, 66, 9.

p'ílaítana—p'ána, p'ána Mod., m'na, m'na Kl., pron. poss of the third person sing. anim., and referring to absence or distance: his, her, its; his, hers, its. It is the poss. case of pi, pí, q. v., and is quite distinct in its use from kélam, kékélam, húnkélam, q. v.; wú'la m'na únakag he asked his young son, 109, 17.; nólja m'na tehúyesh he laid down his hat, 112, 8., cf. 71, 1, 105, 14. 15, 112, 13.; gémplán p'na shme-ipákshtat returning to his hearth, 36, 4.; hánshish m'na the article sucked out by him, 68, 7.; m'átoks sha wá'tch shéshatui but they barter off his horses, 88, 5.; héshl'a hú pěna shé'shash shúmáluash he showed (him) that he had written his own name; pěna being an emphatic Mod. form of p'na, for p'átak his own, 34, 6.; m'átant yákitat into her basket, 119, 11.

p'ílágship, Mod. p'lú'kshap, d. p'lú'gshishap (1) grandfather; said to or of the grandfather by the children of his son, 96, 13. (2) grandchild; said by the grandfather to or of the children of his sons. Cf. p'ísh. p'lúkú'tchep, d. p'lúkú'tebishap (1) mother's elder or younger brother; said by nephew and niece. (2) father's elder brother; said by niece.

p'ná, p'ná Mod., m'na, m'na Kl., pron. poss of the third person pl. anim., their, theirs: shulótish p. their garments, 91, 3.; klewíshnank m'nálam wowésísh leaving their offspring at home, 118, 3. Cf. 65, 20, 134, 3.

p'nálam ták Mod., m'nálamtak Kl., pron. poss. pl. (1) emphatic: but their, just theirs; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) their own.

p'nána, v. trans. (1) to bury, inhume, inter. (2) to store underground.

p'ánáp, d. p'ánáship, father's elder or younger brother's daughter: female cousin; laki hémeché p'ána the chief said to his cousin, 39, 22.

p'nánkísh graveyard, place to bury, burying-ground. Cf. tekólni. P'nánksi, nom. pr. of the Indian burying-ground in the woods on the Williamson River. It includes the old cremation-place, and at present its aspect differs but little from that of our cemeteries. Der. p'nána.

p'nánkuish, pl. túmí p., caché; spot where provisions etc. are stored underground. Der. p'nána.
p’nátak, pnátok, Mod., m’nátak Kl., pron. poss. emphat.: (1) but his, but her, hers, or its; just his etc.; often marks syntactic contrast. (2) his own, her or its own; pnátak kätfatat in his own country, 39, 7.; pnátuk tekulish tédsha to wash one’s own skirt, Mod.; m’nátuk únaksâg for his own little son, 109, 14.; m’nátak shákta her own bone-awl, 112, 12. From p’na, tak (q. v.).

p’ní, pêní, pl. túmi p., wild garlic; a species of Allium. Cf. pniwa.

pniudaktána, d. pnipnudaktáná to blow into, as into a tube: pn. kátch-annat snuíwedsh he blew the woman into a pine log, 111, 16. Der. pniwa.

pni-ukshla, d. pnipnú’kshla (1) to blow with the mouth; to puff air out. (2) to extinguish by blowing. Der. pniwa.

pni-ukshna, d. pnipnúkshna: same as pní-ukshla, q. v.

pniulína, d. pnipnulína (1) to blow out of, to blow down. (2) to blow away, as dust, flies etc. Der. pníwa.

pniutakta, d. pnipnútakta, to blow into; said of long-shaped objects; p. shash shúlúshatat he blew them into a whistle, 192, 9. Der. pníwa.

pniwa, d. pnipnwán (1) v. intr., to blow with the mouth. (2) v. trans., to fill with air, to blow up: p. shúfnush to blow up a bladder. Der. níwa. Cf. shléwi.

póka, d. pópka; see púka

pókangsh, pú’kankansh, d. pú’pkangsh dandruff.

pokáwish, pukáuyish, d. popzá-uish; same as pukéwish, q. v.

póko, póko, pózo, pú’kú, d. pópko, púpzo, (1) cooking vessel, kettle; originally a wickerwork vase intended for cooking with heated stones; bucket, pail: tchökélí p. bucket or kettle of yellow metal. (2) p. or iwm p. cylindric crate roughly made from spruce-bark, holding from one-quarter of a gallon up to several gallons. They can be made water-tight, but serve mainly for collecting whortleberries. (3) knot in a tree, plank or board; Mod for púkualtish Kl.: kósám p. knot in a pine-board. Der. púka.

pokóya, d. popkóya to pull out, tear away, as sticks, wood etc. Cf. putóga.


pó’ks, pó’ksh camass; see púksh.


póksalsha, pú’ksala, póksla, d. pupáksalsha to dig, gather, collect annually the pû’ks or bulb of Camassia esculenta, 74, 4. Der. pû’ks.
Póksti, nom. pr. fem.: “Mud-Lark”; lit. “mud on her”. Der. póks.

pokua, d. pú'pakuaga small bucket, cup or drinking-vase; little vessel, jar, or mug; goblet: púpakuak námuktua ilzóta small cups of various kinds they inter with (the dead), 87, 4. Dim. póko.

Pópamksh, nom. pr. masc., interpreted: “Hairy all over”. Cf. wi'altkó.

 pópo-i, pl. túmi p., to drink; said of babes etc.: mú'ksh ámbu p. the child drinks water. Cf. kóko-i.

póp'tiskas, a forest-bird living in the higher mountain ranges. Incantation 167; 35. Cf. 180; 10. From pópo-i, tehikass.

pópusha, d. póp'pusha, a species of prairie-chicken or sage-cock, Mod., either Pedieocetes phasianellus, the sharp-tailed grouse, or Centrocercus urophasianus, the sage-cook. See pú'pisha, Kl.

póp-wáks, a species of duck; 180; 12. Der. pópo-i, wii'-aks.

pox, or small-pox. Mod. for gultaksh Kl. (2) syphilitic tumor: pox-máš'hetko afflicted with syphilis. From the English.

p'shákip, p'sházip, d pshákishap mother's elder or younger sister; said by nephew or niece.

p'sháship, d. p'sháshishap (1) stepmother. (2) stepson or stepdaughter; said by stepmother Cf. kúshlžatko.

pshé, d. pshépsha, adv., in the day-time, during the day, 122, 2. and Note. 

p'shé-ip, pshéyip, d. pshé-ishap (1) father's elder and younger brother; said by nephew. (2) father's younger brother; said by niece.

pséksh, pséksh, d. psépsaksh, psépsaksht noon, noon-time, midday: pséksh-gúla afternoon. From pshé, gš ('or gš')

pshéutíwash, abbr. pshé-utuash human beings, people, folks; a plural word occurring only in mythic stories, where máklaks, people, is found less frequently. Some animals are discussing the most appropriate limit to be given to the life of the p., cf. 103, 12. 13.: lu'šeshak i pshé-utuásash shmulú'kuapkak you will simply frighten the human beings, and to no effect, 114, 11. Cf. 104, 1. 126, 11.

pshín-kékénish the planet Venus, when evening star. Der. pshín, gškma.

psikst, d. psípsaksht; a word given as equivalent to pséksh, q. v.

pshín, pšún, d. pshípsheh (1) subst., night: p. tátxelam midnight. (2) adv,
in the night, at night, 54, 6, 10, 83, 3.; p.-tətənnish a night traveler; nánuk p., or nánuk p. gish every night, Note to 83, 3.; p. húntčnma they fly at night, 145, 7.; p. hú at gátcampé when he had returned in the evening, 41, 12.; pśínak in the same night, 31, 13.; tsúi sa pśín génα then they traveled at night, 19, 13.; pśín i-úta they fired sometime during the night, 31, 2. Cf. níshťa pśín-tátzélam (1) subst., midnight. (2) adv., at midnight, 113, 17

Der. pśín, təzálam.

pśín'ʃh, d. pśín'pšash (1) nose, nasal organ: tčhaktčkli p. sharp nose; p. ĭwálan (or ĭwála) point, end of nose; tčhččlí ntu'lsna pśí'shtat the blood flows from the nose; pśíshám kikántchhlzish nostrils. Cf. gúntchhlzish. (2) snout, proboscis, nasal organ of animals. Cf. gi'nka, Ló'k-Pshi'sh.

pśín'uk̓a, to twist: pśúktató mbúitch twisted thread of sinew. Cf. ná'hlísh, ptc'hóktató.

p'túli p, d. p'túlişh (1) elder sister; said by younger sister. (2) elder female cousin; called so by younger female cousin. Cf. shaptlátltkó.

p'tépwi p, p'ti'wi p, d. p'téwishap, p'tép'téwip (1) grandmother; said to or of the grandmother by the child of her son. (2) grandchild; said by the grandmother to or of the child of her son. Cf. p'kúli p.

p'ti'shalpka to call somebody father; to call the father by his name, 96, 3.

Der. p'ti'shap.

p'ti'shap, d. p'ti'shíshap, p'tiştíshap father: p. gé-ú my father, 95, 20.; nášam p. our father, 139, 1.; p'tús'm na sápˈña they said to their father, 101, 8.; p'tússpam sam shkáyuti shash their father sent them, 101, 11.; p'tússíspam their fathers, 108, 4. Kl. for t'shíshap Mod.

p'ti'sh-lúlatko, d. p'túsh-šín'atko bereaved of the father, fatherless; lišhuákgा, snawédlsha p male orphan, female orphan whose father has died.

Der. p'ti'shap, lúla. Cf. kó'hieįsší.

p'tí'sh-šlúsh, d. p'túp'sh-šlísh deceased father; p'tí'sh-šlúsham m'na of his dead father, 100, 2. Der. p'tí'shap, lúla. Cf. lučłkísh.

p'tútšap, d. p'tútsap, Mod. p'túp'tap elder or younger son's wife; said by his father and mother: daughter-in-law. Cf. p'ká'ship.

p'tút'z̮ap, d. p'tút'z̮ap, father-in-law, mother-in-law; said by elder or younger son's wife. Cf. kóshłaksh.

ptčhálzhá, d. ptčhaptčhálzhá to pat, to caress by stroking or patting.

Mod. for ptčhálzhá Kl. Cf. sashtáshínta, taláka, tácháltká.
p’techíkap, d. p’techíkshap (1) husband’s elder or younger brother’s wife; said by wife. (2) wife’s younger or elder sister’s husband; said by husband.
p’techikla, d. p’tipcháklza Kl for ptechikla, Mod., q. v.
p’techínk so it looks; the petch united to gi it is, which is nasalized into -nk: lit. “thus shaped it is”, 149, 21. and Note.
p’techíwip, d. p’tchitchíwip, Mod. p’tchipchuip owner of a slave; master or mistress of slave: shápsam p., a species of black caterpillar, often found in hay or straw, 1 to 2 inches long; lit. “the sun’s proprietor”, a term evidently referring to some legendary tale. Cf. pšhe- in pšhe-utíwash.
p’techokatko, psozatko, d. p’tchóptchatko (1) soft to the touch; said of cloth, fur. (2) shaggy; said of bears’ or goats’ skins, Mod. Cf. pshúka.
p’techúkkap, d. p’tchóptchashap, p’tchipchkap (1) brother-in-law; said by males only: (a) elder or younger sister’s husband; said by her younger and elder brother; (b) wife’s elder or younger brother; said by husband. (2) mother’s younger brother’s son or daughter; said by male cousin.
pualála to throw or cast upon, into: p. sha húnkélam túkanksh (lúlukshtat) they throw his quiver (into the fire), 89, 2.
pudshá, “going to smother you”, exclamation used by children playing the lepleputea-game, 120, 14. Der. púta.
púds hak, a red-flowered, small-leaved plant which produces the eatable klápa-root, 147, 1. and Note. Cf. klápa.
púds ho, d. púp’tcho, species of wild vegetable of agreeable smell, somewhat bitter and strong to the taste; its root and leaves serve as food. Said to be a species of Angelica (Umbelliferae).
púeds ha, peúds, (púadosha) d. puépdsha, popúds ha (1) to cast or throw away, to reject as useless or undesirable, 148, 2.4.; to scatter about: shulótish p. they cast away their garments, 91, 3. (2) to give up, abandon, relinquish. (3) to spend, expend, give away: tála p. to spend money, to incur expenses. Cf. pépuadshish.
püeds hámpéli, d. pepudshámpéli to put to flight, to drive back to his or their own home, 16, 2. Der. püedsna, -péli.
püekámpéle, d. pepuekámpéle to throw back, to return by throwing or hurling back: kmá’ puëkámpéle ladshéshtat he threw the scullcaps back to them out of his lodge, 109, 9.
puélhi, d. pepuélhi to throw down to the ground; to throw, cast down into: máklaks puélhi' they throw (dead) persons into the lodge, 112, 21. and Note.

puélza, d. pepélz, said of inanimate objects: (1) to throw down, Kl. (2) to project, cast, hurl. Cf. púédsha.

puetíla to put underneath, to place below, 148, 17. and Note to 148, 16.

puí, d. púpuí (1) to cut into strips or fringes, as a skin. (2) to adorn with fringes, as a garment; partic. púítko cut into fringes; fringed, adorned with fringes; púítko kú'ks a fringed gown

puish, bů'ish, d. púpuish fringe, buckskin fringe while not yet fastened to leggins or other garments. Cf. púsh.

puítlanthántko, d. pupuitlanthántko having fringes on; fringed, 90, 16. Cf. puitlántelish.

puítlanthish, d. pupuitlanthish fringe, set of fringes, while fastened to the garment. Der. púi.

púka, póka, d. pópká, pópkán to roast, bake in a pit by superimposing grass, then heated stones, 147, 11. 148, 9. 16, 18.: at sa pó'ks pópakwánpí they will roast camass now, 74, 4.; partic. pukátio roasted; pukátík telék after being roasted, when in the roasted state, 148, 13. Cf. nólka.

púkálsh, or p. teluyé'sh, d. púpakalsh, a sort of high cap manufactured of elk- or buckskin in the shape of the vú'la-teluyé'sh; now obsolete. It was wide-brimmed and painted; cf. 90, 17. and Note.

púkwéágà, puke-uíga, d. pupkwéágà (1) small piece of leather. (2) small leather string, buckskin strap, buckskin shoe- or moccasin-string. Contr. from puppetwága. Dim. pukéwish.

púkwéish, poká'-uish, pokáwish, púké'-uish, d. pupkwéish, popzé'-uish (1) leather: p. nú'ish, p. shú'ám "leather-head," "leather-snout," opprobrious epithets corresponding to our blockhead, dunce. (2) article manufactured from leather: harness, rein, strap: poká'wishtka wépla to bind with straps. (3) fringe or set of fringes on a skin garment.


púklash white of the eye, 71, 9.

púkpok, a species of gooseberry. Probably aphæresis of kpúkpok, kpó'kpkak, d. of kpó'k, q.v. Cf. lúluish, pú'kpuka.
pu’kpu’ka. to crack with the teeth, to bite audibly, 119, 9. Onomatop.

pu’kû, pu’ku a ga; see póko, pokuág a.

pu’kual tish, d. pupákualtish knot in a board. Cf. lú’lp, póko.

pu’ku i sh, pu’kui sh. old or former roasting place, roast-pit. For pu’k-
guishamtat, 147, 10., see Note. Der. póka.

pu’ks, pós, d. túmí p. camass, the edible, saccharine bulb of the blue-
flowered plant Camassia (or Scilla) esculenta, growing extensively through-
out Oregon, Idaho and Washington Territory, and forming in the roasted
state one of the principal food supplies of the natives, 148, 11-15. and
Note: saká a pós’ks they eat camass raw, 74, 5.; pó’kslimi, pu’kslimi in

Pú’l, nom. pr. masc. This name is pronounced Pól, Pú’l, Paul, Ball,
Boll, and is probably of English origin, 77, 1. 78, 9-15.

pu’l’hk a, d. pupá’lhka to pluck out, to tear out by hand: ní’l p. to pluck out
down-feathers by hand, 144, 1. Der. púlza. Cf. shupá’l k a.

pu’l’za, púlk a, d. pupálza, pupá’lka to tear out, to pluck out: lásh p. to
pluck out feathers from wings. Cf. pu’lza.

pu’l’zuant ch, pólokuantch, the chrysalid of a lepidopterous insect called
húntish, whose caterpillar is called szëshish. This chrysalid, one inch
long and ¾ of an inch thick, is scraped up annually by the women of the
tribe, who find it imbedded in the ground around the larger pine-trees.
After roasting it is said to possess an egg-like flavor; 75, 3. 148, 16-18.
and Note. Der. púlza. Cf. piash.

pu’l’zuant ch a to collect or scrape up the pu’l’zuantch-chrysalid annually
or habitually, 148, 16. Cf. pienútkish.

pu’m, d. púpam, púpom beaver; Castor fiber L.; púmam náko sh beaver-
dam; púmam wásh the beaver’s den, 185; 42.; púmam tútatka with beaver’s
teeth, 80, 1. Púmam ski’sh castorium; lit. “beaver’s wind.” The Máklaks
Indians place this substance into a ball-shaped, sometimes beaded, sachel
and wear it on the neck or suspend it in their lodges; when worn as an
amulet, its agreeable smell is believed to act as a remedy against sore eyes.

pu’mtch at, d. pupámtchish (1) male cousin; said by or in reference to
brother’s or sister’s son or daughter. (2) sons of such cousins as descend
from brothers or sisters call each other thus. Cf. shupumtchisháltko.
pú'nua, pú'nuish, punu'ō'tkish, etc.; see búnua, búnuish etc.
pú'pa, d. pú'pupa, v. impers., to bleed, to lose blood: pú'pa a n's wāk I am bleeding from the arm; my arm is bleeding. Cf. pópo-i, tchékēli.
pú'pakuak, 87, 3.; d. of pokuāga, q. v.
pú'pánua, d. of bū'nuua, q. v.
pú'p'í'sha blue-colored beads; blue glass-beads.
pú'p'isha, d. pú'p'pisha sage-cock, sage-hen; it is either another name for the shuā't-bird or designates a species related to it, Kl. Cf. pópusha.
pú'sh-, abbreviation of pushpúshli (q. v.) occurring in several terms, when standing at the beginning of the word.
pú'sh, d. púpash whort, as seen on the cat-tail and many other plants; cf. ktu'ksam, 147, 3. Der. puí. Cf. ktuks, pū'shak, pū'shzam.
pú'shkā, d. punāshka to cut off with knife, scissors, sharp stone or other cutting tool. Cf. ktūshka, pū'shka.
Pú'sh-Kīu, Pūsh-Kīyu, nom pr. of a headman of the Klamath Lake tribe, living at Yā-aga, the brother of Kīlūamth, q. v., and a signer of the treaty of 1864. From push- (in pushpūshli), kūm.
pú'shkuish, d. pūpškushkaish piece cut off with knife or scissors; portion cut or shorn off. Der pūska.
pú'sh'g'am twig, limb, bough of coniferous trees, on which the pū'shak, q. v., grow: p. kāpkālam the branches of the kāpka-pine, 150, 2.
pú'shpūsh, d. pūpashpush, adv. of pushpūshli black: pushpūshuk (for pushpūsh hūk) shlé'š it appears dark; lit. "it is black to look at"; 73, 6 pū'shpūshi, d. pūpashpūshi (1) black, of dark color, 73, 7.: p. gu'shū a black hog, 128, 1. 2.; shlāps p. the flower or top is dark-colored, 146, 12.; lū'k pūpashpūsh-tkāni the seeds are a little black, blackish, 146, 3. (2) dark-complexioned, 37, 6. 8. 182; 11.
pú'ta, d. pūpta to have a choking sensation in the throat; to be smothering, to lose breath, 127, 7.: tsūi putā hereupon he feels choked, 68, 6.; pū'tank smothering, 118, 12. 120, 6.; putā-ā! smother! 120, 14–16. Cf. pudshā.
púntsh small dip-net with a handle. Cf. putóga.

Putóga, d. puptóga to tear out, to pull out; said of grasses, weeds, hair.

Cf. palaléa, shupálhka, shuptóga.

Putóya, d. puptóya to remove, scratch away ground or sod. Cf. sputáya.

Pupútli, d. púpatútli, Kl.; same as pápatli, q. v.

Pútchka, d. púpáchta to spread, part the feet or legs. Der. pěťch.

Pútchkánka, d. púpáchtkánka (1) to move the feet or legs quickly. Cf. shúapkánka (2) to hold the feet or legs apart. Cf. spúkua. Der. pěťch.

Pútchzash, d. púpáchzash arrow-head diverging into two points on lower end; made of deer-bone or iron. Der. pútchka.

Pútchta, d. púpáchhta to touch with the feet. Cf. húspútchta. Der. pěťch.

S. SH.

S alternates throughout with sh. Some words are more frequently pronounced with initial s than with sh, and these I have written with s, although both were made to form only one alphabetic series. In the conversational form of language s prevails over sh before vocalic sounds as well as before some consonants. Dialectically, sh, s sometimes alternate with teh, ts: shkú'mla, sgú'mla, Mod.: tehgu'mla, tskú'mla to form hoar frost. The prefix s-, sh- forms medial and a few reflective and reciprocal verbs, as well as a number of compound prefixes, like shl-, shm-, etc.

Sha, sa, tsa, obj. shash, sas, poss sham, sam, procl. and encl. pers. pron. of third person pl. anim, they, themselves: sha hú'ŋk tükélya they stopped on their way, 131, 7.; at mat sa waslalá then, as reported, they hunted chipmunks, 107, 13.; tsí sa hémkánk so they speak, 58, 9.; kák at tíň'zi tsa who had just gone up the hill, 23, 13.; Lemé-ish háshpa shash Skélamtechash the Thunders handed them over to Old Marten, 113, 3.; pnutakta shash shkólushtat he blew them into a whistlestick, 122, 9.; hútámszan shásh rushing between them, 42, 13.; Ká-akamtech wótanta shash Old Raven laughed at them, 131, 3.14.; kú-i sham nákush šú'ta he spoiled their dam, or “the dam to them,” 132, 5.; násh wá'ka sham kláká one of their babies died, 77, 3. Sha may form compounds with other pronouns, as hú'dsha, hú'ktsha, kě'ksha, négsha, and often stands in their stead, as sham stands for hú'ŋkélamsham in 101, 11. 108, 4. 122, 17. Sha is used in a.
sense almost equivalent to the reciprocal pronoun *each other* in 58, 10, 11. 13 sqq. 100, 15.; cf. Note to 58, 10. and quot. under pëwa. It is often omitted altogether, when the hearer can supply it by the context, 144, 7. 8.; it may coalesce with the foregoing word, as in tehíssa (for tehí sa) *thus they*, 17, 17.; shûshú'dshapéli (for shûshú'dshapéli sha) *they rebuilt their camp-fires*, 16, 5.; cf. lu'luagslash 31, 6.; mats, 74, 4.; së, 82, 4.

**sha-a-kákta**; see shakákta.

**shá-amoks**, d. shashámoks (sheshámaks) (1) *relative, kinsman, person related* through consanguinity or marriage; *kin, kindred*, 87, 6. 9. 16. 111, 21. 133, 8.; shashámoks-lólatko *who have lost relatives*, 82, 5.; shá-amoks-ksaksí m'na genôla *he went to his relative*; sa-amoksámksi m'na *at the lodge of his relative*, 88, 8.; k'lezápkám *the relatives of the deceased*, 85, 5. 15. Cf. námkutua (1), nígga. (2) *friend*; or collectively: *friends, company, party*, 13, 7.; gé-u sh. *my friend*, 111, 15. Cf. stitchlip.

**sha-a-pá-a**, d. shasha-apá-a *to dare, to provoke, to call out for action*: téwi sh. *mish nû nen!* *shoot me if you dare!* lit. “to shoot me I provoke you”.

Sh. is the word shápa, q. v., lengthened by diresis.

**shä'dsha**, sá-atcha, d. shashá'dsha *to perform a scalp-dance*, 16, 11. and Note.

**shaháka**, sahága, v. med., *to breathe upon parts of one's own body*: an hût' nép sahága *I warm my hands by breathing on them*. Der. hóka.

**shahamúya**, sáhamui, d. shashamúya, sásamui *to make come, let come*, *to call to the spot, to send for*, 66, 16.; *the Latin arcessere*: népatka sáhamui *to beckon with the hand to come*. Der. há'ma. Cf. sha'hmulgi.

**sháhiash couch, bed, resting-place**: sháhiash-talá m'na *on his couch*, 112, 13. Cf. shá-ishi.

**sha'hmláza it is autumn, the fall of the year is at hand**. Der. shálam.

**sha'hmlálzötch the beginning of the autumn or fall season**, 147, 14. Contr. from sha'hmlázaish. Der. shálam.

**sha'hmóka**, d. sha'hmóka (1) *to call out, call to the spot*: shtíná'shtat sh., Mod., *to call out of the house*; (sha) ndéma sha'hmóknok *they hallow to call (him) out*, 71, 2. (2) *to assemble, convocate by a call*. Der. hi'ma

**sha'hmúlgi**, d. sha'hmúlgi *to call together, convocate, assemble*: sha'hmulgi Sháshítash, E-ukshikishas etc *she called together the Shasti, Klamath Lake Indians* etc. in her capacity as a messenger, 54, 17. Der. hümóla.
sha-akáta — sháyuaksh.

sha-huíta, sha-huíta; see shawáltta, shawáltana.
sha-húnk, 134, 4.; met for shúhank, q. v.
saíga, shá-ika, zaíga, d. shashíga prairie; level, grassy tract of land, treeless ground, 148, 5.; plain, field, 30, 21.; mú'ni s. wide prairie-lands; saígatat on the prairie, 107, 5.; sa saíkán (for saíga'íni) géna they went to the field, 107, 2., cf. 6. Valleys are also called s., if grassy and not timbered.
saíkágáa, shá-ikaga, zaíkága, d. shashíkágáa little prairie, level grassy land of small extent Dim saiga.
Saíkán, nom. pr. of Saíkén, a grassy prairie in the northeastern corner of the Klamath Lake reserve, often called Thompson's Marsh, and over-flowed in certain seasons of the year. Saíkán River, which is the north branch of the Sprague River, runs out of it. The northern boundary line of the reserve runs through this prairie. Abbr. from Saíga'íni.
sha'kísh, sha'qish, d. shashíqish (1) name of a little black forest-bird: sh. gúluaga the female sha'qish, 163; 16. (2) other name for the tchákiuks water-bird, q. v. (3) species of beetle, scarabee: sh. a-í ni kóga I, the bug, am sucking, 156; 28.
sha'pa matáwa, d shashipatmáwa to hold a thin or flat article above another of the same kind.
sha-íshash, d. shashíshash secret: shégsha m'sh ní sh. gé-'u I tell you my secret; shápa sha hú'nk sh. they divulged a secret. Der. sha-íshi.
sha-íshi, (for sha-áshi) d. shashíshi to keep as a secret; to hush up, conceal, 78, 4.; sha-íshian ípka (Mod.) to keep concealed, secret. Der. aíshi.
sha'yaksha, d. shashíksha to wish for, to desire.
sha'yála, d. shashíála to groan, to moan.
sha'yantílsha, d. shashíantílsha (1) to put under one's arm; to carry off under one's arm or arms, 186; 50. (2) to start, set out or travel, taking along large-sized objects. Der. yántana. Cf. shaktíla.
sha'yetøsíaka to choke, throttle oneself. Der. yétsíaka.
sha'yuaksh, d. shashíyuaksh, shashíwaks, adj., always accompanied by its object: (1) knowing, apprised of, aware of: sáyuaks hú'mtcha kálak having discovered that he is of the kind of relapsed (patients), 72, 3. (2) expert, instructed, well informed; intellectual, useful: nánuktua sh. informed of everything, smart; kaitua sh. slow of perception, ignorant, obtuse, of no account;
Er 282
KLAMATH - ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

cf. 41, 7. and Note; good for nothing, 114, 10.; tmélhak sh. the tmélhak is of great help in the game, 134, 6.; shákalshtat sh. expert, successful in gambling; sh. tuá hissuaks the man is intelligent. Cf. 145, 9. Der. shayúga.

shá yu akta, d. shashiyuakta, shashiwakta (1) to recognize, acknowledge, 54, 15. (2) to know, to be acquainted with, to be apprised, informed of, 65, 4.: pipa nánuk sh. to be erudite, learned; lit. “to know everything from books”; ká-i nů sh. I do not know; perhaps, may be; tsí nů s. thus I am informed, 73, 8., cf. 20, 21.; ká-i an sh. I do not know, 140, 2.; cf. pú-ak; saynáktant (for saynáktanka) külia well acquainted with the country, 16, 15., cf. 65, 4.; nanukénam saynáktish well-known; lit. “known by everybody.” (3) to become aware of: sh. hú’nk nánuk hémkanksh he found out all about the discourse, 110, 4. Cf. shli’popka. Der. shayúga.

shá yu ak tna, d shashiyukttna, shashiwakttna to go and inform oneself, 39, 6.; ká-i kún pën káña shayuaktna’gä tehi’sh because (I am) not going to learn of another country to live in, 39, 6.

shayúga, snyúka, d. shashuíka to learn: uduídamteñish hünk sh. hú’t wáteñag, Kl, this dog has learned swimming; cf. 145, 9.

saká-a, d. saská-a, shashká-a (1) to be raw, uncooked. (2) to eat uncooked: saká a pősks they eat camass-bulbs raw, 74, 5. Cf. shántki.

shakákága, d shashkákága to carry on one’s chest, breast. Cf. shálimna.

shakákta, sha-akáka, d. shashakáka to reproach, blame, reprimand: nátak sh. I blame myself.

shakákttna, d. shashakakttna, 41, 21.; same as shakáktta, q. v.

shakaliéga, d. shashkaliéga to start the game, to commence gambling, 99, 100, 21. Kl. Der shákla.


shákalshta, d. shashkalsha (1) to be in the habit of playing, gaming, gambling. (2) to play the spélshna-game habitually; shákalsht for sh., 80, 6.

shakamká, d shashkamká to deny, contest; to oppose denial to, 68, 11. (2) to deny an averred, accomplished fact; to dispute perversely, 64, 5. 65, 9. shakamshía, d. shashkamshía to be lonely, lonesome, solitary.

shakamshinea, d. shashkamshinea to be lonely, lonesome through fear. Cf. shúnamshhta.
shākāpśtaka, d. shashkāpshtaka to cluck with the tongue. Kl. for shakptaśrṣa Mod. Cf. kāptcha (2).
shakatgā-a, d. shashkatgā-a to be in earnest. Der. kātak.
shākatla, d. shashkatla to come, arrive, approach by the trail or road, 28, 2.
shakatpampēlā, d. shashkatpampēlā to engage in a horse-, foot- or other race, 20, 13. Der. gātpampēlī.
shakatpampēlēgish, d. shashkatpampēlēkish race, mutual contest by racing: horse-race, foot-race, swimming-match etc.
shakatchulish, d. shashkatchulish sun-halo: shāp'sham wānām sh. yellow or reddish halo around the sun. Cf. sēlā, wān, and Note to 99, 3.
shakatchuāla, d. shashkatchuāla to place or lay upon, as a pack upon one's shoulders, or to hang a blanket over bushes for protection against sun-heat or rain: tidsh sh. to protect effectively against the sun-rays, 193; 12. Der. agggāya. Cf. hishuggāya.
shakēlāmtcha, d. shashkēlāmtcha to wink, nictate with the eyes. Der. kēlāmtcha. Cf. kēlāmčtāmma, shuekāptcha.
shākēma, shākma, d. shāshikma to play; to play a game. Cf. lē-una, lē-utchā, lēwa, shākla.
shakemāwa, sak'māwa, d. shashakemāwa to meet by previous arrangement; to meet at a rendezvous, 29, 3. Quot. under hātakt.
shakēmā, d. shashkēmā (1) to play in somebody's or one's own interest.
(2) to play treacherously or deceptively; to pretend to play when deception or treason is intended: mālsh nū tatākiash shākēmīyuapk I will play a sharp game with ye children, 122, 1., cf. 15. Der. shākēma.
shākla, shākla, d. shashkāla (1) to play, to play a game. (2) to play for a stake or stakes, to gamble, 99, 2. (3) same as spēłsha, q. v.: shākēluk shī-'zāḡā yānnash while gambling with sticks they win from each other neckwear, 79, 1. Cf. lē-una, lēwa, shākēma.
shāklōtkish, d. shashaklōtkish (1) gamester, player; professional gambler, 134, 5. 13. 15. (2) small stick used in certain games: lit. "gaming implement." Der. shākla. Cf. kshē'sh, shūlshesh.
shākōtka, d. shashkōtka to ask for repeatedly, to insist, as beggars do, 113, 5. Der. gūta. Cf. shashkūtkish.
shākpakṣh, d. shāshakpatch hair-tress, hair-braid of males, worn on forehead and falling over the ears and shoulders. Der. shākpka. Cf. wēktash.
shakpatánka, d. shashakpatánka; same as shakpatmáwa, q. v.
shakpatmáwa, d. shashakpatmáwa, to spear several objects at once.
(1) to pin together. (2) to gig two or more fish simultaneously. Der. kápata.
Cf. hashtachmáwa, mpáta.
shákpka, d. sháshakpka to braid one's own hair habitually. Cf. shák-paksh, wéktash.
shaktákska, d. shashaptáksha; Mod. for shakápstaka Kl., q. v.
sákta, shákta, d. sháshtakta, any long, thin and sharp piercing tool. (1) awl, mostly bone-awl (s. or kákó s. bone-awl): kakóat sükta skántsna to sew with a bone-awl; m'nátak sh. her own bone-awl, 121, 12., cf. 14. (2) nail: kákí'kli hú s. (Mod.) this nail is made of brass or copper. Mod. Cf. tehíkesmen. (3) table-fork, Mod. Cf. wákasht.
sháktakla, d. sháshaktaikla to cut or wound without removal of flesh. Cf. shúktakla.
shaktáktza, d. shashaktáktza to clap the hands. Der. ktáka.
shaktíla, d. shashaktíla (1) to take under the arm or arms. (2) to carry under the arm. Der. gútíla. Cf. shayantildsha.
sháktaluisht incision, wound, scar or cut by which no flesh was removed. Der. sháktakla. Cf. shúktashuush.
shákuáal, d sháshákuáal (1) v. refl., to find oneself. (2) v. recipr., to find each other: ánktutat sh. to find each other in the woods. Der. gáwal.
shákuash, sákuaash, abbr. from shtéchákuash, q. v.
shakućash, d. shashakućash ball, play-ball; made of thread, strings or other material: ló'wa shakućashtka to play at ball. Cf. kawúta, lówash, shákla, shákkénna, shúpluash.
shákuýash, d. shashákuýash; same as shakućash, q. v.
shákíla, d. shashkíla (1) to miss each other, 37, 10. (2) to miss in shooting or throwing; to miss one's aim. Der. ka'fhá.
shá'l, sál, d. sháshal, sásal (1) a lacustrine or swamp reed of the genus Phragmites, 4 to 6 feet high, a little thicker than a common lead pencil, and used for manufacturing arrows, 180; 19. Cf. tkáp. (2) arrow manufactured from the shál-reed; see nte'ktísh.
shalaggáya to ascend, climb up; as spiders in the web. Der. laggáya. Cf. lýamna, shalammúdsha.
sálakia, sáléki, shálzi, d. sásálkia, shashálzi to miss through absence or disappearance of: salákiuk Asísas because they missed Aishish, 101, 2.; at siléki ptissísap sham then their fathers missed them, 108, 4.
shálakla, d. sháshlakla to cut or slash oneself. Cf. láktcha.
shálakta, d. sháshlakta (1) to cut off, sever one's own foot or arm. (2) to cut oneself loose from. Cf. láktcha.
shalákta, d. sháshlakteha to cut one's own throat. Der. láktcha.
shálak t(h)u to put into, as a knife into the pocket. Quot. under páyakua.
shalalalína, d. sháshlalalína, v. trans., to pass from one end of mouth to the other; as is done with the jewsharp.
shalála, d. sháshlála to scratch oneself, rub oneself against a post or tree; said of quadrupeds. Der. lála. Cf. hlíntana.
shalállish, d. sháshlállish jewsharp; Pan's flute. Cf. shalalalína.
shálam, sh'hlálam, shállham, d. sháshlam autumn, full of the year, 13, 9. 33, 1. 36, 18. 54, 16.; sh.=náaltko withered by the cold of autumn.
shaláma, d. sháshláma to curse, to offend by the use of opprobrious terms, to call saucy names. Der. láma. Cf. shlámia.
shalamnna, d. sháshlamnna to carry on back. Cf. mét'ka, shépolamna.
shalamnídsha, d. sháshlamnídsha to climb up, ascend, go up; as spiders in the web. Cf. löyamna, shalaggaya.
shalashla, d. sháshlashla to move, remove, as a table in a room.
shalatchgápshtish room in a lodge or house.
shalatchguálá, d. sháshlatchguálá (1) v. intr., to be joined to, to be in connection with. (2) v. intr., to join, to unite, to meet with others.
shalatchguálash, d. sháshlatchguálash junction, connection: ní'sham sh. junction of head to neck in animals, especially quadrupeds. Cf. lawálash.
shálgia, d. sháshágia to put or place against something. Der. lákia.
shálgidsha, d. sháshágidsha to go and put or place against; to throw against, as against a wall, a hole, or opening: guteku'shtala lgál'm sh. they threw coal into the opening, 121, 15. and Note.
shalkakiámnna, d. sháshlalkakiámnna to climb (a tree) by going around it; to go around something, said of anim. subjects.
sálkakish, shállkaksh necktie, bow-necktie.
shalkiá-a, d. sháshlalkiá-a to put on airs, to swagger; to be dandy-like.
shalžíta, d. shashalžíta to suffer from a dangerous spell of witchcraft; to lie prostrated under, or to be bewitched by the spell of the conjurer or some wicked spirit, 68, 1 (Note). Only used in a passive sense, the active verb being táwi, q. v. Cf. shila.

shalžítna, d. shashalžítna, 68, 10 69, 1.; same as shalžíta.

shalžú t gish starting-point; line from which the game is started, 80, 8.

shált, sált salt: sh. ita, shewána to salt, to put salt on; to salt down. From the English. Cf. ádak.

sháltkala, v. impers., to be surrounded by a halo; said of the moon. Der. látza. Cf. shakatchálish, séla.

shám, sam, poss. case of pron. pers. sha, sa, q. v.

shaménakía, d. shashménakía to express one's wishes; to desire, claim for oneself, 190; 16.; cf. Note. Contr. from sh'haménakía. Der. háméni.

samká-a, shamzá-a, d. shashamká-a to stand out above, to rise from the midst of a river, lake or prairie

samká-ush, shamzá-ush rocks projecting from a lake or water-course, often used as fishing-places; file or series of cliffs, 179; 4. Cf. samká-a.

Sámká-ushzení, nom. pr. of a camping-place on the Williamson River, just below Klamath Marsh; the rocks projecting above the river afford good opportunities for catching fish.

shámoks; see shá-amoks.

shampatiaxiá, d. shashampatiaxiá to jump or skip over beams, logs, obstructions, 118, 11. 120, 4. Der. mbatízi.

shampatiaxína to start out for jumping over beams, 120, 2.

shampó'sha, d. shashampó'sha to knock one thing against another, to knock together. Cf. mbákla, mbúka.

samtchákta, d. sasamtchákta, formed by metathesis from samtchátka, and identical in signification.

samtchátka, d. sasamtchátka to understand, comprehend; to comprehend the meaning of, 34, 12. Der. matchátka. Cf. shemtchálza.

shañatchvúla to take off; divest oneself of, as of a hat, 112, 17. 18.

sháná-uli, shanáhóle, shanažó'li, d. shashá-uli, v. trans., construed with the verbal indef. and intentional; (1) to wish, want, desire: péłak hú sh. sh mó'ksh he is of a greedy, grabbing disposition; sh. itchándžólsh, gén-
pelish he wanted to bring back, to return to, 34, 7, 8, 36, 10.; sh. kánumsh
púsh shlepáktgi he wanted somebody to care for him, 36, 14., cf. 19.; ká-i
nú shanahó'le t'ú'ma shálash wít'kí giug I do not wish that too many moons
exist, 105, 11., cf. 120, 1–5.; nú'sh shana-úlitko although you wanted me,
186; 56.; cf. 95, 12, 111, 6, 120, 1–5. 129, 3. (2) to like, to be fond of:
ká-i nú sanahole Ampxánkú'mashash I do not like the Wasco Indians; see
Note to 93, 7, 9.; ká-i shaná-úl' gé'-ishtka giug he did not like to go to,
111, 5.; ká-i nú sh. kó-ëptcha snawé'lashash I do not take a fancy in a frog-
lke female, 186; 54. (3) to need, require: nú'msh an lá'tchash sh. I need
a large (or larger) house; t'echuyé'sh sh. you need a hat or cap.—The usual
KL pronunciation is shanahó'li. Der. náwal.

shanísh, Mod. shánumish, d. sháshánumish rafter, 180; 22.
sání-isher, sháníash skin apron worn by women; small apron: mbá-ush
s. buckskin apron. Cf héjshála.
shánkáshash, d. sháshankákash string of beads worn around the neck;
collar, beads, neckwear; usually showing a variety of colors.
sánkawaltko one whose hair rises up stiff, in porcupine fashion; high-
crested, when said of the blue jay, 170; 61. Cf. samká-a.
sháñkí, shání, d. sháshánkí, sháníash (1) to be raw, uncooked: partic.
sháñkitko raw, crude, not cooked or roasted; sháñkitk giug while raw, 148,
13. (2) to be unripe; partic. unripe. Der. nóka. Cf. saká-a.
sháñkish, shánjish, d. shásháñjish raw, uncooked, unboiled: sh.-pakish
(commonly pronounced: shúnsq'kfish) watermelon; lit. “raw-eatable”;
sh. pán to eat uncooked; shánks (for sháñkish) hak sha pán just raw they
shantchaktántkó, d. sháshantchaktántko (1) growing together, united
in the same lump or bunch, KL. (2) manifold; triple, threefold, tripartite;
Mod. Der. ná'dshak. Cf. pákalaš, shtcházałkátko.
shaóla, d. sháshóla; same as sha-úla, q. v.
shápa, sápa, d. sháshpa (1) to make known, indicate, divulge; to enunciate,
declare: shá'-ishash sh. to divulge a secret; i shápa tolislit you have
declared, 185; 44.; sha slúl'dsha ká-i sháptki giug they enjoined them not
to divulge anything, not to say a word, 120, 21.; yayayá-as, shuí'sh sápa
the magic power, the magic song declares, 70, 5, 6, 72, 3. (2) to say, speak,
discourse; often followed by the very words spoken, at other times by an abstract of what was said: nú-asht kúiks sápa the conjurer speaks as follows, 70, 7.; šhapúk when speaking about the matter, 65, 13.; ša húnk máish gí'sh sh. they reported him sick, 140, 5.; šášhápi! šášháp'á't, át šášhápat! tell on! go on with your story! Cf. gi (6), heméze, hémunka, hém'íta, sháshapelčash, šapíya, wáltka.

šápaš, šáppéš, šápesh, pl. túmí sh. (1) sun: šh. a tínshipka the sun ascends in the sky; sh. a tínolénápk the sun is near setting; sh. a kuchálza the sun shines hot; tú'sh lish at gi sh.? Mod., what time is it? lit. “where is the sun now?” šápašam ptch'wip a caterpillar; cf. ptcháwip; p'láikiskištkak saπpaš the sun was going to culminate, 19, 12.; šáppashti lakí the lord of the sun, 163; 15.; šápašam stú'tiš beams of rising or setting sun, 179; 3. (2) moon: wáš sh. shú'ta the prairie-wolf made moons, 105, 1., cf. 7–12.; sh. (or ukáúkosh) k'leku it is new moon; lit. “the moon is dead”; cf. kálhti, shukúáhka, tkóža, tkózmanka, ukáúkosh. (3) lunar month, lunation; moon as a division of time, and counted on the fingers of the hand; there are twelve and a half in the year. Lúp sh. spúllí I imprison (him) for two moons, 61, 11.; ša'llmáλó'tehtat šápashtat in the moon or month, in which autumn begins, 147, 14.; náš šápasht gëgpáplišuapk they would return after one month’s absence, 93, 4. (4) clock, watch, time-piece, indicator of day-time. (5) kneepan; so called from its rounded, moon-shaped outlines. Der. šápa; lit. “indicator (of time).”

šáπéle, d. sháπéle (1) flour, Kl. and Mod. (2) bread, Mod.: sh. pin they eat bread, 91, 2. and Note. From Chin. J. sápellil flour. Cf. pálash.

šápiyá, sapia, d. sháshipia (1) to inform, notify somebody; to report, announce to somebody, the words of the one speaking being given verbatim or ad sensum: sh. m'na p'gishá it said to its mother, 105, 15.; lákiash sh. she announced to the chief, 39, 21.; šápi mí lákiash! tell your general! 40, 3.; wiulágalam sháshipia after the young antelopes related, 122, 10. Cf. 22, 16, 36, 1. 40, 6–18. (2) to say, to tell to, to discourse with somebody; the words of the one speaking being usually given verbatim: nú haftch sh. húmkak I told him the same thing.—Mod. often uses sh. where Kl. has šápa. Der. šápá.

šápiyúla, d. sháshipiyúla to come to an end in telling or reporting; to
notify fully, to give full notice to somebody: máklakshaš shapiyúlan having notified the Indians.

sha-pitámpka, d. shashpitámpka to commence reporting, divulging, or telling: nád hú’nkésh sh. we commenced telling him. Der. shapiya.

sháp-katcháltko, d. shashapkatcháltko females related to each other as cousins. Der. p’kátechip. Cf. shaptálaltko.

shápku-a, d. shashapku-a (1) to paint oneself in the face; refers only to painting with the red mineral paint (k’lé’pki). Cf. shatúdsha, shátuña (2) to strut about, to put on airs. Modocs use this term of females only, and in the form shapka-a. Cf. shalkiá-a, šípnu.

sháp-lash, d. shashplash (1) concave, oblong wickerwork paddle, one to two feet long, used by the women for beating ripe seeds from grasses etc. into the seed-basket: sháplamtc, d. sássapamtch used up, worn-out seed-paddle; cf ámtch. (2) plate, dish of wickerwork or pottery; sh. vudsho’ka to wash, clean dishes. Cf. hashpótkish.

sháp-lka, d. sássaplka sháplash of small size; small dish made of wickerwork, rushes or earthenware. Cf. sápanlka.

shaptálaltko, d. shashaptálaltko, Mod. shashaptáláshaltko (1) females related as sisters; sisters by blood, 101, 12. (2) females related as cousins, descending either from sisters or from brothers. Der. p’tálip.

shaš, sas, encl. obj. case of pron. pers. sha: them, to them. See sha.

sássága, shashágá, d. shasháshága to provide against danger, to take care of oneself: sásságuk ká-i géná I will not go if I incur danger, 93, 9.; sásságunk i gi! take care of yourself! 93, 7.; sásságašt hashuálklá ná’lsh he remained with us, being afraid of danger. Contr. from sha-iskága. Der. afiši.

shashálkiá, d. shashálkia to quarrel.

Shashapamtc, abbr. from Shashapámtekhsh, nom. pr., “Grizzly Bear of the ancestors,” “Old Grizzly,” the mythic personification of lú’k, q. v. This familiar name of the male and female grizzly bear does not occur in conjurers’ songs nor elsewhere except in mythology, and alternates there with Lú’k, Lákamtc, Sháshapsh. Old She-Grizzly, the mother of two cubs, is one of the chief actors in the burlesque story of the “Bear and the Antelope,” pp. 118–123.; Sh. is killed by “Old Wolf,” near Modoc Point, as related in 131, 12. Cf. lú’k. Der. shašapa, ámtchékhsh.

shashapkéléash, d. shashashapkéléash (1) narrative, story, account given of a fact, 77, 1. (title) (2) mythologic fiction, fabulous story, especially dealing with personified animals; folklore, fable, myth, "old yarn," 92, 1. (title), 94, 1. (title). Der. shashapkélía.

shashapkélé-ísh, d. shashashapkélé-ísh (1) narrator, story-teller, rhapsodist (2) expounder, narrator of mythologic tales; myth-, legend-, or fable-teller. Der. shashapkélía.

shashapkélía, shashpkélía, d. shashashapkélía to narrate or expound a story or stories, to relate historical facts, fictions or myths, 92, 2.: shashapkélía-unápkan Aishishash I shall tell a story about Aisis, 99, 1. Der. shápá.

Sháshapsh, nom. pr., one of the Grizzly Bear's mythologic names; incantation, 176; 4. Much less in use than Sháshapamteh, q. v.

shashkotáktalish, shashzutáktalish, pl. túmi sh constant, persistent beggar. Der. shakótka

shashkútkish, shashzótkish, pl. túmi sh., beggar. Der. shakótka

shashtámnish, pl. túmi sh. stairs, flight of stairs.

shashtanulólásh, shashtanúlólsh outside ladder of large sweat-lodge, 180; 22. Cf. ga-ulúlikish, wákish.

shashtáshta, d. shashtáltásha to touch each other with the hand or hands. Der. táshhta. Cf. tashulóla

Shásti, Sásti, pl. túmi Sh., (1) nom. pr., Shasti Indian. The ancient domain of this tribe was in Northern California on the Klamath River near Shasta Butte, Yreka and vicinity and in Scott's Valley, extending also into Southwestern Oregon. A few Shasti still exist in Horse Creek, in Hamburg etc., but the larger portion was, after their participation in the Oregon Indian War (1855–1856), removed to the Grande Ronde, Siletz and the (abolished) Alséya reservations, Oregon. The usual form Shasta is a corruption of Shásti, Sásti, 18, 1. 19, 1. 54, 17; Shástiam máklaks the people of the Shasti; Sástiam hémkanks, kástla the language, country of the Shasti; Sástiam ubú'shmi the husband of a Shasti woman; nom. pr. of
a man called Tse'lozins, q. v. (2) adj., belonging or referring to the Shasti Indians or their country: Shásti máklaks a Shasti Indian, 55, 9. Cf ndshóka. Shastiága, Sástiak (1) half Shasti by descent, the other parent being of another race or tribe. (2) nom. pr. of the daughter of Tsélozins; “Half Shasti”. Dim. Shásti. Cf Boshtinága. Shastzéni, Tchaszténi, nom pr. (1) of the ancient seats of the Shasti people on Middle Klamath River, in Scott’s Valley and surroundings, California. (2) sometimes used for State of California. Shastzéni Yáina, nom. pr. of Shasta Butte or Mount Shasta: lit. “Mountain of the Shasti Country.” Also called Melaškshi, q. v.

Shashtukí'sh, 84, 1.; see Shukia. Sá't, Shát, Sá-ad, pl. túmi S., nom. pr. (1) Snake Indian; Indian of the Snake tribe, a branch of the great inland Shoshoni race of Indians. About 140 of them, belonging to the Walpápi and Yáhúshkin tribes, reside east of Yáneks, in Sprague River Valley, and are mainly hunters and root-diggers. Cf pp. 28–31, and 13, 6, 16, 1. (2) Payute, Bannock Indian; also said of other Shoshoni Indians of Oregon, Idaho, and Nevada. (3) adj., belonging or referring to the race or tribes of Snake Indians: súka Sá'tas lákias they killed the Snake chief, 28, 9. cf 28, 7, 8.; Sá'tas wáts horses of the Snake Indians, 31, 13., cf. 15. Cf mbú'shaksh (3).

Shá't, d. sháshat (1) looking like a Snake Indian; large-headed (mú-nú'sh gítko), as the Snake Indians are. (2) adj., unclean; disheveled, uncombed, Kl. (3) mean, inferior, of low character, Mod. Cf Sá't, Shá'tptchi. Shatakanúla, d. shatashatkanúla (for shatashatkanúla) to remove from one's own mouth; said of a disease, 153; 4. Der. taknúla. Cf shátatka.

Shataláka, d. shashtaláka (1) to rub, friction oneself. (2) to rub on one's body. Der. taláka. Cf shátétalakish.

Shatalíya, d. shashtalíya to look out ahead, to look forward: shatalíyápa to look ahead into distance, 121, 1.

Shatalikiámna, d. shashtalkiámna to look about, look around oneself, 96, 4. Cf. shataltíla, telísh.

Shataltíla, d. shashtaltíla to look downward.

Shataltílamma, d. shashtaltílamma to look downward constantly; to continue looking downward: Aíshish shataltí'ldamna gúkénú'ta while climbing up, Aíshish was looking downward constantly, 95, 3.
shatapiáltko, d. shashtapiáltko related as brothers or sisters are to their younger brothers or sisters: sátapéltk Tehašgayaks he was the older brother of Weaslet, 107, 1. Der. tápiap.

shátashí, d. shástashí (1) to touch each other. (2) to shake hands: lípi lálaki sh. both chiefs shook hands, 35, 2. Cf. húshnà, nép, táshíta.

shatashkakiámna to pass around while touching, to encompass closely: wá'k sh. to embrace, to pass the arm around. Cf. táshíta.

shatashpápákía, d. shashtashpapkía to make the gesture of washing the face. Cf. stopátetchka, tédshá.

shatashtaknú'la, 153; 4; d. of shataknu'là, q. v.

shatashtát'xa, 153; 4; d. of shatátka, q. v.

shatátka, d. shatastátka to make go out from mouth, to remove from mouth: tuá kí nû shatashtatzi'sh? what thing is it, which I did remove from my mouth repeatedly? ' 53; 4. Cf. shataknu'la, taknu'la.

shátelà, shátelá, d. shashátela (1) to tell to, to declare to somebody, 119, 5. Cf. hashtál'tala. (2) to require, enjoin to do something, to hire into service; mostly connected with the verbal intentional: sh lutaktkíti he hired as interpreters, 33, 3; sh. káyaktcha he hired for the pursuit of, 41, 2.

shatélakish, d. shashélakish what is rubbed on or applied to the body-surface: máshishát shificación shátélaks salve; lit. “rubbing substance put on sores.” Der. shatalákà.

shástki, d. shashástki to be tired, fatigued; to be exhausted, as from travel.

shatzásha, d. shashatzásha to paint one’s face; term used by Kl. of the red mineral paint (k'îl'é'pki) only. Cf. shápkúa.

shámtma, d. shashámtma to call, to call out, to call by name; to invite, said of the voice of the sage-cock, 135, 4. Cf. shémtma.

shatmápèle, d. shashatmápèle to call back, to call home, 96, 6.

satiña'la, d. satnálha to heat the cooking stones repeatedly when baking camass or other roots, 74, 4. This operation lasts three days.

Shá'tptchi, adj., (1) looking like a Snake Indian; cf. Sú't, shá't. (2) unclean; uncombed, disheveled; often applied to females, Kl. From Sú't, -ptchi. Cf. aishíshtchi.

shatuáya, d. shashtuáya to help somebody, to be helpful to, as in working; to busy oneself for somebody, 75, 14. Der. shúta. Cf. hashatuáya.
sha'tuaza, d. shashátuaza to mark the face with small dots of paint. This may be done with the tchpál or yellow mineral paint, cf. tchpál; with the white chalk paint, cf. lúpaks; with black paint, cf. lgú'm; lgú' sha'tuaza to mark the cheeks with little round lgú'-dots. Der. tuéka.

shatcháketchaka, d. hashtcháketchaka to rub, friction against each other: nép sh. to rub one's hands. Cf. shatchákua, shúdshoka.

shatchákua, d. hashtchákua to wash one's hands. Cf. hashtchákua, shúdshoka.

shatchátka, d. hashtchátka to lose part of what is staked in game. Cf. shákla, wátepka.

shatchlzámia, d. hashtchlzámia to paint white one's face or body, while holding the fingers at some distance from each other: "to scratch-paint." The paint put on is chalk, 22, 21. Cf. tchlakádsha.

shatchol'igi, d. hashtchol'igi to contract the half-opened hand or fingers.

sha-ukága, d. hashtchukága to place or tie around one's neck, as a neck-kerchief. Cf. shakakága, shepukága.

sha-úla, sa-úla, d. shashúla (1) to provide an arrow with a stone-point or iron-head, to tip it with an arrow-head. (2) to carry on head an object fastened or not fastened to it. Cf. shawalsh, túdshna.

sha-ulánka, d. shashulánka to accompany, to go with, to walk in company. Stands for shawalhánka. Der wálza. Cf. shawlini'á.

sha-ulánkánka, d. shashulánkánka to accompany on a walk, trip, hunt, travel; to be the habitual companion of, 100, 17.

sha-ulántcha, d. shashulántcha to go with, to accompany to some distance: nû'sh wiká i sha-ulántcha! go a short distance with me!

sha-ulántcha, d. shashulántcha, 21, 9.; same as sha-ulántcha, q. v.

sha-ulíla, d. shashulíla to arm, tip an arrow with a stone- or iron-head for somebody: taltsiagatat sh. to tip a boy's arrow, 107, 14. Der. sha-úla (1).

sha-ulóla, d. shashulóla to swing around, brandish above one's head, 193; 10. Der. sha-úla (2).

sha-ungal'tko, sha-un'kal'tko, d. shashungál'tko related as father to son or son to father, 94, 2. Der. vúnak. Cf. shepiál'tko.

sha-upálaksh, d. shashupálaksh garter.

shá-utáma, d. shashútma to wrap around oneself, to cover oneself with, as with a blanket, mantle, quilt, 108, 5.
sháwalíná’a, sawáliné’a, d. shashualíná’a (1) to associate, to stay together as companions, to be friends, to play together. (2) to accompany, to march or travel in company. Der. wálha, under wálza. Cf. sha-ulánka.

sháwalíné’ash, d. shashualíné’ash (1) companion, associate; playmate, mate, follower; Kl. for shutchlip Mod. (2) fellow-traveler, fellow-warrior: sawalíná’ash gé-u my companions on the warpath, 17, 9.

sháwalža, d. sháshualža (1) to present with a gift, to make a present, 136, 7. (2) to take revenge on somebody: nú mish sháwalžupk I will revenge myself on you. Der. wálža, d. of válza. Lit “to reciprocate, return to.”

sháwalsh, sáwals, d. sháshualsh (1) arrow-head manufactured of stone: kokóle sh. flint arrow-head; metsmetsiáwals, mbú’shaksh-sh. obsidian arrow-head; cf. méihelu’tchli, mbú’shaksh; tehikčmen sh. iron arrow-head; sháwalish for the more usual sháwalsh, 163; 0. Cf. ngé-ish. (2) rifle-ball, leaden projectile: nú’ni sh. cannon ball; explosive shell, 43, 2. (3) when used in connection with bird names in incantations it means crest, plume-crest, feathers growing on head, 1; 3; 2.; cf. sha-úla (2); for sáwals 177; 16. see ya-nya. (4) a small fish of the sucker species; probably identical with sháwash, by an elision referred to in Note to 56, 1.; sáwalsiá’mi “at the time of catching small suckers” about the commencement of April. Met. for sháulash Der. sha-úla.

sháwal’ta, shahuálta, d. shashual’ta, v. intr, to tremble, to shake, to be shaken, to rattle through shaking: kálla nú ai sh. I the soil am shaking and rattling, 176; 3. and Note. Der. wálta. Cf. muimúya, túshtusha.

sháwal’tana, shahuált’ña, d. shashual’tana (1) to tremble, to be shaken up; to shake oneself spontaneously. (2) to make a rattling noise, to croak; wékewash aí nú shahuáltampk I the magpie chatter in the distance, 177; 17.; wéketa nú shahualtámpka I the green frog am croaking on the soil, 178; 2.

sháwal’tánk’a, d. shashual’tánk’a to creep up, to move forward in a crouching position of the body, 110, 12.

sháwal’téha, d. shashual’dsha to cover: sh. piták to cover oneself.

sháwal’téht’na, d. shashual’téht’na, v. refl., to go and shelter oneself; to go under cover: sháwal’téht’nish slú’ka wékewash I the magpie am devouring (my prey) while under cover, 177; 18.

sháwash, teháwash, tsáwas, a species of sucker-fish, small and palatable,
shavl"dsha—sheggatza.

found in Klamath Marsh and in Upper Klamath Lake, 4 to 6 inches long. Apparently identical with shawalssh (4), q. v.: 169; 57. 180; 11.

shawiva, pl. tumi sh. shovel. From the English term.

shawiga, tehawika, d. shashuiga, tehatchuiga (1) to become angry, wroth, furious, to be aroused to wrath; to be in a rage, fury: sawika hishuaksh the man became angry, 19, 8.; shawigank heméze angered she cried out, 121, 2.; partic. shawigatk excitable, irritable, 93, 2.; shawiguk made angry, 123, 3.; tehawika he became furious, 134, 9. Cf. 17, 8. 29, 2. 30, 9. 152, 5. 184; 28. (2) to be a maniac, to rave, to be crazed: tehawika mânteh shle-úga for seeing them he became insane for some time, 128, 9.; tsâwik he is demented, 133, 11. In this definition (2) the form tehawiga is more frequent than shawiga, especially in Mod.; kiluoka hú tehawika he is in a state of madness. Cf. tehawikátko.

sii-, shii-. For words not found under these initials look out under se-, she-

shii'tu, sii'tua, d. shii'shtu; same as shétua, q. v.

sii'-ug, 29, 15.; see shéwa

Scarface Charley, nom. pr. Mod. See Tchíktchikam-Lupatkuelátko. sheálxa, d. sheshálxa to call oneself by name; to give a name to oneself: nád sheshálxa we call ourselves. Der. élxa (4).

she-i'ta, she-cta, sii-í'ta, d. sheshhe-i'ta, sheshétta (1) to divide up, appropriation, distribute. (2) to pay out, to have pay-day.

she'dshila, d. sheshidshila to emit, to ejaculate the seminal fluid. Der. ídsha. she-étish, shé-edsh (1) distribution, appropriation (2) pay-day; Saturday: she-édshatat mat sha nánuk shúk'á'lí-upk kshí'úlžish on Saturday they will all, as reported, gather for dancing, 1140, 2., cf. 1141, 5. Der. she-ì'ta.

shegápél, d. sheshgápél to return; to go home. Cf. gémpél, gepgépél. sheggátkteha, d. sheshgátkteha to become scattered by going or running in different directions. Der. sheggátza. Cf. gayúe.

sheggatza, shekátka, d. sheshgátza, v. intr., to separate from each other; to break up connection, 36, 6. 43, 17.: É-ukshikni Módoki'shash sh. the Klamath Lake Indians became separated from the Modocs, 13, 1. cf 3.; partic. sheggátzatko, shezatgátko (a) separated, removed from each other. (b) subst., space between fingers. (c) subst., interdigital membrane of canines, felines, waterfowl etc. Cf. shékélui, shipitza.
shegsha, së'gsa, d. sheshégsha, sesi'gsa (1) to speak out one's mind; to speak out, to declare, to explain, 95, 20, 101, 18.; tsúi huk së'sgha nù hereupon I declared, 17, 7. 65, 3. 7.; kátok sh. to profess the truth, 65, 5.; së'gs'fish (for shegsh'i nish)! let me know! confess! tell it all to me! 78, 4. (2) to reply to; to inform, report; túnépi së'ksa nù-asht five men made such a report, 17, 12.; to announce, 20, 9. (3) to report unfavorably, to denounce, to complain of. Cf. shapíya.

shégwéa, d. sheshékshéwa to tell knowingly, to declare understandingly: kátok ni gé-u sëgs'wa I am certain that I made a truthful report or statement (kátok is used here as a noun), 65, 7.

shéyakua, d. sheshikéwa, v med., to break one's limbs, as arms, legs in one place. Der. yékua. Cf. kéwa (1).

shéka, d. sheshi'ka, sheshéka (1) to squeal; said, e. g., of the weasel; 155; 23. (2) to bid farewell, to say good bye: tchá shékug níß shnúka ne'p! now to say good bye I shake hands with you! 87, 14., cf. 15.

shékáktcha, d. sheshkáktcha to return blows, to fight back: ká-i sh. to avoid fighting, to refuse to fight, 59, 9.

shékatcha, d. sheshkatcha, v. intr., to become or be divorced. Der. kédsha; lit. "to cast off from oneself." Cf. vútóshna.

shékélóna, d. sheshkélóna to cover up, to fill in, as a hole in the ground: tsú'tskam snúlash sükálahó'ñank having covered with earth the den of a squirrel, 24, 13. Der. káfla. Cf. kéluna.

shékél'ki, d. sheshék'li to heap, to rake together, 85, 11. Der. káfla.

shékélui, d. sheshkélui, v. intr. (1) to terminate, to be at the end, to end. (2) to separate, to part; to be no longer united: ká-i shékélui to stay together in one body, to remain united. Der. kéléwi.

shékli'tza, d. sheshkli'tza to open and lay down flat, so that both sides are visible; said of books and similar-shaped articles. Cf. shitchlótza.

shékli'ziéa, d. sheshkli'ziéa to walk on one leg, to hop. Cf. kléna.

shékpe'za, d. sheshákpe'za to beat, strike or hit each other.

shektákta, met. shektátka, d. sheshaktákta to cut in two parts or portions; the d. form means: to cut these two portions into smaller portions. The partic. shektaktátko, met shektaktátko divided into, cut up into, serves to express arithmetic fractions: ndána sh. one-third; lípi tímip sh two-fifths. Der. ktákta. Cf. shelátza, shenátza.
shēgsha—shellual.

shēktakuéla, d. sheshaktakuéla to slide downhill; to play at sliding downhill. Der. ktekuéla.

shékтанskin line in hand, hand-wrinkle. Cf. shékitko, partic. of shéka.

shęktlälóna, d. sheshaktlälóna to skate. Cf. ktelóshka.

shékutka, v. trans., to break, to break asunder: ánku sh. tátxelamtala to break a stick in the middle. Cf. yékua.

shéka, shē'ka, d. shéshza to pierce, punch, perforate: wawákashe, sh. to pierce the ear, ear-lobe; the partic. shékitko, sā'žitko cruciform, in form of a cross, originally referred to perforations, by which the piercing object remains in the aperture after going through it.

shékish, d. shéshyzish piercing, perforation: wawáksam sh. gi'ntatko perforation of the ear. Cf. shēlyish.

shēkukédsha to gnash, grate the teeth. Der. kóka. Cf. kókanka (2).

sélá, shélá, d. shéshla; or sháp'sham shélá: ring around sun; light-colored halo around sun. Cf. shaakashalish, shápsash (1).

shéláktklá, d. sheshláklá to cut oneself: stélápksh sh. ná gé-u nép I cut myself in the right hand. Cf. shélálua.

shéláktchina, d. sheshlaktechia to cut one's own throat. Der. láktcha.

shélaktchía, d. sheshlaktechía to make the gesture of cutting one's own throat. Cf. shatashpákia.

shélátza, d. sheshlátza to divide among several or many; said of whole articles only, which are distributed intact.


shēlzákanatko, d. sheshálzakanatko (1) adj., striped transversely or at right angles. (2) subst., woven tissue. Only the d. form in constant use.

shélzáluá (1) to be striped lengthwise, as a garter-snake (wiskink). Cf. lúkínmitko, lúkétktko, shélzakanatko. (2) to gash one's skin. This was practiced by the Shasti Indians for the purpose of tattooing themselves by rubbing coal-dust into the gashes. Cf. shelákla.

shēlzyish, d. sheshálzish nose-ornament; white dentalium shell inserted through the nose-septum: "nose-quill". Cf. háshka, shēka.

sélialuish, for sélialuish, verbal indef. of shellual, q. v.

shēllual, sélual, sē'lual, d. shéshlual to give battle, to wage war, to be out
on the warpath, to battle, fight against, with obj. case, 16, 1. 17, 19. 8, 11.: kaá sh. he fought bravely, 56, 1.; shélwulsh shaná-ulí he wanted to wage war, 55, 13.; p'ñálam shelláwuluiš in the fights fought by them or among themselves, in their former hostilities, 55, 1.; lúpi' nálam séláwuluiš (for shélwulush) guní'ta further than when we were on the warpath for the first time, 21, 12.; séláwuluiš (for séláwuluiš) when at war, or for the purpose of warfare, 17, 20. and Note, cf. 90, 18.; shélwululpsh (for shellualápkash) shash when they were engaged in fighting, 131, 14.; lápéni waitolán shellá-lóšlash (for shellualólash) two days after having fought, 43, 18. Cf. p. 33 (title); 43, 12. and shéntanka, shúga. Der. livála.

shélwulsh, d. shéshlualsh (1) war, war-expedition, campaign, 44, 11.: shellualsh'íni during the war; the Modoc war of 1872–73 being referred to in 55, 8. 10. (2) battle, action in war: shellualshgishi (Mod.) on a battlefield, 56, 6. For 55, 13. see shélual and Note to 56, 1.

shélwulshá, d. shéshlualsha to start for warfare, to go out on the warpath, to go and fight: Wawáliks tapi' sh. Dave Hill went to war for the second time, 21, 1. (title). Cf. 25, 1. and Note. Der. shélual.

shélwualtámpka, d. sheshlualtámpka to begin fighting, to start warfare, 37, 11. 12. 38, 20. 131, 13.; to recommence the fight, 54, 8.

shéllulolótkish (1) implement for fighting, weapon, e.g., a club. (2) a sort of sententious interlocution delivered between the incantations by wizards or conjurers, expressly declared to be distinct from the songs (shuínisli and shuínótkish). Der. shélual.

shéltpáka, seldápka, d. sheshltpáka to button: žúmétán sétapkatko (or sheldapkútako) buttoned behind. Der. lévúta (3).

shéltpótótkish, seldapkó'tch, seltápkúsh, d. sheshltpótótkish, sesel-tápkúsh button on garments.

shémáshla, d. sheshmáshla to remove to a distance; to remove or migrate with one's family to another place; to emigrate, 85, 14. Cf. médsha.

Sémianidi, nom pr. of a Klamath Lake man.

shémpéta, d. sheshmántéća to quarrel; to argue. Der. mpáta. Cf. shápa.

shémteha, d. sheshmteha (1) to hold a stick or pole in hand or hands. (2) to move along while leaning on a stick; to go around slowly, to move with difficulty. Der. éna. Cf. éntehna, shítkamba.
shellualsh—shenō'tkatko.

shemtchālža, šëmtsälža, d. sheshamtchālža (1) to become aware of, to notice: sh. Shāshapamtehash pinōdhashht m'nālsh they became aware that Old Grizzly had reached them in her pursuit, 121, 21. (2) to find out, to discover through inquiry, 64, 2–4.; shiunū'tnuk s. to discover by singing magic songs, 65, 16. Cf. matchātka, and 65, 2–8.

shēmtchna, d. sheshamtcnna to hold a stick or pole in hand or hands; to swing a stick: nānuk shućkūsh shāshamtechantk every one holding a willow pole in hands, 80, 7. Der. ēntchna.

shenāţza, d. sheshnāţza to divide among several or many; said only of articles equal in size. Cf. shelātža.

Sēndakliks, nom pr. masc. K1; interpreted by “Black-Painted”, or having “embellished” his head with black paint. Cf. ndēkta, shuṭpāshni.

shengē'sha, shenki'sha, d. sheshngē'sha (1) to shoot at oneself. (2) to shoot at each other. Der. ngē'-isha. Cf. hishlan.

shenīūta, d. sheshniūta to exchange, barter, swap. Cf. sheshhatui.

shenōk'la, d. sheshnōk'ha, v. intr., to cross each other, to form a cross; said of roads, streets or trails forming four corners. Cf. shē'ka.

shenōlakūiš, d. sheshnōlakuish promise, engagement, compact, 41, 13. Der. shenō'lža.

shenō'lža, d. sheshnō'lža, sheshmū'lža (1) to engage oneself, to compact, to promise, 41, 11. (2) to form a complot, to plot: Lēmč-īsh sheshmū'lža shiükumpukuk Skēlamtechash the Thunders formed a plot to kill Old Marten, 113, 13. Der. nē'-ulža.

shenō'tanka, d. sheshnōtanka to fight, battle with bows, guns, pistols etc., 17, 2. 3. 20, 1. 22, 6 43, 8. 14. 90, 18; tehuyunk senōtankash (for shenōtanka sha) hereupon they fought, 22, 5.; nat kāyak shenōtankatk (supply gi) we were not fighting at all, 25, 1.; sānōtanksi when or while, they fought, 29, 20. Der. niwa. Cf. shē'llual, shiuga.

shenōtankākska, d. sheshnotankākska to come near fighting; to engage almost in a fight, battle, 21, 3.

shenōtank'hūya, d. sheshnotank'hūya to fight for a while only, to skirmish about, 20, 2.

shenō'tkatko, d. sheshnō'tkatko (1) confluence, junction of running waters. (2) affluent, tributary. Mod. Cf. nē-ukish, nē-üpka, shutandānka.
shénua, d. sheshánua, Mod.; same as shénuya, Kl.
shénuidsha, d. sheshnuidsha (1) v. intr., to avoid, to go out of the way.
(2) v. trans., to turn over, to transfer to somebody, 35, 3. Der. shénuya.
shénuya, shénua, d. sheshánuya to avoid, shun, keep out of the way; to flee
before: shénui i'sh! go out of my way! shenúyatko ni (supply gi) I am
keeping out of the way of, 184; 29 Der. níwa.
shépalua, d. sheshpálua to make an object of derision or mockery, to show
the long nose; to move the tongue in and out as a gesture of mockery.
shépátxa, d. sheshpátxa (1) to cut, tear, break asunder; to break into frag-
ments, portions: ná-igshíta, tatzélamtá sh. to break at one end, in the
middle. (2) to divide, distribute the severed portions of an object among an
equal number of persons.
shépachtíla, d. sheshpachtíla to place one's legs under oneself: shépach-
tílttsh to sit like a Turk or tailor. Der. pé'ch.
shépelélátko, d. sheshpélélátko acting on one's own impulse; self-
trained, self-reliant, Mod.; tí'sh sh. spirited, sly, smart, resolute, "up to
snuff" Der. pó'pela: lit. "working by oneself."
shépíałtko, d. sheshpíałtko related as mother to daughter or as daughter
shépesha, d. sheshpésheha to thank; to render thanks: sh. mish ní
I thank you; nù húntá húnkēsh sh. I thank him for it. See under ná-asht.
shépølamna, d. sheshpølamna to carry on back, 123; 13. Der. p'lái.
Cf. hishplámma.
shépukága, d. sheshpukága to wear on the neck: partic. shépukágtako
(a) worn on neck or chest, tied around neck. (b) subst., two (or more)
oblong pieces of haliotis or mother-of-pearl shell tied together and worn on
the neck. Cf. shakakága, sha-ukága.
shésha, sì'sa, d. shesháshe, sísásá, v. trans., (1) to name; to give a name
or appellation; to call by name, 142, 11.; tehí'łuk súsí'atk so he was called,
16, 7, 30, 19.; ná-asht shésátik called by that name, so called, 28, 8, 29, 1-5.
30, 19., cf. 143, 2.3.; shésha (for: shésátiko) wáiwash birds named wáiwash-
geese, 189; 3. (2) to price, to put a price or value on: nù shésuapká
t you will price it high; partic. shésátiko priced, valued at; kánk shésátiko
worth so much; tít'm sésí'atk high-priced. (3) v. intr., to be worth, to cost:
sii6nu — sheshzé'la

ge'g mu'shmush láp'ni tá-unep tálá sh. (or: shéshatko) this cow is worth twenty dollars; kánk shé'sha shéshualsh the war has cost so much, 44, 11.
Cf. élza, hefei, shéshatui.

sheshálkōsh, pl. túmi sh. spectacles, eye-glass. Der. shlékua.

sheshalžakánatko, d. of shélakánatko, q. v.

sheshalolish, pl. túmi sh., fighter, warrior, brave; male adult Indian: sessalolish lak' war-chief (of olden times); Tóbiash sheshalolish'sháshe sháyuakta they acknowledged Toby to be a fighter, 54, 15.; sheshalólish kéléza to become a brave, 90, 20. Der shélual. Cf. klösh, shishókish.

sh'éshash, shi'shash, d. sheshéshash name, proper name; appellation of persons or things: mI sh. thy name, 139, 1. 9.; sh. élza (or simply élza, ëlzá) to give, bestow, impart a name, 143, 1.; huná'shash sh., Mod., nick-name; shé'shash shümálua to write a name, 34, 7. Cf. élza.

sheshatúa-ish, d. sheshshatúa-ish person who wants to trade, dealer intent upon a bargain, K1 Der shéshatui.

shéshatui, sésástai, d. shéshatui (1) to trade, barter, exchange, swap, traffic: wálch sh. shkútashatat they exchange horses for blankets, 88, 5.; lâ'gs wálchat sésatui to barter slaves for horses, 20, 19.; shéshatuistka hú'k gi he is willing to or on the point of bartering, exchanging; cf. 75, 10. Cf. sheniúta. (2) to exchange for money or valuables; to sell: káfta sh. to sell the country, 34, 4. 5. Der. shétau.

sheshatuíka, d. sheshshatuíga to trade off, to barter, to give in exchange for goods, valuables, 93, 3.

sheshatuíkish, d. sheshshatuíkish shop, warehouse, store-house.

shéshatuish, sésástuish, d. shéshatuish (1) trader, shopkeeper, merchant. (2) cost, cost-price. (3) price paid to parents for obtaining their daughter in marriage: núnuktua sh. mína the whole marriage fee paid by him, 58, 16. Cf. 61, 8. (4) retail price, selling price. Der. shéshatui.

shéshatuishla to be about to trade off; to intend to sell.

sheshatútká (1) to return from trading, bartering, swapping, 20, 20. (2) to return from selling; to have achieved a sale. Der. shéshatui.

shéshhána, d. shéshshhána to be sad, afflicted, dreary.

sheshátkatko, d. of sheggátkatke, partic. of sheggátkza, q. v.

sheshzé'la, d. sheshshke'la (1) to act extravagantly, to behave noisily:
utüssusá-ash sh. the clown performs his tricks. (2) to act as conjurer, wizard, sorcerer, Mod. Der. ki̓ tila.

shesh̍x̍eilá-ash, d. sheshashxeilá-ash (1) noisy fellow. (2) conjurer, wizard, “medicine-man”; called so with respect to his noisy performances Mod. (3) company of frolickers, revelers. Cf. ká-ika, kiiks, ki̓ tila.

shéshtalkāsh, d. sheshšaltalkāsh wag, punster, funny fellow. Der. tálz̍æa. Cf utüssusá-ash.

shéshtólkísh, d. sheshashtólkísh (1) prostitute, whore, harlot. (2) whoremonger, fornicator. Der. shetolya.

shétalà, shétalha, d shéshtala to be in the presence of persons, while visiting them (patients, e. g.) Cf. shétaltchá, télish.

shétalátka, shétalátka, d. sheshtalátka to return from a visit.

shétal¿̃ča, d. sheshtal¿̃ča to stand on one’s head; said of persons and inanimate things. Der. tálká. Cf. heshtal¿̃ča.

shétal¿̃čash, d. sheshtal¿̃čash top (as a plaything). Cf. talkidshá.

shétálpóli, d. sheshtálpóli to look behind oneself, to look backward.

shétáltecha, d. sheshtáltcha to visit, to call upon, as upon sick persons, friends etc., 140, 10. Der. shétala

shétalua, d. sheshtaluua (1) v. intr., to be reflected by the water or other smooth surface, as of mirrors, panes of glass or polished metal. (2) v. trans., to reflect, to reverberate; said of the same. Cf. shétala, télshma.

shétaluanash, d. sheshtáluanash (1) pane of glass, window pane; window, Kl. (2) mirror, looking-glass, Mod.

shétaluanatko, d. sheshtáluanatko possessed of: mú sh. possessed of many things; rich, wealthy, 189; 7. Cf. táhltko.

shétashtzapk̍sh, d. sheshštashtzapk̍sh shoulder-blade, omoplale. Cf. lápaklash, tchánipal.

shétsata, d shéshtatza to frown. Cf. shitcháktá.


shétz̍-unaltko, d. sheshätz̍-unaltko Kl., sheshhatz̍-unishaltko Mod. with obj. case: standing in the relation of older to younger, brother, of older to younger male cousin, 109, 2. Der. tz̍-unap. Cf. shaptáltko.

shétma, d. shéšhtma to call somebody to come, to call out for; to request to go with oneself. Cf. shémá.
shetólza, shêtolčka, d. sheshtöl'za (1) to cohabit, to copulate, to sleep with, 59, 3, 78, 7, 9.; hau Bóshtinash shä'tolakuapk if you should cohabit with a white man, 58, 15.; ná-ánds sítólza to copulate with some man, 60, 1.; mi'sh setöl'za to consort with you, 78, 3. (2) to stay or lodge with, 78, 10.

Der. shétui. Cf. heshtölza, shétůpka, shíwa.

shétua, shi'tua, si'tu, sheto, d. shíshtua, si'stú, shéshto to count, figure up, enumerate, 70, 8, 9.; shétauank hank (for hak) mi hem'é'ish; speak only in a slow measure! lit. “just count your speaking!” Cf. she-a'ta, shéshtuui.

shétuáya, d. shéshtuáya; same as shatuáya, q. v.

shétui, d. shéshtuui, v. recipr., to shoot or fire at each other: lípok sh. both fired at each other, 37, 10; lit. “to pierce each other” Der. tewi.

shétůpka, d. shéshtůpka to consort, to cohabit with: shä'tůpka Stú'kuaksh he slept with Little Squirrel, 100, 11. Der. tewi; iterative of shétui.

shetéká, shetékátna; see shítékáta, shítékátna.

shéwa, sii'wa, d. shéshua, sii'sua (1) to think, believe, assume; to form an opinion, to suppose; the object being usually expressed by an objective clause, a verbal, or a participle: ki' sh. nú hú'naksh I thought she was telling lies, 40, 21.; án nútok shíwága sh. I assume that you are a virgin, 184; 37.; tósh a kó'kark i sh. you think you are nicely dressed, 189; 5.; nán'gà ts sii'wa and some were of the opinion, 65, 15.; tanú'dsh kóndshí (for kóndshisht) shéwük shutuyakiča thinking that she might be asleep, they bombarded her, 122, 1.; kawali'kuapk sii'-ug assuming they would ascend the hill, 29, 15. (2) to consider oneself as, 177; 20. 178; 3. Der. héwa.

shéwalá, shéwal, d. shéshual (1) to state, affirm, 185, 44.; to aver, to corroborate (2) to slander, to defame; to be a slanderer, backbiter; wácshagalam we'ash shái walsh túměna I heard that this son of a bitch has imputed immorality to me, 185; 38.

shéwána, d. shéshuána (1) to give, confer, transfer to; to hand over, to give away; to donate, to make a present with; a verb used when many objects of every kind or shape, or objects spoken of collectively, are transferred, 139, 3, 11.; wáčsh sh. to transfer horses, 60, 15, 16.; yánnash sh. he gave necklaces, 96, 8, 9.; pásh sh. to give food, 66, 9, 95, 16.; hú'nik nú-as sa ngii'-is siiwána to him alone they passed the arrows, 22, 21.; shówanolunk pà's after having finished giving food, 101, 20.; (nú) séwanuapk pátki giúga
m'hiess I shall give (her) trout to eat, 136, 5. cf. 7.; shált sh. to put salt on, to salt. (2) to pay in more than one coin, bill, check or other means of monetary exchange; see skúulaksh. Cf. kshúya, láya, néya, shúi, spuní. shewanápéli, d. sheshuanápéli to return, restore to, 39, 11. 12. 14.; to return things previously given, 109, 8.

shewánísh, d. sheshuánísh present, gift, donation. Der. shewána.

shewantámna, d. sheshuántámna to continue to give, 136, 7.; to keep on handing over. Der. shewána, q. v.

shewátza, sawátza, d. sheshuátza, v. intr., to separate in two, to fall asunder in two; applied to the division of the day into forenoon and afternoon: sh. sháppush the sun culminates, is in the meridian-line. Cf. ga-ulápka, shewatžúla.

shewatžash, sawátžash, d. sheshuátžash noon, noon-time: shewátžastka at noon-time, 19, 10; shewátžash pání up to noon-time, till noon; sewát-kashka nánuk wátcþpka about noon-time all the gamesters had lost their stakes, 99, 7. Der. shewátza.

shewatžúla, d. sheshuátžúla, v. intr., to come to an end with separating in two: sh. sháppush the sun has passed the meridian-line. Der. shewátza, q. v.

shewatžúlash, d. sheshuátžúlash afternoon: sáwatžölsi, shewatžúlísí in the afternoon, 24, 6. and Note.

shewécula, d. sheshwécula, v. med., to agree to, to give one's assent, 38, 10. Der. wéc-ula. Cf. humáshti gi, lewéc-ula.

shewókaga, d. shashewókaga to shake, wag: wa-utchág shashewokága kpe'1 the dogs wag their tails.

sg-, shg-; for words not found here look under sk-, shk-; sk-, shk-

sgú'mla, skú'mla, d. sgúshgúmla, v. impers. (1) to form hoar-frost: skú'mla kóshtat there is hoar-frost on pine-trees; shgú'mla mbú'shant there was frost in the morning. (2) to be cold weather, to freeze: shkúmlúápka frost will come on. Kl. for tchgu'mna, tchgú'mla, tskú'mla Mod. Der. ská.

sgúmlash, shkúmlash, d. sgúshgúmlash hoar-frost.

sgú'tch, skú'tch father of a first child. Cf. skúksap.

shiákshiaga, d. shiashíákshiaga (1) to shake, to shake up, to make tremble, as a tree. (2) to balance on one's arms.
Sídaikti, nom. pr. of locality thirty miles south of The Dalles (on the Columbia River), Oregon, and forming a part of the Warm Spring Indian reservation. Wasco Indians were located there by the Government: Æmpänkni Sídáikti tehia Wasco Indians reside at Sídáikti. A small western tributary of the Des Chutes River, called Shitike Creek, runs through that reservation. Cf. Kólamžëni Kóke.
132, 6.; shi't'a sa nu'shtat sh'idsho they put pitch on their heads (shidsho, suffix -u for suffix -a), 101, 4. Der. itehua.

Shidshiyamna, 177; 24. for shishiyamna, d. of shiamna, q. v.

Shidshla, d. shishtehla; see shitehla.

Shi-iha, d. shishih to agree, to consent: hâ si'i'huapk i làpunk when both of ye shall have agreed, 60, 6. Cf. lilha, shhtko.

Shi-izaga, d. shishizaga to win, gain from each other; to win through gambling, 79, 1. 80. 5. Der. ikaga. Cf. ika, fikampla, ika.

Shi-ita, d. shishi to line on, to paint, smear on: pitak sh. to line on one's own body, to bedaub oneself. Der. ita.

Shi-ita, d. shishitna to load, charge; to overload: kë a shishitanak wâtch this horse is overloaded; kinkânî shishitanak wâtch the horse is not loaded enough. Der. itna. Cf. itnta.

Shiyuta, d. shishiyuta to exchange, to barter, swap; to carry on the bartering trade. Cf. hesheliota, sheniuta, shishutui.

Shikamba to walk with a stick; to lean on a staff while walking: nû si'kamba i (or hî) I am leaning upon, 168; 38. and Note. Cf. shikuteha.

Shikanta, d. shishkantina to show, point to something on a person's body, as wounds, scars, attire, garments etc. Der. gintana. Cf. hashutanu, shikantila.

Shikantela, d. shishyantela (1) to pile up, lay upon each other, as sheets etc. (2) to ruffle: shikantelatko kôksh a ruffled dress.

Shikantila, d. shishyantilla to show, point to something on a person's foot or feet, as scars, moccasins, boots. Der. gintilla. Cf. shikantana.

Shikasha, d. shishkasha to step, pace, walk, tread. Cf. kishla.

Shikashlash, d shishkashlash a step, a pace.

Shikashtka, d. shishkashtka to take one step or pace. Cf. shikasha.

Shikenitgi'ka, d. shishakenitgi'ka little pistol; contr. for shikeniti'aga, 19, 6. Dim. shikënítkashi.

Shikenitkish, d. shishakenitgish pistol, revolver, 30, 17. 66, 11.; lit. "object pulled out by hand." Der. shikna.

Shikianka to convey on one's shoulder, to carry on the shoulders: shi'iziank a èna i'utâmpksh he carries a heavy load on his shoulder. Cf. métk'la.

Shikita, d. shishkita to report falsely, to make false reports about, to represent wrongly. Der. kiya.
shikítña, d. shishkítña; same as shikíta, q. v. hän sii kítnank sá'gswaapk
if I should make false statements (before the chiefs), 65, 7.
shikña, s'kna to throw, dart, hurl: dèfts s'kna-uk for throwing a spear.
shikpiáyash, d. shishakpiáyash apron; term interpreted by: “what
comes down, falls down.” Cf. hóshlaklash, sha-upálaksh.
shikpualkána, shikpualkéna to put into or roll in the mouth; said of
articles smaller than the mouth: nú shikpuálkana ktayága I roll a little
(gravel) stone in the mouth. Cf. kpiamna.
shik tka, d. shishátka to make motions, to move about: ká-i sh'ík'gisht
since she did not stir, 122, 4. Cf. shiwína.
shiktökanksh, d. shishaktökanksh (1) foot-ball. (2) ball of various
other descriptions. Der. ktíuga.
shiktú'dshampa, d. shishaktú'dshampa to lean on both elbows; as,
e. g., when sitting at table. Der. ktíudshna.
shiktú'dshna, d. shishaktú'dshna to push oneself. Der. ktíudshna.
shiktecháktchëna, d. shishaktcháktchëna to cause to expiate; to punish, to
make atone by chastising. Cf. kitcÍlkola.
shiktechashla, d. shishaktchashla to crawl on the ground: s'íktsaslan
wiká I moved a short distance by creeping about, 30, 14. Cf. ktechásha.
shikúizish, d. shishkúizish umbrella.
shikuízitko, d. shishkuiizitko provided with, carrying an umbrella.
shikukangóteh (for shikukankótkish), d. shishkukángóteh stilts.
shikútechá, d. shishkútechá to walk while leaning or reclining on: shikú-
techipk (or shikutechipkàtko) tehiká an old man walking on a stick, 136, 5.
and Note. Cf. shikánba
shikíkía, shikíziéa, d. shishkíkía to dive, plunge in the water (with or
without ámbutat), 118, 11, 120, 6. Cf. kidsha, péwa
shikíziéna, d. shishkíziéna to go and dive, to start for a plunge, 120, 5.
shí'il, Kl. shí'l, d. shí'shil, pl. túmi sh., (1) cloth, woven tissue, textile fabric
of any description: sheeting, linen, cotton or silk cloth; printed goods,
calico. (2) flag, banner, Mod., 14, 2.—The d. form is in use for smaller
pieces or sheets, while the absolute refers to sheets of larger size (Mod.).
From Chin. J. sill, sail, this from English sail.
shíla, shí'la, sí'la, d. shishá'la, sissála to be sick, diseased; to be afflicted with
sickness or distemper, 64, 3. 68, 10. 128, 7. Refers to chronic and incurable diseases: kélpogs sh. to be fever-stricken; shtefnash sh. to be heart-sick, heart-broken; shillalshí having fallen sick, 68, 2. Der. ñla. Cf. mā'sha.

shílaka, shílza, d. shishálga to become sick, to fall sick, 68, 11. Der. shíla.

shíla kíkísh, shiláklíghísh rubbing-stone used for grinding seeds and grains on the large mealong-stone or lémáteh. It is generally of small size and often provided with two horns serving as handles, 149, 8. Cf. pě'ksh.

shílála, d. shishálála to fall sick: kú'tkaks séssalahuapk (sa) they will be afflicted with small-pox, 70, 6.; tehú'tantki giing hú'ñk shillalpíksh (for shilálápíksh) in order to treat the man who fell sick, 65, 18. Der. shíla.

shílalsh, shillalsh, d shishálálash disease, sickness, distemper of a chronic or incurable nature: shillalsh hú't gú'ta some disease invaded him, 64, 1.; slalsh ní'bakuanpk disease will come on, 70, 4. Der. shíla. Cf. mā'shash.

shílás, d. shishálash tent. Der. shíl.

shílbá silver: sh. tála silver dollar; silver coin. From the English.

shílkáshla, d. shishálkshla to dig a well; the word for well, wélwash, is not added. Cf. 'lkshglshla, flkshla.

shíloátehá, d shishaloátehá (1) to help each other, to cooperate: tchimé ish tála sh.! come and do the thing with me! Mod. (2) to help in carrying, to carry together Der. ñla. Cf. shatuáya.

shíshíla, d. shishálshíla to resound like thunder; said of the earth, 158; 48.

shímhú'tchína, d. shishamhú'tchína to curse each other, to call each other opprobrious epithets. Cf. lána, mú'tchka.

shína, shíña, d. shí'sha to cohabit. Cf. ktchéna, shishna.

shínástísh, d. shishnástísh one who touches, one who is or lies close by: káptchélam sh. fourth finger, q. v.; lit. “the one touching the smallest finger”; also name of two months.

shínamshíta, d. shishnamshíta to be afraid of, to be frightened, 96, 22.; shín'amshítnuk for fear, 122, 10. Cf. shákamshínea, vů'sha.

shíshíza, d. shishanshíza to crowd in or into.

shínu'yá, shínúi, d. shínu'yá to cohabit: partic. shínúitko after cohabita-
tion; said of a female, 186; 57. Der. shína.

shínu'kla, d. shínu'kla to cause to give away, to persuade to part with. Der. niuk'la.
shíó, shiú, d. shí’sho, shíshu to bet, to make a bet or bets; said, e. g., of gamblers. Cf. the refl. verb héshkú, Mod. héschum.

shí‘lži, d. shíshó’lži, Kl. for hushtó’lki Mod., q. v.

shíp, pl. tími sh., sheep, domestic sheep: shí’pam leldéshi lamb, lambkin; shí’pam watchágá shepherd’s dog; shí’pam níl wool. From the English.

Cf. ktushkótkish, kó-il, níl, wísh.

shipalkánuka, d. shíshipalkánuka to go around stinking, to stink around, with obj. case, 186; 58. Der. pilui.

shipapélánkstant, prep. and postp, among each other, against each other, 61, 17. Der. pipélángsta, under pipélántana.

shipatzúka, d. shíshipatzúga (1) to use as a shield or means of covering; e. g., by raising the foot to shield oneself. (2) to cover or eclipse each other: shipatzúkank they were continually eclipsing each other, 105, 2.

shipatch, d. shíshipatch fit, appropriate, convenient: sh. nánuktua shute-ótkish fit for every use, appropriate to any purpose; at a sh. pálash the bread is now done (or: fit to eat).

shipítza, shipítka, d. shíshipítza, v. intr., to separate, part from each other by going in different directions, 31, 14.: to separate; said, e. g., of husband and wife, 77, 4. Cf. sheggátza.

shipkghish, d. shíshipkghish, shisháp’ghish beads in a ring inserted in the nose-septum; nose-ring. Cf. shepukága.

shipnutu, d. shíshipnutu (1) to be blown up, to be full of air, wind. (2) to be haughty, swaggering, bragging. Der. pniwa. Cf. shalkía-a, shápkua.

shipunush, d. shíshipunush bladder blown up, wind-bag. Der. pniwa.

shipetcháltko, d. shíshipetcháltko related to each other as brothers-in-law or sisters-in-law. Only relatives of the same sex call each other by this term. Der. p’techikap.

shíshatzá, 23, 6.; d. of šíatka, q. v.

shíshna, d. shíshshina, v. intr., to enter the flesh or skin; as splinters, thorns, filaments of plants. Cf. ktchéña, shína.


shíshókish, d. shíshókish (1) fighter, bruiser, bully. (2) warrior. (3) enemy, foe, hostile warrior. Der. shíuga. Cf. sheshalólish.

shíshúka, sissóka; d. of šíuga, q. v.
shishúkash, sissó'ksh, d. shish'sókash (1) row, scuffle, fist or club fight, affray, disturbance. (2) battle, battling, skirmish: shishukshémi at the time of the battles (of the Modoc war), 55, 19. Der. shúgá.

shitash, d. shishítash clitoris. Der. shína.

shitáiaka, d. shishtáiaika to cry with joy, to give a shout, to shout from exultation; said, e. g., of children who see their parents coming.

shitíla, d. shishítíla to carry beneath the clothing, in the dress, 66, 12.

shitko, sí'tko, encl. -shitk, -sitk, (d. shishátíko), adj., alike to, similar to, resembling; comparable to: used of resemblances perceived by the senses of hearing, seeing, tasting etc., but also of resemblances of an abstract and moral nature, and appended to other words, mostly in an enclitic form: wú'kash-shítk máshetk tasting like pond-lily seed, 146, 6., cf. 147, 3. 148, 7. 149, 12.; wiká-shítko seemingly near, 192; 2.; hú'nk shitko hak exactly alike; Ašshish-shítk síl's looking like Aíshish, 100, 10.; yuyálks-sítk sorrowful, wretched, 17, 21., cf. yúálksh and 64, 11. Sh. is not inflected and governs either the obj. or the poss. case; ktúmpsh: (for ktanípkash-) shítk like one sleeping, 113, 17.; Bóshtinam sh. in American style, 87, 3.; p'gí-sham-shítko nílam like our mother, 119, 14. Contr. from sh-itko, partic. of shí-íha: lit. "agreeing with". Cf. íla, máklaks-shítko, -ptchi (in pitchínk).

shitcha, d. shisháetcha to fly away, to fly up, 101, 7. Der. ídsha

shitácháktta, d. shishétchéákta to be angry, to be incensed at; to become irritated, to wax wrath, 192; 3. sh. nú hun hishuákhash I am angry at this man. Cf. shawíga, shétatzá.

shitácháktna, d. shishétchéákttna to become angry, to get into a rage, 58, 15.

shitchéákttnish, d. shishétchéákttnish quarreler; termagant, habitual quarreler; personal enemy, 64, 9.

shitchéálshui, d. shishétchéálshui to move towards; said of objects resting on the ground: shitchéálshue kálati he moved (them) towards the bucket, 113, 4. Cf. tehíza, tehúzia.

shitchéátpéle, shitchéátpéle to fly back, to fly home, 101, 8. Der. shitchea, -tka, -peli

shitchékatchelótkish, d. shishétchékatchelótkish fine-toothed comb. Cf. tehíkádsha, tehúztchíza.

shitchéla, shítshla, d. shishétplha (1) to unite, associate, to club together.
to help each other, to help somebody; to stand together, form alliance: Š-uššiškni Mošdokššāsh shidšsla the Modocs were assisted by the Lake people, 54, 11. Der. tehilla. Cf. shawalina'.

shıčhıla, d. shishatchila to associate, to become friends, to form friendship; to keep up friendly relations with, 35, 1.

shıčhılip, poss. shishlam, d shishatchlip (1) companion, comrade, fellow-warrior; Mod. for shawalindash Kl. (2) guest, friend, ally, 34, 12. (3) neighbor; kč-u shishlam guššu the hogs of my neighbor. Der. shitehla.

shıčhılotza, d. shishatchlotza to spread out, lay out equally on both sides; said, e. g., of laying down flat an opened book: (něp) lůlpút shisha-teholot'ka (she lays a hand) on each eye and draws them apart, 91, 6. Cf. sheklátza, tehelot'ka.

shıčholáš, d. shishatchpaláš tattoo-marks, tattooing.

shıčhıpolua, d. shishatchpalua to tattoo. The coloring substance used in tattooing is pulverized coal (lgúm).

shuเกga, siúka, d. shishúka, sissúka (1) to fight, quarrel, to come to blows; to scuffle, to fight with fists or clubs; chiefly used in the d form, with reciprocal signification: sissok hů'k wewčas shum their boys quarreled among themselves, 107, 13.; sissít'kuk tsůksak on account of their continual quarrels, 77, 3. Cf. 55, 4, 59, 6–16. 78, 4, 11. (2) sh., usually sissúka, to battle; to fight in battle or war, 43, 19. Cf. shishókish. (3) to kill, slay, put to death, to butcher; to assassinate, murder. Refers to the killing of one or of many objects collectively or by one stroke by one subject: šiš'uguapkg hů'k for the purpose of killing him, 113, 15.; shiukuapkúka má'ts intending to kill (all of) us, 192, 3.; snawédsh kiukam suks the woman killed by the wizard, 69, 2.; shinkóla to come to an end with killing, 55, 7.; wášumúšh shiukúlan after butchering the ox, 13, 15. Cf. 13, 6, 30, 18, 43, 15, 21. 62, 4, 64, 5–14. 65, 9–15. 19. 111, 17. 123, 7. 128, 4, 6. 133, 9. In 110, 14. it refers to shooting with fatal result. The killing of more than one object, and the slaying of one or many objects by many subjects are expressed by hůla, shuénka, q. v. Cf. heshžá'ki, hushtehóka, shhún, téwi.

shůkala, d. shishúkala to kill, slay, murder; said of persons in reference to their relatives, or of animals to their owners, 133, 10. Cf. shugá (3).
shíu kí a, d. shishukí a to kill, butcher for or in the interest of somebody: máklakshash wúshmúsh shiuki'óshtha that he proposed to butcher an ox for the benefit of the Indians, 13, 13.

shíu kí ña, d. shishukíga to kill, to slay: p'laiwash sh. to kill a golden eagle.

shíu kú y a, d. sissukúya to fight, scuffle; to have a bout, row of slight consequence, 61, 18. Occurs chiefly in the d. form. Der. shíugá.

shíúlagía, (u long) Mod. shiologianki, shíulágien, d. shishúlagía, Mod. shishúlagien: to gather, collect for oneself; to gather, to bring together: shíulaki anktá they are in the habit of collecting stones, 82, 6.; shíulaki ankt kó'l they bring the kó'l-roots to one spot, 147, 11.; ánko túm shiúlagian it collected a quantity of fire-wood, 127, 6.; nánuk shíulágien t-uyiak to gather the crop into the barn; lit. “to gather the whole inside”, Mod.; cf. iwíga. Sh. can be separated into its components: nútak shiúlagian, or shíula nútak giánkin I gather for myself. From shíula (in shíülka), -únggín.

shíulapkótkish, siulápótké fán, Kl. Cf. shiulina.

shíulátehka, d. shishúlahækka to shake off from oneself: híshuaksh a shiulátehkámppka gu'po kililksháttut the man shakes the dust from his coat.

shíulína, d. shishuílna (1) to fan (2) to winnow; to clean by winnowing, 74, 9. Cf yiulína, shiulópkótkish, wiuka.

shíül'ka, d. shishúl'ka to collect, unite, gather, assemble, 28, 13. Cf. híshuál'ga.

shíül'ki, d. shishúl'ki to gather, collect to a certain spot: nánuk sh. iwíka to gather the crop into the barn; lit. “to collect the whole inside.” Cf. shíulálagia, shíül'ka.

shíülkipéli, d. shishúlkipéli to gather again; to gather, collect, bring together: shíülkipéll sh. tsoz'apksh they brought the fallen to one spot, 89, 1.

shíülkísh, d shishúl'kísh (1) gathering-place, place of accumulation. (2) sh. or máklaksam sh. Indian reservation; tract of land reserved by the Federal Government for the residence and exclusive use of one or several Indian tribes, 58, 9.: shiúlkish-káll, same meaning, 34, 7. 9.; shiúlkish-χéni-káll, 34, 17. and shiúlkishχéni at or into the Indian reservation, 34, 2. 18, 55. 10. Der. shíül'ki.

shíulokslótkish, d shishúlokstótkish fán, Mod. Cf shiulátehka.

shíúnóta, d. shishúnóta to start a chorus-song; said, e. g., of the conjurer starting a remedial song over a patient and advising those present, who
are mostly women, to join him: hůk káltelchiks siunóta he starts the spider-incantation for the choristers, 73, 3.; said of a duck, 177; 29. Met. for shuinóta, of which sh. is a vulgar form. Der. shufna. Cf. winóta.

shiu'nó'tish, d. shishunó'tish (1) song of choristers. (2) chorus song of women, started by the Indian k'iiks or sorcerer when treating a patient: shši'popka siunótish he hears in his dreams the chorus-songs of the women, 83, 4. Met. for shuinó'tish.

shiu'nút na, d. shishunó'tna to sing magic or dream chorus-songs uninter-


shí-usha to rub on, to line upon: mů'shištat sh. shatélaks to rub a salve on a sore, or: a salve to be rubbed on sores Cf. shí-ita.

shiwág a, siwák, d shishuna'ga (1) girl, unmarried female, young woman, whether adult or not, 23, 10.; siwák (obj.) áti'nsh lěk gitk girl wearing the hair long, 23, 8.; nág'sh shiwáksh the girl absent from her home, 140, 9. and Note; shiwákhash (obj.) for shiwákash, 185; 40. and Note to 184; 37.; shiwákash to the girls, 80, 11. and Note. (2) virgin; nů sh. shéwa I hold (you) to be a virgin, 184; 37. Cf. hishtánta, níšzaga, péwa.

shiwamtch, d. shishuamtch (1) old maid: shiwamptchash waiwash gandila waiwash-geese secretly observed an old maid, 185; 40. Ironically applied to lazy girls and to hermaphrodites. (2) virago. Der. shiwa'ga, ántch.

shiwíxi, d. shishuíxi to increase, to become stronger; said of winds, tem-

pests etc. Cf. shiwín'a, skú (3).

shiwína, d. shishú'na to move or stir about, to be active: ká-i sh. hůk he feels sick, is unable to move about. Cf. shíktka.

skú, shkú, d. skáska, shkáška (1) v. impers., to be cold, chilly, frosty weather: skú a ká it is very cold; it is quite chilly; pā'dšit a s. né'pka it is cold weather to-day. (2) adv., with chill, coldly: mů' skú tánkt slá'wi it blew very cold at that time, 31, 2.; pā'dšit s. gi it is cold to-day. (3) v. impers., to be strong, powerful; said of winds, storms etc. (4) adv., strongly, hard, with might; said of the blowing of the wind, and associated with the idea of cold or chill: skú slá'wi it is blowing hard. Kl. for tchágá Mod. Der. ká-a.

skú', szá', d. ská'ská, szásza wooden or stone pestle, used for pounding seeds, dried fruits or grain in a mortar, 147, 16.: szátká ndshá'pka to pound with a pestle. Cf. gümkish, kéwa, ndúkish.
shkaïni, d. shkashki’ni (1) strong, powerful, untamed. (2) irresistible, of un-earthly power, strong as a demon: gá tuát sh. gátpa how unapproachable soever that man is who has arrived, 112, 2.; skáyent (for shkaïni at) gi’ntak though he is quite strong, 112, 3.; shkaïniak stronger, more powerful, 112, 2. 5. 8. 13. and Note. Der. ská.

skáya, skáì, d. shkáshkia, skáski to give in a basket: ani’k tehákëla n’s skáì tak I send a willow basket, so that they may give me (berries) in, 75, 9.
skáyamna, d. skáshkiemma (1) to carry on one’s back. (2) to hold or carry in a large basket or seed-basket, these baskets being always worn on the back by females: ná-iti s. to carry in a ná-i-basket, 95, 15. and Note.

Skakáwash, nom. pr. Mod. of Frank Riddle; interpreted by “lean, rawboned.” Cf. papatkáwatko, tehmu’tch.

shkálkëla, d. shkashkálkëla, v. trans., to hurt, injure, 97, 2. Der. kálkëla.

shkanagá, shkunaka, d. shkashtunagá (1) to assault, attack: wátsag shkánakapka (nish) a dog attacks (me), 184; 30. (2) to scold, blame, reprimand.

skánshna, skánshna, shkónshna, d skashkmshna, skoskámsnna to walk with the head bent forward and sticking out; to go head forward or downward, to walk; pole-necked, as horses. Cf. Skóntchish.

shkapshchálá to roll up, coil up: shkapshchalo’la to unroll, uncoil.

shkapshchili’liksh, skapahtshili’liksh eye lid. Der. shkapshchálá.

See szémintch.

skápukak, szábugak man just married and not father yet. Dim. skápuksh.

skápukshe, szábugs married man or woman who has no children. Also expressed by s. kaliak wowéash. Cf. sgú’tch, skúkshap.

skátish, d. skashkitish, Mod. for skáti Following Kl., q. v.

skatkala, shkatkëla, Mod. skátke, d. skashktkëla, ská’shtktgal to carry on back: yáki shka’shtktgal each carrying on back a basket, 109, 1. and Note; shkashtktgal ká’sh carrying i post-roots in their seed-baskets on the back, 109, 8. Der. ská- in skáya, skáyamna, q. v. Cf. métk’la.

skatkanka, d. skashktkanka to leap repeatedly; to skip habitually, as frogs, toads, 145, 12.

skátkelan, d. skaskatkél, Mod. for skatkala Kl.

skátza, d. skashktza to carry about in a basket. Cf. skáya, skatkala.

skátzidshe, d. skashktztidshe to take back, to bring back or home on one’s back, or in a seed-basket carried on the back, 101, 20.
skátzipěli, d. skashkátzipěli to carry back or home on one's back or in a basket, 95, 19.: skatzipěli-uápkuk käflant for taking down to the ground again, 95, 22. Der. skátsa, lúi,-pěl. Cf. skátsidsha.
skátchampěle, d. skaskátcžampěle to pay a visit to the old home as a skátish or skátechish, q. v.
skátchish, d. skaskátcžish (1) woman married to an Indian of an alien tribe visiting her old home and offering cloth, clothing or beads, blankets etc. as presents to her relatives. (2) her welcoming by the relatives. Kl. for skátish Mod. Der. skáya.
Skatchpalíkni, pl. túmí S., (1) inhabitant of Scott's Valley, in Northern California, which is drained by Scott's River, a southern affluent of the Klamath River: Shasti Indian inhabiting Scott's Valley. (2) inhabitant of Klamath River Valley below Scott's River Junction: Ara or Károí Indian; Hópa Indian; Alikwa or Yúrok Indian; white settler inhabiting these tracts of land. From the English "Scott's Valley".

skáúkúsh, shkókas, szú'kas, ská-akosh, large black species of woodpecker; probably Hyloptornus pileatus, 180; 6. Cf. ka-ukáwa.
skáwan sham, abbr. skáwanks, d. szaszú-anqsham, a weed popularly called wild parsnip, growing in wet ground, poisonous to cattle; described 150, 1. 2.; s. spaútish virus of wild parsnip. Probably a species of Sium.
skái'-ika, szé'zi, d. skáshki'ka, szészé'zi to walk backward like a crab. Probably identical with skéka (2), q. v. Cf. Kúyam-Skái'-iksh.
skái'-iksh, szé'ks, d. skáshkiks gait of a crab; crab's trail.
shké, skái', shgái', a species of gray hawk, size of the tsí'ktu-hawk, thick and fat; skálam lásh wing-feather of the shké-hawk. Incantations, 167; 36. 177; 21–23. The female of the shké is called spá'm. Cf. skái'-ika, skélza.
skéa, shkéa, d. shkéshka to buy, purchase: tónlíst shkéan itak! you buy a rope for me! Mod.; snawédshash s. they purchased a wife, 90, 19.
skédshatko, d. skeshekédshatko gray, gray-colored: s. ktá-i, s wátc'h a gray stone, a gray horse. Cf. käflaptchi, pákpa'kli, spúngatko.
skéka, shkéka, szú'ka, d. shkéshka (for shkéshka-ka) (1) v. med., to pierce, transfix by shooting or stabbing, 138, 1. and Note. (2) to part, to place
apart, especially applied to the parting of the legs: skékank tgeh'za, sxgéyank tkótká to stand with the legs apart. Cf. hushpá'tza, púch'ka. (3) to be weak physically. Cf. ská'-ika, tég'a, tkéka.

skékisha, d. skeshkí'shla; same as skikí'shla, q. v.

shkékležia to sit astraddle, to sit with legs apart: skékležiank hushó'dshna to ride astraddle. Der. skéká (2), etlé'zi. Cf. naitaltélushna.

ské'l, skél, ski'l, sxí'l (1) archaic term for the marten; called so from his variable, often smoky color; cf. Skélamtch. The Indians allege that "the marten had this name before man was created." (2) Ské'l, Skél, nom. pr., shorter form of Skélamtch, q. v. (3) otter-skin strap; rope twisted from otter skins, usually not over three feet long; skin strap twisted into the braids of men and made from the skin of any furred quadruped: sxíl tchuy'ésh tie or diadem encircling the head and made of an otter-skin strap; sxíl ai nú mú'luash the otter skin is my curing tool, 168; 40.; sxíl kadish otter-skin belt. (4) conjurer's long otter-tail ornament hanging over his chest or back, embellished with beads, shells etc. Cf. 167; 30. (Note). Der. skélza (2). Cf. p'é'p.

Shkélaga, Ská'lág, Szélag, nom. pr. of Skélag, one of the two watchmen appointed to guard the underground jail on the Williamson River, 66, 5–8. 140, 2. 6. etc.: Shkélaksh tú'la aided by Skélag, 66, 5


skélkéta, d. skeskálkta, v. intr., to become sooty; to be sooty. Cf. skélza.

skélza, ské'ilza, ská'ilka (1) to construct a fire-place in the free air, generally for the purpose of baking camass. (2) to become black or dusky-colored from smoke or other agencies; said of the fur of wild quadrupeds.

Skélanskni, or S. máklaks, nom. pr.: inhabitant of a locality on Lost River, Lake County, near Henry's store.

skellia, d. skeshkállia to hem by sewing, to hem.

skélliaishe, d. skeshkálliashe hem-seam.
skénsná, Mod. skéntchna, d. skeshkánshna to sew, to stitch.
skénsnútkish, skénsnútksh, d. skeshkanshútkish, “what is used for sewing;” (1) thread, cord: shkénsnútksh mbú-itch psúkatko twisted sinew-thread. (2) sewing-machine.
skéntana, d. skeshkántana (1) to sew up into, to inclose by sewing, 85, 3. (2) to paste over, to cover tightly.
skéntchish, d. skeskántchish seam, stitching. Der. skénsná.
skè'sh, skè'sh, d. széshshash; same as shkìsh, q. v.
skéchtlašksh brush-wall around camp-fire. Der. skéchtlèxa.
skéchtlèxa, d. sketchklátya, sketchxátklza to secure fire against the wind by putting brush-wood around. Der. skélza. Cf. heshkatchkí'mish.
skè-uta, d. skeshkúta; see skituata.
skè-utish, shkùtish, d. skeshkù'tish debt; money owed: kitchikli nùsh tála skutfushait! pay me the money you owe me! Der. skituata.
shkìa, d. shkìshkìa to fart, fizzle. Der. kfu. Cf. shkìsh, shkìwa.
skìlhi, d. skiskálhìi to crawl into a hole, to creep underground; said of snakes, lizards etc. Kl. Der. kìlhi. Cf. gulì.
Skìnkì, or S. máklaaks, nom. pr. of an Indian tribe said to inhabit a country above the Dalles (Ampzè'ni, q. v.) of Columbia River.
skìnshgákùish, d. skiskanshgákùish snake skin after being shed. Kl.
Der. skintchna. Cf. ndshé'dsh (3).
shkìníshnà, d. shkìshkánshnà; same as skìnchna, q. v.
skìnchh, Kl.; same as kúnsh, q. v.
skìnchishgákùnish, d. skiskantchishgákùnish, Mod. for the syncopated skinshgákùnish Kl., q. v.
skìnchish'ágà, d. skishkantchish'ágà to shed the skin; said of amphibious animals, as snakes etc. 103, 9. Der. skintchna.
skìnchna, szìnchhna, skìñoshna, d. skiskántchh, színszìntchna to crawl, creep; said of reptiles, eels etc.: skìntsma káwing I the little cèl am crawling, 17; 30. Kl. for szídshá Mod. Der. kìntchna.
skín u ashka, d. skí'shkanuashka to creep away from: kóšham wé-uk skiskanuáš be kā'ilant the roots of the pine creep along the ground.
shkíšh, shkíšh, ské'sh, ká'sh, d. shkí'shkish, szé'shzašh, kă'kash (1) fart, fizzle, breaking wind: mbáwa ski's to break wind, 134, 7.; púnam ski'sh castorium; a substance hung up in the Indian lodges to counteract offensive smells; see under pú'm. (2) dung, excrements of men and animals, especially quadrupeds: shkí'sh pilá kí-u gí'tko! a very opprobrious epithet. Der. shkí.

shkí'shkanaka, d. skishkáshkanaka to creep, crawl repeatedly or habitually; as snakes, 145, 15. Cf. kídsha (3), skíntcma.

shkí'sh kíšh, a small insect with wings, living in the ground; rendered by "fly-bug", 103, 6. 13. 104, 1. Cf. szifs, Mod. for skintcma.

skisha, szishóla, d. shkishkashálá, szishk'shóla (1) v. intr., to become awake, to wake up from slumber, 113. 18. 114, 1.: nů a s. I am awake; skishů'li! wake up! 121, 23: szishú'lauk awakening, 122, 14. 131, 11. (2) v. trans., to awake somebody, 121, 22.

shkítchiwa, d. skishkáthců'wa to wink, nictate with one or both eyes. Cf. knáshtkia, nadshíatko.

Skítchueshtkní, or S. máklak, nom. pr. of a tribe of Indians said to be living near Portland, in Northwestern Oregon. Not yet identified with any of the present tribes. For the suffix -tkní cf. lókuashtkní.


shkíulaksh, d. shgishgulaksh money owed, debt, indebtedness: shkiulákštat shëwáñi! pay what you owe! kú'idshí hú ká-i kikadshálka shkuaka wicked is he who does not pay his debts, Mod. Der. shkiúlka.

shkíúlka, d. shgishgúlza to be in debt, to owe. Der. skíá. Cf. skúta. skíúta, shké-uta, d. skiskúta, shgeshgo'ta (1) to owe, to be indebted: tála s. to be in debt, to owe money. (2) to buy on credit, to run up a bill. Der. skíá. Cf. ské-utish, shkiúlka.

shkíwa, d. shkishkua to spawn. Der. kíu.

skiwótkish sling, as an implement for throwing; term more frequent than shuntoyakea-ótkish.

sklú'tehkanteha (1) to go, move, travel about with a light or spark of fire.
(2) to paddle about with a (pitch-wood) light on the canoe when fishing after
dark. Cf. kléna, klúdshoa, klutsuítkish, shlú’tehna.

skó! d. skú’skú! “come up!” particle used as exclamation, and referring to
one’s own forgetfulness or lack of memory, e. g., when a name or fact
cannot be remembered.

skó, skó’sh, skó’hs, d. skóskú, skó’shikú’sh spring of the year, spring season,
135, 4.: pā’dshit skó’ when it was spring, 54, 2.; skó’-émi and skoshé’-mi
in spring-time; nánuk skó’-hs every year in the spring-season, 19, 2. and
Note.; ná-ántka skó’shída next spring or in the spring of next year, 21, 1.

skó a, skówa, d. skóshkua, v. impers., to be spring-time; to be in the spring
season: skowápka spring comes on; winter is soon over.

Skóhuáshti, other form of the loc. name Koháshti, q. v.: “Canoe-
Starting-Place”. Der. szowáshta.

skó’ílža, d. shkoshídža to pile upon each other, 82, 7.: ktáktia shko-
shídža to erect cairns, 82, 12.

skókanika, d. shuskókanika to be in the act of cohabitation.

shkó’ks, skú’ks, d. shukúshkoks (1) spirit of deceased person. When seen
in dreams they are of first influence and objects of the most intense
dread; after leaving the body of the deceased they are supposed to travel
through the air on sticks and to rattle their dry bones against each other:
wengápkam (or wengápkash) shkó’kshash (obj.) the spirits of the deceased,
134, 20.; skú’ksam hák’eskish walking-stick, staff, cane supposed to be used
(2) demon, ghost, spirit, of beneficial or pernicious influence on mankind:
lóla kó-idsha skú’ksawáshíta wénkgòshí they believe that a wicked spirit
resides in the prairie-wolf, 127, 13., cf. 128, 2. 4. and gátka; shkó’ksam
steinash the spirit’s heart, supposed to have brought on disease, 174; 11.;
shkó’ksam kàila gún i! go to hell!

shkó’ks’-kiá’im “spirit-fish”; fish whose body is supposed to contain
the soul or spirit of a deceased Indian, 129, 1. (title), 4.

skóliá, d. shkú’shkiliá; see shkúle.

skólós, skú’lush turkéy-buzzard; a black vulture, with long bill, red neck,
carrion-eating: Cathartes aura, 180; 3.

skónshna, d. skoshkánshna; same as skáshna, q. v.
Skóntchish, nom. pr. masc. Mod.: "Stick-out Head". (1) name of John Skóntchish, signer of the treaty (in which he is mentioned as "Schonchin"), a Modoc headman, conjurer, and leader, hanged for having participated in the assassination of the Peace Commissioners during the Modoc war of 1873: 34, 5. 42, 12. 13. 44, 6.; mentioned as kíuks, 34, 8. and Note. During the progress of the war he showed himself more fanatical and averse to any compromise with the Americans than Kintpuash or any other of the leaders. (2) name of the brother of John Skóntchish, who is a subchief of the Modocs settled at Yáneks, and quite different from his brother in character and disposition: Skóntchish láki Skóntchish is subchief, 58, 5. Cf. Note to 34, 18. Der. skánshma.

skótka, szú'ťka, skú'tza, d. skoshtótka, szusztátka, v. trans., "to make pass." (1) to swallow, to gulp down, 68, 7. (2) to convey over the water, to set over a river, lake etc., 122, 7. 8. 123, .. kflank i'sh szú'tki! set me over in a hurry! 122, 21. 22. Cf. szú'tchgush.

skótigsh, skú'tigs, d. szoshó'tigshl, a species of lizard about one foot in length, 180; 17.: s.shúm hare-lip person.

Skui' Stí', nom. pr. masc.; Skuui' is the Modoc pronunciation of squire, 38, 13. Cf. 38, 22. 55, 1. and Notes.

skú'ya, d. skú'shka, shkushkýa (1) v. trans., to crush, mash, bray, 74, 14. Cf. ndshápka, ská'. (2) v. intr., to be crooked, to be a humpback; lit. "to be crushed down". Cf. kílka.

skuyokáya, d. skushki-ukáya to send or dispatch into the woods, recesses or hiding-places. Der. skúyui. Cf. gakáya.

skuyokayóla, d. skushkiukayóla to send out of the woods, timber or cliffs: s. wewáníshash they send the females out of the bush, 23, 5.

skuyuash, d. skúski'wash spy, scout, war-scout. Der. skúyui.

skuyuépéli, d. skúsikiyuépéli to send off again, to remove away from: shú'dsháash s. to dismiss the troops, 42, 4. From skúyui, -péli.

skúyui, shgúyue, Mod. skuyuí, shgúyuen, d. skuskiwi, shgúshgúyue to send, to send away, to dispatch, 29, 11. 68, 2. 101, 11. 107, 3: ge't nú húnkesh Yá-aga shgyuyúála I dispatched him to the Williamson River bridge; nál shgúyuen mal shútánktgt he sent us to make peace with ye, 40, 15. Der. kuí. Cf. gayúé, uláyue.
Skóntchish—skúlza.

skuyúshka to send away from, part one from the other, 60, 19–61, 2.
skúkashág a, skúkashak young woodpecker of the species called skakush, q. v.; mentioned in the incantation, 168; 39.
skúkla to have the limbs chapped through frost or heat, as hands, feet, face: pńā'ish ktehálzishtka shkukluúpakasht to preserve or keep themselves (viz. their faces) from chapping through sunburns; the idea of “preserving against” is here expressed by the future tense, 150, 8. Der. ská.
skúkšap mother whose children are all alive. Cf. sgú’teh.
skúkta, szókta, d. skoskákta (1) to pay in money or in goods, to pay cash, to make a transfer to effect a purchase: háts i skúktish háméniúk and if you want to pay the marriage fee to the parents, 60, 11.; wáts skókta be transferred horses, 78, 11. Cf. Note to 35, 19. (2) to pay a fine, to be fined: wáteh skókta to be fined in horses, 62, 5. 78, 16. 90, 8. Cf. kitchakla.
skúktna, szóktina, d. skushkáttna to go and pay in money or in articles; to come and pay: tú'nep i n'í tála skúktanuapk you shall pay me five dollars as a fee, 60, 8., cf. 9. 10.; tú'nip (wáteh) i skúktanuapk snawuí’dhash you may transfer five horses for the wife, 60, 11.
skúkum house jail, guard-house, prison, 66, 4.; lit. “strong-house”; Chin. J. for iligish, kíllitko látehsh KI. The Chin. J. term skúkum strong occurs in the Chin. J. phrases: s. tehúk rapid stream, s. téyi head-chief, s. doctor stout doctor etc.
skúló, shkúle, skólá, d. shkúshk'le, súshkélá lark, skylark, a small gray, yellow-bellied bird: Bremophila cornuta, 183; 25.: shnúlahstshat shkú'lelam in the nest of the lark, 95, 5.; shkúlelam (or skúlélam) wewéka the young of a lark, 94, 9. People who pick up larks are believed to become indolent and lazy: a Modoc superstition. Incantation, 168; 43.
skú'lhá, d. skuskálha, v. intr., to lie upon, to rest on: szó'lhok for the purpose of lying on, 144, 1.; szó'lhank when resting upon them, 144, 2.
skú'lshash pet, d. skúshash pépat ambulance-bed: nú-i s. ambulance made of tule-reeds, bulrushes, 24, 5. Cf. shlá-ish.
skú'lža, d. skuskálža, shkúshkálžka to lie down, to go to sleep, to go to bed: i'-uag shkú'lža he lay down near his home, 131, 6.; námui szhólyótak as soon as she had lain down, 113, 12.; szólíakok to induce sleep, 144, 8.; pakólaun szólakuapka (nú) after smoking my pipe I will go to rest, 137, 4.
Cf. 108, 5, 121, 21. The original form of s. is skualaka. sappash at tîna, szualukuapk pâtkaluapk the sun has set; it will rest and rise again. Speaking of more than one subject, lulâly, d. or lúl'xa, q. v. Cf. ktánsha, mákléxa, skúl'ha, spúka.

skúlpka, szól'pka, d. skuskál'pka to lie extended, as one who is asleep; to be lying, to lie in bed: skol'pkank ktâna he lay on his couch and slept, 110, 20. Speaking of more than one subject, lólumi. Cf. skúl'za.

skúlush, skúmlash; see skólos, sqú'linash.

skúpma to conquer, vanquish, outdo. Cf. vutól'za.

shkú'shki, d. shkushkáshki white-headed eagle; other name for yáikal.

skúta, d. skúshkta to put around oneself; to wrap oneself in: kaflio skú'tan, Mod., wrapping himself in his mantle, 126, : partic., skú'tatko (a) dressed in a skútash or robe, skin-robe, blanket, mantle, 125, 2. 1+9; 6. and Note; skútash skutápkash, obj., wrapped in a garment or robe, 126, 12. Cf. kiluwa, teh'-ush. (b) clad, dressed in, surrounded by, wrapped in: lóluash skútatk wrapped in fog, surrounded with mist, 183; 17. (c) Skútatko, nom. pr. masc. and fem., "Dressed in a blanket". Der. gúta. Cf. szúta.

skútash, shkútás, d. skúshktash (1) sleeveless garment, cloak to wrap the whole person in; blanket, mantle of native or American manufacture, 79, 1.; tanned buckskin robe, skin-robe, skin-blanket: shloa (for shloálom, shloám) s. wild-cat or lynx-skin mantle, not reaching down to the knee, now out of use; pâkolsham s. male-deer skin robe; lókam s. grizzly bear's tanned skin; mú'shm'sham s. white-tailed-deer robe; nchulam níl s. gray-rabbit-skin mantle; kaflio s. rabbit-fur robe, 125, 3. 5. 126, 11. 12. Cf. kuks. (2) enveloping organ: suentcham s., Mod., womb. (3) cover, covering substance: ktâyam s. rock-moss, Mod. Cf. szútash, wálshash.

skútawia to tie together, to bind or fasten together, 82, 11. Der. szú'ta

skútia, shkutiya, d. skúshktiya to dress oneself or to be dressed in a robe, mantle, blanket, cloak, 154; 8.

skú'tehla, skútehla, d. skushkátehla, v. trans. (1) to dress in a long dress, cloak or blanket, skútash. (2) to clad, clothe, wrap in, surround: lúluks skú'tehaltko dressed in a fire-blanket, wrapped in fire; forms the subject of a funeral incantation, 166; 26. (3) to manufacture a blanket from small patches or pieces of cloth. Der. skútash. Cf. teshashkuála.
sküwash, skü'-u-ash rock projecting above water or above the level of the prairie: Sküwashkshi, nom pr. of a locality near Yáneks. Cf. samká-ush.

skálaps, szálapsh, d. szashzálaps, a peculiar kind of head-cover, 127, 1-5. Its round or rounded shape is indicated by the verb lú'tza, 127, 5.

skápuks, szábuksh; see skápuks.

Skatiágitko “Left-Handed”, nom. pr. of two signers of the treaty of 1864, one a Klamath Lake and the other a Snake headman. The first is mentioned there as Skatic, the latter as Sky-te-ock-et. Cf. shkétitko.

skükísha, d. skáshkísha to inherit Der. skékish (1).

skéka, széka, d. shkóshka; same as shkéka, q. v.

skékish, székish, skükish, d. szeszékishish (1) heirloom, inheritance: skék'išh p'tís-lúsham m'na p'läiwash-lúcks the hunting-place of golden eagles, inherited from his deceased father, 100, 2. (2) nine; lit. “left over”: s. ngák nine turtles; te-unępánta s. pé-ulá nineteen. Mod. for nászéks K1.

skéktánkni, d szeszéktánkni nine times: s. té-unáp ninety. Mod. for nászéktánkni K1.

skétish, szétish, d. skeshkétish, szésétish, adj., left, left-sided, on left-hand side: s. nép, wck left hand, left arm; pé'téch skétish tapí'dšnìsh (obj.) left hind-leg, 134, 14.; skétish lúlp shlín he shot him in the left eye, 42, 8.; skétíshna vushó in the left breast, 42, 10. Cf. shkética (3).

shkétitko, d. shkéshkétitko (1) left-handed person. (2) Skátitko, Skatitko, nom. pr. of Dave Hill’s father; cf. Introd. to the Texts, page 7. (3) Shkétitko, nom. pr. of Shacknasty Jim, the son of “Patch-Eye”; a Modoc warrior who voted for the assassination of the Peace Commissioners, and was present at this sanguinary event. At the close of the Modoc war he assisted the troops in tracking up Kintpuash. Cf. Note to 42, 1. and Meacham, Winema, pp. 87-91. Cf. Skatiágitko.

shkókas, skükash; see skaůkush.

Skókatk, nom. pr. of a Modoc chief; called so, as reported, after his grandmother, who was in the habit of wearing something tight-fitting or choking around her neck.

shkóks, szhőksh, d. szőshőksh šick, sheep’s tick.

skůšha, d. skůšksha to play the beaver- or woodchuck-teeth game, 80, 1. 6.

skůšhash, szőshesh game of dropping beaver’s or woodchuck’s teeth, four in a set and provided with certain marks; played by women. Cf. 80, 1-6.
száye, shkáya, Mod. tchzáye, d. szaszáye, Mod. tchzatchzáye gill of fish and amphibians. Cf. mpáto.
szaknéga, d. shashzaknéga to soil, besmear, render dirty. Der. kakuéga.
szapáta, d. szshzpáta, v. intr, to land, to disembark. Cf. kiupáta.
szatkípéli to come back, to row, paddle back in a canoe, boat. Cf. széna.
szatzidssha, d. skashzatzidssha to come back in a dug-out canoe; to row one's canoe back, or home. Cf. széna.
szédsha, d. széshztechá to defecate. Cf. ä-unóla, ntinteláktua, shkísh (2).
sze'zi, d. szeszé'zi; same as ská'-ika, q. v.
szémintch, d. skeshkémintch eyelash.
széna, skéna, d. széshzha to paddle, to row: to go boating, 74, 14.: vú'ush s. to row away a canoe, 133, 9.; vú'usatka ské'na to row out in a canoe, 78, 8.; tánk nü s. long time ago I was rowing a boat; tám i szeszzeni'sh xi? can you row? lit. "are you a rower?" tchánish tak nü szé'sh gi I cannot row; lit. "I am not a rower", Mod. Der. géna.
széshí'sh, the caterpillar of the húintish-butterfly and of the púlžuantech-chrysalis. It is roasted for food in the same manner as the chrysalis.
szétchá, d. szeszétchá to put out two fingers, the index- and middle-finger; a manipulation resorted to in the shúlshesh-game; cf. 79, 1-6. and Notes.
szétchasshi, d. szészetchash the putting forward of the two fingers mentioned under szétchá: szétchashtka sha shln they indicate their guess by putting forward these two fingers, 79, 3. 5.
szí'b, szí'p, skip, a forest bird not specified: szípa nü shuí'sh I, the szíbbird, sing my own song, 168; 41. and Note. Cf. tsászipsh.
szí'dsha to crawl, creep; said of snakes. Mod. for skínuchna Kl
szí'ntchá, d. sziszíntchá; same as skínuchna, q. v.
színuceta to ride on a swing.
szinuitótkish, abbr. színuitó'tch swing for children.
szít'ontksh, d. sziszótontksh want.
szódshish, d. szú'shetchish breast, chest of horses, mules, cattle, etc.; the French "poitrail".
szo-ikína, d. szuszikína to row, paddle to or along the shore. Cf. széna.
szólagish couch, bed, as used by the natives. Der. skúl'ga.
Sző'li, or S. máklaks, nom. pr. of an Indian tribe or band which, as alleged, lived formerly around Oregon City, Northwestern Oregon.
szowáshka, skuwáshka, d. skuskůwáshka (1) to paddle, to sail off the shore. (2) to stay off from the shore; válidšat s. to keep away from the cliffs, reefs, rocks or rocky shore. Cf. széna.
szúyannish, d. szushžiannish rower, sailor; boatman; person handling canoes, oars, boats, ships; used chiefly in the d. form. Cf. széna.
szúlkish, d. szushžůlkish; Mod. for szólagish Kl, q. v.
szululálkish, d. szushžulálkish bedstead.
szútá, d. szúszúta (1) to tie together, tie up in a bunch or bundle; to wrap in: partic. szútatko tied together, forming one bunch or bundle; ánkuag szútatko bunch of short sticks; bundle of kindling-wood. (2) to tie up provisions for a trip or journey. Same word as skúta, but differentiated from it in course of time in signification and pronunciation. Cf. wépla.
szútalxa, d. szúšžútal'ka to run against a reef, to strike on a shoal.
szútash, skō'tash, szú'sztash, szů'sztash (1) bunch; what is bundled, bound together, or tied around, wrapped in: nā'nash szů'sztash several bunches. (2) the two slender sticks of the four used in the spélšina-game; they are cylindric and wrapped over with narrow buckskin straps, 79, 2. Same word as skútash; see remark under szúta.
szútanka, d. szúshžútka; same as skótka, q. v.
szútankanútkish, abbr. szótnótkish, d. szuszutkanútkish (1) asophagus, pharynx. (2) larynx, wind pipe; s.-lakish Adam's apple; also, throat in general. Cf. skótka (1).
szútchgush, d. szuszžútchgush crossing piece, foot-log Der. skótka (2).
shláf-a, shláf-a, d. shláshla; see shláa.
shlá-imugsh, d. shláshlimuksh rattle of rattlesnake.
shláish, shláish, d. shláshlísh (1) mat; rush-mat; má-i-sh. mat made of tule or bulrush; coarse mat for covering lodges (2) bed of the natives; made of mats (3) bedcloth. Cf. láptak, shlánía, shlánka.
shláyaks, shlá'i-iyaks, slá'-iks, d. shláshláyaks (1) smoke; smoke of fire: K'mukámitcham lú'loks shláyaksak the camp-fire of K'mukámitch was nothing but smoke, 99, 4. (2) gunpowder: shláyaksam wawákoksh powder-horn: shlá'yaksam wetkokótkish load-gauger, charger. Cf. shlakáya; lit. “what is spread, suspended in the air”. Quot. under lókansha.
shláka, Mod. shlécka, d. shláshlíka, Mod. shléshlíka (1) to observe, watch,
guard. (2) to keep guard over, to keep in order, to control: wáčh sh to

guard the horses, 30, 1.; ká-i kúnam shlékish by no one I am observed, con-
trolled, 192; 8. Der. shléa.

shlákáya, shlágáya, d. shlashlkáya (1) v. intr., to hang down from, to be

hanging. (2) v. trans., to hang up, suspend, as clothing on a hook or line.

Cf. aggáya, kshágáya, laggáya.

shlákáka, d. shlashlkága, v. intr., to hang down. Cf. náuknauksaksh.

shlákakash, contr. shlákakash, d. shlashlkákasg gullet of quadrupeds etc.

shlákáta, d. shlashlkáta to saw with a small saw. Cf. látchá.

shlakatótkish, d. shlashlkatótkish (1) saw, hand-saw, small saw. (2)
dagger, poniard.

Shlakeítatko, Shlajütatko, nom. pr. of a Modoc man.

shlákótkish, shlákótksh, d. shlashléótkish ax, hatchet; larger than the
tchiketchkash. Incantation 178; 10. 11. Cf. látchá.

shlálaksh, d. shlashlákasg floor of room. Cf. shlá-ish, shlání.

shlátspa to give for use, to surrender for some purpose; said of tissues,
mats and similar objects: kála sh. táludsh máklaks they gave a large flat
bucket to stew the (dead) Indians in, 113, 1.

shlámiá, d. shlashlámiá (1) to feel offended by hearing a deceased rela-
tive's, friend's or other dead person's name called or mentioned; to resent
or punish it as an insult, 96, 3. (2) to look sad, aggrieved, mournful; to
act like a mourner or one bereaved, 132, (: shlámiuapk (for shlami-uapk)
i náuk! look ye all mournful and therefore stop singing! 90, 13 , cf. 14.
For external signs of mourning, cf. stiya. Der. lámá (3).

shláníá, shláníá, d. shlashlynía to spread out for somebody, as carpets,
mats, cloth, blankets, skins, 186; 55.

shlánka, d. shlashlnka to spread out, as skins, blankets: slánkok shlóa

shlánkáyash, d. shlashlynkyash scaffold, scaffolding. Cf. gelkáya.

shlánkosh, d. shlashlnkosh (1) bridge. (2) Slánkosh, or Tehúshmúni
Slánkosh, nom. pr. of the Natural Bridge, a natural rock-arch on Lost
River, Lake County, Oregon, 33, 3. and Note to 33, 2.; it is overflowed
by the waters of Lost River during many months of the year and hence
its other name: Tilhuántko, q. v. (3) Slánkosh, nom. pr. of another
natural bridge near Klamath Marsh. Der. shlánkua.
slánkoshksúksi, nom. pr. of a locality on the Williamson River; lit. “where the old bridge was.”

shlánkóshla, d. shlashlánkóshla to erect a bridge. Der. shlánkósh.

shlánkua, d. shlashlánkua, v. trans., to spread out over the water, river.

shlánzoksh lining, as of a hat. Cf. shlánka, shlétílsh.

shlánualá, d. shlashlánualá to roof over, to cover with a roof. Cf. shláníá.

shlánualsh, contr. shlánuash, d. shlashlánualsh roof.

shlápa, d. shláshpa (1) v. intr., to open out, display itself. (2) v. intr., to bloom, to blossom; to produce flowers: káyu shlapátko in the budding stage, not yet expanded into a flower.

shlápaliaksh, pl túmi sh., twins. Der. lápeala Cf. lapá'yalsh.

shlápsht, d. shlashlépsht (1) flower; state of inflorescence: sh. pushpúshli the flowers are of a dark color, 146, 2.; cf. 7. 12. 147, 20. (2) bud; upper portion of plant or seed with the flowers on it, 147, 3. Der. shlápá.

shlápshtok, d. shlashlépshtok flowering, blossoming; having flowers, buds, blossoms, inflorescence: skávanks pushpúshlí sh. wild parsnip has dark-colored blossoms, 150, 1.; cf. 146, 14.

shlápshta, d. shlashlépshta to close, clinch the hand. Der shlápá.

shlatámptka, d. shlashlátámptka to draw the bowstring for shooting; to draw the bow, 23, 17. Der. shlím, -támptka.

shlataníyá, shlatanía, d. shlashlatanía to be on the point of shooting at, to make ready for shooting at, 163; 10. Der. shlín.

shlátpampéli to give back, to return or bring back; said of garments, sheets etc. Der. átpa. Cf. hashl'ntchúpele.

shlátechá-ish, d. shlashlétechá-ish; see shlashchéyótkish.

shlashchéyótkish, slatsayútksh, d. shlashlétechútksh saw-mill. Mod. for shlátechá-ish Kl.

shlashchíégá, d. shlashláchíégá to splash.

shlashchka, d. shlashláchka to sift; same as shlichtka, q. v.

shlashknótkish, contr. shlashkhnétk, d. shlashláchknótkish sieve.

shlashchualzák, d. shlashláchualzáz to splash. Cf. shlachtíega.

shlá-uki, sláuki (1) to close with a cover or lid. (2) to close or shut an opening, as the door-flap of lodge, a door or gate: partic slakítko the door is closed. Mod. for ká-ischma Kl.
shla-ukiôla, shlaunô-ile (1) to uncover. (2) to open a lodge-cover, door, door flap, opening. Mod. for kaishnúla.

shlaunkipôle, to shut or close the door or door-flap as an habitual act, Mod.: i slaukipôli! shut that door!

shlä'-ika, d. shlishli'ka to make or produce smoke: lúloks sh. the fire is smoking; hágga shlä'k! (for h. shlä'-ika!) let me fire off (my rifle)! 22, 19. Cf hashlá-ika, shláyaks.

shlä'k, 22, 19.; see shlä'-ika.

shléc-a, slää, shlá-a, d. shlécsha, slää'sla (1) to see, to behold, to look at, to perceive: tûnep sh. shlóa he saw five lynxes, 125, 1; tsuí shlaá màxklaks then he sees people, 83, 2.; shlä'-at, shlää can see, may behold, 129, 1. 2. 7. 130, 2.; hâ ni ûnkl shläät if I should see, 129, 4.; shlää-ok for seeing, on account of having seen, 129, 5. 130, 3.; shlää-úkit (for shlää'-ok at) nâ'd if we should see, 129, 6.; shlë-â! pl. shlë-at! see this here! look here! kântak shlëshlì! (Mod.) stop looking at these things! pushpushuk (for pushpush hû'k) shlësh this thing black to look at, 73, 6.; tsulää's-sitk shlës'flesh-like to look at, appearing like flesh, 73, 7.; Aishish-shtik slää's so as to look like Aishish, 100, 10., cf. 91, 7. 147, 19. 148, 13.; ni nánukash shlë'sh ki I can see into every corner, 22, 17.; shlëo'tak at the mere sight, 19, 3. Cf. 29, 7. 100, 8. 126, 10. Note to 127, 2-4. and hâggi, hësha, lëshuma (2) to find, to find out, to discover after a search: slää màlêg'apks (for mak'leg'apkash) they found him encamped, 28, 8., cf. 21, 13. 14.; gitâ nish shlë-nápksa këyät he will find me here in the rocks, 40, 3.; kâ-i kësh shlë-etak (Mod.) you will find no ipo-roots, 135, 1., cf. 2.; kâ-i shléank getpám-pële not finding them, he returned home, 110, 20.; shlëank wàch finding a horse, 66, 13.; shlé-úta nû mish shëwant a when I find it I will give it to you. Cf. 43, 6. 14. 72, 2. 134, 14-16. and Note, 136, 3. 148, 1.

shléds há, d. shléshlëcha to come and see, to visit, to go on a visit, 113, 15.: màklakshash Kôgetat sh. he visited the Indians on Lost River, 36, 10.

shlé'dsh, slë'ds, (1) a species of wild hemp; made into ropes. (2) narcotic part of (1); used by Indians for poisoning fish, 150, 3. Cf. shlédszá.

shlédszá, d. shleshládsza, v. trans., to lay on the top of, to lay over; said of garments, large sheets, blankets etc. Der. ñdszá. Cf. ndsza.

shlé-ipôle, d. shlëshlipôle, v. trans.; said of woven or sheet-like objects
etc.: (1) to return, to hand over in return: sh. shash kála he handed them back the kála-bucket, 113, 8. (2) to restore, give back: kaknólsh s. nád we restored (to them) their elk-skin armors, 21, 5, 6. Cf. 178; 5.

shléyamna, d. shleshléyamna to take along, to carry around oneself: yáki shléyaménank taking a basket with them strung around their bodies, 101, 12.

shléka, d. shleshléka, Mod. for shláka Kl., q. v.

shlékla, d. shleshlékla, said of garments, sheet- or thread-like objects only: (1) v. trans., to lay down, deposit; to lay on the ground. (2) sh or partic. shléklatko I, he or she lays down; laid down; viz. “counted”; numeral classifier added to numerals from 11 to 19, 21 to 29, 151 to 159 etc., when counting articles of the shape as described above. (3) v. trans., to put on as a dress, to put around oneself, to dress in, as in a cloak: káliu sh. to dress in a rabbit-skin- or feather mantle. (4) v. intr., to lie upon, to be deposited upon: káliu tehéwat shléklapkash shléa he saw his mantle lying upon the antelope’s back, 126, 10.; to lie on the ground. Der. šléka. Cf. heshléklash.

shléza, shléla, d. shleshléla to molder, to become musty or moldy, as eatables: shlézatko shápéle, Mod., musty bread. Cf. heshléktcha.

shlélal uash, d. shleshláluash, sheet-like article serving as a cover: sh., or lá’lpam sh. upper eyelid.

shlélaluisi, d. shleshláluishi cream: édshashtat sh cream of milk; lit. “what has formed a cover over the milk”.

shléktcha, shlélchtcha, d. shleshléktcha to deposit while going, to leave behind, relinquish on the way; said of articles of a sheet-like form. Der. shléza. Cf. élktcha, lélktcha.

shléktchana, slélktsna, d. shleshléktchana; same as shléktcha.

shléza, d. shleshláza to lay down, deposit, as on the ground, floor etc.; said of objects of a sheet-like form. Der. élza. Cf. shléktcha.

shlémpéli, d. shleshlámpéli to bring back or home; to take home: yáki shlémpéli! take that seed-basket home! Der. émpéli. Cf. éna.

shlepéle (1) to see, behold again. (2) to find anew, to meet again, 96, 5. Der. shléa, -péli.

shlépká, d. shleshlépká to bring, haul, fetch, as cloth, shirts, mantles: skú-tash ténish shlépká! bring a new blanket! Der. épká.
she'pka, shllii'pka (1) to see or notice at a distance, 29, 7. 19.
(2) to care for, protect, guard the interests of: Bóshtinash tids shlepakuápaksh Mó-
dokishash that the Government would efficiently protect the Modocs, 35, 9.; shaynákta Telmú'tchám tálak shlepakuápaksh he knew that he would be well cared for by Frank Riddle, 36, 12.; nüshtoks mà'llash shlépaktgí that ye take care of me, 42, 3. Contr. from shle-ápka. Der. shléá (1).
shlepkipéle (1) to bring, fetch, or carry back. (2) to bring, fetch, as done habitually: shlépkipál' i'sh gé-u ténish kápol bring me my new coat! Der. shlépka, -i, -pél.
shlépopka, shli'popka, sli'popka, d. shleshlepá'pka (1) to look at from a distance; to take notice of; to notice, 20, 1.; to notice in one's dreams, 83, 4.; tuá i sli'popk? what are you looking at? nánuk ni tids shli'popka shash I perceived every one of them perfectly well (though they did not see me), 22, 14. (2) to watch, observe, to observe closely, 64, 12: sít sli'papa-
kuapk ye will find out by observing, 100, 19.; tgi'tsxank sh. standing near, he looked at him closely, 110, 15.; tígísh sh. (Mod.) to take care of. Der. shléá
shléshlap tcham, pl. túmi sh., wild crab-apple tree; growing to an alti-
tude of 6 to 10 feet and bearing eatable fruit: Pyrus rivularis.
shléta, d. shléshhta to find, discover; said of persons, animals and other objects of long shape, 121, 19. Der. shléá (2).
shlétaga, d. shleshlátana to put on loose, to cover loosely: partic. shleta-
náko loose: fitting loosely; not tight. Cf. héshtanksh.
shlétatka, d. shleshlátaka to hold over somebody or something; said of sheet- or tissue-like articles only. Cf. látatka, shlétana.
shléthish, shléthish, d. shleshlátish (1) any loose cover or covering: shól-
hashtat sh. pillow-case. (2) mat to cover lodges.
shlétilsh lining of clothing: kailálapshtat s. lining of pantaloons. Cf. shlúnoksh, shlétana, shlét'hish.
shléťaza, d. shleshlátza to take away, to carry off: la'p nat kakhnólsh sh. we took away two elk-skin armors, 21, 5. Der. ítza. Cf. lútza, úťza.
shléwala, Mod. shlívala, d. shléshluaála (1) to draw the bowstring for shooting. (2) to cock the hammer for firing: lóloksgish sh. to cock the rifle, 23, 1.; cf. 30, 14.; shlíshtolólan, 41, 3.; see Note. Der. shlín. Cf. shlínála.
shléwi, sli'wi, d. shléshluí (1) v. impers., to blow; said of storms, winds,
wind-gusts: kće-uní, nkìlak, kíllítk, mú’ skú sh. *the wind blows gently, stronger, very strong, very cold*, cf. 31, 2.; mú’ash shlè-uyuk *when the south wind blows*, 94, 6. (2) v. intr., *to blow from the mouth*. Cf. pú’wa.

shléwìlìmìna, d. shleshluflamnìa *to blow around in the sky, to blow in various directions*; said of winds, 156; 35.: lit. “to blow down around”.

shléwìsh, sla’wish, d. shleshluush (1) *wind*; any commotion of the atmosphere moving in one direction only, as blast, breeze, gale, puff, storm, tempest. The wind, as a carrier of infectious diseases, is very frequently mentioned in the conjurer’s incantations: 153; 3. 155; 25. 156; 27. 30. and Note; 168; 42. 173; 6., also the winds specified after the points of compass, as yámash, mú’ash etc. Cf. kákìegsh. (2) blast from the mouth, 157; 45. (3) Sla’rish, *nom. pr. of a windy locality in a bend of Lost River*. Der. shlówí. Quot. under kítca, lkn.

shléwit’a, sláwit’a, d. shleshluft’a *to blow at or upon persons, animals etc.; said of winds, of animal breath*: nú’sh a-i sláwi’t’a, kik’mat a-i sláwi’t’a


shléwit’aknúl’a, d. shleshluft’aknúl’a *to blow breath from one’s mouth*: népaksh nish sh. *the disease is being blown out through my mouth*, 153; 3.

Der. shlówí. Cf. shat’aknúl’a, tìthaknúl’a.

shlí’ks’hga, shl’t’ska, d. shlishláksh’ga *to come near shooting, wounding or killing*, 30, 7. 10.; 16. 110, 10. 13.: tú’ shlíksh’gan’s a Sá’t *by shooting at long range the Snakes came near killing me*, 29, 20. Der. shlí’n (1) (2).

shlíkui, d. shlishlákui (1) v. trans., *to make fire by the fire-drill or shlikuyótkish, q. v.; to kindle fire by friction or by rapid turning; to strike a match*. (2) v. intr., *to catch fire, to begin to burn*. Der. shlí’n.

shlíkui’sh, d. shlishlákui’sh *piece of pine-root serving to catch the spark elicited by the aboriginal fire-drill*. This piece of resinous wood is made more susceptible to fire by being rubbed with willow-bark and charcoal. Der. shlíkui. Cf. gá’t, két’lash.

shlíkuyótkish, d. shlishlákuyótkish, any apparatus for making fire: Indian fire-drill; match-box, rough surface to strike matches on etc. Der. shlíkui’sh. Cf. shlíkui’sh.

shlí’n, d. shlíshlan (1) *to shoot at with arrows, balls, bullets or other missiles*: shl’t nish a nen! or shl’t ish! i’sh shl’t! 41, 5.; shoot ye at me!
kā-i i shl-i-upk shash do not shoot at each other, 58, 10.; shl̓u̓tu̓apkgu̓ huk̓ n̓ k for the purpose of firing at him with it (the pistol), 66, 12. Cf. shlíkla. (2) to hit, wound by shooting; to hit, wound, lacerate, disable by an arrow or other missile dispatched: tsuí sa sh. túk̓n̓ k̓ n̓ then the men from the other side shot him, 23, 21.; núsh sh. Móatokish a Modoc man was shot in the head, 21, 18.; shl̓t̓ h̓ n̓ k̓ n̓ s̓! you must shoot him! 107, 14.; shlík shíúga he killed by a shot, 110, 14.; shliú̓pk̓a m̓sh! they will shoot you! 22, 7.: partic. shl̓ítk̓ o wounded, 24, 3, 7, 8.; obj. shl̓ípk̓s for shl̓ípk̓aš, 24, 5.; shl̓ít̓ for shl̓ítk̓o gi was shot, 20, 8. Cf. 23, 1, 24, 1. (3) to kill by shooting or firing, to shoot with fatal effect: n̓unk sh. siwága I killed that girl, 23, 10.; kán̓ts̓ sl̓i-upk̓s̓t̓ who might be killed, wounded to death, 21, 10.; hii̓ mish sl̓i-upk̓ if he kills you, 110, 6.; shlík ndekti's̓ht̓ka killing them with arrows, 136, 1.; shliut̓uk má'mak̓la for killing water-fowl with it, 136, 1. (4) to indicate a guess by a gesture made with the hand or finger; lit. "to shoot the finger forward", 79, 3, 4. and Note. Cf. yúshka.—Speaking of many objects shot, hit or killed, or of one subject shooting many objects by different, repeated shots, yúta, q. v. Der. l̓éna. Cf. ngé-isha, t̓éwi. shl̓ít̓ámna, d. shlishl̓ítmna to shoot, hit, wound continually: Aishish shl̓í̱-tam̓'na tálaak Aishish hits the mark at every shot, 100, 20. Der. shl̓ín. shl̓ít̓ízapk̓a, d. shlishlt̓ízapk̓a to hold the fingers at some distance from each other in a scratching position. Cf. shatchl̓íx̓áma. shl̓ícht̓íza, d. shlishl̓ícht̓íza to comb: t̓ídsh shl̓ícht̓ízt̓ako well combed. Cf. shl̓ícht̓íka.

shl̓ícht̓ít̓ ash, d. shlishl̓ícht̓ít̓ ash comb.
shl̓ícht̓íz̓ótkish, d. shlishl̓ícht̓íz̓ótkish comb.
shl̓ícht̓hka, shl̓át̓chka, d. shlishl̓át̓chka, shlashl̓át̓chka, v. trans., to pass through a sieve; to sift. Cf. l̓átha, l̓éds̓ha.
shl̓ícht̓hk̓ap̓e̓le, d. shlishl̓át̓chgap̓e̓le to untie, unhitch: wách at nú shlishl̓át̓chgap̓e̓le k̓o's̓ht̓at I unhitch the horse from the pine tree.
shl̓ícht̓hka, d. shlishl̓át̓chka to tie, to tie together, as strings, animals etc.: k̓é-une (k̓é-una), k̓̊n̓a̓ta sh. to tie loose, tight.
shl̓ícht̓h̓ta, d. shlishl̓át̓chhta (1) to tie to or together; to hitch, to attach: sh. ánkut̓at̓ to tie the branches or twigs of a shrub: wách sh. ni k̓o's̓ht̓at I hitch the horse to the pine tree; topit̓an wág̓'n sh. they fastened behind a wagon, 13, 6. (2) to hitch (horses, mules) to a wagon.
shlí–uya, shlíchúya, d. shlishlúya to hit or wound, though not dangerously or fatally, 54, 14.; partic. shlítwitko (a) wounded, disabled by a shot. (b) shot-wound. Der. shlín. Cf. ngéshe–úya, stúka.

shliulólash, d. shlishliulólash hammer or lock of gun, rifle, pistol.

shliululúla, d. shlishliululúla (1) to unstring the bow (nté-ishi). (2) to uncock a pistol, gun, rifle; to drop the hammer.

shliúta, d. shlishlúta to shoot, kill by means of; see shlín (1), (3).

shlíwwala, d. shlishiwala, Mod. for shléwwala Kl., q. v.

shlóa, shlú'a, pl. túmi sh. (1) lynx, vulgarly called wild-cat: Lynx rufus: shláa sh. ankotat wawakayápkash he saw lynxes sitting on tree-limbs, 125, 2.; cf. 3. sqq. (2) hide, fur or tanned skin of lynx, 186; 55. Cf. skútash.

shló'kingsh, d. shlishló'kingsh surf. Cf. lkapáta.

shlókla, shló'kla, d. shlishlókla to try marksmanship, to shoot at the mark, 99, 4. 100, 20.; gen shlókalsht hi after his shooting; lit. “after the time when he will have shot at the mark,” 100, 19. Der. shlín.

shlíklgish spittoon, cuspidor: wikámo-s. chamber-pot; lit. “spittoon standing on ground.” Cf. shlúctelma.

shlokópash, shlúkópash former location of a lodge, house or building, excavated area of former house; remains of Indian lodge, 180; 23.

shlokópashkshi “Lodge-Hole”, nom. pr. of a locality at Yáneks.

shló'ksh, shlú'ktsna; see shlú'ktch, shlú'ktelma.

shlólush, shlúlash, d. shlishlólush whistling-stick, whistling-reed, chiefly made of elder-wood, 122, 9. 123, 5.; reed-pipe, reed-flute. These Indians use wooden and reed flutes, pipes being scarce. Der. shlówi (2).

shlólusham, pl. túmi sh., elder-tree: Sambucus (gláucus?). Cf. shlélush.

shlúihúya, d. shlishlúihúya to trot, to ride at a trotting gait. Cf. shlnú'-uldsha, wáksha.

shlúitch, d. shlishlititch slough, swamp, marshy tract of land; wet meadow.

shluuyákiga, shlúuyákiga, d. shlishlúuyákiga to whistle; to whistle a tune. Der. shlúwi. Cf. shlúlash.

shluuyúga, shlúuyúka, d. shlishlúuyúga to whistle. Cf. shlólush.

shluuka, shlú'ka, d. shlú'shka, 177; 17. 18.; same as shlú'ki, q. v.

shluukalaksh, d. shlú'sh'kalaksh (1) loop, noose, knot: shútat hún sh! make ye a knot! (2) trap, lasso. Der. shlúkálga.
shlu̱káḻza, d. shlushkáḻza to make a knot or noose, to tie a knot: shlu̱kaḻgola to untie a knot.
shlu̱'ki, d. shlu̱'shiki to cat up, devour, consume: waitchag sh. ná'sh liklash pála-ash the dog ate up a whole loaf of bread.
shlu̱ksł̱ka, d. shlushlá̱ḵsha to pick to pieces for eating, devouring, 114, 9
shúktč̱h, sló'ḵsh, d. slú̱slaḵtč̱h, slő'slaḵsh (1) saliva, spittle; phlegm spit out. (2) constellation formed of “six stars” standing close together; evidently the cluster of the seven Pleiades. Cf. shlu̱ktč̱na.
shúktč̱na, d. shlushlá̱ktč̱na to spit, spit out. Kl. for kpútč̱tna Mod. Cf. kpútč̱tna (2).
shuílḏsha, d. shuíshlá̱ds̱ha to saw with a hand-saw. Cf. spuílḏsha.
shuílḏshóktč̱sh, d. shuíshladshóktč̱sh (1) large saw. (2) sword. Cf. shakukanóktč̱sh, shlakeyóktč̱sh.
shûḻks̱h, d. shûshlâ̱ḵsh (1) scrotum. (2) testicle. (3) Slû'lḵs, nom. pr. of a Modoc warrior, sentenced to life-long imprisonment for participating in the assassination of the Peace Commissioners on April 11, 1873; lit. “Large Testicles”. Called Slóleks by the whites, 44, 7.
shuílḵshálṯko, d. shuíshlaḵshálṯko domestic animal not castrated; bull, stallion. Der. shûḻ'ḻks.
shuíḻoḻóla, d. shuíshlóḻoḻóla to drift away, as a cloud or fog, 1.7; 43. Cf. lúla, lúla, lúsha.
slú̱'m̱ḏṉḏ-wásh steep hole showing location of an old sweat-house, 180; 23. Der. wásh. Cf. shlokópash.
shuíshlóḻnísh, pl. túm̱ni sh., trumpeter, bugleman.
shuíshšá-ísh, pl. túm̱ni sh., sawyer. Cf. shuílḏsha.
shuíḻ'tíla, d. shuíshlúḻ'tíla to scratch out a den, burrow: kāḻla sh. to scratch up the ground; said of beasts, 157; 42. Der. lúf̱šla.
shuíḻtehu̱a, d. shuíshlútehu̱a to take fish with a light or fire-brand: pshín slótsṉank shtóka, or pshín sh. to fish with a fire-brand or torch. Stands for shlúḻtehu̱a; cf. klutsnuóktč̱sh, shlútč̱htč̱kantč̱ha.
smáhi̱a, d. shmáshm'hi̱a to cast a shadow. Cf. máhiash.
shmá̱hiḻá̱ḵsh, d. shmahshm'chiḻaḵsh shed, covered at the top only.
shmá'hi̱tč̱za, d. shmáshm'hi̱tč̱za (1) to make shadow. (2) to shelter, to give shelter. Cf. máhiash.
shmakálta, d. shmáshmakálta to project one's shadow while walking or moving. Cf. máhiash.
shma'lhechága, d. shmashm'lechága to project one's shadow, 135, 1. 2.
smáhuí, smáwi, d. smasámhuí to cease raining or snowing. Cf. máhiash.
shmauyóla, shmauyóla, d. smasmáuyóla to cease raining or snowing.
shmáyalsí, d. shmasmáyalsí buckskin robe of female, fringed with porcupine quills, 154; 6. and Note; shmasmáyaltí is the partitive case of the d. form. Der. shmáyam (2).
shmáyam, pl. túmi s.s., (1) a yellowish species of tough lacustrine or prairie grass used in the manufacture of basket-ware, woman's skullcaps etc.: Juncus (balticus?). Cf. kma'. (2) bristle or quill of porcupine, 154; 6. and Note. Der. má-i.
smák, smá'k, d. smásmóák (1) coarse hair on genitals. (2) Smák, nom. pr. given to a tribe of Indians living in Oregon, south of The Dalles, as a burlesque nickname, 143, 3. Cf. K'kakila'ksh, pátecham, smók.
shmakáltko, d. shmasmákáltko provided with hair on private parts.

The passage, 185; 41: ká-i welšhtí mish shmákálpsh (for shmakálpkaš) gi'sh shápá explains itself through the custom of many Indian tribes of pulling out all hair growing around the genital organs.
shmauyóla; see shmauyóla.
Smé-shish, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man.
smók, smo'k, d. shmú'shmok (1) hair of beard; long hair around the mouth of cats and other felines. (2) beard, mustache, whiskers, goatee. Der. muk- in mukash, mukmúkli. Cf. níl, smák.
shmökáltko, pl. túmí sh., (1) wearing a beard, mustache, or whiskers.
(2) Shmökáltko, Tekmógáltko, nom. pr., given, e.g., to the Klamath Lake chief Lélkash, who wore a little beard.
shmútka, shmú'tka to fill, fill up, replenish: kélá-ush a sh. nálam látcash sand fills our house; nánuktua káiša shmú'tkatko everything is filled with dust. Der. mu- in múna. Cf. éwa, shópa.
shmukálta, d. shmu'shmukálta, v. trans., to wet, to moisten: pí kíttána ámbu núsh, sh. gé-u kú'ksh námu he threw water on me, and drenched my whole dress. Der. mukálta Cf. mu- in múka.
shmukátana to wet, drench, dip in liquids. Cf. mukálta.
s mú' links, shmulinksh bladder of fish. Cf. lawálash, shuídhash.
sh mushmöklish barber, shaver. Cf. hushmökla.
sh nahuapákta, d. shnashnahualpákta to start, raise an echo. Cf. wálta, wáltka.
sh nahu alta, d. shnashualta to cause to sound; to ring, as a door-bell.
Der. wálta. Cf. spatchiga (2).
sh nálig sh, d. shnashniligsh eyebrows. Mod. for shnékélish Kl.
sh nayéna, d. shnashniéna to fly or flutter around, as a captive bird, 177;
29. Cf. núnia, shnédsha.
sh náptiga, d. shnashnáptiga to seize with pincers or tongs. Cf. shnúka.
sh nákptigótkish, d. shnashnakptigótkish pincers; blacksmith's tongs.
sh nálu sh, d. shnashnálu sh coverlet spread over the bed. Der. lawála.
sh nám búa, d. shnashnám búa to make explode by a stroke of the hand, as a bladder. Der. mbáwa.
sh nándshma-a, d. shnashnándshma-a to amuse by jests or tricks. Der. ndshámá-a. Cf. k'ía, léshuatząsh, shéshtalákšh.
sh nantáchlyza, d. shnashnantáchlyza to obtain by trapping, to ensnare: shnántáchlyzan shnúka to catch by trapping.
sh nantáchlyzish, d. shnashnantáchlyzish trapper; pú'm shnashnantáchlyzish beaver-trapper.
sh nantáchlyž otéch trap; hunter's trap, steel trap.
sh nántchakta, d. shnashnántchakta (1) v. intr, to be sticking, stuck or pasted on (2) v. trans., to stick or paste upon. Cf. shnáchaka, shnátkula.
sh nápempe, Mod. shnepémpe, d. shnashnápmé pema (1) to allure, to fool, to induce by tricks, to entrap, 44, 3. 94, 10. (2) to feign, simulate shnápka, d. shnásnápká to flatten, to render flat: nú'sh sh. to flatten the head of infants; a custom largely observed by the coast tribes from Middle Oregon northward and by the Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians.
sh nashnátia, d. shnashnátiá to sneer at, to grimace at, to make faces: ka-á sh. to make many grimaces. Cf. kowitfawtko, nídshonídshua
sh náshniksh, snásnëks, pl. túmi s., leggings covering the leg below the knee, and formerly worn by males and females. The summer leggings were made of buckskin, those for winter of tule-bulrush; on both ends they fitted tight, but were loose in the middle and had no fringes. Cf. kailalapsh, mitash.
shnátaipütch, d. shnáshntakpütch cattle-whip made of leather.

shnatcháka, d. shnashntcháka, v. trans., to melt, dissolve, as tallow, wax, pitch. Der. natcháka.

shnachákktka, d. shnashntchákktka to point, to sharpen, as a stick. Mod. for shnatcháktgi Kl. Der. tc'hak- in tc'haktchákli. Cf. watcháka.

shnátkalaka, shnátgálka, d. shnashntkalaka (1) to kindle up; to light, as a lamp, candle. (2) to set on fire: shnátgálka kálo he set the sky on fire, 96, 20 Cf. nútkolua.

shnátkolua, d. shnashntkolua (1) v. intr., to shine from a distance. (2) v. trans., to light a fire away from the camp or home. Der. nútkolua. Cf. sméná, smén'pka, smúta, slú'dsha.

shnátkuala, shnátkual, d. shnashntkual to set up straight, to raise up to an erect position, 120, 18, 20. Cf. tgúta, tgútga, tkána.

shnálámna to spit all over, to spit upon, 132, 8. Der. nával.

shnawá'ka, d. shnashnu'ka to put on neckwear, to adorn one's neck with beads; partic. shnawákitko wearing a necklace, adorned with beads or other neckwear: tc'híksam shú'm shnawákitko wearing a necklace of bird-bills; these necklaces are worn by boys. Cf. laktaš (2), n'ép.

shnawákish, snawáksh, d. shnáshnúksh (1) beads in a bunch. (2) neck-ornament, necklace; necklace of shells: wákash-sh. necklace of bone.

shnawédsh, snawá'ds, snéwedsh, Mod. shnawédhash, pl. wéwanuish (1) woman; said of an adult female only: ná'sh ni lú'gsla snawá'ds (for snawá'dsas) I captured one female, 20, 1.; hú'lish snawédhash kíya, Mod. this woman lies, 40, 20., cf. 41, 6.; snéwedhash refers to a female conjurer in the incantation 158; 51. (2) wife; married woman: sh. gc'-u my wife, 68, 1.; Riddlém snawédhash Riddle's wife, 40, 19.; lú'piní sna-wédhash the former or first wife, 55, 17.; híssuaks ká'liak snáwądsh a single man, 60, 1.; snéwedsh pál'dshapëlk in order to abduct (his) wife, 95, 8.; snawá'dshash pállo to seduce a married woman, 59, 2. Cf. 60, 11. 14-16. 111, 13-17. Cf. guulu, mbú'smi, ndsílo, shnáwédshka, wálish, weldkash, wéwanuish.

shnawédshasla, d. shnashnuédshashla, Mod. for shnawédshla Kl., q. v. Cf. hishmatchzássha, lájíshla.

shnawédshka, snawódsga, met. Kl shnéwadshka (1) infant of the female sex, baby girl: sh. giulza the first-born girl; lit. "a girl is born first", with
ellipsis of lupi "at first". (2) little girl: sh. kōhiegsi female orphan, of tender age; sh. tguptsh gaisthsitpat the little girl hides herself behind the door. Contr. for shmawedshaga, dim. shmáwdshla. Cf. hishuákg.  
shmáwdshla, Mod. shmwedsháshla and snawedshála, d. shmarshméndshla, Mod. shmarshuedsháshla and snasnuedshála to marry, espouse; said of the husband only: ná'sak, láp snawái'dsla to take one wife, two wives, 60, 17; pén snawái'dsla to marry a second wife; lúpéní hú snavédsámála he married twice, 55, 16. Cf. mbushéala, shumpseála, wewánuishla.  
shnákä'gi, d. shnáshuñzi'gi; see shne'ká'gi.  
shná'uldshá to ride at a gallop, to gallop, or in Western parlance "to lope", 29, 12. Cf. wáksha.  
shnó'dshá, d. shnú'shdsha to flutter, to beat or flap the wings in water or when running on the ground. Mod. for néna Kl. Der. né- in néna.  
shné'ilaks, contr. shnélaks, d. shneshnlaksh (1) fire-place, hearth, 120, 20, 150, 7.; cf. Note to 36, 4. (2) chimney in a room, open chimney; flue of chimney. Der. shnélza. Cf. shláyaks.  
shné-ipaks, d. shneshipaksh fire-place belonging to a lodge or encampment, 36, 4. and Note. Der. shné'pka.  
shné'ish, species of duck, small, spotted in white on head and wings: *Bucephala alboala*, 177; 27. Its limbs are made the subject of conjurer's incantations; cf. Note on page 178. Der. shnè'dsha.  
shnéka, d. shneshka, v. intr. (1) to burn; to be lit up, to shine. Cf. shmekúpka. (2) to burn through. Cf. Mbá-usb-Shnékash. Der. núa.  
shnekálpka, d. shneshnálpka to heat or boil liquid: sh nù ámbo, Kl. I am boiling water. Der. kélpka. Cf. tchilála.  
shnékélisheyeabrow; lit. "what moves from its position". Kl. for snafligsh Mod. Der. shnékélui.  
shnékluí, sná'klui, v. trans. (1) to remove from position or location. (2) to remove from office: lákiash snákeli-uápka nù I will remove the chief (or subchief) from the chieftaincy, 59, 12, 15, 17, 20. Der. kéléwi.  
shneklotchna, d. shneshnaklotcha to sail. Word recently formed, as these Indians use no sails on their dugout canoes. Der. shnékélui (1). shneklotchnótsh, pl. túnish sh, sail, canvas spread out, Mod.: sh. vù'nsh sail-boat. Cf. shneklotcha. Cf. shniwatnótsh.
shné kshita, shnkshita, d. shneshnákshita to save, deliver, rescue, 193;
11. Der. kshita; lit. “to cause to escape”.

shné’ktchigsh, d. shneshnaktchiksh (1) shoulder; term chiefly applied
to quadrupeds. (2) shoulder-blade.

shnekúpka, d. shneshnkúpka to shine, be lit up above and at a distance:
wakai (for wak ká-i) lálap a hún shnekú’pkashtkak i? why don’t you want
two at a time to shine up there? 105, 10. Der. shnéka, -u-, -apka.

shnekégi, d. shneshnké’gi, shneshnuzá’gi (1) to spill, waste, lose. (2) to
lose something, as from a side-pocket. Kl. for stéwa Mod. Der. ká’gi.

shné’zash, snéžash, d. shnishnéžash, Mod. for shn’zsh Kl., q. v.

shne’zia to eat up, devour, consume, 154; 10. Cf. shlúki, shnúka.

shné’laksh, 150, 7.; see shné-ilaksh.

shné’lza, shnélka, d. shneshmlálza to set on fire, to burn down, to reduce to
ashes, as wood, lodges, corpses etc.: tchi’sh sh. to burn a lodge, 85, 13.;
látchash shnél’za to set a lodge on fire, 59, 14. 113, 22.; shneshnálzóta
(supply látchash) while setting fire to the lodges, 88, 7.; sh. Lémé-ish titská-
aksh he burnt up the Old Thunders, 114, 12. Der. nélka. Cf. shné-ilaks.

shné’lua, d. shneshnlrúa to stain, to color, to dye: partic. shné’luatko colored,
dyed. Cf néval.

shné’luash, d. shneshnáluash (1) dot, stain, spot. (2) color, as the pro-
duct of a dyeing process.

shnelútkish, snélúťch, d. shneshnalútkish dye-stuff, coloring matter.
Der. shné’lua. Cf. shné’hash.

shné’na, d. shné’na, or sh. hú’loks to make or build a fire while on a
journey, 99, 3. and Note; 100, 15.

shné’pémpema, d. shneshpémpepa, Mod. for shnapémpepa Kl., q. v.

shné’pka to make or build a fire: shú’chank anut hú’nk sh. we have a fire
in the camp. Contr. from shné-ipka Cf. shné-ipaksh, shú’dsha.

shnetchuíktékiútech wax, beeswax: bi sh. shú’ta the bee produces wax.
Cf. tchiwi’ga.

shneguyála to destroy, annihilate almost; to render useless by partial de-
struction: nákosh hú’nk táplalash né-ulža shneguyalátki shash he ordered
the loon to destroy the dam to their disadvantage, 132, 1. Der. shnéwi.

shné-ulía, Mod. snúlula, d. shneshnúlia to catch a cold, to become rheu-
matic; to suffer of rheumatism.
shne-ulôla to throw down, as a horse does a rider. Cf. shnâ‘-uldsha.
shnê-utchna, d. shnêshmutechna to mark, to draw a line: tálaak sh. to draw a straight line.
shnéwadsha; met. for shnawéadsha, q. v.
shnewalkôtkish, d. shneshn’walkôtkish bellowes. Cf. niwálka No. 2.
shnêwi, d. shnêshnu to destroy, demolish, 132, 2. Der. níwa
shnîaktehâ, d. shnîshnaktche to send a person for something: spaútish
sh. to send for poison, 13, 14.
shnîgota, d. shnîshngôta (1) to send off, to send away, to dispatch. (2)
to send by mail, to mail, 36, 21.
shnîgota'chena, d. shnîshngô'tchena to send by mail; to send away; said
only of letters and similar objects.
shnikâluâ, d. shnîshnkâluâ to madden, excite to rage, irritate, as persons,
dogs etc. Der. kîluâ.
shnikânuâ, d. shnîshnâkanuâ to let ripen, to allow time for ripening; said
of seeds, wókash, berries, 74, 8. Der. núka
shnikanuánka, d. shnîshnkanuánka (1) to make pauses in the gathering
of fruits or digging of eatable roots, tubers. (2) to cease fishing and then re-
commence; to fish with interruptions. Der shnikanuâ
shnîkishala, shnîgishâla, d. shnîshnkîshala to distrust: sh. n’hûnkh
hûnkêlam hishuâksham shaplyash I do not believe all that is said by this
shnikîta, d. shnîshnkîta to lose, let fall; said of long-shaped objects, as
needles, pencils etc. Der. kê’wa. Cf. hishn’kîta.
shnikîwa, d. shnîshnkiwa to throw, hurl, cast; said of round or bulky,
heavy objects. Kl for shnikóâ Mod. Cf. nutôdsha, nuwálza.
shnikóâ, d. shnîshnkóâ; Mod. for shnîkiwa Kl., q. v.
shnikshôkshuka, pl. tûmi sh., (1) to smell around, to put the nose about,
as horses, cows etc. (2) to root, as hogs.
shnikshû’lza, d. shnîshnakshû’lza to make dance; to force, prompt, or
cause to dance, 16, 12.: pân sa shnikshû’lza hû’luâgs they made the captives
dance again, 20, 10. Der. kû’lza.
shnî’lza, d. shnîshnê’lza (1) to remove the mucus: snizl mt psish! blow
your nose! (2) to sniff, sniff: plaitan sniz to snuff up into the nose.
shnī'χsh, shniksh, d. shnīshnē'χsh mucus, snot: shiāski mi hūn sūt'χsh!
clean your nose with the handkerchief! Kl. for shnē'χsh Mod.
shnilīwa, d. shnīshnilīwa to kindle a fire; to strike a match. Der. nilīwa.
shnīndū'dshna, d. shnīshnandū'dshna to lose something, as out of the
side-pocket Cf ndē-uli, shnēkēgi, shnikīta.
shnīndūwa to dip, douse, let fall into the water, 123, 4. Der. ndēwa (2).
shnīnkā'lkōtkish, shnenkalző'tch weighing-scale. Der. shnīnkā'k'la
shnīnkā'k'la, d. shnīshnakā'k'la, v. trans., to weigh by means of a
scale. Der. nki'kēlga.
shnīnsháptchpa, d. shnīshnáiptchpa to tease, to annoy. Mod. Der.
dndšíptchpa.
shnīntōla, d. shnīshnantōla (1) v. trans., to let fall, to drop down. (2)
v. intr., Mod., to fall, to drop. Cf. ndē-uli.
shnīntō'l'la, d. shnīshnantō'l'la, to let fall, to drop. Der. ndē-ulga.
shnīntō'tzi, d shnīshnantō'tzi, v. trans., to let fall, to drop upon the
ground, as fruits from a tree. Der. ndē-utzi.
shnīpēlan, d shnīshnápēlan to fatten, to render fat. Der. plīn.
shnītchīzā, d. shnīshnātchīzā to fry: lépuinatka sh to fry in frying-
pans, 147, 20. Cf. shnītchkuā.
shnītchkuā, snùtkska, d. shnīshnātchkuā, snisnātska (1) to broil in a
pan; to fry. (2) to dry meat, berries or fruits over the fire. Cf. shnītchīzā.
shnītchklǔtkish, contr. snīchklgütch small hook; crochet; fibula.
shnīuxtcha, d. snīnuxtcha to detox, hate. Cf. mū'tchka, shnīkakia.
shnīu1a, d. shnīshnūla, Mod.; same as shnē-ulia Kl., q. v.
shnīulatchgán'ka, d. shnīshnulatchgán'ka to glance off; said of mis-
siles: shnīulatchgánkan hūn gi it was glancing off; the subject, tal-
dshīga, to be supplied, 110, 11.
shniwādshna, d. shnīshnuādshna to swallow: tinā'k shniwātchna to
swallow in one draught. Cf. skōtka (1).
shniwātnōtkish, d. shnīshnuatnōtkish canvas spread out, sail. Der.
iwatana; lit. “what drives along”. Cf. shnekēlochnōtkish.
shniwatchnōtkish, d. shnīshnuatchnōtkish (1) osophagus, pharynx.
(2) throat. Der. shniwādshna. Cf. sxuṭkanūtkish.
shnókakia to detest, hate: shnókakila nú húnksh ka-á I hate him thoroughly. Cf. mú́tkéka, snúghtéca.
shnókgish, d. shnushnókgish handle of tools, trunk etc. Der. shnúka.
shnutámpka d. shnushnitámpka to keep burning: lóloksh sh. they kept up the fire by stirring it, 85, 9. Der. shnúya.
shnúya, d. shnú'shnia (1) v. intr., to burn, conflagrate; to be consumed by fire. (2) v. intr., to shine, radiate; to appear radiantly or as a fire. (3) subst., polar light, aurora borealis. Der. nuyua.
shnuyákta, d. shnushnákta to singe. Der. shnúya.
shnuynóka, d. shnushnítka to cause to burn; to burn off, to singe off, as hair. Der. shnúya (1).
shnúka, snóka, d. shnúshnka, snóshnya (1) to seize, to take hold of; to grasp, to seize forcibly; to catch, to capture: shnúk’át mi’dstú he takes up the spoon, 138, 5.; nép sh. to shake hands with somebody; sh. nép k’lákúkpash to shake hands with the deceased, 87, 10.; cf. nép; nánuk shúlótíst sh he took away the whole dress, 95, 7.; hú’nk lú’luags wá’k shnú’shniézánk seizing the war-captives by their arms, 16, 12.; tála shnú’ksh hú hámuén, Mod.: he, she is eager to grab money; nú shnukótk (or: nú shnukántki), Mod., I will get it for myself; shnu’k’shtkan (for shnu’k’shtka gi nú) ná’ši siwák I want to obtain (this) one girl, 23, 8., cf. 20, 7. 23, 7.; ká-i nat snú’kat wách húnk we did not capture the horse under these circumstances, 30, 6. Cf. lupini. (2) to receive, obtain, be presented with. Der. tka.
shnuktáka, d. shnushnkátka to approach for seizing, grasping or catching; to go and get hold of, 183; 23.
shnúkpá, snó’kpa, d. shnushnákpa to seize for oneself; to grasp, to hold fast on purpose: shnukpápkta to seize an object standing or lying on the ground, 55, 7. Der. shnúka.
shnú’kpléi, d. shnushnákpéli to take back, to get back, to reobtain, 60, 14. 61, 10.: snúk’plá 61, 10. for shnú’kplí a. Der. shnúka, -péli.
shnúktécha, d. shnushnáktcha to go and seize; to catch, capture while going or running: ná’sh shnuksástkak hú’nk wách a man started to get hold of the horse, 30, 2. Der. shnúka.
shnúkua, d. shnushnúkua (1) to grasp, to get hold of, to catch: shnuúkóla to get a firm hold of. (2) to catch in the water. Der. shnúka.
shnú'xa, d. shnú'shnú'xa to parch; said of seeds, roots, fruits etc., 149, 7. Der. nóka. Cf. shnúta.

shnúlash, snólash, d. shnushnálash (1) birds' nest, 154; 9.: sh. shkúle-lam lark's nest, 95, 5.; p'láiwasham sh., 94, 9, 100, 9., yaúkélam s. eagles' eyrie; písham sh. humming bird's nest, 134, 13. (2) den of animals, burrow, hole, recess: tsú'tskam snólash ground-squirrels' hole, 24, 13.

shnulóka, d. shnushnlóka (1) to snap at, as dogs, turtles etc.; said of the spám-bird, 168; 44. (2) to scold, threaten; to scare off by threats, scolding; to frighten, to scare: hú'nshak í pše-utuáhash shnulu'kuapkak (for shnulúkuapka ak) you will only scare the human beings, and to no effect, 114, 11. Cf. shkánága, shúla.

shnumátechka, d. shnushn'mátechka to annoy, tease, 36, 3. Der. mú'tchka.

shnumpshéala, snú'mpsá-ala to unite a couple in wedlock, 60, 7. Der. shumpshéla. Cf. mbushéla.

shnúntatka to interpret: shahamuyank sh. sending for somebody to act as interpreter, 66, 16. and Note. Cf. láttatka (3), n'étaka.

shnutáltchish, d. shnushnantáltchish erosion, wash-out, earth or hillside washed out. Der. ntúltchena.

shnutáltchena, d. shnushnantáltchena to come down, to flow, rush downward; said of water: lbéna stúnshnuk ámbú shnutáltchenuapkug to dig a canal-ditch for the water, to canalize a stream or water-course. Der. ntúltchena

shnutáltcheł'oks trap; cf. the more original form: shnuntatchlXotch.

shnutop'lkótkish, d. shnushnantop'lyótkish (1) iron oven, round oven. (2) yeast; yeasted dough for raising bread, Kl. Der. núta, p'lái.

shnuték'óla, d. shnushnanteł'óla to curl, as hair; to put into curls. Cf. ndshokólatko, tchltaksb.

shnuték'ólsh, d. shnushnanteł'ósh curl; curl of hair.

shnupó'dsha, d. shnushmpó'dsha to cause to eject, to force out of; said, e. g., of the contraction of the musculus sphincter after defecation. Der. púdsha.

shnúta, shnóta, d. shnushnáta (1) to burn; to destroy by fire; cf. hushnáta. (2) to parch or dry by fire-heat: shnutétko tópesh brick, tile; lit. "parched mud". (3) to build, kindle a fire while away from the lodge or camp: tsúi Móatuash shnushnáta then the Pit River Indians built fires, 23, 15. Der. núta. Cf. shnátkolua, shú'dsha.
shnutótkish, contr. shnutótch, d. shnushntótkish, contr. shnushntótch
hard crust or shell of round or rounded shape: shnushntótch-gitko small
beetle; lady-bug: Coccinella septempunctata.

shnutehluátagia to plane, render smooth, 87, 3. Der. tehlu¿atko.

shnutehóka, d. shnushntehóza (1) to burn or singe to death; to kill by
burning. (2) to torment to death; to tease unbearably. Der. tehóka.

sho-, so-; words not entered here may be found under shu-, su-

shō’dshna, d. shushō’dshna to carry in hand, in a bucket or pail. Cf. sténa.

shohóta, d. shoshhóta to satisfy appetite or hunger; to fill the stomach.

shokerá-ash, d. shoshkeká-ash, Mod. for shukíkash Kl., q. v.

shokótana, d. shoshkótana to bite oneself in the tongue or lip, as when
eating: shokótantk tút fore-teeth; lit. “teeth biting the lip”. Der. kóka.

shöksh, shūksh, sō’ks, Mod. tehóksh; d. shushóks, shoshóks, Mod.

tehótchóoksh (1) night-heron; a noisy, gray or grayish-blue species of
heron or crane inhabiting the shores of the Klamath upland lakes and
rivers; two feet spread of wings, long bill: Nyctiardea Gardenii: sú’mmat
(for shu’matka) shtú’ka kii’m shō’ks the night-heron catches fish with its
bill. (2) Shō’ksh, the mythic personification of this heron, 122, 9.; also
in the form Shū’kamteh, q. v. Cf. tchû’ksh.

shókunka, d. shushókunka to form, produce or develop froth, foam, to
foam; said of waters. Cf. kéwa.

shókunksh, d. shushókunksh foam, froth of waves.

shólalua to pack goods on a horse or mule with ropes.

Shólaluish “Horse-Packer”, nom. pr. of Klamath headman, signer of
the treaty of 1864, and mentioned in it as “Shollasloos”.

Sólshoks, Sól’dhoks, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man; interpreted
by “Long-Legs”. Der. tehú’ksh.

shólhash, d. shushálhash pillow: shólhashtat shlét’hish pillow-case.
sól, shôlt; see shált.

Sóltechoki, or S. máklaks, nom. pr., “Salt-Chuck” or Pacific Coast In-
dian; a comprehensive term including the Coquille, Coos Bay, Sayúskla,
Siletz, Alséya, Yákona, Nestucca, Tillamuk, Nehélim, Clatsop Indians,
who are the fisher tribes of the Oregon Coast. Among the Salt-Chuck
Indians are counted also remnants of some tribes formerly living inland,
as a portion of the Rogue River and Shastí Indians. From the Chin. J.
salt-tchuk salt-water.
sho-ota, d. shoshóta, Mod. for shu-úta Kl., q. v.
shópa, sú’pén, shúpa (1) v. intr, to lie in a heap, stack, pile, layer. Cf.
shópalza. (x) adv., in a heap, in a pile: ú-ati sú’pén kēlú-usú the sand lies deep; lit. “deeply in a layer the sand extends.”
shópalza, shu’paléka, d. shóshpalza to pile up, to heap up in a stack or
stacks, 75, 13.: kshú’n túnepi nā’d shópelaknapk we will make five stacks
of that hay (each to form one load, for hauling it home), 75, 12.
shotélóla, shutilóla, d. shushetélóla (1) to terminate, finish up, achieve; to
come to an end with preparing. (2) to unfetter, disengage, unroll, uncoil;
wi-ilī ná sh. I am drawing back my prepuce, 185; 42. Der. shutelóla.
shógá, spá’gga, d. shpashpága, spashpá’gga to wet, to drench. Der. pága.
spágálaksh, d. spaspágálaksh fold, crease in cloth, paper etc. Der.
spágálza.
spágálza, d. spaspágálza to fold, to fold up: partic. shpagálzatko folded,
doubled up. Cf. pákälaksh
shpáha, spáha, spahá, d. shpáshpáha, spáspa, v. trans., to render dry, to
dry near the fire, in the sun etc., 146, 9. 147, 15: shpáhank after drying
it, 146, 10. 148, 10. Der. páha. Cf. hashpažpáli.
Spá-ish Valley, nom. pr.: Surprise Valley. Lies in the northeastern
angle of California, southeast of Goose Lake. The Snake Indian chief
Óchóho resides there with many of his men. Cf. 29, J. and Note; 31, 15.
spáká, d. shpáshpaká to punch, to break by punching: spáká-wísh tool for
breaking chunks of ice. Der. páka.
spákága, d. spashpakága to tear, to tear up by hand, 125, 2. Der. pakága.
spál, tehpál, pl. túmi s., yellow ocher, a light-colored or yellow mineral
substance; when exposed to the fire it turns red and then is used as a
paint to mark the face with small dots: tehpál shátuaza to mark the face
with ocher-dots. One of the places where it is found lies between Link-
villev and Upper Klamath Lake, on the Link River. Der pála. Lit.
“what is dried”. Cf. Lú’lpakat.
spálála, d. spashpálála to feed; said of animals feeding their young. Der.
pán. Cf. háshepa.
spálptehi (1) looking like spál-paint, ocher. (2) light yellow, light brown, like dry leaves in the fall. Der. spál, -ptehi.

spámi, d. spaspámi needle of the pine-tree, green or dried up. Der. pála. Spáníółkni Spaniard; Mexican; white man from the South.

spatádsha; d. spashptádsha, v trans., to stretch, to stretch out by hand; to extend. Der. patádsha. Cf. spitádsha.

spátpcha, spátpcha, spótsa, d. spáptcha (1) to split in the whole length, as a piece of wood. (2) to tear, as cloth, paper. Der. pádsha. Cf. petóga.

spátpchiga, d. spashptchiga (1) to twist, turn over, as one's lips, ears. Kl. (2) to ring, as a door-bell: wawá-ush s. to ring the door-bell. Cf. atchiga.

spáutish, shpaútish, d. spashpáutish poison of every description, 13, 14-17.: s. itá tchulékshtat to poison meat. Der. pán. Cf. ké-ish, stétmásh.

Spawaúkshi, nom. pr. of a locality on the Sprague River, near Yáneks.

spékánótkish, d. speshpakanótkish sewing needle; lit. “tool to draw out”. Kl. for spíkanash Mod., q. v. Der. spíka.

spékpéla, d. speshpakpéla to squint: partic spekpolítko (a) squinting, squinter, cross-eyed. (b) Spekpélitko, nom. pr. masc. Kl. Der. spíka, -péli.

spékplítktptchí, d. speshpakplítktptchi cross-eyed.

spélétaklútch, d. speshplétaklútch rake. Kl. for wakatchótkish Mod.

spélshha, d. spespálisha to advance, to put forward; usually said of fingers, 79, 6. Der. spéluish.

spélshna, d. spespálishna (1) to put forward the index-finger (spéluish), or other fingers. (2) to play the spélshna- or Indian guessing game by putting forward fingers to indicate the supposed location of the four game-sticks lying under a cover. See p. 80, first Note. Spélshna is a corruption of spélshna. Contr. from spéluishna. Der. spéluish.

spéluish, d. speshpáluish (1) second finger, index-finger; cf. yúshka, yúshzhish, the first Note on p. 80, and Note to 79, 3. (2) name of several moons of the Máklaks year: usually mentioned in the instrumental case spéluishhta, and then used in a temporal sense. The spéluish- or index-moons correspond, though not exactly, to our month of February, 75, 19.; to our July, 75, 1.; and to our September, 75, 11. Der. péliui (2). Spespakplítktko, nom. pr. masc. Kl.: “Squinter”, “Cross-Eye”; d. form of partic. of spekpéla, q. v.
spé-ukítehna, d. spéshpukítehna to continue eating up, 118, 5.
spíamna, spíyamna (1) to pull forth, to draw forth, to drag out: käfla s.
to drag out earth, dirt, 163; 14. (2) to lead by hand, as a child or horse:
spíyammátko wátc'h nú géna Ā'shlin I take horses with me when going to
Ashland. Cf. piéna, spíka, úyamna.
spidsha, d. spíshpteha to drag behind, to draw, pull after oneself. Cf.
piéna, spíamna, spíka.
spidshú'dshna, d. spíshptehúdshna to uncoil, draw out; said of a string
or rope fastened at one end. Der. spídsha.
spíka, spí'ka, spíká, d. spí'slpka to draw, pull out, as a rope, string,
thread. Cf. piéna.
spikana mish, spékana mish, d. spíshpíkanamish needle, sewing needle: í spíka-
náshtka skentehántak you will sew with a needle. Mod. for spekinótkish Kl.
spítadsha, d. spíshptádsha to pull at; to stretch, extend, pull out; said of
the pulling of ears, fingers, the pinching of noses, the stretching out of
elastic objects etc. Cf. spatádsha.
spítkala, spítkal (1) v. intr., to drift, to move up slowly, as clouds. Cf.
shlulóla. (2) v. trans., to make stand up, to raise up, 24, 15. Der. pítkala.
spíchta, spí'chta, d. spí'shptehcha; said of fire only: (1) v. trans., to extin-
guish, put out: spích't í lóloks! put out the fire! (2) v. intr., to go out, to
become extinct: lú'lksh spích't (for spícḥasht) after the fire has become
extinct, 85, 10. Mod. for spích'tcha Kl. Der. píchta.
spích'tcha, d. spíshpích'tcha, Kl. for spíchta Mod., q. v.
spíchhotkipéli, d. spíshpíchhotkipéli to haul or pull down: plé'k s. to
haul down the flag. Der. spídsha.
spíu'hpush Harris' woodpecker, spotted; Picus Harrisii: 180; 6. Ono-
matop. Cf. piupiútana.
spótu, spútua, d. spóshpútu, spú'shptú, spú'spatua (1) to take strong physi-
cal exercise by rambling for five days and nights through hills, woods
and vales, fasting, plunging in cold water, rolling large boulders uphill,
then sleeping outdoors to obtain magic dreams etc. These exertions
form a part of the mourning customs of the Oregonian Indians, 82, 10.
83, 1. (2) to become vigorous, strong by the above exercises; to fortify,
strengthen, invigorate oneself. Cf. luápitshla, spíka, spútúdsha.
KLAMATH - ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

spúgatko, d. spushpúgatko gráy, gray-colored. Cf. pākpa`kli, skédshatko.

spúka, spúká, špóka, d. spúšhpoka (1) to put out the feet, as out of a door, wigwam, window, with or without adding pē'tch (feet). Cf. eìza, nfka.

(2) to lie down, to lie on the ground: špóka mántchak ke lay on the ground for a while, 110, 14; tū'sltok spúka šhli'k Ë-ukskni where the wounded Lake Indian was lying, 24, 3.; spú'ksksaksi where the (wounded man) was lying, 24, 20.; partic. spúkatko recumbent, lying on ground. (3) to lie in bed; lit. "to stretch the legs out". Cf. spúnka.

spúkanka, d. spushpúkanka to move the feet quickly. Cf. putchánka.

Spúká'n, or Sp. máklaks, nom. pr., Indian of the Spokane tribe of Washington Territory, eastern part, belonging to the Selish family. Two or three Spokane men live on the Klamath reservation. Cf. Note to 78, 15.

spúkli, spúklia, spúklea, d. spushpákli, spushpáklia (1) to take a steam-bath in a sweat-lodge; refers either to the daily steam-bath in the small willow-lodges, 82, 4. 8. 10., or to the three mortuary sweat-lodges, 89, 7. 142, 6-9. 12-15. (2) to sweat in willow-lodges and dance during five days under the direction of the conjurers at Klamath Marsh, in the wókash-season, in order to insure a good crop of pond-lily seed. Der. spúka. Cf. lámkóka, spú'klish.

spú'klíga, d. spushpákliga little sweat-lodge; such as found erected near every Indian lodge. Contr. from spulkága. Dim. spú'klish.

spú'klísh, d. spushpáklish sudatory, sweat-lodge. They are of three kinds: (1) small ones made by bending over a few willow boughs; these are covered by mats or blankets to confine the steam, are used daily by the Indians, 82, 3., and a more spacious kind serves also as a place of retirement for women in childbed and during the menstrual period; incantation, 178; 9. (2) solid structures erected of timber, stones and earth, and visited by mourners only. Three of these exist in the Upper Klamath Lake country, all given to the Lake Indians by K'múkamtsh, 82, 7. 142, 6. (Wákáksi) 12. (É-ukalkshi), and the Ká-ashkshi s.; the Modoc tribe had some of their own. (3) the communal dance-house or kshiú'lgish is also called sweat-lodge (cf. wála); it is a spacious structure erected in the style of earth-lodges (lündamalákhsh, q. v.), having an entrance on a level with the floor, 75, 11. Der. spúka (2).
spú'klishla, d. spuspáklishla (1) to erect a sweat-lodge by bending over a few willow poles. (2) to lay mats or blankets upon the sweat-lodge to confine the steam. Der. spú'klish.

Spú'klish = Láwish, nom. pr. of a sweat-lodge and camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. “Promontorial Sweat-Lodge”.

Spú'klitchesa, d. spushpáklitchesa to go and sweat in a sudatory; to start out for a sweat-bath or steam-bath, 82, 5, 88, 3, 89, 6.

Spú'kliúta, d. spuskákiúta to use for sweating purposes, to use for steam-baths; lit “to sweat by means of”, 82, 7. Der spú'kli.

Spúktehámmpka, d. spushpaktchámpka to heap up earth, to make mounds; said especially of the small grave-mounds, about man’s length and surrounded by palings, 88, 2.

Spúkka, d. spushpákua to spread out, extend, display: Shú’kamteh s. m'na tchú'ksh Old Crane parted his legs (across the river); Old Crane stepped across, 122, 23: partic. spúkuatko (a) spread out, displayed, distended; (b) inflamed; said of eyes only; hń'lp shpushbashkuatko gi both eyes are inflamed. Cf patádsha, spúkanka.

Spúkúga, d. spushpúkúga (1) to drag by the feet. (2) to draw, to draw, pull. Der. spúka.

Spúkúgatchna, d. spushpkúgatchna (1) to drag by the feet or legs, while on a march, 13, 6. (2) to drag behind, to drag over the ground.

Spúldsha, d. spuspáldsha to saw with a cross-saw.

Spúlí, spuí, spulí, spú'sh', spú's'p', v trans., referring to one object only: (1) to put, place, carry, bring inside, within, indoors. (2) to close, close up, contract; to contract a muscle, e.g., the musculus sphincter. Cf. shnapo’dsha. (3) to take in, confine, lock up, imprison; to punish by imprisonment, 58, 11. 12. 13. 59, 2, 11. 60, 2. 3. 21. 78, 15. etc.: tchė'ks shpushhiuámpka he will soon be locked up, 66, 4, 5. Speaking of more than one object, ílı, q v. Cf. huslipalhi, kúi (2).

Spúlíkísh, d. spushpalíkísh, full form of spuli'ksh, q v. Der. spuíhi spuíhítka, spúltka, d. spushpalíhtka to return from placing inside, closing up, imprisoning: gi'mpéle spuli'ktuk they went home, returning from the imprisonment (of Doctor John), 66, 6.

Spuli'ksh, d. spushpalíksh jail, guard-house, place of confinement, imprisonment for one person. Contr. from spulíkísh. Cf. iligish, skúkum-house.
spūm the female of the shkā' hawk, q. v.; incantation, 168; 44.
spunā'ksh, shponō'ksh, d. spushpnō'ksh time for rest; night or later part of
evening: nānuk spunā'ks every night, 78, 4. Der. spunēga. Cf lulālīksh
and the Lat.nox concubia.
spunēga, d. spushpnē'ga, v. impers., it is late in the evening or night; it is
sleeping time: tehū shpōnūk then it became late, 100, 11. Cf. spūka.
spunékla, d. spushpnēkla, v. impers., it is getting late at night.
spungātgāpēlē, spunkātkapēlē, d. spuspangātgāpēlē to take back, bring
back again; said of one anim. object, 78, 13.
spungātka, spunkātka, d. spuspangātka to take a person along with
when returning; to return in somebody's company Der. spūnka.
spungātchā, d. spuspangātchā; same as spūnktchā, q. v.
spūni, shpūni, d. spūshpūni to give, to confer upon; to present with, transfer
to, as a squaw, slave, head of cattle etc.: kā-i hūk wātch m'sh spūni-upka
she need not transfer a horse to you, 60, 15.; lū'gš gē-u spūni'sh the slave
transferred by me, 20, 18.; spūni'nu i had given or transferred, 20, 18.; kā-i snāwedsh spūni vushūk through fear they did not give a
wife to him, 93, 1. Speaking of more than one object, shewāna, cf. 60, 16.
spūnka, shpūn'za, d. spushpānka, spushpānza to let out of, to dismiss, to
let go. Lit "to cause to move the legs"; cf. spūka.
spunkāmpēlī, d. spushpānktmpēlī to dismiss from jail, to set free, 78, 16.
spūnkanka, d. spushpānktanka (1) to travel along with, to take as com-
panion for traveling. (2) to take up for oneself, to keep in one's company, as
a man, child, strange dog etc., 55, 18. Der. spūnka.
spunkatc̣ha, spungatc̣ha, d. spuspanktc̣ha to take, bring along while on
one's march; said of one anim. object. Der. spūnka.
spunktchāpēlī, d. spushpānktpēlī to convey, to bring back or home
while on a trip, march or journey; said of one anim. object, 78, 14.
spushhāmpēlē, d. spushpānhmpēlē to lead, convey or take back, to
take or bring home, 66, 3. 96, 5. Der. spūnshna, -pēlī.
spūnshipkā to bring or convey somebody towards, 107, 4.
spushshipḳia to bring along with, lead, convey a person for another, 107, 9.
spūnsḥna, d. spushpānsḥna (1) to take along with, to take along as com-
panion, 95, 1. (2) to take away by flattering, to coax away. (3) to take
along forcibly; to capture, arrest; to convey as a captive, 24, 15, 36, 17, 66, 3, 133, 9, 10.—Speaking of more than one anim. object, ēna, ūdsha.

Cf. hushpántchta.

spúntza, d. spushpántza to abduct, steal, take away from: spúntzashtka ging snáwésdsh m'na for the purpose of abducting one of his wives, 94, 10.

spúntpa, d. spushpántpa to bring, take along with; the French “em-mener”: lá'ks t'shi'n spûntpśham a prisoner of war grew up to adult age, after they (the enemies) had carried him off, 16, 14. Speaking of a plurality of anim. objects, ītpa.

spúntpámēlē, d. spushpantpámēlē to bring back to, to travel back or homeward with, 78, 15. Speaking of a plurality of anim. objects, ītpəmēlē.

spútdshānuish, d. spushptídshānuish furrow made by the plow

spútna, spótu, d. shpûtshpatna; same as shpótu, q. v. Cf. spúka.

spútn'dsha, d. shpushptú'dsha to go out to fortify oneself; to go and take exercise for becoming strong in body. Der. shpótu.

spútuyya, d. spushptúya to plow. Der. putóya.

spútuyōtē, d. spushptúyōtē plow. Kl. for shutoyōtkish Mod.

spútuyuish, sputó-iwish, sputá-ihuish, d. spushptó-iwish furrow of plow. Der. sputáya.

spútehtta, d. spushpátehtta to frighten, to scare, to terrify. Cf. hushpátehta, pútehta.

stá, shta, d. stástaa, shtáashta (1) to be full, filled, replete, 75, 9: shtá saika the prairie was full of them, 107, 6. Cf. éwa, ĕwa, shmo'čka, shópa. (2) to be complete, entire. (3) adv., fully, to repletion. (4) adv., completely, entirely: shtá tok sa Ė-úkskni hashāmpka the Lake warriors completely encircled them, formed an unbroken ring around them, 23, 12.

stág'i, shtági, d. shtashtági to fill, fill up, make full: shtági m'na yá'ki she filled her seed-basket with roots, 118, 4, 7. Speaking of many subjects, stá-ila. Der. stá, gi (5).

stá-ila, shtá-ila, d. shtashtīla, v. trans., referring to more than one subject: (1) to dig out edible roots, tubers or bulbs with a tool (āmda); an occupation devolving almost exclusively upon the women of the tribe. Cf. méyā, stági. (2) to gather, collect, reap edible seeds by beating them
from the bushes into the basket, 75, 5, 146, 4.; to gather berries; to bring together; said of the stalks of the mú-i or tall bulrush-grass, 148, 3. Lit. "to fill down into (the basket)". Der. stá.

stáfnaksh, d. stáfnaksh heel. Cf. stáklinsh.
stákla to fasten, to stick up: vů'nshtat s. to stick up on a dugout canoe, 150, 5.
stáklínsh, stákēlins ball of the foot: stákēlinsksaksi at the ball, 24, 18.
stakolōlatko, d. stashtakolōlatko bald-headed.
stákpunksh, d. stastāpunksh (1) leeche. (2) snail, slug: stápunksaś sam lātchash snail-shell; lit. "snail-house". Cf. the German: Schneekenhaus. Stāktaks, nom. pr. of a camp-site on the Sprague River; interpreted by "End of the Hill".

stalāla, d. stashtalāla, shtashtlāla to fill: páksh s. to fill the pipe, 14, 4.

and Note. Der. stání.

stalēgatkso, shtalēkatzko, d. stashtalēgatko, adj., in close contact with, fastened to, e. g., to the animal body. Said of coverings for the feet: atí s. wāksna high-topped moccasins; wńuka s. low-topped. Der. taliga (1).
stālks, d. stashtalksh wall; house-wall, wall of building. Der. stälža.

stälža, d. stashtälža to plant two poles in the ground; see téwa.

stání, shtání, d. stástni, shtásthti, adj., full, filled with, replete, brimful: s. kálo kțchul (supply: gi) the sky is full of stars; shmulash s. nápal the nest is full of eggs; ēwaga s. wishink the pond is filled with garter-snakes; yů’kit wówkash s. the seed-basket is full of wókash; lit. "the lily-seed is brimful within the basket"; něp, wěk s. a handful, armful. Der. stá. Cf. kālash, něwa, stóna, stů.

stānůtchna, d. stashtůntchna (1) v. intr, to lose, to be deprived of one object, 43, 9. (2) v. trans., to deprive of, to cause to lose, 43, 16. Cf. stěwa.

sta-óta, d. stashtá-óta, v. intr., to starve for a while, to be famished for the time being: sta-ótank mákual he camps out while starving himself or fasting, 83, 2. Dur. of stá. Cf. shpōtu.

stáp, shtáp, pl. tůmi s., flint arrow-head, flint spear-head, 134, 17.
stāpala, stápal, d. shtáshtpal, Mod. form of stópeda, q. v.

stapatexkha, stúpatchka, d. shtashtapătchka to wash one's own face: plāf.
wash stópatchka the golden eagle washed his face, 134, 11.: nů stapat sku-ăpka I am going to wash my face. Cf. shatashpātkī, shetátcha.
stapatexkótkīsh wash-basin; lit. "what serves for washing the face".
stálpka, d. stástálpka to pound, make fine, mash fine: shtápka (shr) ktá-yatka they pound with stones, 147, 11. Cf. ndshálpka, ská.

stapótkish, d. stashtpótkish wooden or steel needle used in the manufacture of mats; length about six inches. Cf. stápsh.

stápsk mat made of bulrush, lacustrine grass: s. látchash cabin covered with bulrush mats, “tule lodge”. Cf stápka, sté-ulash.

stashtámnish, pl. túmi sh., set of earrings. Cf. háshtamna.

stáwa, d. stáshtúa (1) v. trans., to deprive somebody of food or necessaries; to starve. (2) v. intr. or refl., to be deprived, to deprive oneself of the necessaries of life; to starve, to starve to death, to be famished. Cf. hashtáwa.

st tá-ildsha, shtá-ildsha, to start out for digging roots, bulbs; to set out for gathering fruits, seeds, 101, 4. Der. stá-ila, q. v.

Steamboat, nom. pr. of Steamboat Frank’s first wife, 51, 17.

shtégínsish, pl. túmi st., stocking: n étu an ‘lédshish s. I have practice in knitting stockings. From the English.

shtégínsishala to knit, make, manufacture stockings.

steínsash, shtá-inash, d. shtashtínash (1) heart; the agency and principle of physical life, vitality, 118, 10, 175; 17.: Lémé-isham s. the heart of the Thunders, 114, 4–8.; shkö’kám s. the spirits’ heart, 174; 11. Cf. pahóka, shíllá. (2) soul or sensitive power of man: gá-utalá s. to my heart’s content; kú-i s. gi to be aggrieved in one’s heart; kú-i sú’ta pipélangshitzan staínas they mutually embittered their lives, 78, 5.; líchílichish s. gítko plucky, brave. Cf. mā’sha, o-ókgi. (3) morals, sense of right and wrong: tidsí, kó-ídshi s. of good, of wicked character.

steínshal’tko, d. stashtínshal’tko (1) possessed of a heart. (2) having sensitive or moral affections or qualities; disposed, affected: at tidsí nū stainshál’tko now I am rejoicing, now my heart is gladdened. (3) thoughtful, reflective. (4) Steínshal’tko, nom. pr. masc. Kl; interpreted by “Big Heart”, which is intended for “plucky” or “magnanimous” and presupposes a fuller form of the name: Mú’Steínshál’tko.

shtóyak’lакpa to listen, hearken, 114, 1.

stékish, d. shtèshtkish doorway, passage, entry: látch’isam s. doorway of lodge. Cf. stókish.

shté’ksk, ste’ks, stí’ks, Mod sté’ks (e short), d. shté’kshtaks, Mod. sté’k-
shtaks (1) nail on finger and toe. Quot. under gutíla. (2) claw, fang; talon: ts’iksam s. bird’s claws or necklace made of such; lókam s. grizzly bear’s claws: lókam s. shiawákitk wearing a necklace of grizzly bear’s claws; such necklaces are no longer, but formerly were worn by men and especially by women below the breast, being highly valued on account of their flavor (cf. stíka). Cf. nép (3).

stélápkish, d. shteshtlápkish, adj., right, on right-hand side: shnú’ka stélapksh (for stélápkish) nép they grasp his right hand, 87, 13. Mod. also pronounce stélópgish. Cf. skétish, shkétítko.

stéléwa, d. shteshtaléwa to stir, excite the water. Cf. lkán, tchéléwa.

stémsh, d. shtéshtamsh woman’s private parts.

sténa, d shtéshta to carry in a pail or bucket. Der. éna. Cf. shö’dshma.

stetmásh, d. stesítamsh dipped in poison; poisoned: ngé’sh s. poisoned arrow, 90, 18. Cf. temádsha.

stél-ulásh, shtél-ulish, d. steshulálash (1) rush or tule-mat to cover Indian lodges: pëni shtél-ulásh coarse mat made of the tall pëni-grass; used for covering cabins. (2) willow-framed lodge (stini’sh) covered with rush-mats.

stéléwa, d. stéshuta to lose, to be deprived of: nánuktua s., to lose everything; shuí’dshash s. they lost or missed soldiers, 37, 22. Speaking of one object, stanú’telma, q. v. Mod. Cf. shnegégi, stáwa.

stéléwa, stél-ua (1) to mix with, to mix up, mash up with, mingle, 150, 9. (2) to mix with water for kneading; said of dough. Der. éwa

stélwi, stélwá to shoot several objects by the same charge. Der. téwi.

stíaltko, stíaltko, d. stisíaltko containing resin or pitch, 75, 5.; smelling like resin. Der. stíya.

stíya, stía, shti-é, d. stíshtia, shti’shtie (1) resin, as exsudated by pine and other trees, 96, 6., cf. píla; shti’ya shishí’dsha they put resin on their heads as a sign of sorrow, 132, 6.; shti’ë slupélóka nú’ss wenóyuk they heaped resin on her head, for she had become widowed, 89, 6. (2) pitch, tar. stíka, shti’ka, d. shti’shtka, v. trans., to scent, to perceive by smelling: plú s. to smell fat or lard; lúk hú’nksh shti’kok vú’shat the grizzly bear smelling (the kől-roots) will flee him, 147, 13. Cf. shte’ksh.

stíklísh, shtíklísh, d. shtíshái’klísh notch, incision: ngé’sham s. notch at lower end of arrow for applying the bowstring.
stèlepish—stilha.

stikshuí, Mod. stikshuai, d. stítishtakshuí (1) boot. (2) shoe. From English through Chiu. J.; stick-shoe: “high shoe”. Cf. wákshuí.

stílaka, stíllaga, stílêza, d. stístáléka to await in a canoe the entering of fish into the tewash-net; to fish with the tewash-dipnet: la-ikáshltka s. to fish with the lá-iksh-dipnet. Der. tila.


stilankãnsa to pass a gate, as teams and wagons. Der. tilankãnsa.

stilansksh, d. stístélanksh (1) hoop, circle: tehkêmân s. iron hoop. Cf. hishtilankanke-ó'kísh. (2) quiver with its string and arrows. Cf. stílash, túkanksh.

stílankua, d. stístélankua to ford a river on a wagon; lit. “to wheel through the water”. Cf. gákua, pánkua.

stilánshna, stilántchéma, d. stístélánshna, v. trans. (1) to roll on the ground or floor. (2) to drive a hoop, wheel or circle.

stílash, stílash, d. stístélílash string used as a holder, handle (of basket etc.); s., or túkankshshti s., quiver-strap, made of buckskin hide: tsuyésham or tsuyéshti s. guard-string of hat; yákiti s. string of the conical root-basket, which is worn on back.

stilhipéli, d. stísthiláhipéli to return and tell, to report: s. shash kátni he reported to those staying in the kayáta-lodge, 112, 10. Cf. stilza No. 2.

stílkakuuish, d. stístélalkakuish person sent out to report forth and back; messenger, dispatch carrier; chiefly used in the d form. Der. stilza No 2

stílza, stilka, d. stístéliza, v. trans., to melt, as lead, tallow: shulálán s. to melt in a pan, pot, ladle or crucible; to place into (the net) to be dissolved in the water; said of fish-killing substances, 150, 4. Der. tilza.

stílza, d. stístélza to report; to make known, to divulge. Cf. stílta, stìlta.


stilínash, d. stístélínash tallow, rendered fat. Cf. stilza No. 1.

stílshampéli, d. stístálshampéli (1) to report back: stílshampéli-uápkuk for the purpose of reporting, 29, 17.; stíldsampélók sas in order to announce (it) to them, 22, 15. (2) to bring a message. Der. stilchéma, -péli.

stílta, d. stístálta to announce, report to; to inform somebody personally
or through a messenger, to tell somebody about, 94, 9.: K'mukámts an'sh p'lafwash shti'ltà K'mukam'tch told me about the golden eagles, 101, 15.

Cf. hishtálla, shapiya, stu'l.

s[t]íltísh, d. stistáltísh (1) announcement, message. (2) used as a verbal of stíltà in 55, 14., cf. Note.

s[t]íltpà, d. stistáltípa to announce to, to bring a message to, 40, 23.

s[t]íltchka, stíltsha, d. stistáltchka (1) to report, to announce in the quality of a messenger: giyan shti'lshgà to report lies, to lie in one's reports, Mod., 38, 16. (2) to divulge a secret, Kl. Der. stíltà.

s[t]íltchna, shti'lshna, d. stistáltchna to go and report, to start off/to report, inform, to carry news or information, with verbal cond., 39, 20 43, 22.: nč-ulakhsh s. to bring a message, 38, 14.; genà shti'l'dshnuk he went with the message, 88, 8. Der. stíltà.

stíná-a, d. shtíshtná-a (1) to build, erect a stínash or tule-covered lodge, Kl. (2) to build a house, lodge, cabin of any description, Mod.: shtíshtna'tan for erecting lodges with the split rails, i5, 4.

stíná'ga d. stístíná'ga little willow-lodge, small cabin, 82, 3. Contr. form stíná-aga. Dim. stíná'sh, q. v.

stíná'sh, shtíná'sh, d. shti'shtiná'sh, stístíná'sh (1) Kl., willow-lodge; Indian cabin erected on a frame of willow boughs bent over; when covered with mats, it is called stč-ulash: yaúkēla-stupúyuk s menstrual lodge. (2) building, lodge, house of any description; dwelling-house built in Indian or American style; outhouse, provision-house, shed etc.: stínásh't palabra to steal from the house. Mod. for látchash Kl. Der. stíná-a. Cf. át, látesh, lutsha, stč-ulash, tehšh (2).

stí'nk'pèli to bend, to bend back: na'hleshtka s. ntč-ísh to bend the bow by (drawing) the string.

stínta, d. stístánta (1) to receive well, in a friendly manner or with honors: pi a n'sh tídsh stínta he received me well. (2) to love, to like, as a friend, parent or relative: mi hu gé-u stíntish you are dear to me; cf. 93, 7. (3) to revere, worship, 134, 19.; to appreciate, to value or prize highly, 139, 2. 9. Cf. hishtánta, tintampka, tintpa.

shtípà, d. shtíshtpà (1) to be clouded, to be full of clouds: kálú a stípà pašhash the sky is covered with clouds. (2) to be clouded with lamb-clouds, Mod. Cf. káló, pašha, tgiwa.
stíltish — stoshtótish.

stípálóza, d. shtishtópálóza to turn upside down, to turn over. Der. pláf.
stípl, pl. túmi s., stable; stable with barn. From English stable.
stítsa, d. shtishtátixa to cheat, defraud of. Der. ítza. Cf. pálla.
stiwizótkish, d. stishtuizótkish baby-board; small board to which infants of Western Indians are tied and carried about by their mothers while their heads are undergoing the process of flattening. Mod. Der. iwisótkish. Cf. čmtchma, ŝuércntch.
stiwíni, d. stishtúni to stir up, as dough: népatka s. to stir with the hand or hands. Der. iwína. Cf. kuloyéna.
stó, stó, d. stóshtú; see stú.
stókish, d. stóshkkish doorway, gate: ktchínksham s. gate of a corral, enclosure. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. stú. Cf stékish.
stókuaga, stókuak "little burrower"; (1) species of small fish, four or five inches long. (2) species of long-tailed squirrel: Spermophilus Beecheyi. (3) Stókuag, abbr. Stókua, one of Aššísh's mythic wives, mentioned in a mythologic tale, and supposed by some to be the small fish (1), by others the squirrel (2), 99, 10. 100, 5. 11. 12. Der. stú (1). Cf. méhiash.
stópalhuish, or stópaluusham, d. stáshtpalhuish (1) tree partly peeled off. (2) verbal indef. preterit of stópelá, q. v. Cf. wapálash.
stópalsh, d. stóshtpalsh the inner or fibrous bark of trees; the sweet-tasting fiber-bark of the kápka pine-tree is peeled off and eaten raw by the Indians in April, when the sap goes up, and later in the spring, 148, 19–22. Cf. stópela. Cf. kné-udshi.
stópalsha, d. stóshtpalsh to scrape off annually or habitually the fibrous or inner bark of pine-trees, especially of the kápka-pine; to peel a pine-tree and eat the fiber-bark, 148, 19. and Note Stópalš = Tamádš "Solitary Peeled Pine", nom. pr. of a locality near Klamath Marsh, 74, 16. From stópalhuish, tamádsha.
stópatchka, stú'patchka, d. shtúshtpatchka; same as stapáčhka, q. v.
stópela, Mod. stápala, d. stóshtpela to scrape off; peel, remove the inner bark of trees, 148, 20.: kú'š stópaluish, stópaluish pine-tree partly deprived of the fiber-bark, 148, 21. 22. Der. u-, pála; lit. "to make dry above."
stoshtótish, pl. túmi s. (1) gopher, mole; a species of Thomomys; lit. "maker of passages". (2) bugleman, trumpeter. Der. stú. Cf. stúka.
stu, shtu, stó, d. shtu'shtu, stóshtu (1) passage, aperture in the ground; burrow, den, hole, tunnel, subterranean passage-way, gangway; low entrance. (2) tubiform passage, tube, air-passage. (3) passage, thoroughfare above the ground; trail, path, pathway; way, road, causeway, street: shtu' stáni keláush the road is full of sand; lóloks-wi'génam stó railroad; lit. "fire-wagon's path"; path, trail of animals, 29, 11.

stu'ágə, shtó-agá, d. shtushtuágə (1) small burrow or subterranean passage. (2) path, pathway, foot-path. Dim stú.

stu'ilash, d. shtushtilash (1) pile of wood. (2) fire-wood put away for the cold season, Kl. Der. túila. Cf. Tó-ilkat, túilash.

stu'ish, shtu'ish, d. shtu'shtish burrow; gopher's den; mole-hill: shtu'ishtat gátpamman coming to a gopher-hole, 128, 6. Der stúya.

stúya, shtóya, d. shtúshtía (1) to make a road, way, passage, gangway; to tunnel through, 104, 4. (2) to place on the road or trail, to set going, to circulate: stoyuápka (supply: nù p'ksh) I will put the tobacco-pipe in circulation, 137, 2. Der stú.

stuyákishka, d. stushtiákishka to clip the hair. Cf. shiuáshka (2), shuyóka (2), shúktaldsha.

stuyúá, d. stushtíyua to stab each other; to wound or cut each other with sharp-pointed weapons: partic. stuyuétko stabbed, pierced. Der. stú'ka.

stu'ká, shtúka, d. stú'shtka (1) to shout through the hands applied to the mouth as a tube. (2) to shout, halloo, cry aloud. Cf. nδéna, ngéna, stu'tžeña, stú'tzishla. (3) to stab; to wound or cut with a pointed weapon, to pierce; lit "to make a way through": partic. stu'kàtko (a) cut, stabbed; wounded with a knife or spear; (b) stab-wound. (4) to gig, to catch with poles, to spear; said of fish: kú'tagsh s. to gig minnow-fish; said of Old Crane, 122, 6.; pshín slótsunák shtóka to spear fish by torchlight. Cf. stu'kua. (5) to sting, bite, Mod.; said of bees, snakes etc. Cf. kútka. Der stú. Cf. hástaksh, háshhtka.

stu'kísh, stůkish, d. stu'shtkish (1) hailstone: mú'méni s. heavy hailstones, 156; 26. (2) hailstorm. Der. stu'ka (3).

stu'kíshaltko notched; having portions or angles cut out.

stu'kua, d. stúshtkua to stab in the water; to gig, kill by stabbing in water: kii'm s. to gig, harpoon fish. Cf. tuákish.
stúleólish, d. stustaleólish *definite order, command*: ká-i hú’shkank
K’mukámstam stůleó’ls gí’ulatki *he was not mindful of K’mukamtech’s sharp
der order enjoining him* (to bring etc.), 107, 7. Der. stulí.
stúlí, stuílí, d. stustalí, stustálhi *to order, command; to enjoin, give
directions*; connected usually with the verbal intentional: s. i’ktechatki
giug kmá’ *he sent him to obtain the skullcaps*, 109, 3.; s. únakag m’na
shí’tki *he advised his little son to shoot*, 110, 2.; nánuk máglaksash
shtúliúlank *after having left orders with all the Indians*. Cf. 96, 11. 107, 13. 15. 110, 5. 118, 9. Cf. tpéwa.
stuíldísha, d. stushalídísha *to order, enjoin while going; to give
directions while passing around*: nanuktúlash sha shtuíldísha ká-i sháptki giug they
went around commanding every article not to tell, 120, 21. Cf. stulí.
stú’lká, d. stushálka *to perforate another person’s nose with a sharp
instrument, as a needle*. Der. táika. Cf. háshataksh.
stú’ńka, d. stushántka *to pass or run through, as a rope, string*, 13, 6.
stünkédísha, d. stushántkédísha, v. trans., *to encompass, encircle with*
said, e. g., of embroidering or sewing beads around the rim of a cushion.
stünkíámna, d. stushántkíámna (1) v. intr., *to pass around, go around*;
said of inanimate subjects, as neckties, e. g. (2) v. trans., *to encompass, en-
circle, as a piece of land with a fence*. Der. stú’ńka.
stúnzía, d. stushántkínia *to pass or run through oneself*: kënúks a-i nù
stú’ńzi-upk *I will pass out a rope through my anus*, 165; 11. and Note.
stúnsghish, Mod stúshantchish, d. stushántchish, Mod. stushántchish *exca-
vated canal, ditch, wet ditch*: kúkága stûnshishhti stream passing through
an artificial bed; canalized rivulet or brook. Cf. stúnshíma.
stúnsghna, Mod. stûntschna, d. stushántshna, Mod. stûntschna *to
make pass through; to conduct, force, or pull through or onward*: kúnkxatst
s to drag an object behind on a rope; lbéna stûnshnuk ámbu to dig a
conduit for water, to dig a canal or ditch. Der. ntuítchna.
stú’nta, stuí’nta, d. stûshántanta *to fasten or fix on, as a rope, string.
stúp, stú’pa, pl túmi s., stove; iron heater: stû’pat wintila *lie under, near
the stove*, 186; 56. From English stove.
stúpash, stópesh, pl. túmi s., bone marrow, animal marrow.
stúpka, d. stustápká (1) *to puncture. (2) to stab repeatedly in several
places; to wound or kill by stabbing: partic. stópkatko, stópkatko (a) wounded by stab-wounds. (b) stab-wound. Der. stů'ka. Cf. hushtápka, ktakúlitko, stů'ka (3).

stů'ka, d. shtushtúpka to stand, to be contained in; said of inan. subjects: ámpů sh. pokóti water stands in the bucket. Der. tůpka. Cf. stů'ka.

stů'pualža, d. stushtápualža to bubble up in cold water; said of the effect of articles thrown in. Cf. kmúltzaga, kmuchó'sha, puélhi

stů'puin, d. stushtápuin to menstruate for the first time; to enter the age of feminine puberty: stupuyúga, stupúyuk on account of first menstruation, 134, 21.; yátkela-stupúyuk stín'ísh menstrual lodge. Cf. yulína, pílpil.

stů'puish, d. stushtápuish first menstruation

stů'tash, d. stushtútash pipe; reed-pipe. Der. stů (2)

stů'tila, d. stushtíla to roof over, to cover with a roof resting on pillars: stútítanto spů'klish (these) sweat-lodges are roofed, 82, 2.

stů'tilash, stútítish roof-pillar, post, solid wood frame of Indian lodge: líuí-málaksams. vertical booms or posts sustaining a winter-lodge; usually set up in the form of a regular square.

stů'tish, d. stútish; occurs in: sháp'sam stútish beams of light projected by the rising and the setting sun, 179; 3.

stů'tka, d. stushtátkta to stand, to be standing; said of anim. subjects: wátch a ati stútkatko the horse is tall. Cf. stů'ka No. 2, tůpka.

stů'tžeña, d. stushtátzéna to emit a voice, sound; said of persons and animals: ků'i an s. I have no good or strong voice: partic. stútžántko having a voice, endowed with a voice; mú'-stútžámpkash gisht being possessed of a strong voice, 55, 17. cf. 183; 24.; wayó'sham stútžántk singing like the wáiwash-goose, i. e. "harmoniously", 183; 19.; yúkikam stútžántk possessing the voice of the mocking-bird, 183; 21 Der. stů (2).

stů'tžish, d stushtátzish (1) sound, clang, tone. (2) human or animal voice. Cf. stútžeña.

stů'tžishla, d. stushtátzishla to weep aloud, to cry in mourning; to weep as a mourner, while sitting at the side of the deceased, 89, 3. Cf. kúki, luátipishla, stů'tžéna.

shtchayás&auml;hla, d. shtchashtchiáshla, v. intr., to produce a noise, report, rustle; said of the elementary forces.
shtchakálka, d. shtchashtchakál'ka *to form a corner, angle*; partic. d. shtchashtchakálkágátko *triangular*; lit. *“acute-angular.”* Der. tehak, radix of tehacthákli.

shtchakaliátpish *angle of any description; corner of a room.*

shtchákúash, abbr. sákuash, d. shtchashtchákúash (1) *pole sharpened at one end.* (2) *spear, gig-spear, gigging pole used in fishing,* 180; 20.: sákuashtka kiá'm stú'ka *to spear fish.* This spear is composed of two long poles inserted into each other and of a smaller one at the end, the whole reaching sometimes a length up to twenty feet. (3) *fish-spear, pole with three iron prongs.* Der. tehak, rad. of tehacthákli. Cf. kí'ush. shtchálapshtish, d. shtchashtchálapshtish *rainbow,* Mod. Cf. witchiak. shtcháuktiko, d. shtchashtché'uktiko *deaf.* Der. ndshóka.

shtchá-úsh, sttá-us stick, rod or pole, used in erecting sweat-lodges: sttá-usá-wálks (for sttá-usam-wálks) *hole made in the ground for planting the rods when building a sweat-lodge,* 168; 45. 180; 23. Cf. shtchákúash (1). shtcháútantko, d. shtchashtché'útantko *deaf.* Mod. for shtcháuktiko Kl. shtchelewa, d. shtcheshtcheléwa *to bubble up in water, to form ripples spontaneously.* Mod. Der. tchelewa.

shtchidschapka, d. shtchíshtchapka *to bring, carry to somebody several objects of the same description or things gathered in a bunch.* Cf. tehípka. shtchíyakóka, d. shtchíshtchiahkóka *to tickle,* Mod. Cf. shcáyakua. shtchíyamna, d. shtchíshtchamna *to carry in hand articles in a bunch or several objects of the same description.* Cf. í-amna.

shtchik'édshna, d. shtchíshtchák'ehna *to trot, as a horse.* Cf. kísh-tehna, shná'-ulsha.

shtchik'édshnish, d. shtchíshtchágédshnish *trotting horse, trotter.* shtchik'ízá, d. shtchíshtchik'ízá *to erect poles for a scaffold or platform.*

Cf. Kháwá, tehíkla, tehikóalza.

shtchikpaksh, d. shtchíshtchakpaksh *halter of horse.*

shtchik'tzish, d. shtchíshtcháktzish *bridle.* Cf. tehíztchíza. shtchípka, d. shtchíshtchápka *to gather, unite articles into a bunch; to collect objects of the same nature.* Der. tehípka.

shtchishalkátko, shtchíshtl'zítko, d. shtchíshtchil'zátko *crooked, curved, bent over.* Cf. tishilatko.
shtchítetchna, d. shtchítetchutchétna to squirt. Cf. kptítetchna.
shtchíwaksh, shtchíyuaks, d. shtchíshtchuaksh (1) short gown reaching from waist to knees, worn by women; also called ubú-ush sh. (2) petticoat or skirt, as parts of female dress.
shtchúAMPKA, d. shtchúshchiampka to shine or reflect into the eyes so as to injure the power of vision. Cf. shtchúkatko.
shtchúkalídsha, d. shtchúshtchxalkídsha, v. intr., to make a bend or turn, as a river or road.
shtchúkatko, d. shtchúshtchxátko (1) one-eyed, 107, 4. 8. 10. 109, 3–12. (2) Stsókatko, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man. Der. shtchúga.
Cf. Note to 109, 6.
shuadshtám'tma, d. shuashúdshám'tma to wag the tail.
shuá-i, suá-i black-tail deer; a species found only in and west of the Rocky Mountains: Cervus columbianus. Cf. múšmuush (2), pakgolesh.
shuaitlála, d. shuashuaitlála to heat stones during one day for cooking, baking or roasting purposes, 74, 4. Cf. satnláha
shuákak, shuákaga, d. shuúshuakak prairie-chicken; gray and brownish, with down. A bird closely related to the pópusha, q. v. Der. shuá't.
shuákátchtécha, d. shuashukátchtécha to shake the head in refusal.
shuákia, d. shuushúákia to call a conjurer for help; term used of conjurers only and therefore not necessarily connected with its object, kúóksash. Customers are afraid to enter the wizard’s own lodge and therefore call him out by loud cries and halloowing. Tšiká shuúkik udéna the old man shouted after the shaman or conjurer, 68, 3; shuúkiuk kúóksash when calling the conjurer, 71, 1.; shuúmákti¹sh (another d. form for shuúshúákish or shuúshúákish) people calling the conjurer, 84, 1. Cf. kúóks, wákéna.
shuákídsha, d. shuushúkídsha to start out for shamanic help; to go and call a conjurer for help, 65, 18. 68, 2., construed like shuákia, q. v.: Tsúí géna tčiká suákitsuk then the old man left for obtaining the conjurer’s help, 68, 3. Cf. kúóks, shuúshúáláa.
shuáketcha, suáketcha, d. shuúshúáktchóta to shed tears, to weep, to wail; to cry loudly, 122, 12. 13. 190; 17.: káíša sh. the earth wept, 115; 19.; suúshuaktchécha mážlaks nánuk every individual is weeping, 70, 6; shuúshúáketchish loud mourners, bewailers, 84, 2. 100, 9.; shuúshúáktchéta while weeping over their loss, 110, 22. Cf. luútpishla, stúťzishla.
shtchítehtehna—shuá-uka.

shuaktchtámpka, d. shuashuaktchtámpka to commence weeping, wailing; to begin to shed tears, 126, 2.

shuála, d. shuashuála to pile up, to pile upon each other: ktá-i sh. to pile up rocks, to erect a rock-barricade, 30, 9. Cf. wálash, wálísh.

shualalíámpka, d. shuashualalíámpka (1) to watch, to keep watch over: sh. kíí'm to watch the fish. (2) to protect, watch the interests of, 34, 20.; to take care of, 39, 13, 21.; to manage, to superintend, cf. 33, 2. and Note, 134, 6. Cf. shuálka No. 1, wálza (1).

shuálka, d. shuashuálka to preserve, keep entire; to save, 134, 7. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Der. wálza (1).

shuálka, d. shuashuálka to sweat, perspire, to be in a perspiration, to be warm or hot; not referring to the sweat-lodge. Der. wála.

shuálkash, d. shuashuálkash sweat, perspiration.

shualkóla, d. shuashualkóla to cool oneself off. Der. shuálka.

shualkóltecha, d. shuashualkóltecha to cool oneself while walking, 82, 9.

shuálz, d. shuashulz; same as shuwálz, q. v.

Shuulszeni, nom. pr. of a camping-site on Klamath Marsh; lit. “At the Pile of Rocks”. Der. shuálka.

shuánkaptchi; same as shuhánkptchi, q. v.

shuánshakluish, Mod. shuantchákeluish (1) mane of horse, lion. Cf. ksheluish, wakeluish, wámélhuish. (2) Mod., bristles on hog’s back

shuánui, d. shuhánui to covet, to be in love with. Cf. kúktákia

shuashulaliámpkish, pl. tími sh. (1) watcher, watchman, guardian: shúp sh. shepherd. (2) administrator, superintendent, 33, 1., and Note to 33, 2.; Government agent of an Indian reservation: Dya sh. kshita the agent Dyar escaped, 42, 17. Der. shualaliámpka.

shuált, d. shuashuált sage-cock, sage-hen; a western bird belonging to the Tetraonid or grouse family: Centrocercus urophasianus, 135, 4. Cf. pópusha, púpusha, shuákak

shuatáwi, Kl. shuatáwa, d. shuashuatáwi (1) to stretch, to extend one’s limbs through laziness or other causes. (2) to sprain a limb: shuatawítko má’sha húk be suffers of nerve-spraining. Cf. tehatáwa

shuáuka, d. shuashuáuka (1) to squeal, whine; said of persons and beasts. (2) to yelp. Cf. shéka, shuaktcha.
Shua wáti, nom. pr. of a camp-site on the Sprague River, near Yáneks.
shuawidshna, d. shuashuawidshna to take aim, to point at with a gun, arrow etc. Cf. kínshampka, láya, shuawína.
shuawína, d. shuashuúwína to look over, to overlook in the sense of examining: k'í'ks suawínuk sas kánts sluúpkst when a conjurer overlooked them to find out who would be shot, 21, 9, 10.
shú'dsha, shú'dsha, d. shushú'dsha (1) to build a fire; to have an open fire at the camping-place, in or before the lodge; refers especially to camp-fires at night and to fires built for cooking, the object, lúłoks, being usually omitted: kissí'ími sh. Sú't at nightfall the Snake Indians built a camp-fire, 31, 1.; mákłézuk sh. she built a fire to pass the night by, 119, 20.; mú' sh. to build or have a large fire, 121, 20.; shú'dshank nát tehí'í we sit around the fire in camp; nánuk té-unípi látchashítaat shushú'dshuúapk lúłoks for each ten lodges they will kindle a fire. Cf. klukálgi, shátkolua, shú'mána, shí'nú'ka. (2) to build, to have a fire in a stove, on the hearth etc.
shú'dshapélí, d. shushú'dshapélí (1) to rekindle, rebuild a fire; to build another or a new fire, as at dawn of day, 16, 5. and Note; 112, 20. (2) to rekindle the fire before or in the lodge habitually every morning or day.
shú'dshgish, d. shushú'dshgish fireplace in or outside the wigwam, lodge or house. Der. shú'dsha
shú'dshigí'shalsh, d. shushú'dshgishalsh provision for the fire-place: sh. ánku fire-wood. Cf. stú'ilash.
shú'dshipka, d. shushúdshipka, v. trans, to follow up, to walk towards by following or pursuing; said of one object only, 174; 8, 183; 14.; mú'shshmush sh. to drive one head of cattle, 182; 10. Contr. from sh'ú'dshipka. Der. hudshipka. Cf. ká-ika, ká-íkanka.
shú'dshna, d. shushú'dshna (1) v. trans., to chase, pursue; said of persons and animals: shuú'dshant í! (for shúdshnit í!) chase him! 193; 14. Cf. káyaktcha, káyaktechna. (2) v. recipr., to chase each other, to run after each other: shú'dshnuuk when chasing each other, 80, 10., cf. 80, 12. Contr. from sh'ú'dshna. Der. hudshna.
shú'dshoka, Mod. shuchóka, d. shushúdshoka (1) to wash one's whole body. (!) to wash part of one's body: wé'k, pétch sh. to wash one's arms, feet. Cf. péwa, shucháktcha, shatchúkna.
shudshokalámna, d. shuushudshokalámna to wash one's back; kä'tmat
back is sometimes added. Lit. "to wash oneself all around".
shuedshantámna, d. shuushüdshantámna to be in the habit of gambling
when on a journey, 100, 15. Der. shuédshna, -tama.
shuédshna, suétsna, d. shuushüdshna to go to play, to go to the gambling-
place, to be on a gaming tour: shuédshmuk when gambling on their way, 99,
2.; shash at shuëtsna he went away from them for gambling, 100, 14. and
Note; suëtsmuk sas in order to have a game among themselves, 100, 15.
shuékalsih, d. shuëshükalsih sleeve, as of a shirt, coat.
shuékaptcha to wink with the eyelids; to nictate. Cf. kälamteáltámna,
knadshikfa, shacklámntcha.
shuékush, shuëkosh pole, wand, rod; switch used in certain games, 80, 7.
shuélíta, d. shueshulíta, v. intr., to form a cross, to intersect; said of lines
e tc.: partic. shuellétoko (a) disposed crosswise. (b) crossing diagonally
the texture of woven cloth. Cf. shëka, shenök'la.
shuénkä, d. shueshúnkä to kill, slay, to put to death; said of more than
one object, and used almost exclusively by Modocs: mä'ne sháwalsh
mbauan sh. an exploding shell killed them, 43, 2. Cf. 40, 17. 41, 15. 21.
43, 11. Der wénka. Cf. lëla, shëuga (3).
shuëntch, d. shueshuantch (1) baby-board, cradle-board to which the in-
fant or child is tied or strapped, Kl. for stiwíztikish Mod., q v. (2) baby-
board with the baby on it. (3) Mod., infant, babe, suckling child, 91, 8. 9.:
suëntcham skutash womb, uterus. Der. éna. Cf. mükaga, mûkh.
shuëntchágà, d. shueshuantchágà (1) small baby-board, Kl (2) little
babe; infant just born, Mod., 91, 4. Dim. suëntch.
shuë-udshà, d. shueshùdshà to go fishing with the line: nù suë-uchuapk
gén waitash I shall start for angling this day. Der shuëwa. Cf. k'llika.
shuë-usham, d. shuëshùsham yellow tree-moss: Evernia vulpina.
shuë-utkà, d. shuëshutkà (1) to return from angling. (2) to angle habit-
ually or repeatedly: ndání a nù húl sh. éwakatat gén waitash to-day I went
three times to the pond to fish with the line.
shuëwa, d. shuëshwa to fish with the line, to angle: nishtá nù sh. I have
angled all night. Der. éwa Cf. knë-ush, knéwa, lútkish.
shúggai, pl. túmi sh., sugar. From the English.  
shúggáya, shúkáya, d. shushkáya to hang on or out, to be suspended on; said, e. g., of young birds hanging out of their nests, 94, 10.  
shúggúlaki, shugúlki, d. shushgtúlaggi; same as shukúlki, q. v.  
shúhank, shú'ank, met. sháhunk, d. shushuank agreeing with, alike, similar to, conformably with: hámasht sháhunk ging for this same reason, 134, 4. Cf. haktchúmpctchí, shéwa, shítko.  
shúhanktchí, shúhanktchéi, d. shushánhkptchí, adj., similar to, resembling; of same shape, form, size, exterior, color etc.: kétchá sh. resembling somewhat; a little alike; shúhanktchík an gáwal kō’sh tū’gsha é’ush I found the same kind of pines on the other side of the lake; ká’i shushuanktchí, y’híank selecting stones of equal size, 82, 13.  
shúhank-shítko, shúhánkinshít, d. shushánk-shítko, shúshank-shishátcko (1) adv., alike, similarly to; equally, evenly, in a similar manner: sh. sh. télán having the same features, when speaking of members of same family; shúhánk-sitk sissóka to beat each other evenly, 59, 8. (2) adv., at the same time, simultaneously. (3) conj., at the time when, 109, 12.  
shúháchtzá, d. shushúértz to step, tread on one’s own foot.  
shúháchtzála, shúhíntchzkála, d shushuachtzálá, shushuitchkála to roll oneself up, to double up; to curl or coil oneself up, to contract one’s body, to draw up one’s legs; shúháchtzálahitéko ké’ish (gi) the rattlesnake is coiled up.  
Shuízíégish, nom. pr. of rocks near Modoc Point; cf. shuyaké’kish.  
shúhülulea, d. shushúlulea to jump, skip down from, 120, 1.: ká-i à’t shuhúlule-napik láñchashtat ye shall not skip down from the lodge-top, 118, 10. Cf. húlhe, hułpé.  
shúhulúcña, d. shushulúcña to go and jump down from, 119, 23.  
shúí, d. shúshui to give in a cup, bucket, on a plate, pan, dish, tray, pëdlá or sháplash. Speaking of many different objects, shewána. Cf. líya, úya.  
shuídsha, shùftaha, d. shúshudsha to urinate. Der. ídsha.  
shuídsasha, suitetchásh, d. shushudshash (1) urine. (2) sh. or sh. lâwalsh urine bladder. Cf. kán. (3) bladder of any kind; sh. or sh. lâwalsh swimming bladder of fish: shuíetcháshsáksin-kítchash anal fin. (4) any organ of the shape of a bladder; maw, cræw, gizzard etc. Cf. lawálash.  
shuikína, d. shuishukína to drive away from water, as a horse, dog, cow etc. Speaking of more than one object, niwikína. Cf. shúína, shúwa.
shúggaí—shuinála.

shuikípēli, d shuishkípēli to drive out of the water again, as a horse, cow, dog. Speaking of more than one object, niwikípēli.

shuikashlína, d. shushikashlína to sprain: pétcham náwalsh sh. to sprain the instep. Cf. shuatuáwa.

shúziá, d. shushízia to carry on shoulder: shúziánek éna, Mod. shúzián, shúziéen éna to carry on shoulder. Cf. shépolamna, shíkianka.

shuíla, d. shuishúla to shake oneself: wáteh a sh. the horse shakes himself.

shuílálshka, d. shuishuílálshka to shake off, remove from oneself by shaking: wáteh a killiksh sh. the horse shakes off the dust.

shuílpka, d. shuishuílpka (1) to lie or stretch oneself on the ground, back upward. Speaking of more than one subject, wiwámpka, d. of wímpka. (2) to lie flat on the ground, as for sleeping. (3) to lie or hide oneself in ambush: tsuí É-uksnín sh., tsuí ti’tntkal sha, yó’ta sha then the Klamath Lake men ambushed themselves, then they suddenly arose, and dispatched their missiles, 16, 5. Der. ilálpka, from fla. Cf. hishuílga.

shuímpátampka to lean backward on a chair, bench or seat; to lean against the back of a chair. Cf. kshapátá, tchapáta.

shuína, Mod. shuínéa, d. shuíña, Mod. shushíña to race; to take part in a foot or other race. Kl. Cf. shakatpampélá, shuíkína.

shuína, tsuína, d. shuíshuá to sing, either solo or in chorus: tutísh má-klaks sh. the natives express their dreams in song, 134, 3.; nú tsuínuapk! i chuín’! I will sing! you sing! 90, 12.; átèni kelóé shuísh now I cease to sing, 90, 13.; shuínuapk i nánuk! sing all of ye! 90, 14.; kílank át tsuínuapk! ye must sing loudly! 70, 3.; nánuk nadshá’shak sh. all are singing in a chorus; luátpishluk sh. (sha) they sing mourning songs, 87, 12. The voices of animals and spirits, the twittering of birds etc., are often compared to the singing of songs; e. g., the voice of the weasel, 162; 5.; that of a black mouse, 165; 10.; of a spirit, 173; 1.; of K’múkamtch, 1v2; 9. Tchuína, tsuína is a vulgarism for shuíña. Der. wína.

shuínála, shuinálá, d. shuishuílá (1) to sing simultaneously with the starter of the song, to accompany the leader of the chorus (2) to sing repeatedly, to repeat a song: káfla nù shuínálá I repeat my earth-song, 175; 16. All the incantations, song-lines, tunes, melodies etc., are repeated an indefinite number of times by the Oregonian Indians, variations being introduced in the words as well as in their tunes.
shuinéa, d. shushinéa to race; same as shúina, q. v.
shuinéa, d. shushinéa to sing in some person's interest; to sing for somebody's pleasure. Kl. Der. shuína.
shuínóta, d. shushinóta; same as shiúnóta, q. v.
shuínótish, d. shushinótish; same as shiunótish, q. v.
shuínótkish, d. shushinótkish incantation started by the conjurer to be repeated by a chorus, and supposed to emanate not from himself, but from some animal sent out to search after the disease, or from another object of nature, of which he acts as the mouthpiece. Cf. shuí'sh and Notes to 154; 9. 155; 16. 21. and first Note on p. 171. Der. shuína. Cf. shellolótkish (2), shuí'sh, winóta.
shuí'sh, shuí'sh, su-ís, d. shuíshuîsh, suísuis (1) song, chant; referring either to solo songs or to choruses; plpil sh. puberty or virginity song. (2) melody, tune. (3) magic song of conjurer; tamánawash-song, fatal incantation, "medicine song", wizard's spell. These songs are agencies of terrific power in the hands of conjurers of both sexes, and can inflict, according to the common belief, sudden death or fatal disease upon any person present or absent. Conjurers who obtain this power of casting spells by fasting and dreaming can thereby ascertain by whom and by what agencies a person has been bewitched into disease or has suffered violent death. Many of these song-spells are called mischief-bearing (kú-idshi): kó-idshi a-i nû shuísh gi I am a conjurer's fatal song, 166; 25.; k'mutchá'witk: kó-idshi shuí'sh génti kállati the old man's song is a fatal song in this country, 179; 7. Other songs sung by conjurers are considered beneficial to mankind: lakí shuísham kó-ú the toad song is chief of all songs, 180; 18. Cf. kóıčö'čö'čiks (2). Magic songs are mentioned: suís nu'sh gé-u slïá my dream song has seen you; viz. "it has revealed to me the truth concerning yourself," 65, 9.; tehí huk sh. sápá so the magic song indicates, tells, 72, 3.; sh. hú'k ná'sht kí the magic songs say (to him) as follows, 83, 5. The incantation appears in a personified form in 156; 31. 165; 12; kúkxam sh. sometimes means the dire spell sent out by the wizard; at other times it is equivalent to shuínótkish, q. v. Cf. 68, 4. (4) sh. is equivalent to shuínótkish, when the conjurer acts simply as the organ of birds or other animals or objects of nature previously intrusted by
him with the search after the disease: nû ai ná'ta sh. I am the song of the náta-duck, 167; 31. Cf. 167, 35. 36. and kiiks, shuinótkish. Der. shuíná. shuínshna to protract, to drag out, to make a long line of: (kshû'n) ati'sh shuínshmank 1'agat stack ye the hay into long-protracted heaps, 75, 13. The word heap lies in the verb sh., which is connected with the objective case of an adjective (ati'nsh stands for ati'niish), which assumes here the function of an adverb. Cf. pálpališ in 146, 14. and shúína, shuinéa.

shuípkúlish, d. shuishuapkúlish; Kl. for shuípúklash Mod., q. v.

shuípúklash, d. shuishupû'klash small cushion or pillow used in flattening infants' foreheads on the baby-board Mod for shuípkúlish Kl. Der. ipkúla, from ñpka.

shuísha, shó-isha, d. shushisha to become lean, meager, emaciated; to lose flesh, 95, 13.: tiii'muk sh. to lose flesh through hunger or famine: partic. shuíshatko lean, meager.

súisi, species of mole or shrew with a long and sharp proboscis.

shuísha, d. shuishuisha to free oneself of the magic spell, 124, 3. and

Note: há'toks ni shuishaltk (gi) but if I undergo fasts, ascetic exercises and recur to magic songs (in order to liberate myself from the tamânuash-spell cast upon me), 130, 3. Indians call this “to keep the song-medicine for oneself”. Der. shuí'sh (3).

shuíshcháketchka, d. shuishushtcháketchka to bend or turn the head for a bite; said of dogs and wild beasts. Der. hishtchákta

shuítalala, shuí'tla, d. shuishuát'la to gird, to strap the saddle-girth around, as around a horse. Der. ita. Cf. hassuishishish.

shuítalash, d. shuishutalash girth of saddle, saddle-strap.

Suí'tstis, nom. pr. of a camp-site on Upper Sprague River, near Wû'lksi.

shuí-uža d. shushú-uz to drive out of an inclosure or corral. Speaking of many objects, ni-uzá. Cf. shúka, shúwa.

shuýakè'ksh, shuyékèeks (1) place for leaping, jumping, 142, 4. (2) Shuyakè'ksh "Leaping-Place", nom. pr. of a locality at Modoc Point, close to north end of the Nilaks mountain-ridge and the shore of Upper Klamath Lake, a quarter of a mile from Chief Link River Jack's lodge. Here the Indians leap for amusement over large rocks, which have rolled down from the impending ridge into the plain. Pronounced also Shu yi-
këks, Subiaxē'gish, Subiaxä'gish, Tsúyakëks, 142, 3. Sh. sometimes designates Modoc Point, q. v. Der. shuyāziēga.
Shuyakē'kshni, Tsuyakē'ksni, or Sh. máklaks, nom. pr. of a portion of the Klamath Lake Indians settled near the Shuyakē'ksh-rocks, q. v. They are also called Linkville Indians, 75, 20., Link River Jack being their chief, cf. 58, 3. They were 92 in number in October, 1877.

shuyēga to leap, jump or skip over, as over a rock. Cf. huyēga.

shuyēga to begin singing, to start a chorus or choruses, 71, 4. Der. shuïna.
shuyēga, shuyēga, d. shushuyēga, said of long-shaped and anim. objects: (1) to lift up, to lift or raise above something: lakē pákshtga lákpeks sh. the commander lifted up ashes with his tobacco-pipe, 14, 6. (2) to stir up, to cause to rise, as an animal lying on the ground. Der. uyēga.

shuyóka, shūyuga, d. shushuyóka (1) to clip, cut one's hair short: partic. shuyúkatko, more frequently d. shushuyúkatko, one who wears the hair short. The majority of males in the tribe cut their hair off one inch from the skull. (2) to shave oneself: smōk sh. to shave one's beard, whiskers; the proper term for "to shave"; cf. hushmō'kla. Der. uyúka

shuyūzāla, shuyūk'la, d. shushuyūk'la to dance the shuyūzalsh or virginity dance, a solemn festivity celebrated during five nights, 131, 1-4.: shuyūzάltołtka la'tchash menstrual lodge Der. yaúkēla. Cf. stúpui.
shuyužālsh (1) virginity or puberty dance performed at various localities on the reservation. (2) Shuyužalsh, Sii'-üzals, "the Pilpit-Dancer", nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake girl. Der. shuyūzāla.

shuyúluish, d. shushuyúluish, species of polecate smaller than the common skunk. Cf. tchálishish.

shūka, d. shūshka (1) to drive out from a lodge, house or other locality, by entering it for the purpose. (2) to fight, combat. Der. hūka. Cf. ška.
shūkalsh, shōkōls paste made of berries (whortleberries, serviceberries etc.) and camass; it is pressed and kept in cachéas as food for winter. Lit. "mixture". Der. shū'kla.

shūkaltko, shōkaltko, d. shū'shaltko; partic. of shū'kla, q. v
Shū'kamtech, nom. pr. of "Old Crane", a mythic bird of Indian folklore,
called the uncle (kúkui) of "Old Antelope"; by causing Old Grizzly's
death in the waters of a river, Sh. managed to save the young of the
Antelope from destruction, 122, 6–123, 7: gát'pa Shu'kantchamksh they
reached the home of Old Crane, 122, 16. From shó'ksh, ámtch.

shú'kanka, d. shushú'kanka (1) to follow steadily. (2) to chase continu-
ally, to pursue each other persistently or repeatedly. Der. shú'ka.

shukápka, d. shushkápka to be crowded within, to crowd up a space.
shukat'nóla, d. shushokat'nóla to gather one's hair into a braid or plait.
shukatonólótkish, shukatonóló'tch, d. shushokatonólótkish fur-skin
strap tied into the hair, 95, 2.; men let it dangle over the ears and cheeks,
women tie it into their braids and let it hang down behind.

shukélá'tchitchehna, d. shushakélá'tchitchehna to use torches; to travel with
torches, firebrands, lights. Cf. klúdshoa.

shukélá'tchnotkish, d. shushkélá'tchnotkish (1) torch, torchlight. (2)
large-sized lamp or light.

shúkidsha, d. shushkidsha to start for driving out, ousting, expelling from.
Der. shú'ka. Cf tpugídsha.

shukíkash, Mod shokekú-ash, d. shushkíkash, Mod. shoshkéká-ash
parents, progenitors; father and mother, 111, 19.: pélpea shuki'kasham
tpéwash to obey the parents' commands Cf. p'gishap, t'shká-aga.

shukióta, d. shushakióta (1) to pass another on the way; to go past, to
pass by. (2) to shun, avoid, go out of the way. Cf. sheni'lya, shtlka.

shú'kla, shú'kela, shók'la, d. shushákla (1) v. trans., to mix together, inter-
mingle; said of objects differing among themselves in aspect or quality:
tehékélit tat Igu'm shu'kélank mixing coal with blood, 71, 8.; shukaltko yahí
beads of various colors mixed together. Cf. hushkal'ánatko, shánká'shak.
(2) v. intr., to dwell, reside among others, to be mixed with; said of a plurality
of subjects only, 37, 14. 20 Cf. tehawína. Der. ikla.

shuíklaksh, d. shuí'shakláksk pole-lodge; skin-lodge. Der. shú'kla (2).

shúkpéli, v. intr., to leave again, to quit, to retire: shúkpéltaking, for
shukpelítkii or shukpalítkii ging in order to withdraw, 68, 8. and Note.

shukptečitchehka, d. shushakptečitchehka to kiss each other. Der.
kputečitchehka, q v. Cf. shuldá'kna, wí'hta.

shúktakla to inflict a wound by which flesh is removed. Cf. sháktakla.
súktaldsha, d. shusháktaldsha to cut off, clip, remove from one's own body: lák sh to clip one's own hair, 132, 6. Der. ktúldsha. Cf. shiásha.
súktámpka, d. shushktámpka to commence fighting; to begin active warfare: shuktámpkan udáni wáitá shélluál when they began to fight, the battle lasted three days, 42, 18. Der. shúka.
súktápka, d. shushktápka to fight with fists, to pummel each other, to scuffle. Der. ktúpka. Cf. ktúyua, shíuga (1), shuntápka, shútápka.
súktashkuish scar of a wound by which flesh had been removed. Cf. sháktkaluislh, shd'kktakli.
shúkt'ka, d. shushkt'ga to beat or strike oneself. Der. ktúka.
súkustósha to be severed, to be broken or cut to pieces: sh. sháppash it is half moon; lit. “part of the moon is broken off.” Der. ukéwa. Cf. tgélx-manka, ukáukosh.
súkúłki, shuggúlaki, shugú'łki, d. shushkú'łki, shushgúlaki, v. intr., to collect, gather up, assemble; to meet, come together, to be or go together, 140, 3.; to form a company, society, crowd, flock, swarm, bevy: súkú'lki yákanuapuk lák they came together for the scalp-dance, 16, 10.; nánuk laláži shugú'laggi at when all the Peace Commissioners had met together, 41, 20.
súkúlkipéli, d. shushkú'lkipéléi, v. intr., to reassemble, to meet, come together again, 24, 3.; ná'sh sé'gsa É-ukskni súk'kálkipáluk the Klamath Lake Indians bid us to reassemble, 20, 9.
súkúlklíshi, d. shushkú'lklish council, general assembly: sukú'lkishzéni at the council-house, at the meeting place of the council. Der. shukú'łki.
súkúshgútkíshi, d. shushkushgútkish hair-brush Der kushkótkish shuké'ki, shoké'ki, d shushké'ki to growl, to quarrel, to dispute shuké'kíshi, d. shushké'kish quarrelsome person, scold; shrew, termagant. shukíshléa, d. shushkíshléa to quarrel; said, e.g., of jealous women quarreling over their husbands. Der. shuksé'ki.
súkóka, d. shushkóka to bite oneself: nú or nútak sh. I bite myself; I bite myself accidentally (in tongue or lip). Der. kóka.
súla, súla, d. shushúla (1) to hand over, to pass, to transmit. Cf. shulípka (2) to chide, scold, wrangle, 78, 3. Der. fla.
sulakuwéta, d. shushlakuawéta to swing to and fro; to ride on a swing. Cf. színweta.
shúktaldsha—shulítánka. 373


shulalótkish, d. shushhalótkish melting-pan, bullet-ladle.


shulatchtíla to throw back one's leg or legs: shulatchtílan tehélža to be on one's knees. Cf. títchýa.

shuldákua, d. shushuldákua to make love to, to hug and caress. Der. ldúkuua. Cf. wítchána, wítchita.

shúldshash, shól'dshish, shól'sás, pl. túmi sh., soldier: shúl'dsísas, súl'dsísas shetólža to consort with a soldier, 78, 7. 10; shuldshámkshi, súlld'sámkshi to the soldier's camp, to the troops, 40, 12. 23. 41, 8. 78, 8.; cf. 14, 7. 29, 2-6. 37, 13. 20. 22. 38, 2. 16. 39, 17. 43, 10. 20. Frequently the term is not inflected for case: sh. í'amnatko being at the head of troops, 13, 9., cf. 14, 3. 4. (for shúldshashash); lakí sh. or sh. (for shúldshashash) lakí the officer, lieutenant, 29, 3-6.; cf. 29, 4. 61, 6. From the English. shúl'éža, shuí'ža, d. shusháléža to grumble, growl, roar; to pur, as a cat. shulélža, d. shusholéža to roar, as a bear; to roar or growl loudly. Mod. shulémokédsha, d. shushlémokédsha, v. trans., to swing, whirl around, to cause to turn around: "kāča nú sh. I am whirling the earth about", the words of an earth-song, 192; 9. and Note. Der. láma. Cf. aggédsha.

shúlha, d. shushálha to put, place, shove into, as into a bag, pouch. Cf. shól'hshash, shól'hípeli.

shúlahash, d. shushálhash; same as shól'hshash, q. v. Cf. láktchísh.

shúlahashla to make or manufacture pillows, 144, 1.

shúl'hípéli to shove or join one part into the other; said, e. g., of arrows, pitch being put over the joint. Der. álhi (2), -péli. Cf. túl'hípéli.

shul'húlža, d. shushál'húlža, v. trans., to run over, to run to the ground.

shulía, d. shushlíla to hand over to and in the interest of somebody. Der. shúla. Cf. husthámna.

shulípka, d. shushalípka to hand over to, pass, transmit to: pásch shúl'lip-kank pláikni handing him down food from above, 66, 9. Der. shúla (1).

shulítánka, to pursue, to chase, as a refugee or enemy; to follow up
closely: Lêmé-ish snéwedsh (for snawéddash) sh. one of the Thunders pursued a woman, 111, 14. Cf. húlhe, shú’dshna.
shú’l’cha, d. shushál’cha to tie or bind together, to make bunches: sh. án’kutat to tie together the boughs of bushes, shrubs, when returning from the mortuary sweat-lodge. Der. clú’na. Cf. skútawia, shlícthta.
shulzátechna, d. shushálžátechna to walk together, to go in company; said of two persons, generally when of different sex. Kl. for shulžátechna Mod. shulóta, d. shushalóta to dress, clothe oneself. Der. lévúta. Cf. 95, 17.
shulótana, sulótina, d. shushalótana to put one’s whole suit on, to dress the whole body; partic. shulótantko dressed, clad in, clothed with: mbá-ush shulótantko dressed in tanned buckskins, 90, 16. Cf kóka, kú’kpéli.
shulótaish, d. shushalótaish, shushlótaish (1) suit, garb, dress, 34, 20, 87, 4.; nánuk sh. the whole dress, 95, 7, its parts being described in 95, 2.; kéliak sh. naked. (2) article of dress, garment, 91, 3, 95, 17. Der. shulóta.
shulpshawks, shúplshoksh, súlpoks, d. shushálpskosh, Kl.; same as shulápshkish, Mod., q. v.
shúlshešh, d. shushálshéšh gaming-stick used in the spélsnha or shulshésh-game. Two slender and two thicker sticks, each about one foot in length, make up the spélsnha-set. Cf. shaklótkish (2).
shulshéshla, d. shushalshéshla to play the spélsnha-game with the four shulshésh-sticks: vú’nip shulshéshlan for shulshéshlan ki) they are in the habit of playing the spélsnha-game with four sticks, 79, 2.
shulshípa to take off, remove from one’s body; said of round or rounded objects only: sh. népsishish to take off a ring from one’s own finger. Contr. from shuludshípa. Der. ludshípa.
shultíla, d. shushaltíla to hold or carry under the arm or arms, 127, 1; partic. shultíltako, when used as subst.: round or bulky object held or carried under the arm: bundle, package, parcel. Der. lutíla. Cf. shutíla.
shultílash, shúldilish, d. shushaltílash (1) hunter’s game-bag; bullet pouch. (2) soldier’s canteen; small pilgrim bottle of basket-ware.
shultísh, d. shusháltish room, apartment in lodge: nádshíak sh. the only room in the lodge or house. Der. lévúta. Cf. sutíla.
shuluákt, d. shushaluákt to laugh at, scoff; to jeer at a person, 125, 8: mish ún shushaluáktántak they will jeer at you, 126, 11. Der. luá’za.
shůl̓'za—shúmalua

shuluáktcha, d. shushaluáktcha *to continue making fun of, to deride repeatedly.* Cf. tál̓'za.

shuluátchna, contr. shulū́dshna, d. shushaluátchna *to dress in, to put on clothing, attire or neckwear while walking or traveling,* 95, 7. 131, 10.

shuluuyāla, d. shushaluyāla *to be or stand high up in a file, row; said of rounded or globular articles.

shuluynalsh; yañalam sh. “round objects standing in a row or file on top of a mountain or elevation.” Occurs in a grizzly bear’s song and probably refers to projecting cliffs or rocks. See Note to 158; 50.

shuluł̓'kish, d. shushaluł̓'kish *gathering-place, meeting-place:* kima’dsham sh. ant-hill. Der. liw̓ala.

shulūtamna, d. shushlūtamna *to be in full attire; to have a dress, ornaments or beads on:* nánuk shulū’tamantko yámnash *being in full style, having all beads on,* 131, 6. Der. shul̓6ta.

shulūtantcha, d. shushlūitantcha *to dress oneself, to put clothing on while going or traveling:* K’múkamts gūmpēle at, súl̓’tantsa Aísish shí’tk slá’s when K’múkamch returned home he dressed himself so as to appear like Aísish *(by putting on Aísish’s dress),* 100, 10. Der. shulóta.

shú’m, súm, sú’m, d. shúshum, súsum (1) *mouth of persons, snout of mammals; vocal organ:* sh. shúdshoka *to wash one’s mouth; sh. tákua to gag the mouth, snout,* 120, 18. 19.; súmmatka *through the mouth,* 68, 5., cf. 6.; it stands for *throat, back part of mouth,* in: súmat (or súmtat) géka tchákèle the blood mounts to the throat,* 83, r. Cf. hanuípka, pukéwish, skótigsh. (2) *bill, beak of birds.* Cf. kúmal, shnaw̓’ka, shō’ksh, shúmalua. (3) *mouth, outlet of running water.* Cf. shumál̓kish, Sú’mti.

shumal̓gát̓ko, d. shushmal̓gát̓ko *related by marriage,* as brothers-in-law to sisters-in-law, or vice versa. Only relatives of different sex call each other by this term. Der mú’lgap.

shumálk̓ish, d. shushmál̓k̓ish *outlet, mouth of river, brook or other running water.* Der. shú’m. Cf. kóke (1).

shumal̓ót̓k̓ish, Kl. shúmaluatch, d. shushmal̓ót̓k̓ish (1) *hair-pencil, hair-brush.* (2) *writing-pen, lead-pencil:* ó-i hú’nksh sh.l *give him a lead-pencil!* Der. shúmalua.

shúmalua, d. shushmalua (1) *to use bird-bills as neckwear, to put on an
ornament or necklace of bird-beaks: tehikass-sumalutko wearing a necklace of bird-bills.  (2) to mark; to provide with marks; to make dots, daubs, spots, stains; to dot, stud or stain over; to scratch marks into: sumalutko wàitched a piebald horse.  (3) to draw, paint; to make drawings, pictures: ktà-i sû-smalutk rocks painted over with red concentric circles or other rude drawings as seen in various parts of the Klamath reservation, 179; 3.  (4) to write with a pen, lead-pencil etc.: hû shëshash pë'na sh. he wrote his own name, 34, 6. 7.: pîpa shumálukan setting up a document, petition, 36, 21., Mod.; lit “to use a tool shaped like a bird-bill”. Der. shû’ím

shumalukítko, d. shumalukítko marked; provided with distinguishing marks, scratchings, incisions, signs, letters: pûmam, mufyuam sh. tût marked beaver’s or woodchuck’s tooth, 80, 1. 2. and Note. Contr. from shumalush gitko.

shumalush, d shumalush painted, drawn or written object; writing mark; letter of the alphabet; numerical figure. Der. shumalua.

shumalut, the usual Kl. form for shumalótkish.

shû’umka, shë-ûmka, d. shushámka (1) to make hm, hm, hâ, hâ: K’mû’-kamtest shû’shamka: hû, hû! K’mûkamtest hummed on: hû, hû! 105, 6.  (2) to grunt; to grunt when expressing dissent, disbelief.

shumpshê-la, sumsâ’-ala, contr shumpshêla, d. shumshampshêla to marry, to enter into the married state; said of both sexes, 60, 10 78, 17.: shumshelnâmåpka hû’t he is a bridegroom; she is a bride; partic. shumshelnâtko married; sumseâlstå gi to be on the point or to be willing to enter the married state, 60, 6. Der. bsumhêla. Cf. lâkiala, shawêdshla

shumpshâlsh, d. shumshampshâlsh marriage, wedlock, 77, 1. (title).

shumshelnâmântko, d. shumshelnâmântko married man or woman: lâpuk sumseâlênamks, obj. case (for shum(p)shelnâmâmpkash) the married couple, 59, 8. Cf. mbûshni (2).

Sumtî, Sû’nde “At the Outlet,” nom. pr. of a camping-ground on Klamath Marsh. Der. shû’m (3). Cf. shumálkish.

sûndë, pl. túmi s (1) Sunday, the first day of the week: s-kâ’klkich preacher: Sunday ki-ûks clergyman; lit. “Sunday conjurer,” 42, 12.  (2) week: nâsh s. for one week, 61, 16.; lâpêni s. for two weeks, 43, 13. 61, 19. 62, 2.; ndân s. for three weeks, 61, 20. 21. From Eng. Cf. nîa, tûnikak.
shumalukítko—shuptóga. 377

shupágá, shushantápka to engage in a fight, to assault each other with stones, blocks or other bulky things. Cf. nutódshna.

shuntoyakea-ótkish, shuntoyákíótkish (1) sling for throwing heavy missiles. (2) ball, play-ball. Cf. skiwótkish, shuntówa-udsha.

shuntów-a-udsha, d. shushantówa-udsha to throw at each other, 185; 45. Cf. nutódshna, nutólála.

shúnui, shunóish, d. shu'shnuish property, possession, riches, valuables: ké-u, shumáwésham sh. the property of my wife.

shunisháltko, d. shushnuisháltko possessed of, owning: nánuktua sh. rich, wealthy. Cf. haslitaltfmpka.

shunuíya, shunuí-uya to feel ill or aggrieved, 190; 17.

shunúkanka, d. shush núkanka to make observe, to compel observance, as of laws, orders, regulations. Der. níwa.

shunúkanksh, d. shush núkanksh order, ordinance, behest, 61, 7.

shupáhlka, d. shushpáhlka to pull, to tear out from one's body: lák sh. to tear out one's own hair. Der. púhlka. Cf. shuptóga.

shúpalza, shupálēka, d. shushpalza; same as shópalza, q. v.

shupáshka, d. shushpáshka to draw, pull out (a weapon) for a fight, 37, 10. Der. púshka.

shupélóka to lay on, put on, heap upon: shtë sh. nú'ss to cover the head with a coating of resin, 89, 6. Cf. shópalza.

shúpka, d. shushpáka to be heaped up, to lie on a heap; to be loaded on a vehicle, to form a load: kshú'n sh. here is a load of hay; ktá-i, púpkash sh., a load of stones, lumber lies heaped upon the ground, on a wagon etc. Der. shópa. Cf. shópalza, Shúp'tchna.

shúpluash, shúpluhash, d. shushpluash ball, play-ball, toy-ball. Der. shu-ú'ta, pélí, -u-. Cf. léwash, shakuéash.

shuplúga, d. shushpulu'ga little ball, little play-ball. Dim. shúpluash.

shuptóga, d. shushaptóga to pull, tear out from oneself: lák sh. to tear out one's own hair. Der. putóga. Cf. shupáhlka.
shúptehna, d. shusháptehna to be in motion; said of a load, heap or pile; kshún sh. a wagon load of hay is traveling. Der. shópa
shupumtechisháltko, d. shushapumtechisháltko related as male cousins; sons of brothers or sisters call each other by this name. Der. pümtechip.
shúshap, pl. túmi sh., jewsharp, Kl. From the English Cf. shalállish.
shúshatish, pl. túmi sh., worker; maker, producer, manufacturer; forms a large number of compounds, as: kálla-sh. miner; mole, 134, 17; lit. "worker in the ground"; lakiš-sh. locksmith; pápkaš-sh. carpenter; pász-sh. cook; p'laitálkní sh. (a) preacher. (b) heavenly Maker, creator, God; súndé-sh. preacher; wátítí-sh. smith, blacksmith. The absolute form shútesh, q v., is unfrequent. Der. shúta.
shúta, súta, d. shusháta (1) to perform, to act, to achieve, to do: käftna sh. nothing was done, 36, 18. 43, 13. cf. 134, 15.; kó-i sh. to spoil, to render useless; to outrage etc., see kúi; kaní kú-i shúta? who has spoiled? yúalkshíto sh. to render sorrowful, 17, 21.; shute-úápká húk he will do it; at an húnk nánuk shútola I have finished all my work; tálaak sh. to straighten out, to make right, 34, 14.; shúta to work on somebody; said of the conjurer's manipulations upon a patient, 68, 5.: wák i'sh shútá! do, perform something for me! protect me! 111, 15 and Note; ká-i nál'sh Ítu shútétki let us do nothing wicked, 139, 6.; cf. 11. (2) to manufacture, to prepare, to produce, to shape: gápiunks sh. they prepare the kápiunks-food, 146, 5.; pálish sh. léhiash they make bread from the léhiash-root, 147, 21.; shulótish sh to make a garment or a suit of garments; k'tchínsh shushtáta they made rails, 35, 5. 15.; kálla sh. to work in the ground; said of miners and of burrowing animals; tumántka shute-úápka laki the majority will (or has to) elect the chief, 90, 4.; tidsh sh. she shapes (them) aright, 91, 9. cf. 91, 6. Cf. lá-iks, shúshatish. (3) to create, to make: kálla, or kállash sh. to create the earth, world, 125, 1. 142, 1. 2., cf. kállalfía; Bóshtinash shútólank after creating the white race, 103, 4.; K'mukámtehám shútólash after K'múkamtech had created (the earth); lit. "when creating was terminated by K'múkamtech", 104, 5. cf. 142, 1.; shápsash sh. to create moons, 105, 1. 7.; sh is construed with two objective cases in 103, 2. (4) to gain, to
make profit by: tuá ná shultí'-'uapk? what would I have profited by it?
64, 12.—The majority of the derivatives of shúta come from an original form shutá, shutí'-a.
shutánka, d. shushútánka to swagger, to put on airs. Cf. shalkíá-a, shápkuá (or shapkuá-a), shípnu.
shutändánka, d. shushtändánka to form confluence; said of two streams. Cf. shenö’tkatko. Quot. under E-ukalksíni Köke.
shútanka, shú-útanka, d. shushútanka, shusho'tanka (1) to meet from opposite directions; to meet in council; to palaver, negotiate, confer: shuútánktgi písh to meet him in council, 13, 12. Mod. for hushtanka Kl. (2) to conclude a treaty, agreement, 55, 1.; to make peace; hái in shútanktak if you make peace, 39, 21.; shutankuapkúga for the purpose of making a peaceable settlement, 38, 3; shútanksh to treat for peace; euphemistically for: to surrender, 43, 22. Contr. from shhútanka. Der. húta.
shútánkish, shu-útanksh, d. shushótanksh (1) negotiation, parley, war-council, palaver. (2) treaty, agreement, 38, 9. Cf. pání (2).
shutankótkish, d. shushútankótkish tool, instrument or contrivance to effect an agreement, treaty or peace negotiation: shú-útankó'tkish-páksh council-pipe, 14, 5. Der. shuhtánkika.
shutankóta, d. shushótankóta to meet in council or for negotiation, 14, 3.
shutankúla, d. shushotankúla (1) to close negotiations. (2) to succeed in concluding peace; to make peace at last, 39, 13. Der. shútanka
shutápka, d. shushútápka to fight with clubs, sticks or other long articles: piták sh. he strikes himself. Der. udúpka. Cf. shuktápka, shu-útápka.
shutápkeá, d. shushútápkeá to stand on one's head; said of persons and things. Der. túpka. Cf. shetalxéa.
shutédshanuish, d. shushútédshanuish, lit. "what has been performed on the way while walking": (1) road cleared of obstacles. (2) plow's furrow. Kl. for shutítchanuish Mod. Der. shutédshna.
shutédshka, d. shushútédshka to surround with rails, palings or fence; to fence in, as a grave, 88, 2. Der. shúta.
shutédshna, d. shushútédshna to do, perform on one's way, to make while traveling, 103, 3.: lápi géna tídish shutédshnóka two men will go and put (the road) in good order, viz., clearing it of every obstacle, as fallen trees, e. g., 85, 2. Der. shúta.
shuteyega, shutayega, d. shushteyega to begin to make; to commence producing, creating, 104, 4.: húmasht sháš of shuteyegatik in this manner the moons were first made, 105, 1. (title); lúfí ná'lish shutayega he created us first, 94, 1. and Note. Der. shútá.

shutela, d. shushtela to prepare; to build, construct, manufacture for a purpose, 24, 5.; wátsat shuti'lank preparing (a bed) on a horse, 24, 9.

shuteloma, d. shushatelómá, v. trans. and refl., to put on, to line or smear oneself with; said of body-paint: shushatelómá télish every one lines his face with it, 150, 8.

shutelomashla, d. shushtelomáshla to be in the habit of lining or smearing oneself; said of body-paint, 150, 6.

shute-ótkish, contr. shuttle'stish, d. shushté-ótkish article serving for performing, doing, making or accomplishing something: (1) working tool; tool, instrument of any description: ngé'sh- or sháwisht-sh. bullet-mold. (2) article forming part of an instrument or implement: tókanksti-sh. quiver-string; stílanaks-s. quiver with string and arrows complete. Der. shútá. Quot. under shuta.'patch.

shutesh, d. shúshtesh (1) adj., for shutá-ish, shútish appropriate for work, fit to work upon. Occurs in káila-shútesh, q. v. (2) subst.; same as shútish worker; maker, manufacturer of one object only: káila shútish creator; speaking of many objects, shúshtish, q. v. Der. shútá.

shuteshla, d. shushtéshla (1) to cook; to cook in a kettle or pot, 147, 15.; pásh sh. to cook food. (2) to make bread; to grind, pound into flour: wókash sh. to grind pond-lily seed, 74, 9. Der. shútá.

shutila, d. shushtila (1) to hold or carry under the arm or arms; said of a long-shaped object. (2) to tie, bind together; to make a long-shaped bundle. Der. utila. Cf. i-utila, shultila.

shútish, shútish, abs. form of shúshtish. See shutesh.

shútka, d. shushúttka to injure by wounding; to inflict wounds, bruises or bodily injury: títatna teh ká-i sh., sissukúya hak also at times they do not wound each other, but treat each other to fisticuffs only, 61, 18.

shutoyá, d. shushtóya, shushtúya to plow. Mod. for sputúa Kl. Der. vutóya. Cf. yépa, sputúyuish.

shutoyótkish, d. shushtoyótkish plow. Mod. for sputúyötech Kl.
shutpaksháltkõ, d. shushatpaksháltkõ (1) related to each other as younger sister to elder brother. (2) related to each other as brother to sister, and vice versa. Der. túpakship. Cf. shátapiáltkõ.

shutpáshuĩ, d. shushatpáshuí to put black paint on one's body; this being the paint of dancers, 158; 51. and Note. Cf. shutelóma.

shútualsáha, d. shúshtualsáha to throw at each other repeatedly, as balls while at play, 80, 10. Der. shu-ú'ta.

shutuýakiéa to throw over, to throw at, to bombard: ánktuša sh. to throw sticks at, 122, 3. 4. Cf. shu-ú'ta.

shutchó'sha, d. shushitchó'sha, shushatsó'sha to rub, line, smear over; e. g., the skin with oil; to besmear oneself. Der. tudshó'sha.

shú'-uashípka, a lengthened pronunciation of shú’dshipka, q. v., as required by the metre, 183; 14.

shu-ú'ta, shuwú'ta, d. shushu-ú'ta, shushwú'ta (1) to throw, to hurl at each other. (2) to play at ball or club; to play bandy, balls being hit and driven with sticks. Der. vúta (1). Cf. vutódsha.

shu-útápka, shu'tápka, shuítópka, d. shushútápka to throw at each other; said of long objects, as clubs; different from shútápka, q. v. Der. vúta.

shúwa, shú-ua, v. trans.; said of one anim. object, as a man, horse, cow, dog etc. (1) to drive out, expel, oust. Cf. shúka, its derivatives and those of níwa. (2) to drive into the water. Cf. gówa, húwa.—Speaking of more than one object, níwa, d. nínua: wátch kúket n he drove the horses into the river, 127, 11.

shuwálža, shúlža, d. shushuálža, v. intr., to fly, flit, glide, move, agitate through the air: shualžóta while flying, 114, 9.; shiulákótkishtka shuílža to fan. Cf. nuwálža.

shuwálktcke, d. shushuálktceha to fly after, to follow through the air, 114, 9.; to fly after to distant parts. Cf. nuwálža.

shuvuyúsha, d. shushuvuyúsha (1) to think of, remember. (2) to think over, to study. Cf. húshka, shéwa.

shuvuyuşágá, d. shushuvuyuşágá, Mod.; same as shvuyúsha.

shvú'ntka, Mod. tchvú'ntka, d. shvushvántka, v. impers., hoar-frost is forming. Der. wén. Cf. sgú'mla.
T alternates with d, sometimes with nd; cf. Introductory words to the letters D and N. Words beginning with tch, ts were gathered under a separate heading. The prefix ta- refers to persons or to long-shaped things standing upright, and usually occurs in some abbreviated form: te-, tê-, t'-, t-. The initial syllables ti-, tin- and tush- form verbs with the signification of running, moving fast, when more than one subject is spoken of, and are not prefixes, but radical syllables. To some verbs with the radical ti- this does not apply. Words with initial tg-, tk-, tX- generally express the idea of one subject standing upright.

ta, -ta, accented -tâ (1) abbr. of Mod. particle tala none but, just, merely: hâgga ta shlé-ek! hallo! let me just see it! 127, 3. Cf. tála (3). (2) abbr. of the postp. of the directive case, -tala. Cf. tâla (4). (3) abbr. of the particle tala then. Cf. tâla (5). Quot. under hûn, shepêkâ, wak.

tâdsh, tâ'dsh, encl. tads, conj. introducing a strong and unexpected contrast and answering somewhat to our in spite of, however, though: tâ' hak yû'tka K'mûkânts; Wanâk tads yû'tlansna K'mûkamch's arrow fell this side of the mark, but that of Silver Fox missed the direction, 100, 21.; wâltka sha tâ'dsh lêkëkpkank they conversed among themselves, but only in whispers; unâk tâ'ds mû'lapêle in spite of that they got ready at an early hour, 20, 12. It is connected with ak in: kûi t. ak ging hiëltâ nûsh by more cruelly (lit. "by acting wickedly") they will tramp on me, 104, 1.; with toks in: nà-asht tâ'dsh toks nû tû'mëna I was, however, informed to that effect, 140, 6. Cf. 101, 17. 108, 5. 122, 20. 134, 5. 147, 12. Usually t. stands after the first word of the sentence.

tâdsha, d. tatâdsha to touch each other while walking.

tâdsi, unmeaning term serving to beat the measure for dancing with short steps, 163; 8. Cf. tê-i.

tâdsâla, d. tatâdshâla to dance a war dance before the fight. Der tâdsha.

tâ'htâ-a-sh, d. tatâtâ-ash, tatâtâ'sh grasshopper, Kl. for kâmtâta Mod.

Dried grasshoppers serve as food to many Indian tribes. Der. tâktza.

tâyash, d. tatâyash sack, bag for holding provisions, as seeds, roots etc. They were manufactured of lacustrine grasses and reeds, and are now superseded by flour-sacks bought from the whites. Cf. Note to 74, 10.
ta-tákia.

- tak, -tak, -ták, tok, -tok, -tük, encl. particle of adverative, disjunctive import, conveying the idea of contrast; it is appended to all parts of speech, more in use in Mod. than in Kl., and not always easily translated in English, though it corresponds to but, however. (1) Contrast is indicated by it when it is suffixed to the first word of a sentence, the contents of which form contrast to a previous one: tapítak Lēmē-ish shunga snawedsh but after this the Thunder killed the woman, 111, 17. Cf. 150, 9. (2) Standing in the principal clause of a sentence it often indicates the future tense, when appended to a verb: tátank iták shéwanash hāmēnian ish shpunkáktak vùshmush I will let you have this cow for what you like to pay, Mod. Modocs place it in the incident as well as in the principal clause in conditional sentences, and connect it in the latter, or in both, with the particle um, ūn, q. v.: há i páltak, spálhitak sha mish ūn if you steal, they will lock you up; há nish ūn Bóshtin laįí tídsh shualaliampáktak, génátk nū ūn agency if the American agent will protect me well, I will go to the agency, 36, 11. Cf. 36, 2. 3. 75, 9. (3) Emphasis rather than contrast is indicated when tak is appended to pronouns: nū I, nútak myself: nútak ídishman (gi) I take away to keep, Mod.; mítok thy own; cf. 189; 7.; with other parts of speech, taks, toksh is more frequent to mark emphasis. Cf. tádsh, taks.

táka, d. tátka, v. intr., to be sharp, to cut: Títkám wáti a kúí tákaktko Titak's knife is dull, blunt; tídsh títakaktk sharp, cutting well. tákká, d. tátká, to tear up, to tear to shreds, as paper, cloth. Der. kága. Cf. káta, petéga.

tákká, tagágá, d. tatgága, tatáká (1) quail, mountain quail; Oreortyx picta. Kl (2) female quail. Mod. Cf. tikága. Onomatop.
tákkak, tákak, tákaż, d. tátkák, tátkaq flat portion of foot, hand: (1) sole of foot. (2) t. or népam t. palm of hand. (3) callosity on foot or hand. tákáníł'ja to turn the right side up, 80, 3.: (hū) lálakiak tút takaníł'zuk gélxá if the male pair of beaver teeth are dropped with the wrong side down, 80, 4. Cf. gélxá, níkualka.

tákela sh float; cork or tule-reed is used for this purpose: sué-ushtat t. float on fish-line. Cf. kné-ush, knéwa, stákla, slué-ush.

tákia, d. tátktia to stop up, bung up, as a barrel: partic. tákí'tko bunged up.
takíma, d. tatkíma to form a ring, circle; said of persons. Mod. Cf.
gakíma, tgakíamma.
tákish, d. tátkish small net; seed-net or net for catching insects.
tátki, d. tatákti, abbr. from tátki, q. v.
táks, -taks, -taksh, toks, -toksh, -túksh, particle mostly used enclitically,
enlarged from tak and of the same signification, but connecting words
or sentences more closely to what precedes, and not employed in form-
ing a future tense. (1) Contrast is indicated to what is contained in the
sentence preceding: tehčalash toks lč-isham but the stalk of the léhash, 147,
19.: gítatoks but here, 147, 10. 18.; hútaks tinžantko' gi he is indeed a lucky
fellow; kshawinasht tú'ksh but if they fall unequally, 80, 5.; Alishish toks
shltamna tákan! Alishish, however, always hits the mark! 100, 20.; hǎ-
toks i hśstinuapkt but if you join in a horse-race, 59, 22., cf. 59, 2. 9.;
shúlas toks hů'k plałwasham although it was the nest of the eagle
(not of the lark), 100, 9.; tánkt .... húktoks hśssuaks gő'kpa that time ....
when these men arrived, 28, 4. Cf. 19, 1. 29, 21. 79, 3. 80, 3. 88, 1. 95, 7. 13.
19. 23. 119, 15. 149, 11. and tádsh. (2) t. indicates emphasis, when ap-
pended to personal, possessive and other pronouns; cf. tak: nm'lamntoks
mãktaks our own tribe. Cf. 184; 37. and kan (2). (3) Gradation is often
intended, when t is connected with adjectives, and adverbs: tíšhtoks
very good, better than, superior to; máńtchtsoks at pádshit wáítash, Mod ,
the days are quite long (this season of the year).
táktáklí, the eatable portion of an alimentary plant described in 149, 1.
taktákli, tákakli, dissimilated taktalkli; d. tataktáklí, dissimilated
tatatáklikli, 147, 1. 9. (1) red, red-colored: t. wáčch sorrel horse; t. pá-
watch red beet; t. (for taktačklish) shlápsh gítšk having a red flower, 147,
20.; kétcha t. reddish. (2) Taktákli “the Red,” “Reddy,” nom. pr. of a
Rogue River Indian chief, 16. 6. (3) vermilion, scarlet, crimson and other
shades of red. (4) pink. Cf. táztkta, táztki.
taktál, tažtázlí, d. tatatakálí even, level, plane, unbroken: taktaklánta
kāłlatat in an open field, 43, 20. (Mod.); cf. 48, 8. Contr. from talakta-
láklí. Cf. tálaka, táltali.
taktáza, d. tatáktáza to make a chirping, rustling, whirring noise. Said of
the chirping of grasshoppers, crickets etc. Cf. tahtá-ash.
Tak't'ish, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. "Crickets' Chirping."

Tak'ua, d. tät'ka to gag: ánkt'ka shù'm t. to gag the mouth with a piece of wood, 120, 18, 19. Cf. tákia.

tät'ka, d. tät'ka to be or become red, ruddy; said, e.g., of coloration produced by sun rays: paish'sh t. the clouds are glowing red. Der. tak-in takt'àlki. Cf. skél'ga (2).

Tät'ki, d. tät'ki to blush. Der. tak- in takt'àlki. Cf. kò'kt'gi, ndéth'ka.

Tál'a, dála, pl. túmí t. (1) dollar: lúp, tú'nep t. two, five dollars, 74, 10, 11. (2) money in coin or in notes, 87, 5.; t. püd'sha to spend money; to incur expenses; t. shewánát'ki money to be paid, 35, 13, 36, 1.; tálal'am wák'oksh purse, money-bag. From the English dollar. Cf. skél'utish.

Tál'a, -tala, d. tatál'a, títal'a (1) adv., right ahead, straight out, direct: tatál'a kí'gi none of them are straight ahead of me, 136, 3. (2) adv., correctly, justly: i a tal'a gi! you are right! (3) adv., but, only, merely, solely, none but; Mod. for pil'a, pil' Kl.: hú'-útak t. it was none other than he, 173; 3. (for hú't pilák Kl.); i tál'a, nù t. you alone, I alone; gé-u t. pú'ísh'ap my father alone. Often abbr. into -ta, especially when suffixed to pronouns. (4) postposition of the directive case: (a) towards, to: kàllatala towards the region, 173; 2. (b) at, in (a place): Yámatala in Oregon; tágatal'mal in the West; frequently occurs as a formative of compounds: kò'ktàl'kní, p'átàl'kní etc. (5) particle expressing amazement, surprise; not easily translated, but sometimes corresponding to then and abbr. into -tal, -ta: tátatala what then, what after all, 158; 56.; tátatal, tátata which kind of, 112, 2 5, 12.; wák ta giUg how then, why then? 110, 10., cf. 65, 5.; ka tal? (for kán' tala?) who then? 189; 7. Cf. ta.

Tál'ák, d. tatál'ak; adv., and emphatic form of tál'a No. 2. (1) straight, straightly, right ahead, directly: t. súm'é-úch'na to draw a straight line; at nù t. shù'ta then I will straighten out all difficulties, 34, 14., cf. 16, 11.; nat tál'alak's yúmt'la'génà we proceeded in a direction due north, 29, 6.; here tál'alak's was explained by tál'alak-ksh'é, as its original form. (2) correctly, justly, rightly: tál'alak hó? is that correct? shl'ta'mí'na t. he always hits the mark, 100, 20. (3) truly, justly, uprightly, unimpeachably, 36, 12. 14. 15. (4) prep. and postp., directly toward: t. mats toward us, 29, 15. Cf. tál'at. (5) used as adj.: straight, long: t. (or tál'ák) ánu'kí fire-wood. From tál'a, ak.
tálíka, tálka, d. tataláka (1) to rub with the palm of the hand; to pass over a level surface; to rub. (2) to plane, plane off, smooth off. (3) to paint, put paint on, to varnish. Der. tála and Note Der. tála No. 2.

találto, pl. túsini t. (1) provided with money, coin or notes. (2) wealthy, moneyed, rich. Der. tála No. 1. Cf. shétalountko, shumuishaltko.

talání, d tatalání right-minded, upright, honest, exemplary: talánishak há’shanksh gítko well-intentioned. Der. tála No. 2. Cf. létalani.

talídshi, d. tataldshi (1) arrow with wooden point to hunt small game with: long arrow provided with a heavy wooden point. (2) shooting apparatus; bow and arrow. (3) short spear, javelin: dáltsh shíkna to throw a spear. Lit. “straightened” (wood). Der. tála No. 2. Cf. ngé-lish, nte’ktish.

talídshíágá, táltšia, d. tataldshíágá little arrow; used by boys as playthings, 107, 14. 109, 15. Dim. talídshi. Cf. sha-ulía.

talídshitko, d. tataldshitko armed with arrows, or with bow and arrows: Shé’kshám wewékalam t. provided with the arrows of the young cranes, 123, 6 and Note. Der. táldshi.

tálé, d tátile stagnant water, slough, swamp: wekétash táletat tehía the green frog lives in the swamp. Cf. 147, 3. 149, 20, 150, 1. Cf. táltali.

talíga, d. tatlíga (1) to be or stand near; to touch, to be in contact with. Cf. Káág-Talíksh. (2) to be or stand near the water. Cf. Wák-Talíksh.

tálka, tálza, d. tetálza to stick up something sharp or pointed; to pierce, to impale, to spit: wákash tétalzok while sticking bone-aws into the ground, 105, 6. Cf. shétalzéa, stálka.

talkídsha, d. tatalkídsha, v. intr. (1) to veer around, rotate, gyrate; to turn around like the hands of a clock. (2) to whirl around; said of persons. tálgéa, tálji-a, d. tetálgea to talk jokingly, with exaggerations; to make fun of; to joke about: téldke-ug while joking about, 105, 16. Cf. shéshtalkásh.

talpákpka, d. tatalpákpka to look into another’s face; to look at a person’s features closely, e. g. when surprised. Cf. télish.

talpátká, d. tatalpátká to look into a person’s face.

talpatkóla, d. tatalpatkóla to look out from under a cover or shed, 96, 23.

tálészá, d. tatalészá to see, look through a tube.
tálta-li, d. tatálta-li, adj., running straight; forming an unbroken straight line; said, e.g., of the border of a square table. Der. tála No. 2. Cf. naitáltéshna, taktaktli.

tálta-Ish, d. tatálta-Ish plate; tin plate.

tálualy-a, d. tatálualy-a to turn the face to the sky, upwards: tálualyank szú'lpa to lie on one's back; kshú'sha tálualyank he was lying within on his back, 24, 14. Cf. télish.

tálualdsha, d. tatálualdsha to stew, boil up, 113, 1.

tá-m, procl. tam (1) interr. particle standing as the first word in a direct or indirect query in the absence of another interr. particle (or pronoun); not translatable in English, but generally used where an affirmative reply is expected: tám i núsh lóla? do you believe me? tám mi'sh setú'lza kaní? did anybody consort with you? 78, 3; tám hai tchí'msh hů'uk láyank tévi? did he really shoot at you, taking aim? 109, 17.; tám tátakiash shle'sht? if he had seen the children? 122, 18., cf. 19.; tám i shli'a'l do you see? Modocs most frequently connect t. with lish: tám lish i núsh lóla? do you believe me? Kl. with hai, hațch; cf. 140, 4 9. Cf. tamú, tamúdsh.

(2) adv., somewhere, at some place; contr. from táta am: kaní hi tám páka? who is smoking around here?

támáds,a, d. tatámáds-a (a in -ma- long) (1) v. intr., to stand at the end of a row, file or series; to stand out, aside or in front of a group; to be the first or last. (2) v. trans., to place, fasten at the extremity of: with double obj. case in: kia'm=luelo'ltksh v'l'nsat tamádsank tewa they fasten it as a fish-killing article in the forked net at the bow of a canoe, 149, 22. Cf. yumáds-a, lamáds-a, leliwa, Stópalsh-Tamá'dsh.

taménótka, tammútka, d. tattamnó'tka to return, come back; to have been at, to have visited a place; lit. “to return from traveling”: ni t. tíná tapi' I was there for the last time, 24, 21.; cf. 25, 1, 2.; tát i tammú'tka? where do you come from? 141, 2.; tát lish i tamnó'tka? Mod. where have you been?

Der. táménů. Quot. under -ni.

tâménů, támno, dâménů, d. tättamnů (1) to travel, march; to be on a journey, trip or march: yámát táménů-ta while running out in a northern direction, 37, 16. (2) to walk, go away; to go. Cf. tattamnůish.

tamú for tam hů'; cf. tám. In 41, 18 -ů', -hů' points to local and temporal presence: tamú' lish a mulö'la? are ye ready here now? Cf. tám.
támú'dsh, tamú'dsh (1) interr. particle in questions put directly; like tam, it is generally untranslatable, and often used when a negative answer is expected: t. kêk bishuákga hémkanka? can this boy speak? ká-yudsh hú't hémkankatk gi he cannot speak yet; t. pásh n ú túmëna? do I hear something said concerning myself? 185; 38. T. is sometimes used elliptically for tamú'dsh i (or åt) mú'lua? are you (or ye) ready? (2) particle introducing questions put indirectly: that, whether, if, whether or not: shlé'dshuk, tamú'dsh ktánshisht in order to see whether he was asleep, 113, 15. Cf. 122, 4. as quoted under shéwa. Der. tám, ú'chéh. Cf. tám.

tán, d. tátau, abbr. from tání, q. v.
tánapsh, pl. támí t., turnip, 147, 18 From the English.
táníani, d. tatániani, adj, as large in size; so large: vàwal ka táníian slápshtat this is its width at the bud, 149, 1. Der. táníi. Cf. -ni, pánani.
tánk, d. tátank (1) adv temp then, at that time, epoch, or period; often placed after the noun: tína illólash t. last year. (2) adv. temp. (a long: tánk) long ago, many months or years ago; the length of time elapsed remaining wholly undetermined: snawé'dsh kélék t. kéléka the wife of this (man) died long ago. Cf. gákak, má'ntch, ní. (3) adj., so many, so much. Quot under tak (2). (4) pron. interr., how many? how much? 70, 8.; tankëni standing for tánk a ni. Contr. from táníi gi. Cf. kánk.
tánk, dá'nk, d. tátank; abbr. from tánkatch, q. v.
tánkak (1) adv. temp., then, that time; referring to a short lapse of time. (2) adv. temp., not long ago, a short time ago: tánkak ná-entk súndítka last week. Cf. ní, welisht (3) adj., a few, some, some few, not many: Móuatlashash píla sa siúga tánkak they killed a few Pit River Indians only, 20, 8.; wáts súwána t. he gave a few horses only, 78, 1. From tánk, ak.
tánkak (1) adv. temp., a short time only. (2) adj., a few only: t sa siúka wevali'kas k'mutchápkas tchi'sh they killed only a few old women and old men, 17, 18. From tánkak, ak.
tánkatch, tángatch, abbr. tánk, d. tatánkatch palate.
tánkni, d. tatánkni, adj., often with adverbial function: (1) belonging to that time; living at the time, existing at the period referred to (2) early, ancient, bygone: t. má'lkaks (a) the ancient tribe; (b) the earlier generation, 85, 6. Cf. má'ntchni. (3) short, not extended, brief in time (from tánk in
the sense of tánkak (2), cf. tánkt at, tánktak): t. waitó'lan after the lapse of a few days only, 43, 4.; mâ'ns tánkëni ak waitash after a while, within so many days, 73, 7. (4) adv., so many times; many times, often, 59, 16. (5) tánkëni in 70, 8. is: tánk a nì (sátu)! how many do I count? Cf. tánk (4).—Der. tánk No. 1.

tánksamí, 24, 21.; same as tánktchiknì, q. v.

tánkt, d. tàtánkt (1) adv., at that time, then: kü'gi t. none were there at that time, 16, 17.; t. nì géna that time I set out, 21, 1.; tú'm t. hushthëkà sa many they killed then, 16, 8.; t. gatpanuapkëshmëni in a future time, in a time to come; nàsh (for nàlash) së'gsa t. È-ùkskñì sùkô'lkìpàlùk at that time (or hour) the Klamath Lake warriors told us to reassemble, 20, 9.; cf. 19, 6. 21, 1. 24, 20. 28, 4. 31, 2. 6. 64, 3.; tánkt at quickly, suddenly, at once, 23, 11. (2) adv., finally, at last, 23, 2. 20. 60, 19. 22. (3) conj., after, afterwards: t. nù hemkánkàt after this is done, I will talk over, 42, 5.; t. shûldšàm gënnish màkùls shuënlà hù'k after the troops had left, the Indians killed (the disabled ones), 38, 2.; tánkt then, after these acts, 59, 17. 18. Cf. tapítana (2). From tánk, at.

tánktak, d. tàtánktak (1) adv., very soon, pretty soon, shortly afterwards, 28, 6. 37, 12.; t. tehìksh at the same time, 87, 11.; composed of tánkt and ak. (2) adv., formerly, long ago, long since; composed of tánk and tak. Cf. gàhak, mà'ntch. (3) t. and tánktoksh, excl. of one molested or teased by others: enough! stop! quit! cease! lit. “so much then!” Composed of tánk (3), tak. Mod. for gàták KL. Cf. kánktak.

tánktchìk, adv., at that time, then; lit. “then at last”. T. is a correlative to to tátàkaks in 128, 1. From tánk, tehì'k. Cf. tánktak tehìksh simultaneously, at the same time, 87, 11.

tánktchìkni, Kl. tänkskñì, tänksamí, d. tàtánktchìkni, adj., he, she or it from that time; this or that from that time to the present time; that or those living since that epoch, 128, 9. and Note; t. kà-i pën nadsì'ahìshak tehìà from that time they never dwelt together again, 13, 2.; tehùì t. kà-itata go'nt sel-lùalùshùk from that time I never started again for warfare, 24, 21. Der. tánk, tehì'k; the adj. of tánktchìk.

tännì, abbr. tàn, d. tatännì (1) pron. interr., how many? how much? to what amount? t. ilksh shì'tu à'tì how many food-buckets do ye count? 70, 8;
t. sha gēna? how many went there? 98, 5.; t. wātch gi? Mod.; t. mi wātch gi? Kl. how many horses have you? tān a wēwē ash gūk? how many children have you? (2) pron. dem., so many, so much; to that figure, to that amount: ka t.: 3' so long: three inches, 147, 1., cf. 146, 1. 12. 149, 15. Cf. kānk, tāniani, tānk.

tānt, d. tātant (1) floor of the sweat-lodge or spūklish. (2) fire-place of winter-house: t. wakī'sh inside-ladder of the winter-lodge, 180; 22.

tānu a, dānu a, d. tānu a (1) heavy flat stone serving as a mealing-stone for grinding pond-lily and other seeds; resembling the lēmātch, but hollowed out more deeply: dānu a tāksha to grind upon the mealing-stone. Kl. (2) stone mortar for pounding corn, grain, seeds etc. Mod.

Tānu a-Lutī'lish, nom. pr. of a camping-ground on the Williamson River; lit. "Under the Flat Rock". From tānu a, lutīla.

tāp a k, táp a, d. tápak, tápak leaf of plant, shrub, or tree: hēhātze t. the (withered) leaves are falling, 75, 15.; tápak kitchkāni (supply: gi) the leaves are small, 147, 1. Der. tápak. Cf. lūtīsh.

tāp a tā, d. tātpāta to hold together articles unequal in size or quality: (1) to hold or lay together sheets of unequal size. (2) to seize hot objects by means of a substance intervening. Cf. shnākptīga.

tāpī, tápī d. tátpī (1) adv. loc., behind, aft; in succession, following: shū-amoksh tāpī gālampaga the relatives follow behind, 85, 5., Mod. (2) adv. temp., following in time, subsequently, afterwards: t. títa, t. tītna a short time after this, 66, 12.; tīna t. for the last time, 24, 21.; tápī shēluālsha he went to fight a second time, 21, 1. (title); tapitak but after this, 111, 16.

tāpī a p, tápīap, tōpiap, d. tátpishap, tātāpiap (1) younger brother, said by or in reference to elder brother, 113, 20. 114, 2.: shūltš tāpīa m'na he ordered his younger brother, 109, 3.; younger sister, said by or in reference to elder sister. Cf. tapinkani. (2) younger male or female cousin; said by elder male or elder female cousin. (3) half-brother; half-sister. Der. tápī.

Cf. pa-ānip, shatapitālko, tık-ūnap, tāpakship.

tāpī dsh nī, d. tatpīdshni, Mod.: 134, 15.; same as tapītni, q. v.

tāpī nī, tāpī, topīnī, d. tatpīnī, totpīnī, adj. (1) second, second to; second in order, file or rank, station, age etc. Cf. tápīap, tapinkani. (2) following, subsequent, latter; last, ultimate: t. tchka ksha the last one also rushed out, 112, 12. Cf. shulāpshkīsh. (3) secondary, inferior. Der. tápī
tápí'kaní, tápí'kani, d. tátápí'kaní the younger or youngest; coming in age right after another, 119, 14.; said of children and of young animals: kä'-udshish tópí'kaní the gray wolf's younger brother, 184; 31.; taptí'ká'yi'ntch (for taptí'ká'yi'ntch ańutka táknuńk shú'm gagging the mouth of the younger (cub) with a piece of wood, 120, 19.; cf. 121, 22. Der. tapí'ní, -kani. Cf. tápi'ap, tšéwaga.

tápi'tána, tápi'tá, topí'tá, d. tápi'tána, topí'tá (1) loc. prep. and postp., after, behind, in the sequel or wake of; in the rear of: Dávish tápi'tá lańcí the chief ranking next after Dave Hill, 58, 2, 3.; tehé'ni tápi'tána há'd'shna an antelope was running behind (him), 126, 8.; topí'tá wá'g'n behind the wagon, 13, 6.; nú'shá tápi'tá in the back of the head, 42, 9. (2) temp. conj., subsequently: tápi'tá gá'pa Wálamskni tehís'htat afterwards (or after this) the Rogue River Indians came to the settlement, 17, 1. Cf. tápi (2), tehú. From tápi, -tana.

táfí'tankni, d. táphi'tankni, adj., one who is or remains behind; staying or coming in the rear of, 96, 1.

táfí'tni, táphi'tni, Mod táphi'dshni, d. táphi'tni, táfí'tni, adj., posterior, hindmost: t pē'tch hind leg, cf. 134, 15.; t. tehú'kash from behind their hips, 128, 10. Der. tápi'tá, the abbr. tápi'tána.

tá'pka, d. tátápka, v. intr., to stand out from, to jut out, to be salient; said of long things: pši'ish t. the nose projects. Cf. sámká-a, tápká, tú'ila.

táplál, pl. tú'nil t., loon: a large fowl, black, with white spots; an excellent diver, allied to the grebe, but having the toes fully webbed: Columbus torquatus. By order of K'núkametch the loon destroys a fish-trap of the Máklaks Indians at the junction of Sprague and Williamson Rivers. This myth is given 132, 1-8., and more explicitly in the Notes. Incantations: 168; 46. 177; 28.: t. wó'a the loon cries, 183; 24.

tápsxoya, d. tátápsxoya, v. impers., to be benumbed, rigid, as with cold; said only of extremities of the body; t. an's, t. ná'lish my, our fingers are stiff by cold. Kl. Der. tápká. Cf. kátká, ndá-itia.

tápsnēk, d. tápsnëk, títápsnëk brain. Kl. for tó'čo Mod

táshka, tás'ga, d. tátáshka to let go, to let loose, 55, 7.: táshg'í'ish! let me go! ké'ksh táshk'í'let him go! át táshgát húnkesh! ye let him go!

tás'latch, d. tátás'latch cougar or American tiger: Felis concolor, 90, 19;
also called kúika-ush, q. v. Indian and American hunters have recently exterminated all the cougars in the Klamath Highlands. Cf. tchłakátcha.

táshta, d. tášhásta to touch by hand: ká-i lún kúni táshánta! don't touch that! hands off! Cf. shátashí, tádsha, tšulólá

táshui, tásui, d. táshui to attack, charge, as an enemy: tsuí táshúlpk (Sá'tas) then they attacked (the Snake Indians) in the absence of the one speaking, 29, 19.; cf. Note. Cf. gutámpka.

táshulólá, d. tatalólóla to stroke, to pass through with the hand, e.g. through hair or fur; the French effleurer: 155; 21. Cf. táshita.

Táta, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake female.


tátá, abbr. táta, d. tátá, tá'ta (1) interr. temp. particle, when? at which time or period? táta (for tát a) mi'sh nû tpeá! when did I order you? 109, 6., cf. 10.; t. má'nch? how long ago? t. lish sha kšúlakuápk? when will they have a dance? 140, 1. (2) conj. temp., when, at the time when; then: tá' táwipk, t Doctor Johná snáwdsh shlíta out there he bewitched him, when Doctor John's wife was sick, 64, 2.; táttätánat (for táttat a jánt) that time we, 24, 19., forms epexegesis to the foregoing tánké jánt; tátá gen i shlé-úga kúkpaúktak i nù'sh! Mod., when you see this think of me! (3) adv. temp., ever, at any time: kú-i t. never; ká-i nû'sh shúquit táta he can never kill me, 96, 22. Cf. ká-itata, táttatak and 24, 21. 34, 5.

tátá whence, where from; from whom, 41, 6. and Note; also used interrogatively. Contr. from táta where? and interr. particle á, há.

tátní at which spot, place, locality? 140, 4. From táta, li.

tataksniptekei acting like children; childlike; childish.
tatámnish, abbr tatámnish, pl. túmi t, one who is walking, traveling, journeying, strolling about; habitual walker; traveler: tehúsak t a tramp, vagrant; Mod.; ká-i hú t. he is tarrying, loitering on his journey, or walk; munána tatámnish mole; see under múna. Der. támnénú. Cf. pshún.
Tátapkašk "High-Cheekbones", nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, signer of the treaty in 1864; mentioned there as Tatetpas. Der. tápka.
tátatak, tátataksh whenever, at the time when, just when, 82, 4. 5.: tátatak sē (for tátatak sha) spēkliá when they are sweating inside, 82, 3. Der tátat.
tátati, d. tatátali flat, level, even, smooth. Original form tat-tát-li; cf. patpalí, tátakli.
Tatámni, nom. pr. of a hill near Yáneks subagency, in Sprague River Valley. Cf. tatáti.
tátatuk? where then? t. mátklas gátpa? where have the (Rogue River) Indians gone? 17, 7. From táta where? á, há interr., tuk (cf. tak) then.
tatíta, d. tatítita, v. intr., to be stuck up, to stick out; said of long-shaped, inan. things: máluash t. the rabbit-skin sign (of the Indian conjurer) is stuck up, hanging out. Cf. kiuyéga, kiukáya.
tátkni, abbr. tákni, d. tatátkni, abbr. tatákni, adj. of táta: (1) coming from where? inhabitant, native of which place or country? tátkni i gi? where are you from? (2) the one being there; he who, that which is there: tatákni yūlža (the arrows) that have struck the ground at that spot, 136, 3.; native of that place or country. Also used as an adverb.
tátktá, d. tatátktá, v. intr., to smart, to feel pain.
tátktish, d. tatátktish (1) pain, smarting, bodily suffering: incantation, 168; 47. (2) the article or substance producing disease; the sickness or disease in a tangible bodily form, 71, 6. Conjurers feign to suck it out from the patient's body in the form of a pin, small stick, little frog etc.
tátzélam, tátzélami, tátzélampani etc., forms used by Kl. in the absolute as well as in the distributive signification; cf. tzélam, tzalami, tzalampani, etc.
tatchá'lká, d. tatchá'lk'a to stroke, pat, caress by patting, 183; 23.
Der. tádsha. Cf. pteháklza, tatchápka.
tatchápka, d. tatchápka to squeeze, press by hand; to mash. Cf. ndshápka.
tatachtadshatko, d. tatachtadshatko elastic, as india-rubber.
tatulaktamna, d. tatulaktamna to swallow while raising the head: tchikass a ámbu půnuog t. the bird is drinking water.
táunep, tá'-unep, d. táunep, tááunep: same as tě-unep, q. v.
táuni, d. tááuni (1) town, city, settlement of white people: tzalamánpkani t. one-half of the town (2) Táuni, name given to several of the larger towns in the vicinity of the Klamath reservation, as Ashland and Jacksonville in Oregon, Yreka (pronounced Wariki) in California, and their surroundings. Yreka is referred to in 54, 4. 55, 1. Cf. Note to 55, 1 and 3. From the English town; -i is the suffix of the inessive case.
tawalsh, d. táualsh young quadruped; a term referring to certain animals only: vůnám t. elk one year old. Cf. lelédshi, wǐlḥaga.
táwi, d. tááwi, v. trans., to bewitch, to charm; to cast a deadly spell upon, to infect with a long-lasting disease by sorcery, witchcraft, magic artifice, by the "evil eye". The people believe that conjurers only have the power to do this at will, and that they cast their spells during festive dances, or when visiting the sick etc. Hii'í kiiks táwi-uapk, mú' mish ni ná-ulakuapk should you, as a conjurer, cast a spell, then I would punish you in an exemplary manner, 59, 6.; k'leki táwi'sh the bewitched one dies, 62, 3.; tú' táwikp far away from here he cast the spell upon him (táwikp for táwi-apka), at a distance from others, or unseen by them, 64, 2. 3. Cf. 66, 1. 68, 2. 10. 11. Cf. kiiks, shalžita, téwi.
tawiks, pl. táámi t, a plant growing in open places in the Klamath highlands, producing small yellow flowers standing in a bunch. The stalk is about one foot long and has a white tap-root of the same length, which is eaten raw or roasted.
tawiksalsha, d. táuíksalsha to gather the táwiks-root annually or habitually, 74, 3. Cf. kólalsha, pó'ksalsha.
tá'tak, adv. loc., where, just where; when correlative with gā'í tak "so much . . . as where," 73, 3. Der. táta, ak.
tá'taktak, adv. loc., just where, right at the spot where: tááktak huk kálak mů'ísha, gā'í tak ubá-ush ků'íška as far as the infection extends on the body of the relapsed patient, just so large a piece he cuts out of the deer-skin, 73, 2. From tá'tak, tak.
Téáxtkni, or T. máglaks, nom. pr. of the Tygh Indians, a tribe in Northern Oregon, called so from Tygh Creek, a western tributary of the Des Chutes River near its influx into the Columbia River. Rev. Pandosy mentions the Tairlra as a tribe of the Sahaptin family. Also called Télknikni, T máglaks.

tédscha, tétscha, d. tetádscha to wash, as articles of dress, bedding etc.: tetádscha tchulish to wash shirts. Absol. form little in use. Cf. shetátcha. tédschía, tetchía, d. tetádschía to wash for somebody. Cf. tédscha, temádscha. téga, d. tetéga to wear out, to use up by wear and tear Kl. for kága Mod., q. v. Cf. leli’ma (2), ndéga, petéga, wéna.

té-i, unmeaning word; spoken while beating the measure for short-step dances, 162; 7. Cf. tadsí.

té-in, té’n, t’é’n, d. tétin, adv. of té-ini, a short while ago, very recently: á-ati kéna t. deep snow fell a little while ago; té-intaks ní a short time ago. Cf. níá, tánkak, welish.

té’ná, ta’ína maiden; young woman in her teens, 186; 49. Cf. té-ini.

té-ini, té’ni, d. tetíni new, recent; young. Quot. under shlépka, sklepkipéle. té-iniwá-ash, téniwásh, tenuyá-ash, d. tetíniwá-ash (1) woman recently married; called so by her husband’s parents. (2) young woman, maiden, 190; 9. Der. té-ini, wá. Cf. tenuyága.

téyi chief; headman; commander; high officer; applies to white and Indian dignitaries. Chin. J. for laki K1. Cf. laki, ski’ikum-house.

Tékash, nom pr. masc. Kl., interpreted by: “crying tik, tik.”


Tékmal, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man, 65, 17.

tékteka, d. tetákteka to pain, burn; to produce a smarting sensation: nú’sh t shléedsham the nettle burns me. Der. tika.

tékuna, d. tetákua to break, to break asunder, to smash to pieces; said of long-shaped objects. Der. kéwa. Cf. tkéwa, ukéwa.

télak, tálak war-arrow; battle-arrow, 138, 1. Der. télga. Cf. ngé-ish, nté’kitch, táldshi, tálka.

té’lak, d. tételak Mod., tetélak Kl., waistcoat; garment belonging to the wardrobe of males, 186; 50.
KLAMATH-ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

telha, tela, d. tetalha, tetala (1) to look upon, to look on, to overlook: telhapka, telapka to look upon from a distance; nat walta yainatat telhapkank we passed one day in looking down, observing from an eminence, 21, 12. (2) to look like, resemble in the face; to have the features of: shithank-shitko telan having similar features; partic. telantko having a face, provided with such a face: wika-telantko short-faced, short-featured, 190; 14. Der. tala No. 2 (1) Cf. telish, teloli, telshapka.

telhi, d. tetelhi to look at, to look down upon; said of objects on the ground, in a lodge etc.: szishulank telhi kumetat waking up, she looked into the cave, 122, 14. Cf. telha, teloli.

telkualza, d. titlakualza to look up, upward, skyward. Cf. taluulza.

telinna, d. tetelina to let go, to set free: telini ish let me alone; telintok nai hu un he will let us go. Mod. Cf. spunka, taksha, tiia.

telish, tailish, delish, d. tetelish (1) face: tipza telishtat they smeared into their faces, 120, 18. (2) human face, human features, 87, 3. 150, 8. Der. tela. Cf. kmapathicnatko, telha, telhi.
	
teltankpkka, d. tetetlankpkka to see somebody's face from a distance; to see somebody within recognizing distance; to see one coming, 100, 19. Der. telhi. Cf teloli.


telkni, T mahlaks; same as Teleatki, q. v.

telixa, telka, tialza, d. tetelza to shoot, pierce: ngais a ni talzapksh the arrow by which I was shot, 138, 1. and Note. Cf. taka, telak, tewa, tewi.

teluli, tioli, d. teteluli, teluli to look down on, to embrace with one sweep of the eye, 29, 10.; to overlook, said of scouts, 29, 12.: nuk kam teluli I would fain look down (upon it), 192; 4. Der. telha.

telshampka, d. tetelshampka (1) to turn the eyes toward, to look at, see or observe something distant; to fix one's looks or attention upon, 113, 14 (2) t. or klekshashtala t. to turn the sight toward the dead; to be on the verge of death, 158; 54; explained under klekka (3), q. v. (3) to turn the eyes around, to look about or around. Der. telsha.

telshapka, d. tetelshapka to see, perceive, observe; said of objects at a
certain distance: Moatūálash ní t. wiká liwápksh I perceived at a short
distance Pit River Indians crowded together, but was not seen by them.
22, 14. Cf. téhli, télishna.
télshna, d. télishnha (1) to have the power of vision: nútoks ká-i t. I have
lost my eyesight. (2) to sight, to behold, to have a look at: pylí, yána t. to
teltélhi, Kl. tehltélhi; d. tetaltélhi, Kl. teta'hlétihi flat, depressed, low;
depth: t. káilá deep valley.
teluakúya, d. tetluakúya to run or ride after an object seen, 31, 11.
téluitka, d. tetluitka to return from a visit or ride: yámát téluigank
after having returned from a northern trip, 184; 31.
télúks, dú'ks, d. túl'ukuks small rush or reed basket of any shape, 75, 9.
télúzagá, d. túl'zagá small rush or reed-basket. Dim. télúks, q. v.
temádsha, d. tetémádsha, to wash, as clothing: nū gé-u tetémátcha shu-
ló'fish I wash my own clothing; wennikisham i tehúl'ish tetmá'tcha you wash
other people's shirts. Only used in the d. form. Der. tédsha. Cf stétmásh.
temóla, d. tetmóla to produce ground-fog, to be clad in or covered with mist:
mbú'shant káíla témóla early in the morn the earth was clad in mist; témóla
being a variant of hiim5'la in 192; 3. According to the belief of the
natives this portends that the earth is angry at the people  Cf. lúa.
temóló, tmólo, tomólo, d. tót'mlo wild plum: temololá'mi in the wild
plum season, a period of the year corresponding to end of August and
commencement of September. Cf. tmukolatko
tenuyá-así, 190; 21.; other form of te-iniwá-así, q. v.
tenuyága, 190; 13.; dim. of tenuyá-así, q. v.
tépa, tá'pa, t'á'ba, d. tetépa, species of bony fish, popularly called sun-
fish; not unlike the minnow, smaller than the vúnaí, q. v.
téshashko, d. tét'shashko torn cloth, piece of cloth, rag: t. ámtchiksh old
rag. Cf. i-eshkótkish.
téshashkuála, d. tét'shashkuála (1) to tear cloth into shreds or pieces.
(2) to make a blanket from small rags or patches. Cf. skú'tchala.
tétadshish, pl. túmi t., launderer, laundress: t. snawódshash washer-
woman, laundress. Der. tédsha. Mod. for tetémádshish Kl.
tetakéwa, tekéwa, d. of tkéwa, q. v.
tétalza, d. of tálka, q. v. Cf. téwa.
tetálzëa, d. of tálzëa, q. v.
tetémádsha, tetmá’teha, d. of temádsha, q. v.
tetémádshish, pl. tíumi t (1) washerman or washerwoman. Cf. téta-
dishish. (2) Tetémádshish, Tétemátsis, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake
woman, also called Aunt Susie; Vuyá-ak. She is mentioned in Kánash’s
trial as one of the female “doctors” in the Klamath Lake tribe, 64, 1-10.
65, 2-13. 16. 66, 1. and Note to 64, 1. (p 67). Der. temádsha.
tet'máshkish, pl. tíumi t. (1) thief, robber, filcher. (2) vagrant, tramp.
Der. tém什sha. Cf. pápalish.
tetchótkish, d. tetatchótkish wash-tub, laundry-tub. Der. tédsha.
te-uk'té-ukash, te-ukté-ukas, d. tetókté-ukash, a species of hawk; long-
tailed; perhaps the marsh-hawk: Circus hudsonius. Onomatop.
té-unep, tā’-unäp, tá-unep, d. tétunep, tátunäp ten: te-unepánta ná’sh
likla, tá-unepánta lá’p pé-ulä eleven, twelve: nda’ni taünäp Yámaknì thirty
Warm Spring scouts, 43, 5., cf 42, 20. 43, 10 18. 20. 44, 1.; túnepni t.
50fifty; lapkshaptänkni t seventy; té-unepšá shékttatztako a tenth part; té-
unepash pákakalaksh tenfold. Cf. tóisand.
té-unepni, ta-unepni, d. tétenepni ten times: t. té-unep one hundred;
t. sha géna ten men went there; lit. “they went ten together”, 93, 5.
té-unolsh; same as tiunolsh, q. v.
te-útwá, pl. tíumi t., to break down, to fall to pieces, to be crushed, as by
trampling upon, 121, 17.
tówa, tā’wa, d. tétua to fix, drive, run, plant in the ground; to set up,
fasten: wálas t. to plant a pole or scalp-pole; kállatat ánku t. to drive a post
or stick into the ground; t. ánku they plant sticks (as limits), 80, 8.; ámbta
tévank when planting the camass-stick into the soil, 190, 9. To plant two
posts into the soil for building, stálža; many posts, tétalža, d. of tálža.
téwash, d. tétuash scoop-net, dip-net with a handle, 149, 22. The dipping
portion, which holds the meshes, is formed by two sticks forking out from
the handle, and herein the t. differs from the round-shaped lutčash.
When the meshes are narrow and small, the t. is a lā-iks; when wider, a
witcholash. See hikšú’lsha, tamádsha.
téwi, d. tétui (1) to shoot an arrow, arrows: nā’s t., káhhia n’s one sent an
arrow, but missed me, 23, 17.; tám hai m’sh t.? did he really shoot at you?
tetálzəa — tgáwala.

109, 17. Cf. 110, 9, 13. (2) to shoot with fire-arms, to give fire, to fire off; generally used without obj. case, 30, 4.: lólōksqish t. to fire a gun, 38, 11. 21. Der. téwa. Cf. lishtiwa, nte-ish, shétui, shhń, táwi.
téwish, d. tétwish loud report, as of gun, cannon; explosion.
tg-; terms not found under these initials to be looked for under tk-, tξ-
tgakáya, d. tgatgakáya (1) to stand or remain on something. Cf. tgi-kela. (2) to stand, stay, remain in the woods, marshes, wilderness, cliffs: lilhanks t. gatchéshtat the deer is standing in the bushes. Speaking of more than one subject, liukáya, q. v. Der. gakáya.
tgakiámna, d. tgatgakiámna to stand near by; to be standing in a file, crowd, ring with others. Speaking of more than one subject, liukiámna, lualóya and their d. forms. Der. gakiámna.
tgaliga, tkallika, d. tgatgélíga, tkatklíka to stand, remain or exist on the shore, near the water: ké-il kóketat t. a mountain sheep stands on the river shore; shó'ks walshtat t. a heron stands on a cliff at the shore. Speaking of more than one subject, lilulíga, d. of liulíga. Cf. Aísh-Tkáli'ks.
tgapáta, tkapáta, d. tgatkpáta to stand against an object while touching it: pápzashtat t. to stand against a wooden wall. Der. kápata
tgáptcha, d. tgatgáphta to go and stand close to. (2) to hide, conceal oneself while standing behind. Quot. under shnawódshka. Der. káptha.
tgasšáshqish, d. tgatgásšágish woman's skirt, shift.
tgatita, tgútita, d. tgatgitita; same as tgati'ta, q. v. Speaking of more than one subject, lilútiita or luulútiita, d. of liitita, q. v. Cf. gáitana.
tgatitána, tgaítína, d. tgatgititána to stand outdoors; to stand outside of, as of a building, lodge, 114, 1. Speaking of more than one subject, liulútiita
tgá-ulóza, tga-ulóza, d. tgatgúlóza (1) to arise, to rise or get up, as from a sitting attitude or from the ground. (2) to assume a standing position; said of the moon: t. at ukañkosh the moon is completing the first (or last) quarter, Mod. Der. ga-ulóza. Cf. tgelóza (1).
tgáwala, tgá-ula, d. tgatgúla (1) to stand on the top of; to stand upon; to be erect upon: teháki t. hímpokshtat the boy stands on a log; tgá-ulunk (litch-ashtat) standing on the top of the lodge, 113, 22. (2) to be standing, to stand on one's feet: tkáwalsh who is standing erect—Speaking of more than one subject, liwala. Der. gáwal.
tgelíwa, d. tgetgelíwa, tgetgelíwa to stand on the top or rim; to stand above, on high, 154; 9
tgelzá, txälza, d. tgetgälza, txätzálxa (1) to rise up, stand up; to start up from a sitting position: txälza (ni) I rose upon my feet, 30, 14. 105, 12.; tgelzan ámbutat vůšlu pání I stood in the water up to the chest. Kl. for tgo-úlža Mod. (2) to stop, to stop short after a run: tgelź! (for tgelź’i!) stop right here! 126, 10. (3) to be exhausted, to give out after exertion. Speaking of more than one subject, luélálxza Kl 20, 16., luálółťza Mod., d. of luálźa. Cf. pútá. (4) to stand up, to be in a standing attitude; said of the moon when half or in the shape of a crescent: txälza shăppash the moon is in the first or last quarter. Cf. tgá-uléža (2).
tgelzmanka, d. tgetgálmanka to be crescent-shaped; lit “to assume a standing attitude”: ukáúkosh tgelxmagatko the moon is crescent-shaped, in the first or last quarter. Der. tgelzá (4), q. v.
tg e paliă'ga, d. tgitgpaliega to blaze up, to start up vertically; said of fire: luloks t. the fire gets started, blazes up. Cf. lutka, nilíwa.
tgelwa, d tgetgta in the water: tgelwan ámbutat vůšlu pání I stood in the water up to the chest. Speaking of more than one subject, líwa (1). Der. gówa. Cf. húwa, Kúlsh-Tgel-ush.
tgíkola, tgi'kla, d tgitgákla to stand upon something: ké'nta käílatat t to stand on this earth, 192; 9. Cf.tgakáya.
tgízuga, d tgitgázhuga to stand indoors, inside of a lodge or building. Speaking of more than one subject, lížuga, líína No. 2, with their d. forms: líúiza, inverted líúiapuga; líína.
tgíllak dried fish reduced to powder and bought, in sacks weighing about 70 pounds, of the Sahaptins of Columbia River, especially of the Warm Spring Indians of Des Chutes River, from whose language the word is said to be borrowed. Cf. kámalsh.
tgítsza, d. tgitgátsza (1) to stand close by, 110, 15. (2) to stand between; to be or remain standing betwixt, among.
tgíwa, d. tgitgíwa it is damp, close, sultry weather. Cf. paśha, shtípa.
tgo-úlža, d. tgotgúlža, Mod. for tgá-uléža (1) and for tgelzá (1) Kl., q. v.: tgo-úlžan rising upon his feet, 42, 7.
tgúlutch, d. tgu'tglutch small beetle with a green or purplish shell, living in the ground or seeking the shelter of bushes Cf. tgutila.
Tgúlutcham. Kshútélsh "Beetle's Rest", nom. pr. of the small brook on which the buildings of the Klamath agency are erected. It rises in a deep spring of clear water, is one-eighth of a mile in length, drives a saw-mill and a grist-mill and joins Crooked River. See tgúlutch, kshútélia.

tgúta, tgúta, d. tgútga to stand for a time, to be standing there for a while or for the time being: hú'k t. wátch tchiktchigat this horse is harnessed to the wagon; lit. "stands at the wagon for a time". Speaking of more than one subject, lèvułat, l'ulúta, q. v.

tgútga, tkú'tka, d. tgútga, generic term for to stand: tgútganák hátkok standing there, 110, 15.; wátch háktok tkú'tkapksh shláank finding a horse standing there, 66, 13.; ninakuulgan tkótka to stand with both arms extended to right and left. Refers to one subject only; speaking of two, three or four subjects the d. forms of lèvuatak (syncop. lúatka) are used: lèvułatka, contr. lè-luatka, t'lu'uatka, lúlatka; cf. lèvüatka. Speaking of many subjects, lúkanatka, d. lulúkantatka.

tgütía, d tgútía, to stand underneath, below. Speaking of more than one subject, lèvuatég, often syncop. into lutilía, lutília, q. v.; lèpi a wátch lèvuatég máhieshtat two horses are hitched under the shed (or in the shadow).

tgútía, d. tgútía, same as tgo'tía, tgatitana, q. v.

tía, a kind of flat or concave wickerwork paddle larger than the sháplash, q. v.; used by the women in gathering seeds, 96, 21.: títaka with a paddle, 147, 15.; t'atat i'kelank placing on a paddle, 113, 10. Cf. pálhla.

tiía'ma, d. tetiía'ma (1) v. intr. and impers, to feel hungry: t. nu, i I am, you are hungry, Mod.; mú t. mish you are very hungry; you are famished; shké tiía'muk a hántsna I the shké-hawk fly around hungry, 177; 21.; tía'muk by hunger, 95, 13.; tía'mansh, tiía'ma ansh (for tiía'ma nú'sh), I feel hungry; ní'sh tiía'matk ká-a I am very hungry, 138, 5.; cf. 136, 5. (2) v. trans., to long for, desire, crave: tiía'mantk shu'sh (nú) I am desirous of singing or of hearing songs, 90, 12.

tiía'mish, d. tetiía'mish (1) hunger, strong appetite; starvation, famine. Incantation: 169; 48. (2) strong desire, craving.

tíds, tíds, títsch, d. títsch, títs, títtach, the adverb of tíds: (1) well, in a satisfactory manner, in a physical or concrete sense: nicely, thoroughly, strongly, elaborately, beautifully, perfectly, agreeably etc.; t. shúta to set
aright or to treat well; t. tûmêña to hear clearly; t. i smôka! take good hold of! mbûsant t. nôpakuapk to-morrow the weather will be fine; t. tchía to live comfortably, 34, 13.; t. tînà he has good luck, 134, 5, 16, 18.; tids mústik of agreeable taste, 146, 14.; t. gi to feel comfortable, to feel well, to be at ease, 136, 6.; t. shutêdshna to put in order while on the way, 85, 2. Cf. 22, 14, 90, 10, 14. (2) well, in a satisfactory way, morally and abstractly speaking: uprightly, generously, nobly, adequately, rejoicingly; t. kôkpatko generous, Mod.; t. shlepâpka to take good care of; t. gi to do one's duty, 59, 19–21.; t. a steînash gîtko good-hearted or rejoicing at; t. nàd tchîtchía we live contented; hemkânka t. he spoke well-meaning words, 34, 12.; t. hû'shkanka to be well-intentioned, 93, 8. Cf. tâlaak (3), and 36, 11. tî'dshà, tîdsbà, d. tî'ttchà to flow, run off, to escape; said of liquids. tî'dshêwà, tî'tchêwà, d. tîtêdshêwà, tî'tchêwà to rejoice at, to like, to be glad, to be pleased with: kà-i a mî'sh t. he does not like you; 6-it nû tîdsì'wa I like to give, 136, 1.; tîdshêwàn mî'sh nû ûn vûltak I shall lend it to you with pleasure; tîdshêwàn tilôtpa to receive in a friendly manner, 38, 15. Mod.; tîdsì'wàn tchîfà being glad to remain alive, 64, 14. Cf. 136, 2. and ko-îshêwà, kuyêwà. .

tî'dshì, tîdsì, tî'tchì, d. titàdshi, titàtchì, titàdsì (1) good, in a physical or concrete sense; nice, fine, delightful, beautiful, handsome, agreeable; sweet to the taste; useful, easy: t. tchahâlkhìsh ginhé̊nà furniture of house or rooms; lit. “good chairs inside”; t. wàtchh enduring horses; fleet horses, 20, 14.; kà-a t. snaawéshhash a rather pretty female, 183; 14.; t. nêl delîcate fur, 144, 10.; t. tîdsì pà'ìsh but it is a wholesome food, 147, 12.; t'dsìna, tî'tatsa wòwanûsh pretty, handsome women, 107, 7, 10, 11.; tîdshantâlì kàfìla into a good country, 39, 2. Cf. táks (3). (2) good in the moral, abstract sense: well-meaning, peaceful, upright, generous, just, noble; smart, intellectual; contented, satisfied; t. hîssuaks a good man, 64, 9, 101, 9.; t. lâkì, or tîdsh hemkânkâlîko lâkì peace-chief; t. wàtchâg the dog is smart; kà-i t. not well-meaning, not to be trusted, 93, 8. Cf. steînash (3). tî'dshhìànìki, d. titàdshhìànìki careful, provident; lit. “acting well for oneself”. Der. tîdsì, -gìanggin.
tî'dsìzatko; see tîdshzatko.
tî'ka, tîgga, d. titàka, titàggà to be sore, to cause pain; said of ulcers, boils, open wounds. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Cf. têktêka.
tída — Tilhuántko.

tikága, tiggága, d. titgága male of the mountain quail. Mod.; unknown to Kl. Onomatop. Cf. takága.
tíkósh, d. títkósh clay, loam, argillaceous soil, Mod. Cf. lé vášká.
tikíwatko, d. titkíwatko bent, crooked, very-shaped. Cf. Note to 91, 4.
tíkogš, d. títkoksh woman's private parts. Cf. stémsh.
tíla, tilá, d. titélá (1) v. intr., to roll, to roll on; to be borne; to spread about.
(2) v. intr. and trans., to flood, to pass the limits; to overflow, submerge:
ámbu tílay tíla the water dripped down and overflooded.
Tilak, nom. pr. masc. Mod.; interpreted by “Small”, “Stunted”.
tilalína, d. titélalína to roll off and down; to spread, extend in a downward direction. Der. tíla.
tilaluánsa, d. titlaluánsa, v. intr., to roll around, 154; 12.
tilankánka, d. titélankánka to roll forth and back, to keep on rolling to and fro, 105, 16.
tilankánsha, d. titélankánsha (1) v. trans., to roll away. (2) v. intr., to wheel or swing around, to swing to and fro: hlívash t. the root-basket moves to and fro, 190; 19. Cf. stilankánsha, tilankánka.
tilankédsha, d. titélankédsha, v. trans. (1) to wheel or roll away; to wheel around. (2) to turn over, to upset: káíla t. to upset the earth, world, the whole creation, 192; 8.
tilankidštako, d. titélankidštako wheel. Partic. of tilankédsha.
tilankuéla, v. trans., to roll downhill; when unattended by injuries or breakage. Cf. vud'hitakuéla.
tílanszá, d. tílanszá to make a slight cut or scar; to pass over body or limb while making a slight incision. Der. tíla.
tílanshnejá, d. tílanshnejá to contort, wrench, turn about; referring to the limbs of the body. Cf. núsh-tílanshnejá.
tílantana, d. titlantana, v. intr., to roll against; to roll around or along; said, e. g., of animals. Der. tíla. Cf. húntana.
tílhipéli, tílipéli, d. tílíhipéli, tílitélí; see húlpéli.
tíluá, tíluá, d. titálhuá, tíluá (1) v. intr., to spread, to flood, to run over; said of liquids. (2) v. trans., to flood, overflow, submerge; partic. tilhuántko submerged. Der. tíla. Cf. kíluá, tehiéga.
Tilhuántko (1), nom pr. of Natural Bridge, a huge rock arch annually
submerged by the spring floods of Lost River; described under Shlánkosh, q. v. (2) nom. pr. of several other localities periodically overflowed. tîlîhash, a light wood or portion of a plant serving to attract fish, 150, 5. It is cut to the length of about three feet, then fastened on the fishing canoes almost in the shape of forks.

tilindsha, til'intsu, tilinsha, d. titalindsha, titalinsha; see hushlindsha: tilin'nda wéwanuish they deserted their women, 19, 6.

tılzá, d. títalza (1) v. intr., to fall in drops, to drip down; said of liquids: at ámpu t. the water is dripping; látchashatat t. to drip down from the house-top; tîlzan tchéga ámpu the water dripped down and overflowed. (2) v. intr., to decline towards the horizon; said of celestial bodies: at yána t. sháppásh the sun began to descend, 30, 10. Cf. lêvúta. (3) v. trans., to make drip, fall in drops; to force liquids into; with double obj. case in: tchéwash tchékélî tîltgî in order to make the antelope bloodshot, 126, 7. Der. tîla.

Tîlzô-it “Drip-Water”, nom. pr. of a mountain peak on Upper Klamath Lake, south of the agency. Cf. ntîklaksh.

tilôdsâ, telôdsha, d. titelôdsha to see moving, going or coming; said of distant anim. and inan. objects: tilô'dshipk nat Sátas we saw the Snake Indians coming from a distance toward us, 29, 14. Der. telhâ. Cf. têlshna.

tilô'takna, d. titelôtakna (1) to see somebody putting food in his mouth. (2) to cause to fall sick, to render sick: for if a shko'ks, q. v., sees anybody putting food in his mouth, he may enter the mouth and the eater may fall sick, 179; 8. Cf. shataknu'la, shâtûtha, telhâ.

tilô'tkâla, dilô'tkal, d. titêlô'tkâla (1) to start after a stoppage; to be on one's way again after a short stop; to depart unexpectedly: nû am'sh dilô'tkâla (or tilô'tkalsha) shlî'papkâ I saw that you started off suddenly. (2) to labor under hallucinations, delusions of mind.

tilô'tpa, d. titêlô'tpa (1) to see somebody coming, arriving. (2) to receive a newcomer or visitor: máklaksh nāl tidshéwan t. the Indians received us with kindness, 38, 15. Cf. stûnta.

tilutaknûla, d. titelutaknûla to see somebody spitting out, or removing something from the mouth, 157; 45. Der. tilô'takna. Cf. shataknu'la, shlewitatknûla

timpákléza, d. titampákléza; see hupákléza.
tílihash—tínizi.

tímpelansha, d. titámpelansha; see hú’pélansha.
tína, tína, d. títna, abbr. títa; d. of tína: títna, adv., a single time, one time, once, 25, 1. 78, 6.: t. waita, t. illólka to complete, finish one year; t. illólash tánk one year since; lit. “a year being once ended since then”; t. sündé kíulan more than one week afterward, 44, 3.; cf. láma (3); at a certain time: tapi’ títa sometime afterward, 66, 12.; tínatoks some other time; tína . . . . . tínatoks one time . . . . . but the second time, 16, 1. 2.; títna at a time, 17, 17. 78, 8.; títtna some other time, 16, 14.; titátna, titátna a few times, not often, sometimes, at times, 18, 2. 1v, 1. 61, 8. 11. 16–21. 146, 5. 148, 11.; títatnatsoks but at other times, 61, 11 87, 16. Der. té-in.
tíná-ak, tínák, d. títnah-ak, tínák; d. of títnah-ak: títatnah-ak (1) at one time, at once, simultaneously; lit. “once only”: t. shniwatna to swallow at once, in one draught or gulp. (2) once only, 144, 7.: títatnah hemézi! tell me only one thing or word at a time! Der. tína, ak.
tínega, tínäga (- -), d. titánega to go down, to set; said of celestial bodies: t. shappash the sun sets; it is sundown; nat at gémpéle mak’laktsák, at tínnäga when we returned to encamp, the sun went down, 30, 20. Quot. under skú'lza. Not to be confounded with tiniéga to rise.
tinéga, tinnä'ga (- -) to snort; to inhale breath with noise, to inspire forcibly: wácht t. the horse is snorting loudly.
tiné’zish (1) sunrise. (2) the point of horizon where the sun rises; east, orient: tiné’zishxení on the east side, 39, 17. Synizesis of tinié’zish. Der. tiniéga. Cf. kí’sh, lupit.
tiniéga, d. titaniëga, v intr. (1) to rise on one’s feet; to rise, jump up: at tineiDia mákloks i-amnán láloksgish then the Indians rose upon their feet, seizing their guns, 34, 10. Speaking of one only: huyéga No. 2. (2) to rise, to ascend above the horizon; said of celestial bodies: shápash a t. the sun has just risen; sháppesh a tinié’kska (for tinié’kishtka) it is forenoon; lit. “the sun is on the point of ascending”. Cf. tinié’i.
tinié’kska, d. titanié’kska; verbal desid. of tiniéga, q. v.
tinízansha, d. titánizansha; see huízansha.
tinízi, tiné’xe, d. títanízi (1) to go uphill, to ascend: tsuí at nánža t. and some of them went uphill, 23, 12. cf. 13. Speaking of one subject, húyéka.
(2) to rise; said of celestial bodies.
tínkanká, d. titánkanka; see húnkanka.
tínkansha, tínzansha, d. titánkansha, titánzansha; see húkansha.
tínkopka, d. titánkopka to tie, bind, fasten together, as by strings, wisps etc. Cf. skútawia, szú'tka, wépla.
tínkuéla, d. titánkuéla to sink down, disappear; said of the setting sun or moon. Cf. tínága, tínóla, tinolóla.
tínzá, d. titánzá, v. intr., to have luck, to succeed: tídish t. good luck favors him, 134, 5. 16. 18.; partic. tínzantko lucky; favored by luck in gambling etc.: hútoks t. gi he is a lucky fellow indeed. Cf. i-átklish.
tínzayá, d. titánzayá; see íkáya.
tínzayúla, d. titánzayúla; see íkayúla.
tínzampéli, d. titánzampéle; see húkampéli.
tínóla Mod., tínóle, tínóli Kl. and Mod., d. titánóla, titánóli to pass under the horizon; to go down, to set: shápash a t. the sun is setting; tínóli (without shápash) the sun went down, 34, 16. Contr. from tínúala.
tinoléna, d. titánoléna to be on the way of setting, to approach setting time: shápash a tinolénapka the sun is near setting.
tinolólá, tinuálúla, d. titanolólá, v. impers.; same as tinolóla, q. v. Kl. Der. tínóli.
tinolish (1) sunset. (2) the point of compass where the sun is setting: west, occident: tínolishgéné on the west side, 59, 17. Cf. tzálam.
tinolóla, d. titanulóla, v. impers., it is late, it is sunset time; lit. “the sun (supply shápash) has ended its descent”. Der. tínóla. Cf. ga-ulóla.
tinolólesh, tinuálush time about sundown, 37, 21.
tínsha, d. titánsha; see húdsha No. 1, and tínshna.
tínshampka, d. titánshampka; see húdshampka and húdshna.
tínshipka, d. titánshipka to come toward the one speaking, to go up toward.
When referring to celestial bodies, t. describes their motion from the rise to the culmination point: shápash a t. the sun rises upon the sky; it is forenoon; pší-kékenish tinchipka the morning star has appeared. Cf. tínshna.
tínshna, d. titánshna (1) to run away, to hurry off; to take to one’s heels within sight of the real or supposed speaker: tehúi sha t. hátoktala then they hurry toward that spot, 80, 10.; tí’nsha Sá’t the Snake Indians fled, 28, 9.; cf. 19, 3. 16. Speaking of one subject only, húdshna, q. v. (2) to pass by, elapse: pélak shápash t. the clock or time moves rapidly.
tínkanka — titchi'tchkish.

tíntampka, d. titántampka; see hútampka.

tíntan, pl. túmi t., church-bell. From Chin. tíntin bell. Onomatop.
	tíntkala, tíntkal, d. titántkala, titántkal, 16, 5.; see hütkala.

tíntzapsha, d. titántzapsha; see hútzapsha.

tíntpa, d. titántpa; see hútpa.

tínuu, d. titánua (1) to run, skip, jump, go into the water; speaking of one subject only, hüwa, q. v. Cf. tgewa. (2) to fall into the water; to be drowned: t. wéshtat to fall through the ice. Cf. ktélza (4), ndéwa.

tínuush, d. titánnuash (1) act of going into the water. (2) place for watering; drowning place. Cf. pëwash, Vushí'nkam Tínuash.

tiptípi, d. titapípi (1) dark- or dusky-colored, brownish-black: t. paíshash dark, heavy cloud; storm-cloud. Cf. húpka. (2) dim, obscured, murky; said of the sky, weather etc. Cf. shtípa.

tíshíflatko, d. tishíflatko bent, crooked, not straight. Kl. for tishíwatko

Mod. Cf. shtchishalkátko, tikhíwatko, tíshta (2).

tíshíwatko, d titshíwatko, 91, 4. Mod. for tishíflatko Kl., q. v.

tíshíka, tíshá, d. titáshka (1) to drop, fall down; said, e. g., of rain: ká-i ámpu hí tíska no rain-water falls. Cf. kté'dsha, tíshá. (2) to become bent by age; partic. tíshatko, tíshantko (a) bent, crooked through old age.


tíshíalkuleátko, d. titshíalkuleátko (1) showing or imitating the motion of a crawling snake. (2) crumpled; corrugated; plicated, ruffled.

títa, d. titáta, v. intr., to explode, burst, to become rent. Cf. mbáwa.

títá, 66, 12.; d. of tína, q. v.

títscháktko provided with head- and foot-board, said of a grave: appears in the d. form and not in the absolute, títscháktko, because all graves are provided with both boards at the Klamath Lake cemetery, 88, 1. Cf. píla.

títak, pl. túmi t. (1) swallow. (2) Titak, nom. pr. masc. Kl., interpreted by “Short Man”.

títakia, pl. túmi t swallow. Mod. for titak Kl.

títatna, d. of títna; see tína.

tít'sha, d. of tší'n, q. v.

títsga-k, títska-amteh, d. and pl. of t'shíka-aga, t'shíka-amteh, q. v.

titchí'tchkish, d. titchétchish cow. Mod. for kchtí'shkísh Kl., q. v.
tiulóla to drip down: ámpu a t. látechashtat water drips from the roof.
tiunóli, té-unóli, d. titunóli to flow from above; to rise in the mountains.
tiunólish, té-unólish (1) rieulet or brook running down from a hill or mountain side  (2) Tiunólish, nom. pr. of a locality in Modoc County, California, distant one day's Indian travel from the Pit River to the north, 20,9.; Tiunólish for Tiumó'leshtat, 19,12,21,9.  (3) Té-unólish, nom. pr. of a spring rising on a hill near the valley road, at Yáneks.
tiwi, d. titui to roar, to rush down with noise; to fall, shoot down with roaring, thundering noise; said of cascades, rapids etc. Cf. liúna No. 2.
tíwish, d. titwish rush and roar of falling waters, 94,5. Cf. pála.
Tiwishzvé'ni (1) nom. pr. of the Cascade formed by the Link River, a little north of Linkville and near the mouth of Upper Klamath Lake. The Link River forms the connection between Upper and Lower Klamath Lakes, and is only a few miles long. (2) nom. pr. of the town of Linkville, Lake County, Oregon. Cf. Í-uauna, yulalóna.
tke-; terms not found under these initials to be looked for under tk-, tz-.
tkálama, tázálama, d. tkatkalama (1) to stand among or around, to be near, about, around, between. (2) to stand on an eminence, hill or mountain, 30,2.; to stand above others or above the one speaking. Cf. Ká'iluna, tázálama (3) to sit on a horse or mule.—Speaking of two or three sub-
jects, luálama; of many, lílalama. (4) tázálama, 31,7.; see tázálama (3).
tkaléga, tgaléga, d. tkatkaléga to rise, stand up on one's feet; lit. "to commence getting up": o'kst a t. ndéwa that woman rises up and cries with a loud voice, 192; 7. and Note. Cf. tga'-uléxa (1), tge'lxa (1).
tkána, d. tkátkna to stuff: tkánatko tehikass a stuffed bird. Cf. shnátkuala.
tkani, suffix of adjectives: a little, somewhat, not intensely; lú'k púpash-púsh-tkani the seeds are somewhat black, 146,3. Cf. 180; 8.
tkáp, (d. tkákap, tkákap), pl. túmi t. (1) species of grass reaching the height of five feet; seeds not edible. Cf. kmá' (1), shá'l. (2) t. or more frequently káp, d. kákap, generic Mod. term for any kind of tall rush, reed or stalk belonging to the family of gramineous plants: maize-stalk; tkápam or kápam o'éish ear of maize. Cf má-i.
tká'ukua, tzaúkoa, d. tzaúko'kua to knock; to rap with the hand or knuckles. Cf uká-ukua.
tkékaka to make a hole with a cutting instrument or with a stroke of the hand. Der. kékka. Cf. ktékna, ktétga, skékka, tučka.
tkéwa, d. tetakéwa, tetkéwa to break asunder, to break to pieces; said of long-shaped objects. Original form: tekéwa or takéwa. Cf. tékna
tkúilkish arrow-shaft straightener made of stone. Der. tkúya.
tkúya, tzúya, tzuyá, d. tkútkia, tžú’tžia (1) to make straight, to straighten; to extend or make straight by slightly rubbing or squeezing, 91, 4. (2) to extend, spread for tanning; to tan, dress; said of hides. Cf. tálaka.
tkuyótkish, tzuyútkish (1) arrow-shaft straightener made of wood. (2) fleshing-chisel of stone, to clean skins with. Cf. ychish.
tża; terms not found under these initials to be looked for under tg-, tk-.
tżálam, tätzélam, d. tżátzalam Mod., prep. and postp. (1) in the midst of: t. é-ushtat awalóka the little isle is in the midst of the lake; pshín tátżélam at midnight, 11, 17.; tätzélam shalžuémgish in the midst between the two starting-places, 80, 8. Cf. shékutka, shepátya. (2) between, among, when on the same level: t. lükslákshat in the midst of the ashes, 85, 10. —For the definitions (1) and (2) t. is the Mod form, but Kl uses tätzélam for the absolute and for the d form (3) subst., tżálam Kl. and Mod., the west: tżalamtálá westwards, in a western direction, or the western lands, the west; tálalt tżalamtálal (for -tala) due westward, 29, 10, cf. yamátálal under yamat; tżálamána to the west, is tżálam with the locat. suffix -na, 31, 7. and Note. Cf. Tżalamtálá. (4) t. Mod., tätzélam Kl., the middle finger; abbr. from tżalámni (3), q. v. (5) t. Mod., tätzélam Kl., name given to the months counted on the middle finger; abbr. from tżálámni (4), q. v. Der. tkáláman (1).
tżálamáma, tżálma, d. tżátzálama it is west wind; the wind blows from the west; lit. “it is between (the north and the south)”.
tżálamash, abbr. tżalmas, d. tżátzālamash west wind, 179; 1. t. kétsa múätita shléwith southwest wind. Cf. tżálama.
Tżálamgíplis, nom. pr. of a camping-place near Klamath Marsh; interpreted by “back away from the west”. Der. tżálam, gi, -péli.
tżáłamni, Kl. tätzéłánni, d. tżatzálánni, Mod., adj. (1) being, sitting or standing amid, in the midst or middle: t. tút front tooth; t. Izawáwitch, Mod., middle finger, cf. (3); tätzélánni’ tehkash heméže the one intermediate in
age also said, 112, 8.; see Note. (2) half: t. Bóshtin, t. mák'läks a mixed-blood; person half white, half Indian. Cf. txálampani. For the definitions (1) and (2) Kl. uses tätzélampni for the absolute and for the d. form. (3) subst., the middle finger; abbr. into tätzélam Kl., txálam Mod. (4) the months of the year which are counted on the middle finger; abbr. into tätzélam Kl., txálam Mod. They correspond, though not exactly, to our March, 75, 20. and October, 75, 15. Der. tkálamna.

taxálampani, Kl. tätzélampani, d. txatzálampani (1) one half of, half portion of; used with collective nouns. (2) halfway, in the middle, in the midst of, 123, 1.: gaptélie’tkta t. in the second half of the small-finger month, 36, 7.; t. mák'läks one half of the tribe; t. láktcha to cut through in the middle; tätzélampani gü'txitkt after he had climbed down but one half (of the ladder), 112, 9.; i'tze tätzélampani shápash he took down one half of the moons, 105, 12. Kl. uses tätzélampni for the absolute as well as for the d. form. From txálam (1), pání.

taxálampanki, Kl. tätzélampankani, d. txatzálampanki Mod., adj., forming one half; making up one moiety: t. tá-uni one half of the town; part of city; abbr. in txálampanki mákl'oks, Mod., half the tribe, 36, 6.

taxálampanki, 36, 6.; abbr. form of txálampanki, q. v.

txálamta, nom. pr., the State of Oregon; lit. "towards the west, westward", 33, 2. A term formerly in use among the Modocs instead of Yámät and Yámatala, q. v. Der. txálam (3).

taxálamtaláki, contr. txálamtalki, adj., also used as adv., who or what comes from the west: t. shléwish west wind; incantation 16: 49. Der. txálam (3), -tala, -kni. Cf. lupítulani, lupít'kni.

taxálamta, abbr. txálama, d. txatzálamta, prep. and postp. (1) through the middle or midst of: t. gü'chliank passing through the midst of (the circle), 87, 12 (2) to the west of, westward from: hi'ühiúsh txálamta to the west of the marsh, 24, 10. Cf. txálmakstant.

taxálmakstant to the westward of: Ktáí-Tápaksih t. on the west side of Standing-Rock, 74, 2. From txálam, -kshi, -tat.

taxá'n txána, pl. támi t., to be possessed of a deep or basso voice.

taxá-ush, d. txážáz-ush colt; filly. Cf. kshúži, ndshfluaga, táwalsh.

taxé-u, txú'-u, txé-ú (1) first; first in rank or order of time; antecedent.
preceding, standing ahead of. (2) senior, eldest; said of the first-born child of either sex in a family: t. hünkélam pé-ip his first daughter; t. Lémé-ish the oldest of the Thunders, 112, 2. Abbr. from tżé-uni. Cf. tapíni.

tżé-unap, d. tżé-unishap, tżetżé-unap (1) eldest or elder brother; said by younger brother, 39, 7.; simply brother in 55, 16. (2) elder male cousin; said by younger male cousin Der. tżé-u. Cf. shetżé-unaltko, tápiap.

tżewaga, tżu'wag, d. tżetżéwaga the elder or eldest of the little ones; said of children and young animals. Of the latter two are supposed to belong to one family of quadrupeds in fictitious stories concerning animals: washa-wéka tżu'wag the elder of the young prairie-wolves, 105, 9. 13. Cf. 119, 15. 120, 18. 121, 22. and some passages mentioned under lápi, q. v. Dim. tżé-u. Cf. tapínaa.

tx̱ó-po, instr. txopúwatka; (d. txútxpo) pl. túmi t. (1) thumb, 79, 4. 146, 1.; txopó-shítko looking like a thumb, 149, 12. (2) the largest of the toes. (3) name of three Klamath months counted on the thumb; corresponding, though not exactly, to our January, 75, 18.; June, 74, 6.; August, 75, 6. Cf. kapkápo, léna (3), tkáp.

txú'tx̱a, txótza, d. txú'txatza to presage death or overwhelming calamity, to foretell a violent death; said of the dismal cries of some animals, heard shortly after sunset, 88, 6. 133, 2-7. Cf. tú̱ka.

txú'tx̱atsh, d. txú'txatssh fatal prophecy or presage, 133, 1. 134, 1.

txú'tx̱atki̱sh, pl. túmi t., one who presages death or great misfortune: wásh, ká̱k t. the prairie-wolf, the raven is a presager of death, 133, 1. 134, 1. .tlóčo, d. tó'tḻxo, tótḻxo brain, cerebrum. Mod. for tápsṉek Kl.

tlúl, d. tlútal ground-cricket. Cf. tchigátxkish.

tmé̱lahak, species of squirrel, short-tailed, bluish or black; legs fastened sideways on the body, a curious circumstance, which caused these organs to be adopted as charms for gamblers, 134, 5. and Note.

tménâ, d. tét'mma to go or get through, to come to an end; to terminate, finish, wind up. Cf. táménû, tmuyégâ.

tmě̱shka, témé'shga, t'méska, d. tmétmáshka and te'tmá'shga to abstract, remove from; to take away in an illicit manner; nánu̱k ktčinhksh E-ukshikni t. the Klamath Lake Indians abstracted all the rails, 35, 6. 10. Mod. Speaking of a plurality of anim or long-shaped objects, yimeshka. Cf. Note to 54, 12. and yimeshgapêle.
tmókil, d. tót'mkil, tát'mkil green lizard. Cf. tmukólatko.

Tmókila, nom. pr. fem. Mod.; interpreted by "Squint-Eye".

tmoló, d. tót'mlo; see temólo.


tmú'yéga, tmoyéga, d. túmiyéga to start with, to begin, commence at one end: lúpi t to commence. Cf. tména.

tmukólatko, d. tútmukólatko wrinkled in the face. Cf. tmókil.

to-; terms not found here to be looked for under ta-, tu-.

Toby Riddle, nom. pr. of Frank Riddle's Modoc wife, and interpreter during the Modoc war of 1872-73. She is mentioned 33, 3. 34, 10-15. 38, 5. 13. 39, 20-41, 7. 42, 13-16. Some facts concerning her previous life are contained in her biographic notice, pp. 54, 55. The Modoc man, who informed her of the intended assassination of the Peace Commissioners (40, 6-11. 41, 4-9.), was, according to a communication in A. B. Meacham's "Council Fire", a monthly periodical (April, 1880, pp. 62, 63), Samuel Clinton, or "Faithful William", now living with the other exiled Modocs on the Quapaw Reservation, Ind. Terr. Cf. Tehmú'tech, and Introd. to the Texts, p. 6.


tok, -tok; toks, -toksh, túksh; see tak, taks.

tók, an aquatic food-plant, mentioned 149, 3. Cf. tóke.

tó'ke, d. tót'xe fire-place, hearth. Cf. shnó-ilaksh, shnó-ipaksh.

tóke, tóki, tóxe, d. tát'xe, tú't'xi (1) horn of quadrupeds, as of cattle, buffalo, goat, wether; antler of deer, elk etc.; prong of antelope; fang, feeler of insect, slug; míni tóki large, strong horn  Cf. li'ávaltko, mídsho, naishlákgish. (2) tool made of horn; especially the elk-horn wedgy, formerly used for splitting wood. (3) corn on feet.

tóksh, d. tú't'aks, tótaksh (1) t., or t. yúntant navel: gútalga húk tókstala it entered at or into the navel, 23, 19. (2) fish-bladder, swimming-bladder of a fish. Cf. lawálash (4), smu'links, shuidshash (3).

tó'lash, d. tutál'ash (1) a kind of grass not specified; used in the manufacture of tissues. Cf. túlaloi. (2) tuft of grass, grass-sod, clo.

Der. túlha. Cf. pátchnam.
tmókil — tpúlža.

tópí, tópiap, topíni etc.; see tapi, tápiap, tapíni etc.
Tóplaméni, nom. pr. of a mountain near Modoc Point and Nilaks.
tó - ugshtant, tó - ukanšh; see táugshant, túkanšh.
tóúsand, toúsán thousand, 35, 5. 15.; also expressed by té-unepni té-
unepni té-unáp From the English.
tódshitó'dshi, d. totódshitó'dshi to rattle, as arrows in a quiver.

tpewa, tpä'wa, d. tpetpéwa, tpätpéwa, v. trans., usually connected with
the verbal intentional: (1) to tell, announce, 72, 4.; to entreat, invite: nád
mú'shmush lúela Bóshtín tpä-ök nú'lsh we butchered an ox, an American
having invited us to do so (by offering us the animal), 21, 3. (2) to com-
mand, order, enjoin: ká-i t. he did not give orders, 35, 12. 13.: shuí'shuk t.
he orders songs (to be sung), 68, 6. 109, 6. 10. 113, 21.; pi t tapláash
shnewi'tki giug (nákúsh), he ordered the loon to destroy the dam, 132, 2.
Cf. hém'ta, hiú'shga, stulf.

tpéwash, d tpetpéwash (1) announcement, invitation, message. In 34, 8.
it refers to interpreted words. (2) order, command, 85, 8.

tpualiéga, d. tputpúliéga to drive up to the top of a hill, mountain, passage
etc., as cattle: p'lä'ntant is sometimes added. Cf. niwálk (1).

tpú'dsha, tpútechá, d. tpúptchá to expel forcibly, oust, drive out: Nóatuwash
t. they repulsed the Pit River Indians, 54, 9. Cf. tpuí.

tpú'dshana, tpú'techna, d. tpúptchna; same as tpú'dsha, q. v.: ká-i ge-isht,
tpudshántak! if they do not go, expel them by force! 37, 2.

tpugí'dsha, d. tputpúgídsha to set out, to start for expelling, driving away.

Speaking of more than one object, shúkidsha.

tpugí'dshapélítámna, d. tputpúgídshapélítámna to continue driving
back, to repulse repeatedly, 55, 12. From tputpúgídsha, -pélí, -támna.

tpúyamna, d. tputpúyamna (1) v. refl., to chase each other around (2)
v. trans., to chase, run after; to drive around, chase about. Cf. tpuí.

tpulí, tpúli, d. tpúptlí to drive, drive away; to make go, to force to retreat:
ktáyat t. to drive into the rocks, 38, 18. Cf. kpulí, túpélui.

tpulígish, d. tputpúlígish corral, inclosure for cattle.

tputplína, d. tputplína to drive out or off, to expel, to oust: Modokíshash
käfla t. to drive the Modocs out of the (or their) country, 36, 19. Der. tpuí.

tpú'lža, d. tputpú'lža to drive uphill, as cattle. Cf. kpú'lža, tpualiéga.
tpuyamnish, pl. t'úmit, one who pursues, chases, runs after; wewánushash t. one who runs after women. Der. tpuyamma
t'shákatko, d. t'hat'shákatko light of weight. Cf yútántko.
t'shi'ka, tehíka, d. tehítchka (1) v. intr., to be old; to have attained old age. 
(2) v. intr., to grow old, to become aged. (3) subst., old person; person, man 
bent by age, 68, 3.; tehíkash skúuyi he sent out an old man, 68, 2. 136, 5.; 
t'shíka-ag, a, tehíka-ag, tehíkás, d. and pl. títsga-ak, tehítkák (1) old 
man or woman; person bent by age. (2) old parent; old father, old mother, 
158; 54.; lápi títsga-ak Lémí-ísh the two old Thunders, parents of the five 
Thunders, 111, 18. 22. 114, 12. Dim. t'shí'ka (3). Cf. shúkíkash.
t'shíka-amtech, tehíkámtech, d. and pl. títska-amtech; same as t'shíka-
aga, q. v. From t'shí'ka, ámtech.
t'shímankátko, d. t'shísh'mankátko young person of either sex.
t'shi'n, teshin, d. tshi't'shan, tit'shan, tit'sha to grow, to increase; said of 
bodily growth of men and animals: ka-á áti nù t. I have grown quite tall; 
gét hù t. he grew so tall; Póluk t. Ball grew up, 77, 1.; t'idshok having 
grown, cf. Note to 103, 10.; tít'sha wewéas the children grew up, 107, 12.; 
mu'ak t'shi'sht when he will grow taller, 109, 13. Cf. kédsha, ndshilo, tchiya.
t'shi'shap, d. t'shíshíshap father; the Mod. term for p'ti'shap Kl., 39, 6. 
54, 2. 3. 55. 9. 20. 21.: nú'lam t. our father, 40, 9. 10. 139, 9., stands for 
God; nú'ni t., uncommon for nú'ni lakí, the President of the United States, 
40, 15.; lim'lam t. ass, jackass; lit. “the mule's father”, Mod.; t'shísham 
smó'k the father's beard. Der. t'shi'n.
tú, tu, tú', tò, d. tató, tatót (1) adv. loc., there, out there, yonder; far, far off; 
generally refers to considerable distances, the objects being within sight 
or out of sight: tú' atí gumi'ta much further than, 21, 11.; tú' pé'n máklésha 
sa at a distance they passed another night, 19, 10., cf. 20, 5. 21, 2. 8. 11.; 
tútaks atí far away, quite a distance off, 141, 12., cf. 122, 16.; guháshíketcha 
tú he started to a distance, 110, 21.; tú shlín to shoot at long range, cf. 29, 
20.; tút out there, 134, 16. Cf. 107, 5. 8. 108, 5. 109, 16. 111, 18. 112, 
12. (2) up, above; refers to heights, mountains, hills, for what is high 
above the level ground is far off also: tú'taks ga-óleka they climbed high 
up, 29, 21., cf. 30. 7. 100, 3.; Aísis kókantsa tú' Aíshish climbed up (the
kápka-tree), 100, 7.; túmi Shā't tú' yaínatat tehú many Snake Indians live in the mountains. (3) adv. temp., at that time, then; referring to a distant past or future: at tú' tsússak ever since, 99, 7: tú hi, tú at that time. Cf. átu, lu No. 2, kúi, múna, túhak, túsh.

tuá, encl. tua, -tua (1) pron. interr., which? what? what thing? 34, 1.: t. tála? what money? which amount of money? 64, 13. 14.; t. mā, Mod., which? what then? cf. mat; t. i shaná-ulí shiyútash? what will you barter this for? t. ki nū kóga? what do I suck out? 155; 17. (2) adv. interr., why? wherefore? tuátala? why then? 185; 39.; tuátala? why then? why after all? 174; 8. Cf. 64, 9. (3) something, some object; some kind or sort of: t. kó-idshi any wicked thing, 139, 4. 6. 7.; wennhí t. gátpa some kind of a stranger has entered, 112, 1. 7., cf. 12. 16.; ga tuáta shkañuňhaktch gátpa of whatsoever kind the demoniac one may be, who has come in, 112, 2. (4) thing, object, article: túmi t. many things; lákí tú'ma t. gitko a rich man; kéliak t. empty, vacant; lit. “without anything”; t. mì shapiyash “the thing which is your talk”, or what you want to tell, 40, 11. Kl. uses tuá sometimes for persons when speaking collectively: ká-i shash t. (for kaItua shash) none of them, 20, 7.; cf. kaitua, nánuktua and 17, 17. 23, 7. 173; 3.

túa'ka, tuágga, d. tuátuga to evaporate; to produce vapor, steam. Der. wak-in wákwa.

tuákish, wákish, wákas, poss. tuáksham, wákṣam, species of crane (vulgärly called shitepoke) of a greenish-gray color, spread of wings two feet; t. súrnmutka kū'i'm stúkua the tuákish-crane catches fish with its bill; wákas ní tchékléa I, the crane, crouch on the water's edge, 170; 63. and Note. Incantations: 154; 9. and Note, 156; 33. 34. and wákashak. Onomatop. tuánkshi (1) adv. interr., at which spot or place? where? tuánksi m'issha where do you feel pain? (2) adv. loc, somewhere; at some place; anywhere on body, 59, 11. From tuá, -kshi.

túdshquina, d. tutúdshina to carry on the head or back. Der. ídshna. Cf. sha-úla, shépolamna.

túdshö'sha, d. tutadsö'sha to besmear the body of another. Cf. shutecho'sha.

tuékā, tuéza, d. tuetozá to perforate, pierce, make a hole with a boring instrument; to bore through. Cf. kéka, tkéka.

tuékótkish, d. tuetuyōtkish small boring-instrument, gimlet: mbúshaksh-t. boring tool made of obsidian or other stone.
tuékta, d. tuetécktueka to stare at, to fix the eyes upon; lit. "to bore through with the eyes". Der. tuécka. Cf. talpákpa.

túgshánta, túkshtant (diérctic. tó-ugshtant), túgshta, d. tutúgshtanta, tutó'gshta, prep. and postp., on the opposite side of; to the other side or shore, opposite, across, beyond: túgshta Kóke on the other bank of Lost River, 37, 12.; tó-ugshtant A'-ushtat, (or É-ush), to the opposite shore of Upper Klamath Lake, 144, 6. Cf gunígshtant, gúnitana, kúi, shuhánkptché.

túhak, tú' hak, adv., this side of; referring to a spot between the speaker and some distant object, 99, 5. 100, 20.; behind something or somebody, 29, 19. and Note; cf. 119, 17. Lit. "not quite so far". Cf. hak, kúi.

tu'ush, pl. túní t. (1) coot, popularly called mud-hen; a bluish-black or lead-colored fowl inhabiting in large numbers the lakes of Southern Oregon: Fulica americana: t. ó willaslí'na the mud-hen is sprawling, 185; 41. (2) Túbush, nom. pr. of one of the five mythic wives of Aístish: 97, 1. 99, 9. A mythic explanation of the origin of the black spot on its forehead is given: T. túlpatkóla Mud-Hen put out her head, 96, 23.

tuí, for tú hi, at that time, just then, 99, 6.; at the same time.

tuídsh, d. tútídsh nap, light slumber, short sleep.

tuídsha, d. tútídsha to doze, to take a nap, to slumber. Cf. kúana, túiza.

tuídshná, d. tút't'shna, tútshna to doze, slumber at intervals, 83, 2.

tuifiksh, d. tuifiksh (1) dream. (2) dream of a presaging, magic character, often unfolding secrets: tuifiks shuíná to express in song what was seen while dreaming, 65, 20. All dreams are regarded by these Indians as supernatural revelations. Der. túiza.

tuíza, túká, d. tútíza, tutíka, totíka (1) to have a dream or dreams: tútí'xash while constantly dreaming, 192; 6.; tutíxólatak having ceased to dream, 158; 54. (2) to have a magic, prophetic dream, 83, 2. 3. Mainly used in the d. form. Cf. túídsha, tufiksh.

tuíza to swell up, protrude: püklash tuízímpgatko the white of the eye being swollen, protruding, 71, 9. Cf. túila.

túila, d. túilf (1) to converge at the top, to stand in a converging, pyramidal or conical form. (2) to advance, project, stand out, as a triangle, cone or bump: stíkshní-shítí kú'k tútil'a stúkélinkseskis his foot was projecting at the ball like a boot, 24, 18. and Note. Cf. tálka.
tu'ktueka—tú'kni.

túilash, d. túilash pyramid of sticks, logs, or rails. Rails are put together
in this position to preserve them from rotting. Cf. stú'ilash.
tuinéga, d. tuitinéga to cave in; said of wells, diggings etc.
tuiniźátko, d. tuitinízátko hermaphrodite.
túitía, túiti, pl. túumi t., young duck, 180; 12. Cf. túhush, tuitinígídsha.
tuítuígídsha, d. tuitinúígídsha to hop around, to perform a gay dance;
said, e. g., of the skunk, 155; 16. Cf. túitàia.
tuíchžash, d. tuituáchžash choke-cherry; the fruit of the tuičhžas-
tree, q. v. Der. yétsźaka, ndásákia.
tuíchžasam, d. tuituáchžasham choke-cherry tree: Prunus demissa.
tuíchžashla, d. tuituáchžashla to gather choke-cherries: tuituáchžash-
lá'ni “in the choke-cherry time”; a period of the year corresponding to
the end of August and the commencement of September.
túya, d túitia to stand below the location of the one who speaks; said of
tuíyamna, d tuúyamna, tuítamna to swim below the water's surface: kiit'm
a tuítamna the fish swims in all directions. Cf kidśha, udúmtchəna.
tú'k, 87, 12. for tók; see tak (1). This passage explains itself as follows:
away from the file or circle formed by the mourners, they step forward
to the deceased and bid the last farewell to him, then return to their
former place in the circle.
túka, tóka, d. tú'kka, túțza to be startled, frightened; said, e. g., of persons,
wild horses: teháki a t. the boy is scared. Cf. tț'u'tza, tehámtptki.
túkanksh, tó-ukanksh, d. tútkanksh quiver; receptacle or pocket for
arrows, worn on back; made of the skins of deer, prairie-wolf, etc. 89, 3.;
inchantment, 163; 8. Cf. stílanksh, stflash, stunte-ótkish.
túkélza, d. tuktákləza to halt, to rest on the way, as travelers do, 131, 7.
tukláktchəna, d. tulakláktchəna to make stops on the way; to stop at times
when traveling; niśhta sha géna tukláktchəna they traveled all night, stop-
ing at intervals, 19, 14. Cf. túkélža.
tú'kni, d. tútkni, adj., he, that or those over there; the one or those placed,
located or stopping on one side, on the other side or in the distance, 80, 11.
100, 18.: sa shlíń tú'kni they shot him from the other side, 23, 21. Der. tú.
tú’kšh, 80, 5.; same as taks, q. v.  Cf. tak.
túktukuash, d. tutáktukiash fish-hawk, a bird of the osprey family: Pandion carolinensis. Incantations, 162; 3. 169; 50. Onomatop tükua, d. tút’kua (1) to go toward the water; to travel in the direction of a lake, bay, river.  (2) Tükua, Tókua, nom. pr. of a camping and landing place on Upper Klamath Lake, eastern shore, at the mouth of the Williams River, 142; 5.  Cf. géwa, húwa, tínua.
tukúágA, d. tutkuágA little stream, rivulet, brook.  Cf. túkua.
tukía, d. tutákía little horn, antler, fang, feeler etc  Dim. tóke, q. v. tul-; words not found here to be looked for under ntul-, ntun-.
túla, túlA, prep. and postp., with, in company of, on the side of; along with, together with; also; connected with the obj. case: mísh t., hishuák-shash t. with you, with a man; ká-i nálash t. without us; nū’sh t. gén! go with me! hû p’na t’ishsha t. tchía she lived with her father, 54, 3.; Shkélaksh t. aided by Shlag, 66, 5.; nuńkash túlak (for túla ak) only with the mole, 104, 1.  The use of t. as a preposition is rather exceptional: túl’ Ish in my company; t. hak (for hünk) with him or her; Canby túla shushutanki’shash génA Gen. Canby went with the Peace Commissioners, 38, 4. 5. T. stands without any complement in: túlá shuńksh to kill at the same time and spot, 55, 3.; shash them is suppressed in 34, 18.  Cf. 19, 7. 37, 4. 18. 90, 12. 137, 2.  Cf. túlha.
túlalui, tólalui, d. tútlalui a sort of tissue, cover or mantle made of swamp-grasses.  Cf. tólzash.
tulalúptchi, d. tutlalúptchi light-green; lit. “colored like a túlalui-mantele”.  From tútlalui, -ptchi
tūle, túlI, generic term for bulrush, reed, scirpus, swamp-grass.  From the Aztec tolín; cf. Molina, Aztec Dict.: funcia (Cyperus) ó espadaña (reed-mace: Typha latifolia): atolin, itztolin, tolli, tulli. This term has not passed into Chin. J., but is in daily use among the white population of the Pacific Coast.  The Kl. generic terms for túle are kshú’in, má-i.
túlha, túlá, d. tutláha, tutlá to club together, to be in company; to form a swarm, crowd, school or bevy; said, e. g., of birds, fish.  Cf. tólzash, túlf.
túlnípēlI, túlhíbēle, d. túlnípēle to shove or join one part into another; said, e. g., of arrows, no pitch being put over the joint.  Cf. shúlhípēlI.
tú'ksh — túmēnash.

túlf, túlhi, d. tútlí to insert; to join together.
tútlna, d. tutélína, tutlina to leave behind; to abandon, relinquish, 38, 1.
tûtlish, d. túlish, any article inserted, joined or serving for inserting purposes: (1) handle: wátiam t. knife handle; pálkshtat t. stem of tobacco-pipe, usually made of reeds. (2) notch in upper end of arrow to insert the arrowhead. (3) wooden head, tip, point of arrow, when made of heavier wood than the arrow itself. Cf. nté'ktish. (4) the stem or rod of a certain shrub growing in the water; used in the manufacture of these arrowpoints. (5) spawning-place of fish. (6) Tulish, nom. pr. of a locality on Upper Klamath Lake near the mouth of the Williamson River, abundant in fish: T. kâtla the place Tulish, 142, 2. Der. túlf.
tútshna, nt'ulshna; same as ntúltshna, q. v.
túm, tú'm, adv. of túmí: much, greatly, in profusion, largely; very: t. wáltka to talk much, to converse on many things or for a long time, 23, 3.; t. hem-kánkish one who talks much; t. shéshatko valuable, high in price; t. tehátchui too much, cf. Note to 105, 7.; shtú'-ila t. they gather it in large quantities, 147, 10.; kédsha t. it grows in abundance, 48, 11.; hushtsóóga t. they killed many; lit. “they killed to a great extent”, 16, 8. 88, 10., cf. 34, 5. 148, 8. T. often stands abbr. for túmí or for túma, obj. or obl. case of túmí; cf. 13, 14. 111, 22. and túmí. Cf ká-a.
Túma-Káwe-Gítko, nom. pr. of several rivers, streams etc yielding large quantities of eels or lamprey-eels (káwe): (1) Columbia River, Oregon. Cf. Ampk'nini Kóke, Káwam Kóke. (2) Eel River, California, etc. Lit “Many-Eels-Having.” Cf. káwam, káwe.
túmēna, túmna, d. tutáma (1) to hear, 68, 3. 101, 5. 6. (2) to be informed of; to learn, to be apprised of, 39, 20. 60, 3. 93, 10. 140, 6 185; 38.; ká-i ni túmēnat I had no opportunity to learn, 78, 18.; t. m'na únaka teh'sht he was informed that his son was alive, 96, 10. (3) to understand, comprehend: nánza túmēnatz (gt) Móatuasam hémkanks some understood the Pit River language, 23, 3. The French entendre is used in the same sense. (4) to listen to; to obey, 61, 7.
túmēnash, d. tutámnash (1) sound, clang, noise: kó-i t. disturbance, bad noise. (2) information, intelligence, 40, 11.
túmøni, d. tutùmni, adv., often, frequently; many times, 78, 6.; in manifold ways: t. hùnùa to drink often; t. waitan illùla there are many days in the year; lit. "the year completes itself going through many days"; i’pakt t. illólash it may remain for many years, 148, 15.; t. hours several hours; lit. "many times one hour", 82, 9. Der. túmi.

túmi, tú’mi, tûni, obj. túma; abbr. tû’m, adj. (1) many, a great deal of, a number of; much, much of, 13, 4, 16, 16.: t. màklaks many people, 88, 9.; kù-i t. not in profusion, 148, 11.; túmi-i-i tùt a large number of teeth; túma shùmunìsh gitko wealthy, rich in property; tú’mà watchàltùko having many horses, 127, 9., cf. 60, 11. 13.; tù’mà weweshàltùko having many offspring, 85, 16.; tûmanta wàshtat into many holes; tumàntka by the majority, 90, 3. t. pika (stands for tû’m pàka, adv.) to smoke much, 137, 3. Abbr. in tû’m: tû’m Mò’dókni gitpa many Modocs arrived, 13, 14. and Note; cf. 16, 8, 111, 22. (2) sufficient, enough of: at a t. pàla-ash gi! there is bread enough! lit. "much bread is there"! (3) too many, too much; cf. 105, 7. 9. 11. and Note. Cf. túm, túmèni, tûmiàga.

tûmiàga, d tutùmiàga, adj., few; not many: t. tût a few teeth. Dim. túmi.

Tûm shàmnìni Yaìna, nom. pr. of a mountain in the Klamath Lake Highlands.

tùn--; words not found here to be looked for under ntùl-, ntùn-.

tûnà, diacritic. tû’una, d. tûtana, tôtan, prep. and postp., around, in the vicinity of: tû’una Lëmaikshìna, Yainakshìna around Mount Shasta, around Yàneks, 40, 3. 4. The d. form means also: on the other side of, beyond; tôtan yaìna on the other side of the mountain. Der. tù. Cf. guìtìana.

tûnëp, tûnàp, tûnìp, d. tûtënép, tû’tënpì, tû’ñìpì five: t. kshì’ta five men escaped, 14, 9.; t. shhàùa five lynxes, 125, 1.; te-unépìnta t. likìla fifteen; cf. 43, 15, 18.; tûnìpì shèktàtàtk one fifth part; lâpì tûnìpa shèktàtàtko two fifths. Cf 70, 8, 88, 9. Five is a number constantly recurring in the myths, traditions and customs of the Màklaks and many other Oregonian Indians; cf. túnëpì.

tûnëpì, d. tutùnëpì (1) adv, five times, 75, 12.: t. te-tûnàp fifty; t. waità gùlnì, or t. waità Friday, cf. sunì; t. sì-atàácìa nì’shta five whole nights they danced around the scalps, 16, 11.; t. (supply waità) spù’kìe-uapk you shall sweat five days, 142, 8, 9, 13.; t. waitòlat during five days, 70, 1., cf.
túmēni—tūpesh.

3. and 1:34, 21.; túmēnin wāhta five days long, 134, 21., Mod.; tûtēninpi ivālēpe each one emptied five (sacks), 111, 2.; tútenēninpi waitōlan in every instance after five days have elapsed, 85, 1.; tútenēninpi waitōshan for five days in every instance, 88, 4. Quot. under nûta (2) adj. num., five, when considered as belonging together, forming a whole, 17, 2. 13.; tûnepantu five more added to the five previous ones, 111, 1.; sa wûla hûnkiast túnēpis they inquired of these five (men), 17, 6.; tunipántok only five.

tûnshish, d. tutânshish series, file, row, line, e. g., of persons; lit. “what runs along”; 88, 1. Cf. kimbaks, ntûltchna.

tûnshna, tûnsantsa; same as ntûltchna, ntûltchûntcha, q. v.

tûnszântko, d. tutantszântko passing through, going across a solid body from end to end: t. kênukâga wick of candle; tâlakâ t. passing through in a straight line. Cf. gînka, gînzish, gînszântko.

tûntish, tôntish, d. tutântish (1) Indian short rope twisted or braided from straps of raw hide. (2) any sort of rope, cable, thick cord or string.

tunulûla, d. tutanulula to hang over, to be suspended over something, to dangle down from, as snakes from rocks, 157; 47.

tûpaksh, d. tûpaksh (1) standing place: Ktû-Tupâkshi, nom. pr. “at the place where the rock is standing”, q. v. Der. tûpka. (2) abbr. from tûpakship, q. v.

tûpakship, abbr. tûpaksh, tôpâks; d. tûpâkship, abbr. tûpâks (1) younger sister; said by or in reference to elder brother. Kl. (2) Modocs use tûpaksh for sister indiscriminately, 39, 12. 134, 11.: palîvâsham t. the golden eagle’s sister, 134, 9. and Note; tapînî tôpâks the younger or youngest sister. Der. tapî. Cf. shutpakshâtko, tâpiap.

tûpakslâ, d. tutpakslâ to give a sister to somebody: lûpêni t. to give two sisters. Cf. kâilâifa.

tûpelui to be next in order, following after, second to. From tû, pêlu.

tûpêluilish (1) adj., who or which comes next. (2) subst., neighbor, next house, nearest lodge: tûpeluiîsh (for tûpêluilishâla) ani’k (nû) têlûks I send somebody with a tule-basket to the nearest lodge, 75, 9.

tûpêna, tûpên, tôpân, d. tûtpên to be muddy, miry, boggy; to mire: tû’pen gînszishtat there is mud in the road or thoroughfare. Der. ndôpa.

tûpesh, tôpesh, d. tûtpesh (1) mud, dirt, wet ground; muddy place, puddle;
the partitive case: tupəshtí "mud on it", is used as adj.: miry, full of mud
(2) Kl.: wet clay; dough. Cf. pə’ksh, shnutá (2), tikəsh.
túpka, d. tutápka to stand on the same level with the one speaking or supposed to speak; said of one anim., but more especially of one long inan. subject: nʉ’shítsa t. to stand on the head; płaft t. to stand above the level of: tú’sh t. kállatát stands straight up on the ground, 149, 21.; ya’na-ag kúita nats húk tú’pka a hillock lay back of us, 31, 9. Speaking of more than one subject, llúpka. Cf. lópkash, stúpka No 2, stútka, tápka, tgútga, tkálama, túya.
túsh, túsh, tú’sh, d. tútash; same definitions as tú, but connecting what follows closely with the sentence preceding: (1) adv. loc., out in the distance; far out there, 78, 13. 140, 11.; at some place, 36, 2.: tú’štaks to the spot where, 68, 4. In 149, 21. distance from the ground is alluded to: "straight up". (2) adv. loc. interr., at which place or spot? where? 75, 12. 110, 19, 121, 18.: túshu (or túsh hú) wafwash tchilamnu? where do the waiwash-geese assemble on a hill? 189; 3.; tú’sh haitch mállam p’gi’šlap tchła? at which of these places does your mother sit? 105, 5.; tú’shtal? whither? in what direction? 121, 13. Der tú. Cf. túšták, tutasgúnuni.
túshak, adv., at some other place; somewhere far out. From túsh, ak.
túshgish, túshkish (1) adv. temp., that time, then, at the time being: t. tchlk some other time. (2) adv. temp. interr., when? what time? at which hour? t. i páltkal? when did you rise from sleep? Der. tú, gi.
tushiégá, d. tutushiégá; see huyégá No. 2.
tushízansha, d. tutushízansha; see huizansha.
tushkáya, d. tutushkáya; see hukáya.
tushkayúla, d tutushkayúla; see hukayúla.
tushkampéli, d. tutushkampéle; see hukampéli.
tushkansha, d. tutushkansha; see hukansha.
tushlìndsha, d. tutushlìndsha; see hushlìndsha.
tushlipéli, d. tutushlipéli; see hûlipéli.
tushnakmzta to grunt: gúshu t. the hog is grunting. Cf. sh’ú’mka.
tú’shni, d tátschni, tátsni (1) adj. and adv., coming from somewhere in the distance; coming from above. (2) adj. and adv. interr., coming, arriving from where? kafkí paísa; tó’sni hút ámpu gépka? there are no clouds; whence does that rain-water come? Der. túsh.
túshókash, tú'ssoksh, túshuksh, d. tutšókash, tútšóksh lungs, lights.
tushpákl¿xa, d. tutashpákl¿xa; see hupákl¿xa.
tushpélansha, d. tutáshpełansha; see húpélansha.
tú'sh't, adv. loc., just where, right at the place where, 133, 8. Abbr. from
tú'sh at or tú'shtala; cf. túsh.
tush tampka, d. tutáshtampka; see hú'tampka.
tushkal, t'ushktal, d. tutáshktala, tutáshtkal; see hú'tkala.
tush t'apsha, d. tutáshtapsha; see hú'tzapsha.
tú'shtak, tú'shtuk, tush'toks just where, there where, 24, 3., the particle tak,
q. v., connecting the preceding sentence with the one following. It is
used as a particle correlative to hátotk: hátotk t. Mótunash li'wa at the spot
where the Pit River Indians had collected, 22, 20.; túshtuk kú'mme where
a rock-cave was (there the Snake Indians made a fire), 31, 2. Cf. túsh.
tusk pa, d. tutáshtpa; see hú'tpa.
tushtusha, Mod. túshtusha, d. tutáshtusha (1) to be shaken by frost, to
tremble from cold; to shiver. (2) to suffer of malarial or remitting fever; to
have fever and ague. Cf. munúya, shawáltana.
tushtushish, d. tutáshtushish fever and ague, malarial fever, the "chills".
tushtushila, d. tutáshtushila, Mod. for tushtusha Kl., q. v.
tushticha, d. tutáshticha; see húdsha No. 1.
tushtchna, d. tutáshtchna; see húdshna.
tushua, d. tutáshua; see hú'wa.
tút, tú't, d. tútát tooth: t'z'alamni t. fore tooth; púmam, vúnam t. beaver's,
el'ls tooth; t mášhash toothache; t mášhetko afflicted with toothache, cf.
kimá'dsh; atuí t. long tooth, tusk; tútátka with the teeth, 149, 14; skú'sha
pú'mam tútátka they play a drop game with beaver's teeth, 80, 1. Cf. káko
(3), ngú-ishka.
tút, tú't, adv., d. of tú, q. v. (1) out there, 134, 16. (2) high up there.
túta, d. tú'ta to take away, seize, remove from: tú't'uk spú'nsha they arrest
and take him away, 133, 9.
tútak, tútaks, tútoks but there; but up there. From tú, tak.
tútánksham, pl. tími t., nom. pr. of several species of Rubus: black-
berry shrub; raspberry bush; t. tutish raspberry, blackberry, dewberry. Cf.
kpò'k, lúluish, púpkok.
tútaš, d. tūťash (1) *stump of tree, shrub or bush.* (2) *trunk of tree; more particularly of thick trees.* (3) *thick post of wood.* (4) the long, white, marine *Dentalium shell*, shaped like a slender cornucopia open at both ends, used as on ornament and fastened to blankets, belts, hats etc. or strung around the neck; serving as a wampum-currency to the natives of the Pacific Coast, and sold to the Indians of the interior, 111, 13. and Note. They sell by the fathom and increase in value with their length. In Chin. J. the shorter shells are called kūp'kup, the larger ones hāk'kwa; some Californians call them alk'čik, q. v. (or all'kotchik). The mollusk living in the shell is eaten by the Indians. The species most frequently found on the Pacific Coast are *Dentalium corneum, dentale* and *striolatum.* See G. Gibbs, Dict. of Chin J., p. 5. Der. tūta.

tutas'ženicí what concerns all those living in a locality; universal, general; lak'i *head-chief, high or principal chief;* teh'ken a t. lāki teh'kēnam the rooster is at the head of all chickens. From d. of tūš, -kē'ni.

Tutashtalīksini Kōke, nom. pr. of Crooked River, a limpid rivulet winding itself in unnumbered meanders from the vicinity of Fort Klamath through volcanic detritus to the Upper Klamath Lake; it empties into the lake at its northeastern end not far from Kohāšhti, and is also called Yānaldi Kōke, q. v. From d. of tūš, -tala, -i, -kiši, -ni.

tu'tićena, tut'hi'ena, d. tutatiēna to totter about, to stagger along, 183; 13. tutik'sh, tut'ila; see tuik'sh, túila.

tutish *cup, dipper, rounded vase.* Cf. kapāga.

tu'tkis, tāt'kis'h, brid'le-bit. Der tūka.

tūt'sh'na, 83, 2. for tutidsh'na, d. of tūtdsh'na, q. v.

tu'tūk'sh, pl. túmi t., *earwax.* Kl. for pā'hpash Mod. Der. tūta.

Tūtutu, interjection implying fright, pain or dismay, 112, 4. 7. Cf. túka. Tututua to cry tútutu; tututu-'u'ta while crying tútutu, 112, 11.

tū'una, d. tūtana; same as túna, q. v.

**TS. TC**.

The compound sounds *ts* and *tch* constantly alternate, and, when medial and final, both also alternate with *ds, dsh.* The few terms written *ts* seem to be more frequently pronounced so than *tch.* In a large number of words
*tiitash-tchakkaga.*

**ts, teh** alternate with *s, sh*, this being sometimes a dialectic change. When this alternation is observed at the beginning of a word, the *ts-, teh-* is the medial prefix *s-, sh-*. The terms where *ts, teh* can stand for *nts, ntch, nds, ndsh* and *kts, ktech* are of rare occurrence. A few words often pronounced with initial *ts, teh* have to be orthographed *t's-, t'sh-* and will be found under **T**. A prefix *ts-, teh-* refers to water and other liquids, to flowing, dripping etc.; cf. *tehi-*.

*teh, ts, -teh, -ts, -ds,* abbreviation appended as suffix to accented words:

1. abbr. of *tehá “now”,* 112, 2, 5, 8, 13. and Note.  
2. abbr. of *teha* for *sha “they”*; cf. 23, 13. and *teha*.  
3. abbr. of *tehi “thus”,* 110, 18. and Note.  
4. abbr. of *tehi’sh, tehi’sh, “too”, “also”, “and”: gitsgánits and a young, 23, 13.; núds, núts, *I also*, 58, 1, 59, 4, 61, 17, 65, 14.; pásh ámbutch *eatables and water*, 95, 15.; lûluagslats *they also enslaved*, 19, 2.; hú’ts and *if*, 60, 10, 21.; *teh’tech then*, 129, 6.; nán’za *ts and some*, 65, 15.  
5. *teha. tsa, -tsa, -ts* often stands for *sha they*, when appended to a verb, 23, 13.; in 95, 17. it stands either for *sha, sha a*, or for *techi’a*.  
6. *tehá, tsá, adv., now, just now, presently; same as *tehá-u, q. v.: tehá at tehi’m’sh nù sheká now I bid you farewell in this way*, 87, 14. Cf. 111, 16.  
7. *tehagá, tehaká, d. tehatchgáya* (1) to sit, to be seated upon, as on a rock, limb of tree etc.: yá-ukal teh. ánktat *the bald eagle sits on a tree*, 144, 5.; teh. nú *I roost;* said of the shké-hawk, 177; 23. (2) *to sit, stay, remain in the woods, cliffs or recesses; to be posted in the bushes or timber, 23, 21, 24, 1.—Speaking of a few subjects: wawaggáya, d. of waggáya; said of three lynxes, 125, 7. of five lynxes, 125, 2. Speaking of many subjects, liukáya, q. v. Cf. tgakáya  
8. *tehágsh*, 103, 2.; see tehásash.  
10. *tehá’zhish* net made of strings to hold the hair; hair-net.  
12. *tehák, d. tehatchak* (1) abbr. from *tehakága, q. v. (2) the fruit of the service-tree; cf. Tehákptchi. (3) species of *reed or bulrush.* (4) arrow made from this reed.  
13. *tehaká, tehagága, abbr. tehak; d. tehatchkága service-tree, or, as called in the West, serviceberry bush; a species of wild-apple tree: *Ame-
lanchier alnifolia; 186; 51.; E-ukshikishash tchák máklaš shú'ta he made the Lake People from the serviceberry bush, 103, 2. Cf. tchaggáya.

tchákálsh, d. tcháfzalsh (1) adj., passionate, excited. (2) adj. and subst., of debased character; mean person Der. tchákəla.

tchákatko, d. tcháfzagatko, same as tšhákatko Kl., q. v.

Tchákawana Kóke, nom. pr. of the Willámet River of Western Oregon; lit. "Cascade-River". The falls of Willámet River at Oregon City are called Túmwater, "resounding water", in Chin. J.: ati hůk nůltke Tch. Kóke the Willámet River forms a high cascade. Cf. nültki and the suffix of I-uauna, túna.

Tchákawètch, nom. pr. of a locality and camping-place near Yáneks. Tchaká'ni, nom. pr. of Tchaká'ni, a mountainous section of land in the Cascade Range, west of the main ridge, northwest of Upper Klamath Lake and about one and a half day's ride from the Williamson River bridge. It contains the headwaters of an affluent of the Rogue River and is inhabited by Indians of the hunting Mólałe tribe, called Tchaká'nikni, q. v. Cf. Ind. Aff. Report 1866, pp 89 sq.: "Thirteen Molalles are at Flounce Rock, on headwaters of Rogue River; a little band of the same tribe is on Cascade Range further north". For the suffix -ká'ni, in local names, cf. Lalawasgē'ni, Saqān, Tchuaqā'ni.

Tchaká'nkni, Mod. Tchakénikni, or Tch. máklaks, nom. pr. of the Tchaká'nkni, a portion of the Mólałe Indians. They settled at Tchaká'ni, and have acquired the Klamath language, speaking it with a nasal accent. The Lake people were often engaged in war with them. Some Tch. are still there, but much reduced in numbers. A woman on the Klamath reservation, called Ella, belongs to this tribe. Cf. Kúíkni tchákəla, d. tcháfzalə to be angry, irritated. Der. tchak- in tchak-tchákli. Cf. hishtchákta, shawíga.

tchákəla, tsákəle, d tcháfzalə large root- and seed-basket worn on back; made of willow-twigs, 101, 19.: tsákəlatka n's skaítki to give me (berries) in the willow-basket, 75, 9. Cf. húvashi, yáki, ná-i, télúks.

tchákəla, tchákla, d. tcháfzalə, Mod. for tcháfzla KL.

Tchákəla-ága, pl. tcháfzalə-ága small willow-basket. Dim. tchákəla.

Tchákəlu, pl. tūmi tch., sort of low shrub or weed growing in the Klamath Highlands; apparently a species of greasewood (Artemisia).
tchákalsh — tchalammù.

tékěnůsh, an aquatic bird; its incantation, 169; 51.
tcháki, d. tchatcháki boy, lad, 183; 17. 18. Cf. ndshékani, ntchákni.
tchákia, d. tehátechkia to put in the mouth, 119, 9.
tchakiágə, tsakeáka, tsákiag, d. tchatchakiágə, tsátskiag (1) little boy, lad, younger, 109, 14. 179; 6., incantation: 169; 53. (2) the bright bow in a double rainbow. Dim. tcháki. Cf. hishuákga.
tchákimksh northeast wind. Cf. gũ’pashtish.
tchéakiuks, a water-bird of a gray color, 169; 52. Cf. shaikish (2).
tchákléχa, d. tchatcháléχə to lose children by death; said of fathers only: partic. tchaklakátko bereaved of all his children. Kl. for tchákëla Mod. Der. tcháka. Cf. k’lekála, lápkáksh.
tchékpéchi, tchákpetch, pl. tǔmí teh. (1) adj, looking like the fruit of the service-tree. (2) subst., a sort of beads worn on neck, elongated and bulging out at both ends. From tchák (2), -ptchi.
Tchéaktot, nom. pr. of a chief of the Snake Indians settled at Yáneks, ten to twelve miles above the subagency buildings; he personally belongs to the Yahúskin tribe, 58, 8. and Note.
tchkachákli, tsaktsálkli, d. tchatcháchaklí (1) adj, sharp, pointed, as a needle or thorn: teh. psíš sharp nose. (2) adj, triangular, pyramidal; viz. “as sharp as a triangle”. (3) subst., point of arrow-head. Cf. shtchakalka, shtchakuash.
Tskatsa-Esh, Tkwálsh, nom. pr. of a locality and camping-ground on Upper Sprague River, named after a high standing rock which presents some likeness to a boy. From tehákía, tgáwala (2).
tchálə, tsála large basket-shaped hat in the Shasti style; not worn in the Klamath Lake country. Cf. kma’, kálkmá, tehákela.
tsálə-esh, 169; 54.; tsálayesh, 180; 15.; same as tehálash, q. v. Cf. tsántsan.
tchálam, word occurring in several dancing tunes; seems abbr. from tehálamna: 194; 4. 5. 195; 5.
tchálamna, tsálamna, tschálamna, d. tchatchálamna to sit on something or against some object, 30, 13. Speaking of two or more subjects, wáwálamna, d. of wálamna. Der. tehía.
tchálamnù, d. tchatchálamnù to sit, stay high up or at a distance. Contr. from tehálamna hu.
tehálash, d. tehátehlash fishing-net of any description. Cf. téwash.
te-halekíya, tehalekía, d. tehatchalekíya to sit, be seated on or near the water, 173; 5: nù wéldwash (for welwáshtát) teh. I sit at the water-spring, 163; 9. Der. teháliga.
te-halíga, d. tehatchalíga to sit close to the water, on a river beach, lake shore, 173; 5. Speaking of two or more, wawalíga. Der. tehíá.
te-halushkánka, d. tehatchlushkánka to feel around, as in the dark or like a blind person, 154; 10. Cf. lúdsha.
tsámikuk, species of small duck; white-headed, body brown.
te-hámptakí, d. tehatchámptakía, Mod. for tehámptki Kl., q. v.
te-hámptki, Mod. tehámpúa; d. tehatchámptki to be scared, frightened: tehámpukian huláchte-chhu, frightened, they ran away, 54, 7. Cf. túka.
te-hánish, negative particle equivalent to if not, when not, but used also like our “not”, when introducing a sentence: húk híhashuaks ak nen ktúktshant wénkat, teh. tehutehelúish gíng these men would have been drowned, had they been unable to swim, Mod. Der. teháí'. Cf. szína.
te-hánshan, d. tehatchánshan (1) adj. and adv., firm, motionless; said of trees, rocks, e. g.: teh. tú'pka kó'sh the pine-tree stands firm. (2) Tehánshan “Immovable”, nom. pr. masc. Kl.
tsántsan, tehánsan, d. tehatchánshan swift or belted kingfisher; a little, ashy-blue species of picarian birds, feeding on salmon in the upland lakes: Ceryle alcyon. Incantations, 169; 54. 177; 19. Onomatop.; the note of the bird is: tehátehtchéha...
tsántsaná-a-ga young tsántsan or kingfisher; incantation, 177; 19.
te-há-olakhsh, tsá-ulaks, d. tsatsu'laks, a species of pretty, small, red-eyed duck, almost black; lays its eggs in trees. Possibly the crested wood-duck, Aix sponsa, 180; 11. Der. teháwal.
te-hápata, d. tehatchápata back of chair. Cf. kshápata, shuimpátampka.
tsápszych, d. tsátsapszych soot. Cf. skélkéta.
Tehápsz o, nom. pr. of Clear Lake, east of Modoc Lake, in California.
Tehášam-Péwash, nom. pr. of a camping site on Klamath Marsh; lit. “Skunks' Swimming-Place.” Der. teháshash, péwash.
te-háshash, Kl. tsásís, d. tehatcháshash skunk, usually black with white spots; Mephitis mephitis. A seurrilous skunk-myth is given in 134,
7-12.; a tribe of Indians is said to be created from them, 103, 2. Cf.
tcháshkái, d. tchatcháshkái (1) weasel: láki t. male weasel. The various
colors of Putorius ermineus, Cuv., the common weasel, and of other weasel
species, turn to white in winter, 180; 1. The curious freaks and jumps of
weasels are often alluded to by conjurers in their incantations, 155; 23.
158; 52. 162; 5. 169; 55. 56. 174; 10. 11. 177; 12. (2) Tchásgai, nom.
pr. of the mythic "Weaslet"; see tchashkáyaga. Cf. ká-i.
tchashkáyaga, tsasgáyak (1) little weasel; this species is probably
Putorius vulgaris, Cuv. (2) Tchashgáyk and Tchásgai, nom. pr. of
"Weaslet", a mythic being often mentioned in the folklore of the Western
and other Indians. In our Texts Tchásgai appears as the younger
brother and companion of Skélametch, q. v., 107, 1-108, 5. 109, 1-114,
12., and is sent out by him to bring home one-eyed females to be their
wives, 107, 3-12. 109, 3-11. Their sons kill each other with arrows,
107, 12 sqq. 109, 11 sqq. (3) young of weasel.
tsászíbs, d. tsatsászíbs, a species of night-bird, black, with thick head
and spotted wings, 180; 3. Cf. szíb.
tcháshlaksh, d. tchatcháshlaksh kidney-tallow, grease enveloping kid-
neys and bowels. Cf. ndshashlóla, tcháshash.
tchashlína, d. tchatchashlína; same as ndshashlína, q. v.
tcható'wa, d. tchatcható'wa to warm oneself in the sun, to bask: ktchál-
zishtat "in the sunshine", may be added. Speaking of more than one
subject, wawató'wa. Der. tehía. Cf. ksheluya, shuat'twi.
tchatchák'tma, pl. tumít, v impers., haze is forming; it is hazy weather.
Mod., unknown to Kl. Cf. temóla.
Tchatchák'tchaksh, nom. pr. of a Snake Indian chief, who deserted
from the Klamath reservation accompanied by his warriors, 29, 1.
tchatcha-pélú, pl. tumí tch., a sweet-tasting resin running out of the
sugar-pine, kitéelam kó' sh, when tapped, to the amount of one handful
from each tree; hardened, it becomes white, 75, 4 Der. ndsé'dsh (2), plús.
tchatchagalám, d. tchatcháthchagalám (1) capsule of seeds, pod; cod, husk.
(2) pine bur. Dim. ndsí'è'dsh (1), poss. case. Cf. kchelólash, tehlík.
tchatchágálínks, d. tchatchatchágálínks; Mod. for tchatchagalam Kl.
têhâtchêlai, d. têhâtchatchêlai lightning-bug; fire-fly. Cf. ktkhâlui.

têhatchâlâptehei (1) adj., what has the appearance of, looks like a fire-fly.
(2) subst., species of fire-fly, lightning-bug, 134, 16.

têhâtcheui, adv. of intensive signification: "indeed"; occurs in: tûm têh.
too much, in too large quantity or measure. Cf. Note to 105, 7.

têhâ-u, tsâ-u, abbr. têha, adv., now, right now, just now, at the present moment, 120, 8. Der. têha, and the temporal hu (3). Cf. at, tsâ.

tsaûtsau, pl. tûmi ts., flying wood-rat or squirrel: Pteromys volucella.

Cf. ktkhâlui.

têhawâyâ, tchawâ-i, d. tchatchâwâyâ to wait, to wait for: kîl’kugan kâ-i mish têh. I have no time to wait for you; tchawâhî u-o nû’sh gêgâpâlêsht tchê-k insh gûnik! you wait till I come! tchawâhî-uapk wê a (for at) mish nú gatpampêl’-uapksht I shall wait till you return. Quot. under tchê’k (2).

Cf. Note to 105, 7.

têhawâl, d. tchatchêual to sit on, to be seated on, as on a chair: ktâyat têh.
to sit on a rock, 127, 1. Der. tchâia. Cf. tguwala, tchaggâyâ.

têhâwalkish, d. tchatchêwalkish seat of any description; bench, chair, sofa etc.: tïdshi têh. gînhiéna furniture of a room, house.

têhâwash, tsâwâs; see sháwash.

têhawîka, tchawîga, d. tchatchêuwîka, dialectic form of shawîga, q. v.
Cf. tchawikâtko.

têhawîkátko, d. tchatchêuwîkátko (1) deranged in mind, insane, chronically demented. (2) stupid, foolish Partic of shawîga, q. v.

têhawîna, d. tchatchêuñâna to live, dwell among others, to reside among people, to be a resident: Bôshïnash tchawînâtko having lived among the Americans, 13, 16. Speaking of more than one subject, shu’kla. Der. tsîhá.

têhâ’i, tchê, tsâ’, tchë, tsë, d. tchê’tchê, tchê’tchê (1) then; after that time, 127, 4.; abbr. from tchê’k, q. v.: mbûshant tchê an shue-uapkà to-morrow (and not sooner) I will go and fish with the line. Cf. tchê-ëtak. (2) then; the correlative particle to hâ if: hâ—tchê if—then, 21, 10.; hunkantchâ’ is the correlative of hâ’doks in 59, 1.; tsâ takes the place of hâ in 129, 3. and tsâ’taks but if, 129, 2. of hâ’toks. Cf. hâ, tchêmluk, tchêtch.

Cf. kît, kî.

tsaî’i, d. tsâ’tsi anus of animals.
tchátcblai—tchékélala.

about three miles above the mouth of the Williamson River. Cf. Ktári-Tupákshi, shenô’tkatko.

tchátcbl, tchá’tch then, and then, 129, 6. From tchá’, tchish.
tchō, tchō’, d. tchétchē; same as tehū’, q. v.
tsédsh, tehá’tch, d. tchéndshadsh; same as ndsédsh, q. v.
tché’-etak, d. tchetché’tak (1) at length, finally: teh. hú’n ktáí layégā nū
finally I succeeded in lifting that rock. (2) at the right, appropriate time; in time. Der. tehū’, tak.

tch-e’ni, tchéní, d. tchetché’ni (1) soft, tender: kō’sh tcheñísh ánku
gitko a pine-tree having soft wood. (2) brittle, frail.
tcheyalaza a to swing the body around, 185; 39.
tchō’k, tehék, tehí’k, tsik, tehí’k, abbr. tehē, tsii’; d. tchetchék (1) adv, finally, at last, 91, 6, 111, 3, 113, 10, 119, 5.: mbúshant teh. to-morrow at last; undshē’k teh. after some time, 113, 7.; tehúi má’ntech-gitk teh. finally, after a while, 112, 15. (2) postp., until, till, 37, 19.; mbú’shan teh. until next morning, Mod., 40, 12., cf. 119, 16.; pítchash teh. until (the fire) went out, 85, 10.; pátā teh. ūnk i (supply tehawáyi)! wait till summer time! cf. 149, 5. and páni. (3) conj., then, after this; afterwards, since then: nā’sh lakf tehíg another chief besides, 29, 2, 5.; hantchtpka tehí’k then he sucks out, 71, 6., cf. 71, 4.; k’lékuapksht teh. that they will die after this, 133, 2.; wálshk sha kshún then they lay grass on the top, 148, 17.; tsúi tsik hereupon, 83, 1., 14-w, 7. Cf. 13, 15. 78, 18. When teh. introduces the principal clause (apodosis), it usually occupies the first place in that clause: teh. táshka then she let her go, 55, 7.; teh. kévēwi then they stopped; cf. k’évéi. It occupies the second place, when introducing coordinate sentences, cf. 109, 11. 148, 17., and when connected with verbals and participles, 61, 8. 133, 5. 146, 11. Cf. tánktchik, tehū’, tehé-etak, tehéksh, tehúi, ūntechék

tchékaga, tehékak (1) Brewer’s blackbird, a small, black forest-bird with yellow, glistening eyes: Scolecophagus cyanocephalus. (2) Tchékag, nom. pr. of the personified Blackbird, as mentioned in a mythic tale, 113, 14. 16. 114, 9. (3) young or small tsë’ks-duck. Cf. tsē’ks, tehó’kshash.
tchékani, tehé’kéni, d. tchetché’kani; same as ndshé’kani, q. v.
tchékélala, d. tchetchék’lala, v. trans., to bleed, to extract blood. This
practice is sometimes resorted to by conjurers and other Indians, the limb selected for it being the arm just below the elbow. Der. tehékêli.

Tehékêli; Tsiwish, nom. pr. of an encampment of Snake Indians near a little spring with water as red as blood, ten miles above Yâneks. From tehékêli, tehîwish No. 2.

tehékêli, tsê'kêle, d. tehethékâkêli (1) blood: teh. vûmî' the blood is buried, viz. "the bloodshed is forgotten", 54, 18.; teh. tehûnua to bleed from the lungs; teh. tilga to make or render bloodshot, 126, 7.; teh. itkal to suck out blood, 71, 8.; geka tehákêle the blood ascends, 83, 5. Quot. under pshí'sh, pôko. (2) red juice: tehâ'kêle i'wam whortleberry juice, 75, 7., and in Tsi'kêla-Nêp, q. v.

Tehékêlîla, d. tehethákêlîla, v. impers., to bleed, to lose blood: nûsh teh. tânkatch I bleed from the palate; mish i (for hî) a teh. you are bleeding.

Tehékîlash, d. tehethákîlash, a species of fish found in Upper Klamath Lake; length, two inches.

tehékîla (1) to sit on the side or edge of; to sit at somebody’s side, to take a vacant seat. (2) to sit or crouch on the water’s edge; said, e. g., of the tuâkish-crane, 170; 63. and Note. Der. tehía.

tê'kâs, d. tsêtsâks, species of duck, small, with gray head. Cf. tehêkaga (3).

tehê'ksh, tehêks, tehê'ksh, d. tehêtêchêksh; the enlarged form of tehê'k: (1) used in the same sense as tehê'k (3), q. v., as a connective of words or clauses, 149, 8. Quot under spûlhi (3). (2) used in the same sense as tehkhâsh, q. v., but only in the Modoc dialect.

tehê'ksâla, tehêklâ after a while. Mod. for úntêchê Kl. Cf. ktô'dsha, lá.

Tehê'tchêka, tsâ'ktsika, d. tehethâ'kîtechêka (1) to squeal, to cry or weep pitifully on account of pain, sickness. (2) to possess a high voice; to speak or sing at a high pitch of voice; said also (Mod.) of imitations of some person’s or animal’s voice. Cf. tzą'ntzana. (3) to be unwilling, to dislike doing something, to complain of it in a whining voice. Cf. shê'ga.

TehêktÊchêkli, d. tehethâktchêkli (1) hateful, mean, low, debased. (2) ugly, unpleasant to the sight. Cf. tehê'kîtechêka.

Tehê'zôga; see tehizôga.

Tehêlash, tsêlash (1) stalk, stem of plant, 146, 12. 147, 5-9. 19 149, 15.: teh. sha ishka they pull up the stalks, 148, 2. (2) grass, weed, bush.
tehéléya, d. tehetchéléya to bask in the sun. Mod. Der. tehía. Cf. tchatawa, tehélui.
tehéléya, d. tehetchéléya; Mod. for tehiléya Kl., q. v.
teheleyash, species of fish differing from the tsfalash (salmon). Incantation 177; 32. Cf. tehéléwa
tehéléyéga, d. tehetchéléyéga to lift, take off from the camp- or lodge-fire: tehule’ks teh. to remove meat from the fire. Cf. ikála, tehilála

tehelezish, tehélkish, d. tehetchélkísh morsel, bit, mouthful: ná’sh teh. one morsel or one swallow. Cf. tehélétká, tehiléya.
teheletka, d. tehetchélatka to take out of, as of a pocket. Cf. shítehélótza.
tehelewá, tsël'éwa, d. tehetchélówá (1) v. intr., to form circles or concentric rings in the water: tsélówá gú-ú 6-uslh the lake where I swim forms ripples, 165; 15. (2) v. trans., to produce circles, ripples, waves by swimming, by objects thrown into, by splashing or shaking the water, 162; 6. Cf. stélówá, shtchélówá.
tehelewash ripple, concentric wave; wave produced by swimmers, 168; 46.
tehelish, d. tehetchélísh porcupine. The white-haired porcupine, Erethizon dorsatus, body dark-brown, is found throughout North America. Tchá’lish pawa hú he eats like a porcupine, 190; 14.
tehelksh, tsélks, d. tehetchélksh, tsétsalks (1) generic term for skin, of persons, quadrupeds without fur, snakes etc., but distinct from mbá’ush, q. v. (2) pelt, the delicate inside tissue on the skin of furred and other quadrupeds. Mod. Cf. ktehelóla, ndshé’dsh.
tehelxá, d. tehetchélxá (1) to sit down, to take a seat, 71, 3. 96, 12.: tehélxánk seating himself (on the ground), 105, 6. 15.; at tehélxát! ye sit down! tehélxán! sit down (sing., Mod.)! tehélxét nánuk! sit down ye all! 90, 11.; kun’il tehélzil sit down a little further! Cf. shulatchtšlu, teháwal. (2) to wait: tehélx’ ish! wait for me! lit. “sit down for me”! Der. tehía.
tehełzpéli, tehélkpéle, d. tehetchélzpélí to sit down again, to reoccupy one’s seat, 112, 13. From tehélxá, -pélí.

Tsélozins, Tchelozinsh, Ts’lokinsh, nom. pr. of Chëloquin, a Klamath Lake man, living close to Ktáí-Tupáksi, near the confluence of Williamson and Sprague Rivers. Cf. Kamiom, Kássilag, Shásti, Shastiága.
tekēlōla, tekēlōluish etc., Mod. forms for ktčēlōla etc., q. v

tēlētčēlē, d. tēlētčēlētčēlē (1) to glitter, to coruscate; said of stars, shining rocks etc. (2) to be resplendent. (3) tēh. and tseihtsē'lıla to look about quickly; to be lively, wide-awake: partic. tēlētčēlētātko lively, quick, mercurial. Cf. ktčăhlıa.

tēlētčēlēli, tseihtsē'lıli, d. tēlētčēlētčēlēli, tsetsa'lıhtsē'lıli; Mod. for tēlētčēlēlē (3).

tēlētčēlēlish, pl. tümi tēh. (1) lava rock, eruptive formation. (2) Tēlētčēlēlish, nom. pr. of the extensive lava beds situated on the boundary dividing the States of Oregon and California. They were the scene of a series of bloody fights during the Modoc war of 1873: Tēlētčēlsı kūmme cave of the lava beds. Der. tēlētčēlēlē (1). Cf. ktayalısh, lalau'shaktko.

tēlēui, d. tēlētčēlēulı to sit by the fire, to warm oneself at the fire. Cf. kshēleya, tehatā́va, tēlēlaya.

tēhēma, d. tēhētchma to fracture, to break; said of limbs of the animal body: kōto, kā'mat teh. to break one's hip, back.

tēhō'kısh, d. tēhō'tēhō'kısh, Mod.; same as shō'kısh Kl., q. v.

tēhētchēpētkatko, pl. tümi tēh., blear-eyed; having dripping, running eyes. Cf. pāpatkawatko (1).

tēhō-u, poss. tēhēwam, d. tēhēch'ū antelope. The prong-horned antelope, *Antilocapra americana*, is found from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Coast; 126, 6. 8. 9.; gānkanka tēhī'-u they hunt antelopes, 74, 13.; cf. 144, 7.; tēhēwash índ上司ka he kicked the antelope, 126, 7.; tēhō-u for tēhē-utat over the antelope, 126, 7.; tēhēwam, or tēhē-uti tōko the antelope's prong. Cf. Tēhēwamtch.

tēhē-ulya to rise from seat; to start to leave, 68, 8.

tēhē-ush, d. tēhētchūsh, tchinčhūsh red-shafted flicker; the most frequent of all woodpeckers, with a black ring around neck, body about the quail's size; popularly called yellow-hammer, yellow colors in eastern birds turning into red in the west of North America; *Colaptes auratus*, var. *mexicanus*. The flesh is eaten and the feathers serve the natives as ornaments for their dress; tsē-usam lā'lısh the large feathers of the yellow-hammer, 181; 2.; tsē-usam kū'ıtk, tsē-usam tsūyātk wearing the feathers

techwa, d. techetchua to float; said, e.g., of the mallard-duck, 170; 68.

Der. ëwa. Cf. fwa, tehëwa.


Techwan tech "Old Antelope", nom. pr. of a mythic animal mentioned in a mythologic Text, p. 118 sqq., whose young are called wîwâlaga; cf. wîhlaga. From tehë-u, ántch.

tehgá, tehgûnna, Mod. for ská, sgû'mla Kl., q. v.

tehi, tehí, tsí, tsi, d. techetch (1) so, thus, in this way, 59, 23. 109, 17.

This particle is, like ná-asht, very generally connected with the verbs of speaking, naming and thinking: tsi sa hûn ki so they said, 100, 13.; tehí hûnk hû'ksha gi thus they spoke: tsi sa, for tsi sa gi, so they said, 22, 2., cf. 7.; tehûn (for tehí ní or tehí nû) thus I, 22, 9.; tsín at gi so I said, 22, 10.; tehûn gi so I said, 30, 3.; hûnasht tehí in this strain, 65, 12.; cf. 60, 4. 65, 7.; tsí hi'nmank she spoke thus, 65, 13.; tehí'ísatk so called, having such a name, 29, 2.; tehûnk, for tehí hûnk thus, so, 103, 9. 104, 3. Cf. kë, kíe. (2) sometimes used for tehë, abbr. of tehë'k. Cf. 111, 15. (3) sometimes abbr. from tehuí.

tehî-, tsi-, tehe-. The prefix tehî-, tsí- occurs in a large number of derivatives, especially verbs, all of which refer to water or some other liquid, and the motions observed in liquids, as flowing, dripping, flooding, boiling etc. These terms mostly begin with tehí-, tsi-, initial tehe-, tcha-, tchu- being less frequent. Where the radical has become obsolete, as in techêlë, the prefix seems to form a radical syllable.

techia, tsía, d. techetchia (1) to remain, stay, dwell, live; to be settled, encamped; to stop, remain at a camping-place, house, village etc.: náka ãnkutat teh. the cinnamon bear lives in the woods: tehëa in order to stay there, 173; 2.; hi'-itak tehí'-napk here he was going to remain, 95, 6.; kàfla tehì'sh a country to live in, 39, 6.; spungátgapële Ê-ustat tehì'pkshî (for tehì'pkshî) hûnk snawì'das he brought home (his) wife who then stayed at the Lake, 78, 13.; Ê-ush gunì'gshñta mäklakshash tehì'pksh (for tehì'pksh) an Indian living on the opposite shore of Upper Klamath Lake, 65, 17., cf. wàshi; shìàá
(nāt) tchi’pksh we saw them encamped, 19, 15.; cf. 20, 6, 21, 13, 34, 4, 37, 18, 78, 1, 107, 1, 2, 109, 2, 111, 19. Cf. klukalgi, shúdsha, tchi’dsha, tchípka No. 1, wá. (2) to sit, to be seated: tû’ish málam p’gi’shap tch.† where does your mother sit? 105, 5. Speaking of more than one sitting, wawápka. Cf. shopatchilka, tehélẕu. (3) to make halt, to stop on one’s march; to make a stand: nánuk tch. every one makes halt, 74, 17.; wigá gin pën tch. not far from there they made another stand, 43, 4. Cf. wádẕx̱a.

(4) to be alive, to live, 64, 14, 78, 18, 105, 8, 145, 2, 8.: kú-i tch. to lead a miserable life, 78, 5, 12.; tchí’sht that he was alive, 96, 10.

tchílash, tchílish, tsiáls, tsiáls, d. tchitchílash, tsísíálas salmon; an important food-fish of the Mákłaks Indians, ascending twice every year into the lakes and rivers of the Klamath Highlands, the first run being in June, the other in autumn: tsiáls-há’mi “at salmon time”, 16, 16.; tsíals patsó’k for feeding on salmon, 189; 2. Salmon is the staple food of the Columbia River Indians, and is sold by them to the Mákłaks, 93, 5. Cf. 193, 12. Incantation, 177; 31. Cf. tehélýash.
tehíamna d. tchitchí’amna to carry about water or any liquid in one tub, cask, barrel, bottle, vase: lám tsi’ámmatek shól’dshash (gi) the soldier carries a bottle of whisky. Der. f-amna. Cf. tehíya
tehíá-usam, pl. tání tch., species of herb or weed bearing a panicle; seeds eaten by the natives.
tehídsha, d. tchitchí’dsha to remain, stay continually: lápuk tch. both remained there, 109, 11. Der. tehíá. Cf. wádẕhuga
tehíg’a, d. tchitchí’g’a to spread about, to overflow; said of liquids: ámpu tch. the water overflows; tflxan tch. ámpu káíla the water dripped down and flooded the ground. Cf. kííla, tflxía, tflxa, tehíwa.
tehíg, tsi’íg, tsík; (1) same as tehék, q. v. (2) same as tehík, q. v.
tehíg’húnk, d. tchitchíg’húnk; see tehík (1).
tehíhúnk, 103, 9, 104, 3., for tehí húnk; same as tehíyúnk, q. v.
tehíya, tehíá, t’shiá, d. tchitchí’á to give, present, bestow; said of liquids: Aishishash Ámbu tehí’sh sha tch. they also gave water to Aishish, 95, 16.; nà a wádẕhásh ámbu t’shiá I give the horse water to drink; ámbu ish tehí! give me a drink of water! Cf. t’shi’n, úya.
tehíyúnk, tsiyúnk, tsi’únk, tehílúnk, d. tehíchíyúnk thus, in this manner; the adv. tehí so, connected with the temporal adv. húnk, abbr. into únk.
tchik, tchik, tehig, d. tehitchik (1) thus, so, in this manner; contr. from tehí gi “so it is”; frequently connected with hú'nik: tehí'g'hunk, d. tehí-tehigahunk: tehí'tehigahunk mí'sh élɔp6k shóshash by this name I shall call you. (2) sometimes for tehé’k, q. v., as in 111, 3. Cf. 61, 6. and Note.

tsíka, tehíkka, tehígga (1) ts. or tehíkash, a little gray or dark-colored bird, building its nest in the grass, and called tsíka onomatopoeically from its note ts, ts, ts; probably a species of the warblers or finches; incantation, 157; 43. (2) Tehíka, nom. pr. of one of Aishish’s five mythic wives, interpreted in Text as “Chaffinch”, 95, 23, 96, 2–6. 99, 10.; Tehí-kalam wá’ka Chaffinch’s child, 96, 2.

tchik, tehíka-aga, tehíka-amteh; cf. tshí’ka, tshíka-aga etc.
tsíkal, a tall laeustrine grass, 149, 4.
tchikamna, d. tehíkhkamna to have the water-brash. Der. íka.

tchikash, tehíkass, d. tehítehkash (1) same as tsíka, q. v. (2) bird; generic term for the smaller forest birds, 145, 4., as warblers, titmice, robins, finches etc.: tehí-kshíkshnish, lit. “carrying off birds”; see kshí’-kshnish; k’kak-tkant tsíkka a yellowish bird, 180; 8. Cf. íwam, shná-wá’ka, shté’ksh, shúmalua (1).

Tehíkass-Walákgishtat “At Bird’s Lookout”, nom. pr. of a locality near Klamath Marsh, 74, 17.

Tehíkatchish, d. tehítehkatchish cricket; when dried, serves as food to Klamath Lake and Modoc Indians. Cf. ta’htá-ash, tlúl.

Tehíkèle, nom. pr. fem. Kl.: “Small”. Called so because uncommonly small at the time of her birth.

tehíkemen, tsí’kémmi, Mod. tehíkémal, pl. túmi teh. (1) metal: kakí’kli teh. gold or copper; lit. “yellow metal”: pálpali teh. silver, tin or zinc; lit. “white metal”. (2) gold or copper coin, silver coin. Cf. tála. (3) iron; what is made of iron: tehí póko iron kettle, iron bucket; tehí stflanksh iron hoop; tehí-mpámptish blacksmith. Cf. hesztátana. (4) nail made of iron or other metal, 66, 4. Cf. sákta (2). From Chin. J.

Tehíkési, nom. pr. of a camping site on the Williamson River. Der. tehízi. Cf. tehízhéhétko.

Tehíkéskni, nom. pr. of one of the watchmen appointed to guard the underground jail, 66, 5.; lit. “coming from Tehíkési”, q. v.
tchik'la, d. tehitchákl to sit, be seated or placed in, upon: snúlatat
tchik'klank while sitting in the nest, 100, 10.; wáchat or wáchatka tch.
(or simply teh.) to ride on horseback; tehík'klank wátstat riding on a horse,
184; 33. Cf. 58, 11. 12. and Note. Der. tehí.
tchik' n, pl. túmi teh., chicken, hen: tehik'n tehish gú'lu the hen also, 133,
5. From the English. Cf. hashpápak, tutaszénini.
tchikóaláh a to walk on long legs, to stride on long-legged, 190; 12.
tchí'ksh, tehí'ks, 149, 8.; the enlarged form of tehí'k; see tehí'ksh.
tsep'tu, d. tsítsátu, a species of hawk living on mice; feathers of yellow-
ish color, changing to white in winter. Incantation, 170; 58. Cf. shké.
tchíkteh a, d. tehitáchktehá to bring, haul, fetch; said of liquids only:
ámbush (for ámbu 's) tehíktch' ! go and get me water! ámpú át tehí-
tchíktehá! bring ye water! Der. sktchá.
tchíktchík, d. tehitách'ktchík wagon, carriage, cart, stage, 78, 14. From
Chin. J. tsíktsik. Quot. under lúvi'tta (2), tgé'ta.
Tehíktchíkam = Lúpatkuélätko, nom. pr. of Searface Charley, a
young Modoc warrior; lit. "scarred by a wagon". He was one of the
bravest and best leaders, and certainly the most ingenious of all defenders
of the Modoc tribe while fighting in and near the lava beds. Cf. 37, 5,
7. 43, 7–12. and Note to 37, 3, 42, 1. and his short biographic notice,
55, 19–56, 7. with Notes. With other Modocs who took part in the war,
he lives now exiled in the northeastern part of the Indian Territory,
Quapaw reserve. Cf. lupatkuélá, úpátiá.
tchíktchíkash, d. tehitchaktehíkash small ax, hatchet, 90, 18. Cf.
shlakótkish.
tchikualzuléa, d. tehitchakualzuléa to turn somersaults.
tchí'zi, tehí'zí, d. tehíchí'zí to be overflooded, to be covered with water:
nákoší tch. the dam is under water.
tchízóga, d. tehíchízóga to live, stay, remain within; to live inside of:
látechashtat teh. to live in a lodge, house; teh is preferable to tchezóga,
tchíztchíza, d. tehíchtízchíza, v. intr., to be tickled; to feel a tickling
sensation. Cf. shtchíyak'ka, shtchí'kt'zísh.
tehríla, tehirá, d. tehítehla; same as tehíla, q. v.
tehí'kla — Tchillakash.

tehlak, tehélaz, Mod. tehilak, d. tehtchilak (1) rind, peelings of fruit.
(2) pod; seed-envelope. Cf. ktchełolash, ndshé'dsh, tehátxchgalam. (3)

scale of fish; teh. vulini to scrape off fish-scales.

tehilála, d. tehtchilála, v. trans, to boil, to make seethe, as water; to boil
something in water: teh. Íwam they boil berries, í5, 8. cf. 146, 5. 10. 149,
13.; nútoks ámpu teh. I am heating water; teh. nù tehúëks I am boiling

tehilótkish, d. tehtchilótkiskh any vase used for boiling or cooking;
pot, jug, kettle. Mod.
tehiláluash, d. tehtchiléluash, Kl. for tehilótkisk Mod., q. v.
tehilámna, d. tehtchilámna to be crowded together, to be in a flock.
tehilamnú, d. tehtchilámnnú to crowd together above, high up, or in the
distance: wuiwash teh. wuiwash-leekó she is heating water;

tsílash yellow-striped squirrel
tehiláz a, d. tehtchilázla to save, to keep, as cooked meat: teh. sha tehtchú-
leks they saved the meat, 119, 16. Cf. shuííza

tehiléya, d. tehtchiléya to give, present with, donate; to give away; refers
to cooked provisnons: tehúëks i'ísh tehiléyank i! give me a piece of meat!
cf. 119, 14; núsh tehiléyan i gi! Mod. give to me!
tehilaka to pinch, to seize with the extremities or claws: ku'íta teh. to pinch
hard, forcibly, 162; 3.
tehililik a, d. tehtchililika young or little bird of the forest, 95, 4. 145, 5.
Dim. of tehnililiks, q. v.
tehnililiks, d. tehtchililikls little or young bird of any species, 145, 5:
teh. skúlélam the brood of the lark, 100, 8. 101, 17.
technkótkish, d. tehtchalkótkish large tub, vat.
techn'la, d. tehtchilála (1) v. trans., to set down, deposit, place upon. Cf.
shicchálshui. (2) v. intr., to bend down, stoop, as for picking up something.

Der. tehía. Cf tehélaga.
techn'la, d. tehtchilálza to deposit, place, set on the floor or ground, 113, 3.
technla, Mod. tehila; d. tehtchila (1) to side with, to stand on somebody's
side; to be friends, to be on terms of friendship, 21, 4. Cf. Nushaltkágakni.
(2) to help, assist, sustain. Der. tehía. Cf. shítehila, shétchilála.

Tehillakash, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake girl.
tchilluyaga, tchiloyaga, d. tchitchaluyaga boy between ten and fifteen; young man while unmarried, 90, 19. 182; 10. 186; 54. Dim. tchfluish, q.v. 
tchiltgipéletamna to be revived several times, to beome young repeatedly after attaining old age, 103, 11. Der. tchílala? -tka, -pelf, -tamna. 
tchiluish, d. tchitcháluish boy over fifteen; young man, 186; 52. Der. tchilla, because living still with the family. Cfc. tchákí. 
tchiluyéza, d. tchitchaluyéza to brawl, halloo; to make noise, to be noisy. 
tchíma-a, tchímma-a to play the string- or tehíma-ash game, as described 80, 7-12. It is mostly played by females. 
tehíma-ash, tchímma-ash (1) string with two weighted ends used in the tehíma-ash game; the playmates try to catch it after it is thrown up in the air, 80, 9. 10. (2) the string-game itself. Cf. Note to III, p. 81. 
tchíma, tchími, abbr. tchí'm, adv., right here, just here: teh. gépke! come here! tehí'm i-i shnukí! pl. tehími át shnúkat! come and take hold of! tehími gíta right at this place; tehími ìsh shátuayí! come here and help me! 
Der. tchí. Quot. under shiloÁtcha. 
tchímana, t'shímana, d tchitchmína, tchitchmana to be or become a widower, 82, 4.; partic. tchímnántko, t'shímiántko (a) widower; (b) Tehímiántko, nom. pr. masc. Kl. and Mod.: Steamboat Frank, a Modoc warrior, is known by this name; he acted as a scout for the detachment of soldiers which captured the chief Jack or Kintpuash; cf. 44, 1-4. For a biographic notice of him, see 55, 8-13, and Notes. 
tchímntash, d. tchitchámntash (1) small sore on skin: scab, itch, pimple, scurf. (2) any disease producing sores, eruptions: measles etc. 
tchímntátko, tehímdítko, d. tchitchamítátko (1) afflicted with scab, itch, sores. (2) pimple-faced, covered with pustules or marks of pustules. 
tchín, for tehí nít or tehí níthus I, 22, 21. 
tchínákhsh, d. tchitchénáksh musquito. Kl. for tsínásh Mod. 
tchínézam, pl. túmi tch. (1) a species of pond-lily, the seeds of which are unpalatable: Nuphar polysepalum, 75, 5. (2) wókash or pond-lily seed not yet ripe. Cf. wókash. 
tchínta, d. tchitchánta (1) to help, assist, as in warfare, on the battle-field. 
Cf. tehílla. (2) to assist, sustain the opposite party in war; to be a traitor. 
tchínta, adv., not far off; at a short distance.
tmilluyaga—tchish.

tchintawa to turn away from; to turn the back to: tch. náyensh to turn one's back to somebody; with or without kí'mat back.
tchipash, pl. túmi tch., tchipash-seed, a little brown seed somewhat larger than that of the nútak, growing on the stalk of the tchipasham-grass. This seed is collected by the natives in baskets, and to use it as food they make a pulp of it, 149, 5–11.; lújítik tchipash larger than the tchipash-seed, 146, 3.
tchipash ptehi looking like, resembling tchipash-seed, 148, 5.
tchipka, d. tchitchákpa, v. intr. (1) to be or stand close by each other, to form a bundle or bunch of something, as of beads: partic. tchipkatko something of the same nature or shape put together, united, collected in a bunch; flocking together. Cf. shtchipkapka, shtchipka. (2) to live, dwell, stop together in the same camp, village; to be encamped together. Der. tehía. tchipka, d. tchitchápka to contain, to be full of, as of a liquid: kúlati ámbó tchipkapank into a kála-bucket containing water, 113, 2. Der. ípka.
tchipkótkish, d. tchitchapkótkish pitcher. Der. tchipka No. 2.
tchipshi, 78, 13., for tchipkapash; see tehía.
tchipsham, the grass-stalk producing the brown tchipash-seed, 149, 5.
tchipetchima, d. tchitcháptchima to drizzle down, to come down in atoms. Mod.: unknown to Kl. Cf. ndshíndshishkanka.
tchish, tsi's, encl. tehish, tsís, abbr. -tch, -ts, additive particle used only as postp. and connecting coordinate nouns: together with, along with, including, inclusive of; too, also, and, 34, 1.; further, 36, 18.: È-ukshikni shákeluk shi'ízgá yámnash, wáteh, skútash teh. the Lake People when gambling win from each other beads, horses, and blankets, 79, 1.; píts it also, 134, 2.; pásh ámbutch food and water, 95, 15. Cf. -tch (4), and 55, 16. 58, 2. 87, 2–7. 100, 5. 103, 6. 7. 109, 5. 133, 5. 6. Tch. connects coordinate sentences in 134, 18. 19. (Mod.) 141, 6.
tchish (for tchí-ash), d. tchí'tchish inhabitant, settler, colonist, dweller at a place or farm: hátak-tch a settler in that country or section; Bóshtin hátak-tchitchish white settlers in the country, 37, 4., cf. 37, 16. Der. tehía.
tchish (for tchí-ish), d. tchí'tchish home: (1) settlement, camp, encampment; night-camp, 29, 16.; assemblage of wigwams, 85, 13.: wígátan teh. near his lodge or encampment, 128, 8.; teh. gátpna to reach one's home, 131, 6. cf. 89, 5; pi a tehía tchishížení he, she is at home; Mó'dokisham lákiam tchí-
shlat (nàd) gêna we went to the residence of the Modoc leader (he was then in Wright's cave), 38, 14.; tch'shtalà towards home, 85, 12, 96, 7.; shash tchi'słgeni i'tpampèlank having brought them back home, 96, 8.; cf. má-kłaks (2). (2) wigwam, lodge, dwelling: tch. shnéljà to burn down (his) lodge, 85, 13.; tchi'shi in the lodge, at home, 105, 3. It stands for corner or place in a lodge, 111, 21. (3) village, town. Der. tehìa. Cf. tehìwish. tchìshìwàtìko, d. tchìchetìshìwàtìko warped by fire or sun heat. tchìshìka to dislocate, hurt: pàla tch. to hurt one's liver, 120, 2 Der. tehìa. tchìshìkhìdsha, d. tchìchetìshìkhìdsha to form an eddy, whirlpool, vortex. Cf. muigìdsha, ntùlkìdsha. tchìshìzìzi (1) v. intr., to be fat. (2) subst., species of forest bird, small, head black, feathers whitish; incantation 170; it9. Cf. nen, tehàshìlakhìsh. tchìssa, 17, 17.; for tehìsha: "thus they". Tchìtak, nom. pr. fem. KÌ: "Bushy-Haired". Cf. tchìtakìsh. tchìtakìsh, tchìtoks (1) tch., pl. tûmi tch., dewdrop, dew. (2) tch., d. tchìchetìtoks, adj., curly-haired; having bushy, snarly hair; metaphorical term recalling the round shape of the dewdrops. Der. itza. Cf. ndshokòlìtako. tchìtnu, tsìto, d. tchìchetìto (1) to remain without offspring, to be sterile. (2) subst., sterile woman. tchìtchìks! be silent! shut your mouth! shut up! lit. "so so!" 119, 15: tech a hût gi! let that thing alone! 96, 15 Der. tehì. tchìtchùlak, pl. tûmi tch., wren; possibly the western house-wren, Trogloïytes Parkmanni. Onomatop. tchìùnìlèxa to pur, as cats. Cf. shùlìxa. tchìtchìtùshì, 154; 10.; d. of tehè-ush, q v. tchìntchìwìsh, a prettily colored little bird supposed to have the power of producing snow, 170; 60. Onomatop. Tchìntchìwìsham tch, nom. pr. of a mountain, Upper Klamath Lake. tchìwa, d. tchìchetìhuà to form a body or sheet of water: éwagà shtàni wekì- tash tch. the pond is full of green frogs; ë-ush tchìwà! the lake is brimful of water! 122, 12, cf. 13. Der. ìwa. Cf. éwa, nèwa, péwa, tehèwa. tchìwiçì, d. tchìchetìhuìga to sit or stay inside, 66, 5. 112, 8.; to live or dwell in; to inhabit: látechìshtat, stìnà'shtat tch. to live in a house, lodge. Der. tehìa. Cf. shmetchìnuèktìkìtìch, tehi'zòga.
TCHISHIWATKO—TEHLAKÁGA. 443

tchishiwish, d. tchítchuish former settlement or encampment; camp or village abandoned, 22, 1.; former lodge, 85, 14. Der. tehíla. Cf. pléntant, tehíšh.
tchishiwish, d. tchítchuish standing water; little spring or pond. Der. tehíwa. Cf. éwaga, Tehá’kèle-Tsíwish

tehiwitítikaga, a little, twittering bird with a red or yellow ring around its neck, 157; 39. Dim. tehúítiti, q. v.
tehkásh, encl. tehkash, additive particle placed after the noun to which it refers; differs from tehísh only by referring to temporal succession: moreover, in addition to, besides, also, too: ná-úteh teh. another man besides, 22, 16, 18.; ná’sh teh. another one also, 112, 10.; i tehkáš i you also, 75, 13.; Ké-udshíaňtehkahsh Gray Wolf also, 113, 9. and Note; pí tehkash he, she also, 113, 18, 119, 7. Contr. from tehékash. Cf. tehísh, tehéksh (2), and 83, 4, 88, 10, 94, 5, 8. 112, 8, 114, 7 141, 1.
tehkáwa, d. tehkáshkua to be cold; said of water and liquids only: ámbú a teh. the water is cold. Der. ská (1).
tehkú’la, pl. túmi teh., a sort of seed-fan or paddle made of willow branches. Cf. páhla, tía, tehákéla.
tehkúle, tehzáye, Mod. for skúle, száye, Kl., q. v.
tehzáshétko, d. tehatchzáshétko (1) irrigated land or meadow; green, wet meadow. (2) marsh, marshy ground, Mod. Der. tehízi. Cf. húhíush. tehíže-utehíče-uptehi, adj., showing a color-shade between blue and purple; term applied to some sorts of mantles, blankets etc.: lit. “jay-colored”. Der. tehíže-utehíče-ush, -ptehi.
tehíže-utehíče-ush, tsíji-ntsíjí-ush blue-jay, Steller’s jay, a bird of the mountains: Cyanura Stelleri frontalis; incantation, 170; 61. Onomatop. tehíakádsha, d. tehatchíkádsha to scratch with the finger-nails or claws; to scratch: pípkash teh. to scratch on the wooden wall; teh. appsh I scratch myself. Cf. shatchízhámi, tehíka.
tehíakátheña, d. tehatchíkáktheña; same as tehíakádsha, q. v.
tehíakédsha, d. tehatchíkédsha; same as tehíakádsha, q. v.
tehíalála, d. tehatchíalála to roast, broil on hot coals. Cf. níkla, tehílala.
tehílýza, d. tehatchílýza to sink to the ground: pitamání teh. to be drowned or to drown oneself, 127, 12. Cf. ktáshna.
tehíakága, d. tehatchíkágá to jump on the throat or body; said of wild beasts, 144, 11. and Note.
tehlä'pka, d. tehčhelıpka to scratch the face.
tešligátehktča, d. tehčhelagátehktča to pinch continually, to keep on pinching, 118, 5. Der. tehčlika.
tešlilika, d. tehčhelıza Kl., tehčhelıka Mod. (1) to pinch with the finger-nails or claws. (2) to hold fast, to grasp.
tešlilęłak, d. tehčhelıkelak sparrow-hawk: Falco sparverius; lit. “the pincher”. Der. tehčlika.
tešlitoiži, d. tehčhelıoiži to turn inside out; to turn up, as eyelids: tehčlitoižipksh lůlp gitko having the eyelids upturned; shučkalsh teh. to tuck up the sleeves.
tešliuyągótkiš, d. tehčhuyągótkiš slit in the pocket-knife blade, to facilitate its opening. Cf. tehčlika, uyęga.
tešlıızatko, tšlıızatko, d. tehčhelıızatko (1) slick, smooth, polished; slippery. (2) level, even, plane. Cf. shnučhelıuktagia.
tešmekolęšash, d. tehčmetehm'kolęšash, a bird popularly called “prairie hawk”; perhaps the prairie falcon: Falco polyagrus.
tešmuýa, tehmuóya, d. tehčchmuýa, v. intr., to taste sour, to be of a sour, acrid taste. Cf. tehmuč'lıhak.
tešmuýuyıızatko, d. tehčchmuňuyıkatko sour; of sour taste.
tešmuık, tšmuęk smell of rotten fish: tsmo'k pl'lıutk smelling like putrid fish, 146, 7, 148, 15.
tešmuızatko, pl. túmi teh.; same as shmuókatko, q. v.
teš'mu'ka, d. tehčhelımkı Kl., tehčhelımučka Mod., v. impers., it is dark, obscure: ka-á teh. pshın the night is pitch-dark. Cf. pushpůshli.
tešmu'kıšh, tehčmu'kıšh, d. tehčchmu'kıšh darkness, obscurity.
tešmu'lıhak, Mod. tehmuľ-ılałk, pl. túmi teh., red wild-currant, a species of Ribes. Der. tehmučya.
tešmu'tech, d. tehčhechtmatch (1) lean, raw-boned. Cf. papatka'watkıo. (2) Tchmučtech, nom. pr. of Frank Riddle, a white settler on the headwaters of the Klamath River and interpreter during the Modoc war. He is mentioned 33, 3, 34, 8, 36, 12, 15, 38, 5, 8, 13, 41, 20–22 54, 16.; cf. 40, 19, 42, 16. and Introd. to the Texts, p. 6. Cf. Skakăwash. Several other persons are called by the same name.
technpal, tšnipal, tšlipal, d. tehčheňpal, tsitsnapal (1) shoulder-blade of man;
often used for shoulder, 24, 1. (2) largest wing-feathers of bird. Cf. lápaklash, šétashtxapksh, shne'ktechigsh.
tchóya, d. tchetchéya, v. intr., to melt; same as tehúya No. 2, q. v.
tchóke, tehóke, pl. túmi teh., pumice-stone, a volcanic rock found in profusion in the shape of gravel, knolls and boulders throughout the Klainath Uplands: nénutko (káiša) tehóke fields covered with pumice-stone gravel. Tehókeam-Psíšh, nom. pr. of a camping-place on Klamath Marsh; lit. “Pumicestone Nose”.
tchokéyaltko (1) covered with pumice-stone. (2) where gravel is formed by this mineral only, as in many tracts along the Cascade Range: covered with gravel. Der. tehóke.
tchókpa, d. tchetchéakpa, v. intr., to drip down; said, e. g., of melting snow, ice. Cf. tehúya No. 2.
tchókksash, usually abbr. tehú’ksh, tsóks, pl. túmi teh., blackbird; a little, gregarious bird, destructive of crops; a species of Agelaius, 180; 7. Cf. lólmak, tehókaga.
tchóka, tehó’ka, tsú’za, d. tchetchéoka, tsutső’za to perish; said of anim. and inan. subjects, and generally referring to premature death by violence or starvation: kú’šh tehú’ka stópałušh pine trees fade away after peeling, 148, 22.; nánuk nú’natank tehú’ka all perished by blazing up, 114, 4.; tehókapksh tátakiash the murdered children, 110, 21., cf. 89, 1. 108, 3. Tch. does not refer to violent death in 134, 3. Cf. hushtchéga, k’léka (3), shnutchéka, shtehtú’katko, tehúkapéle.
tchóktamna, d. tchetchéktamna to faint, to have a fit, to fall in a swoon. Der. tehóka, -tamna.
tchóteha, tehó’dsha, d. tchetchétha, v. intr., to drip down continually from any pliant article, as from a hat, rag, cloth, blanket, from leaves etc. Cf. tehókpa, tehúya No. 2.
tchpál, tspál; same as spál, q. v.
tchpínua, d. tehútchép’nú tribal or family burial-ground, 85, 4. Cf. ibéna, p’nána, p’nánkish, vumí (3).
tchpínula, d. tehútchép’nualala to bury in a tribal or family cemetery, 88, 1. Tehpinúksakshi, nom. pr. of a locality near the Williamson River: lit. “at the burial ground”. Cf. P’nánksi.
tchuá, d. tchuátchua, a small bird not specified. Onomatop.
tchuá, pl. túmi tch., "water potato", eatable root of the arrow-leaved Sagittaria sagittifolia and S. variabilis, growing throughout Oregon and the larger part of the United States at the bottom of ponds and lakes; collected by the women of the western tribes, who catch them between the toes while standing in water waist-deep, then roasted, baked or fried, 149, 12–14. and Note: tsualii’mi “in the water-potato season”; viz: early in the spring, before the sprouting of the grass. Called wápatu in Chin. J. Cf. Tchuažé’ni.
tchuáish, tchuá-ish, d. tchátechniish (1) black vulture of large size, head light-colored, or reddish; seems to be identical with the skólos, q. v.; incantation, 170; 62. (2) bald-headed species of buzzard.
tsúak, pl. túmi ts., the eatable portion of a plant found around Upper Klamath Lake; described 149, 15.
tchúakéna, d. tsatsuakéna jackass rabbit, cotton-tail rabbit; a species of Lepus, small in size, with white tail. Cf. kú-i, kúikuish, nk’il.
Tchuažé’ni, Tsuze’na, nom. pr. of (1) a settlement of the Snake Indians in Sprague River Valley; lit. "Wápatu-Place". (2) Chewaukan Marsh, an extensive marshy tract in the northeastern part of the Klamath reservation. Cf. Note to 149, 12.
tchualam, the red-flowered plants producing the tchuá or wápatu-root, q. v.: Sagittaria sagittifolia and S. variabilis, 149, 14.
tsúám, pl. túmi ts., species of sucker-fish, about three feet long, with hump on the top of the snout; caught in the lakes of the Klamath Highlands and in the Williamson River: Chasmistes lucatus, Cope, 180; 14.: tsuamámi “in the tsúam-sucker season”, a period of the year corresponding to the first half of April. Cf. yé’n, udshákhsh.
tsuégatko, d. tsétsuégatko strong, powerful; said of tissues, ropes.
tsú’hltsú’hli, d. tsutsa’hlttsú’hli having a flat or level but coarse, rugged surface, as hewn stones. Cf. tehlużatko.
tchuí, tsuí, temp. conj., hereupon, after that, afterwards, then; subsequently, hereafter: le’iltki húnk, tehuí hemé’zen he looked at it, then said, 126, 8.; tehuí tehí’k and afterward, 65, 15. When connecting two or more principal clauses it corresponds to our then, and, and to French puis; and
(with tchúyunk) it is the usual particle met with in historic narratives; tšúi lalúki wáltka _hereupon the headmen deliberated_, '65, 14. Exceptionally it is found abbr. into tchí, tsi. Cf. k'léwiank (under k'léwi). 

_tšúná_, tchúina, vulgar form of shúina, 70, 3. and Note; 90, 12. 

tchúiti, tsúeti, d. tsutsúati (1) _red berry of wild rose, dog-rose_. (2) abbr. of tchúitiam, q.v. 

Tsúitiákshi, nom. pr. of a locality on the Sprague River overgrown with tchúitiam or dog-rose bushes. Contr. from tsúítiam-kshi. 

tchúitiam, d. tehúitchúatiam (1) _dog-rose bush_, a thorny plant, the stalk of which is used for the manufacture of arrows: _Rosa californica_. (2) _arrow made of this wood_. Cf. nték'tish, tehúiti. 

tchúititi, tehúwititi, pl. túmi teh. _killdeer_, a small aquatic bird of the plover family, grayish white with black ring around neck: _Aigialitis vociferus_. _English and Indian name onomatopoetic_. Cf. tehšwititikaga. 

tehúitchiga, d. tehúitchúigida _to be incandescent; to be at white or red heat_. Cf. tehúitchúili. 

tehúitchik, d. tehúitchitchik _strawberry_. 

tehúitchiksham, d. tehúitchúitchik'sham (1) _strawberry-plant_. (2) a species of plant resembling the strawberry-plant. 

tehúitchúili, tehúitchúili, d. tehúitchúitchúili, adj. _sorrel, reddish yellow_, a darker shade than ka-uká-uli. 

tehúya, d. tehúuchúya _to smash, break_, as glass. 

tehúya, tehóya, d. tehúetchóya _Mod._, tehúetchúaya, tehúetchéya, tsutsá'ya 

_Kl., v. intr., _to melt, dissolve_; said of snow, ice. _Kl. prefers the d. form; cf. stel'ga No. 1, tehó'ka, tehúetchítám'ka, tehúetchéya, tehúetchéyé'ga_. 

tehúyamna, d. tehúetchúamna _to swim about below the water's surface_, as a fish. Cf. kidsha, tóyamna. 

tehúyesh, tsyu'ish, d. tehúáchëesh, any covering for the head: _headwear, hat, cap, sombrero, 112, 18, 138, 2_; mi at teh. tů' _your hat lies there_. The various kinds of hats, partly obsolete at the present time, are described under kłu'ks, kúmal, múkash (1), pú'tkalah, szél (under skél), vůlal, wátechkin. The kótam teh. is made of otter skin and shaped like our caps; the lásh teh. a headdress, around which feathers are stuck up for adornment; the tehú-ñam teh a headcover adorned with the tails of the tehú-ush woodpecker, q.v. Cf. naggáya, pátash, stélash.
tekuyesháltko, d. teutchiesháltko (1) possessed of a headcover, Kl. (2) dressed in headgear; wearing a hat or cap, Mod.: vúnám mbá-ush teutch ésáltko they were dressed in caps or hats made of elk'skin, 90, 17. tekuyétko, d. teutchiétko wearing a headcover, headdress, hat or cap, 181, 1.: tekuyét Yámskhum nish using North Wind's head as headcover, 111, 19. Cf. tëché-ush, tekuyesháltko.

tekuyóma, d. teutchióma to be idle, to lounge about. Cf. yámpka.
tekuyómash, d. teutchiú'mash idler, lounger. Cf. yámpkash.
tekuyuk, conj. composed of teuai húk, tsuí hú'k and used in the same signification as teuai, q. v., when the verb following indicates an action performed in sight of the one speaking, 24, 11. 68, 3. 10. 73, 4. 8. 96, 10.
tekuyunk, conj. composed of teuai hunik, tsuí hú'k, having the signification of teuai, q. v., when the verb following it contains an action performed or a state of things observed at a distance from or unseen by the real or supposed speaker, 94, 4. 6. 95, 1. 131, 1. 5. 132, 7. After teuai, teu. is the most frequent conj. connecting portions of historic narratives, but more in Kl. than in Mod. Cf. at (2) (3).
tekuyúpísh, d. teutchiú'písh, species of a little, round, black bug.
tsú'k, teuák, pl. tůmi ts., species of grass producing a seed gathered and eaten by Indians: tsúk'hlámi, teuchá'nilí "in the tsúk-seed ripening time", a period corresponding to the middle of our month of July.
te'hui, tsük, adv., then there; finally, at last out there, the infixed -u-, -hu-, pointing to local distance: sésatui te'hui wátsat and they bartered them out there for horses, 20, 19.; tsük at then at last, 83, 5; te'hui géknank finally issuing, 123, 5. Der. teuék.
te'huika, d. teuchtka to swim up the river: teu. kóke to swim against the current; káám teuhká shátma they call the fish to swim up stream, 135, 4.
te'hui'kapéle, d. teuchtkepále (1) to perish again. (2) to disappear, vanish again, repeatedly: paishash teu. the cloud (or clouds) disappears. Der. teúká, -péli. Cf. hudsháltka.
te'hui'ksh, tsó'ks, Mod. teuteurksh; d. teuchtchúksh, Mod. tehutchzash leg, 122, 23.; teu. tapíntni hind leg, hind quarter; cf. tapíntni; teu. kócátsíko having a leg broken, fractured; tsú'ks toks kóc-ushit but when a leg is broken, 71, 7.; wunpá tsó'ks gí'ti a quadruped, 145, 2.; Atúni Tchú'ks "Long-Legs"
nom. pr. fem. Mod.; tehú'kshtka shų'tka he crossed her on his legs, 123, 1.
Cf awálēsh (Mod.), N̓yitsú-Tsu'ks, pȅ'teh, pų'shaklish.
tehú'kshúm tea or coffee pot, made of tinware.
tehúktzaga, d. tehucháktzaga to try, attempt, endeavor. Cf. kēko.
tehúktzakánka, d. tehucháktzakánka to try by repeated efforts, to attempt many times: Sháshapamteh háktaktal kútéguk teh. Old Grizzly tried hard to crawl in through there, 121, 16.

tsuktšúkli, tehóktchokli, d. tsutsáktsukli pure, clean, neat, free of spots:
ts. ámbu pure water; ts. shulóish clean dress. Cf. yáliáli.
tehúza, tehúka, d. tehúchýa; see tehóka.
tehúzatýa, d. tehucházatýa to be restless, nervous, excited, 179; 6. and
Note. Cf. tehúktzaga
tehúlash, d. tehuchálash calf of leg. Cf. yówish, tehüléksh.
tehulékaga, d. tehuchélékaga body or corpse of child: snawédshkálam kľékatk tehulía'kag corpse of girl. Dim. tehüléksh.
tehuléksh, tsóleks, tehuléks, d. tehútehléks (1) flesh, muscles on body: wútchám teh. horse flesh, 85, 8.; máklaksti teh. human flesh, 113, 6.; pálpal-teh.-gítko white person, cf. pálpali; múni tehülékš gítko thick-set fellow, a sobriquet given to German settlers by the Modocs; tsuli'ksh-šítk flesh-like, 73, 7. (2) meat, 113, 9. 119, 11.–14. 18. 22.: teh. tehila'la to boil meat; teh. pán to eat meat, 91, 1. 119, 16. 134, 22.; teh. li'lhankslíti venison, 113, 7. Cf. kiulálá, pählí (2). (3) human or animal body, alive or dead, 73, 5. 6. 142, 9.: kľékatk teh. snawéddsham corpse of woman.
tehulía'ga, tsuliák, tsuli'k, d. tehuchlí'ágə (1) little shirt. (2) little garment, coat or dress: mbú-ush teh. small buckskin gown. Dim. tehulísh.
tehulísh, tehúlish, d. tehútechlish (1) shirt: kitékítéhli teh. woolen shirt: páshaklish páni tsúlish mbú-ush skin skirt reaching or covering the upper part of the leg; teh. shiáshka to take off one's shirt, 95, 2. Quot under p'nátak. (2) coat, dress: mbú-ush teh. buckskin coat.
tehúlla, d. tehuchálala to have cramps. Cf. lulúlish.
tsúlpas, a large-sized fish found in the lakes of the Klamath Highlands; not palatable, 180; 14.
tehúluí, d. tehuchélui, tehútechélui to swim, Mod. Cf. tehéléwa, tehúka.
tehúm, adv., same as tehímé, with infixed -u- pointing to local distance.
Mod.: nánuk a gitá vušíshk vá́ ámbopotá, nû tch. pé-uta (or péwat a) 
though there are all kinds of snakes in this water, I will bathe in it.
Cf. tehúk.
tsú'mtsák, tehúmsak, d. tsútsamsak, tall species of brushwood, used for
arrows and growing around the Klamath agency buildings.
tehúníká, the eatable, bulbous part of some plant, 149, 17, 18.
tehúnína, d. tehutchánína to throw up, to vomit. Quot. under tehékéli.
tehúnukish d. tehutchánukish producing vomit, emetic; kú-idshi tehúnuk-
kish poisonous; said of fruits, plants; lit. "a bad emetic".
tsúpinksh, d. tsú'tspinksh bow made from the tsúpinksham-tree or bush.
tsúpinksham, d. tsú'tspinksham, a tree or bush with red or reddish
wood and cedar-shaped leaves; bows were made from this tree, which
has become scarce. It is sometimes called yew in the West, but seems
to be Juniperus libocedrus.
tsú'pinksh, tehú'pinksh (1) sturgeon-like fish found in the Klamath water-
basins; incantation 177; 33. (2) soft entrails of this fish, used in fasten-
ing arrow-heads.
tehúshak, tsú'ssak always, ever, all the time, continually, perpetually, 60, 21.
66, 11. 77, 3. 78, 3. 12. 85, 10. 99, 8.: tch. shíla to suffer with a chronic dis-
case; tch. páka to be an habitual smoker; tch. tatamunish vagrant, tramp;
tsússak sélual they fought all the time, 19, 1.; ná-asht tsú'ssak (for ts. gi)
they always speak so, 65, 10.; at tú' tsú'ssak ever since, 99, 8.
tehú'shni, adj. used adverbially, forever, for a perpetuity: tch. wá'impéle
he always was well again, 73, 9.; kíá'm k'leká tch. fish die and remain
dead forever, 130, 1.; tsúshni' m'sh ni skuyú'shkuapk forever I shall
separate her from you, 60, 19. 61, 2. Cf. tehúshnini

tehú'shniak, adj., also used adverbially, forever; unceasingly, 139, 8.
tehúshnini, d. tehutchashnini perpetual, lasting for ages, everlasting: tch.
sľánkosh, 33, 3., mentioned under sľánkosh, Tilhuántko, q. v.; ká-i ná'd
tehúshn'ni máčklaks we men are not immortal, 64, 16.
tehúta, d. tehutchúta to administer help in sickness; to treat, nurse, doctor;
said of conjurers only, 72, 2. 73, 2. 8. This includes the singing of songs
by the conjurer, his assistant and the chorusing public, which mainly con-
sists of women, 64, 1. 2.: tsútish gi'ntak in spite of being treated by a con-
tsū'ı̊m̓tsak — U.

tchútən̓huys, d. tchutechtunhuys to treat, nurse for a certain time, for a while, 65, 19. Der. tchútəna.
tchútənish, d. tchutechtañish one who treats or doctors a patient; or while treating etc., 71, 3, 5.; see tchútəna.
tchutánshə, d. tchutechtánsha to go out for curing the sick; to go visiting a patient, 68, 4. Der. tchútəna.
tchutátkə, d. tchutechtátkə to squat. Der. tchútə.
tchútənə, tchútəna, d. tchutechtutənə to treat a patient; to administer help, to try a cure; said of conjurers, 65, 18. 71, 3, 72, 1.; nū tchútənan kə'kish heshuåmpəlī this person was cured by my treatment; liukiánemank tchutecht-ənishəsh crowding around the manipulating (conjurer), 71, 5. Der. tchútə.
tchutənótkish, d. tchutechtənótkish apparatus, tool or article used in treating the sick, 73, 1.
tchutlə, d. tchutechtələ, tsútstələ (1) to sit under something; to be below, to stay or lie underneath. Speaking of many subjects, liutələ, wawatələ. (2) prep. and postp., below, underneath: ktáyət tsútələ under the rocks, 30, 12. Der. tchiə.
tchútəčak (d. tsútsatsək), pl. tūmi tch., species of squirrel burrowing in the ground, fur gray or bluish-gray: shlóa hútnəkən shəuka tch. the lynx rushes up and catches a squirrel; tsútskəm snu'lash squirrel-hole, 24, 13.; tchutəčhəkəm īwəm, cf. īwəm (1).
tsū'tsəptsuks, a kind of bead for neckwear, thicker in the middle than at both ends. Cf tchákptchi (2).
tchuteche-ıtəmpkə; same as tchutecheyega, q. v.
tchutecheya, d. tchutechtəcha, v. intr., to melt, dissolve, Kl.: wə'sh tch. the ice is melting. Absol. form tchufya unfrequent in Kl.
tchutechéyega to commence to melt; said of snow, ice: wə'sh tchutechə-yeğə the ice begins to melt. Kl. Absol. form tehuyega unfrequent in Kl.
tchutechə, tchutechoa, pl. tūmi tch., to croak; said of the white-headed eagle, 162; 4. Onomatop.

U.

This vowel is pronounced either clear (u) or dumb (ã), forms diphthongs, frequently interchanges with o (especially the long o) with hu, vu, w and wu, and words not found here must be looked for under H, O, V, W. 1
have written u before consonants, v before u (vu-) and w before the other vowels, wa-, wä-, we-, wi-, wo-. A prefix u- refers to one long-shaped article, including animate beings; cf Introductory words to A and I; another prefix u-, which is the adverb hu, q. v., refers to height, to local or to temporal distance. Terms with initial u-, vu- w- show a distributive reduplication, which is either monosyllabic or disyllabic.

u, ú, ū', ū; same as hu, hů adv., q. v. Usually suffixed to other terms, u does not occur often as a separate word: kanitala u'sh ū shlewitaknū'la? who then is blowing out of my mouth? 153; 3.; nū ai shūna u wūtsag I the dog am singing in the distance, 177; 4. Occurs as an affix in génu, gé-u, i-u, tāmēnu, tamū, tehūyamnu.

uātehna, uātehna; for huhātehna, d. of hūdhsna, q. v.
ubā'ush, ubā'-ush; same as mbā-ush, q. v.
udēkāsh, d. ude-udēkāsh golden plover. Onomatop. from its note, "udēk". udēlgatko, d. ude-udālgatko speckled, spotted, dotted over; studded with various colors, striped, 175; 14.: u. skintch yellow-jacket wasp.
Udfitalsh, nom. pr. of a Klamath Lake man.
udìntēna, d. udi-udāntēna to beat, as a drum. Der. tintan. Cf bāmbam.
udìntēnōtkish, d udi-udāntēnōtkish drum-stick.
udīta, udītta, d. udi-udāta; same as vudhīta, q. v.
udōkōtkish, udāzōtkish, d. udo-udōtkish; same as vutukōtkish, q. v.
udūyua, d. udu'duyua (1) to beat, bruise with a stick or club; to whip: watchagā u. to whip a dog. (2) to conquer in battle, 18, 1. 2. Cf skūmpa.
(3) to win at a game, to be the winner; when used in the passive, to lose, to be the loser: udūwi'shām t'zagūk nānūk having won everything staked by the losers, 79, 6. The original signification of u. is reciprocal.
udūmkanka, d. udu'damkanka to swim habitually, to live in the water; said of aquatic animals, 145, 9.
udūmku'a, d. udu'damku'a, vudōdamku'a to swim over, to cross by swimming: kōketat u. to swim across a river.
udumlalōna, d. udu'damalōna to swim away on the water's surface; with or without āmbutat.
udūmtechna, vudō'mtechna, d. udu'damtechna to swim about on the water's surface. Cf. kidsha, tūyamma, tehūyamna.
udumulpka, d. udūdamulūpkā to swim away from the shore towards, as towards a canoe; said of the mink leaving the shore, 156; 29.
udūpka, vudōpka, wutōpka, d. udu-udāpka, udūdāpka (1) to beat, strike, whip, give blows, bruise with a stick or club, 59, 9. 12. 73, 5.: titatna u. hissuūksh snawā’dsh m’na sometimes a man beats his wife, 61, 19. cf. 62, 1.: wudūpka mákshlatka tehū’ksh she struck the leg with the skullcap, 123, 2. 
(2) to defeat in battle, to conquer, vanquish.
udūpka, udōpka, d. udūdāpka to beat, strike with a club or stick:
kāa u. to beat mercilessly, 61, 20.
udsháks h, vudsáks, pl. túmi u., a fish belonging to the sucker or Cata- 
stomidae family; popularly called whitefish, smaller than the vūnai. In 
the middle of March this fish is caught in profusion, but in Lost River 
only: udshāks’mi in the whitefish season, cf. 75, 21.; páha u. they dry the 
whitefish, 74, 1.; páhatk u. dried whitefish. Der. utchá-ika. Cf. yē’u, 
kāmash, tsuam.
udsháksha to take whitefish annually or habitually, cf. 75, 21.
udshidshi, vudshidshi, vutchitchi, d. u-udshídshi, vu-utchitchi to chop, 
split, as logs, wood, stumps of trees: tūm uds’tsi ānku it splits large quan-
tities of wood, 178; 10. Cf. ukāta, utháyā.
udšíklxā, d. udshi-udsáklxā to fall when stumbling; to stumble and fall.
udshípa, uthípa to draw out, to pull out; said of one long-shaped object:
ki u. to take off the key. Speaking of more than one object, idshípa. Cf. 
ludshípa, shulshípa.
edshítchóktish, d. u-udshtchóktish heavy ax for felling trees. Der. 
edshídshi. Cf. shlakóktish.
uē, u-e; see wē.
ug’há’plxā to build an Indian summer-lodge. Cf. uképēlaksh.
u’hítcha, u’hlídsha to shake out, as liquids, 123, 3.
u’holpátana, u’hļóptna, d. ulolopátana, u’hļóptna, v. intr., to produce 
a burn or wound while coming in contact with the body; said of nettles. Cf. 
lupatkuela, tēkteka, upáta.
u’hlútua, d. uh’hlūlatua to let a dress, garment or blanket reach the ankles 
or feet. Der. lěvatu, in the form lūta.
u’hlu’tuina, d uh’hluatuina to drag along, train behind, as a gown: to 
wear a garment, walk around in a blanket trailing on the ground, 189; 6
ú·i·tchna, ó·idshna, hú·itchna, d. u·úïtchna, ū·ítsna to advance in front file, to proceed in front line, 30, 11. Der. húdshna. Different from ó·itchna.
ú·ya, óya, ó·i to give, present, bestow; said of one long-shaped article, as a pole, bow, arrow, long knife, stick of tobacco, 189; 1; ká·i mish nù ó·it nù tidsá·wa I do not like to give you, 136, 1. (for ká·i nù tidsá·wa mish nù ó·it), cf. 136, 2. Speaking of more than one article: yáni, shewána. Cf. kshúya, láya.
ú·yamnà, d. u·í'amna, v. trans., referring to one long-shaped or anim. object: (1) to seize, take hold of; to hold in one's hand: pi a húnk ú. lóloksgish he held a rifle in his hand. Cf. Note to 34, 10. (2) to carry about; to take one person along with: úyamnanjk nî·ish gú·u taking my bow along, 136, 2; sikénitgik pi·la úyammatk being provided with a small pistol only, 19, 6.—Speaking of more than one object, t·amna.
ú·yé·ga, d. u·uyé·ga (1) to lift up, raise one long object; partic. uyé·zitko high-grown, tall; lit. "lifted up", "raised": kõ·sh mú·ni uyé·zitk kápkà the pine is taller than the kàpkà-pine. (2) to lift up something long in the middle. Cf. kshuí·zi, luyé·ga, shuyé·ga, winí·zi.
ú·yé·sa, d. uyé·uyash, other form for wîsh, q. v.
ú·yó·zátko, uyokátko, d. uyó·uyozátko striped, as calico; streaked.
ú·yú·ga, other pronunciation of wi·uka, d. of wika, q. v. Cf. éwa (2).
ú·yú·ka, d. u·uyúka, ñyó·ka to shave, to shear, to clip. Cf. ktuyú·ga, shuyó·ka.
-uk, -úk (1) for huk, húk, pron dem., q. v. (2) for huk, húk, adv., q. v. (3), for -ak, only, just, but, when suffixed to nouns: hissnáksûk the husband alone without a companion, 83, 1. Cf. hak.
ukagót·kish, d. uka-ukgotkisê scoop made of deer's horn to clean fish.
uká·sh, d. uká·ukash marble: the d. form also signifies quartz-rock, Mod.
uka·ta, ugáta, d. uka-ukáta (1) to cut, to cut down. (2) to chop, split, as wood, a rail, log.—Speaking of more than one long object, vuló·dsha. Der. káta. Cf. kátchka, udshídshi, vuká.
uká·ukua, d. uka-ukókua to knock, rap with a stick. Cf. tká·ukua.
uké·plaksh slab lodge; wigwam constructed of boards. Der. ug'hlái·plï·za.
uké·wa, ukí·wa, d. uká·ukí·wa, v. trans., referring to one long-shaped object: (1) to mash, break, break to pieces. Cf. ukáûkô·sh. (2) to break down, as the branch of a shrub, tree; to break through or across with the
foot.—Speaking of more than one object: ikéwa, d. i-akéwa; kápka
i-akéwa they bend down kápka-pines, 82, 11. Cf. tékua, te-utéwa.
ú-kídshlin, d. uki-ukádshlin, v. intr., to blow, pass or waft through; said of
light air-drafts. Cf. wíli.
ú-kímtatka, v. intr., to be completely wrapped in, as in a blanket: lýash
u. (or lýash a pl'laf) the fog is high up in the air. Cf. aggí'ma, takíma.
ú-kótlašksh knot in a string or rope. Der. ukótłéka.
ú-kótłéka to tie a knot: nú a ukótłéža I am making a knot. Der. kuátta.
ú-kshuá, d. u-ákshuá; same as ókshua, q. v.
ú-ká, uzá, pl. túmi u., gulch, dry river-bed, former water-course. Mod., un-
known to Kl.; compare kóke, kúka river, pronounced with apheresis of
k, and Introductory words to letter K. Cf. kupkúpele, páksh No. 1,
pálkish, pálkuish.
ú-kákosh moon in all phases, and considered as a changeable body: u
k'léka it is new moon; lit. "the moon is dead"; u téglyman t ko the
moon is in the first or last quarter, is crescent-shaped. Contr. from uká-
uknash. Der. ukéwa. (1) Cf. shápash (2), shukuáshka.
ú-zádě-ushé, nom. pr. of a camping site at Yáneks; interpreted by
"planting a willow" (?) Cf. ukáta.
ú-zápalšksh, d. uzá-úkpalksh arrow-head chipper, generally made of
horn. Der. ukéwa.
ú-záškshi, nom. pr. of a locality at Yáneks. Der. uká'sh, -kshi.
ú-zótuash, nom. pr. of an island in Upper Klamath Lake, near its
southern end. A myth relates that U. was created from a game-stick
by K'múkamcteh, who was then playing with five sticks. From another
of these game-sticks Á-ushe (q. v.) was made, another gave origin to
I-ulalóna, another to Modoc Point.
ú-láyue, ulá'yo-i, ulâyue, d. ula-ulíyue, v. intr., to scatter about, to run in
different directions. Cf. gayúe.
ú-lák-'ächkčtcha, d. ula-ulák'ächkčtcha to shake the head as a gesture of
refusal. Cf. shuák'ächkčtcha.
ú-lák'kánka, d. ula-ulák'kánka to slide over, to skate: wéshtat u. to slide,
skate on the ice. Cf. shektlůlóna.
ú-lák'kánksh, d. ula-ulák'kánksh (1) skater, one who is skating. (2)
whip snake, from 3 to 4 feet long.
ulak'kankotkish, d. ula-ulak'kangotkish pair of skates.
ulakluánsha, d. ula-ulakluánsha to slide on the ice; to make an ice-slide.
ulakolóla, d. ula-ulakolóla to slide down, as from a roof, load of hay etc.
uláksa, d. ula-uláksa to lick, lap with the tongue, as food, water etc.
ulakshuláksa to drink, lap; said, e. g., of dogs lapping water.
úlal, Ulálkshí; same as váulal, Vulálkshí, q. v.
uláplpa, d. ula-uláplpa (1) to shake the ears, as quadrupeds (2) to flicker about, as moths.
uláwa, d. ulá-ulhna to watch the fish; said of fishermen spearing fish through ice-holes. Mod. for vulán Kl. Cf. yikashla.
ulii-kanka, d. ulii-ulikanka, v. trans., to shake, put in tremulous motion: shíówish u. tápak the wind shakes the leaves. Cf. uli-ukshla.
ulézatko, d. ule-ulézatko pliant, flexible, easily bent. Cf. lkán.
ulézuga, d. uli-ulézuga to place into; to put or bring into: wéwannish ulézuga yákitat the women put into their baskets, 149, 6. Der. ikuga.
uländshna, d. uli-uländshna to stagger; said of old persons. Cf. tutiéna.
ulitéhkanka, d. uli-ulitéhkanka to creep or walk straight out in the manner of lizards, 145, 14. Cf. núlidsha.
ulí-ukshla, d. uli-uló'kshla to fan, to cool by fanning. Cf. shiulína, will. úlíkísh, d. u-ulggish, uwálkísh slanderer, defamer. Cf. vúlža, walíghish.
ulókasha, d. ulo-ulókasha (1) to rub a notched stick, as done at war dances. (2) to dance a war-dance.
úl'sh, úl'shaltko, pl. túmi ú; same as ôlash, ôl'shaltko, q. v.
un, ún, encl. particle, originally temporal and abbr. from the adv. hun, q. v.; used extensively only by Modocs. Though not often translatable in English, its meaning is then, sometime, ever. Its place is before the verb in the principal clause, and in conditional sentences it is often found in the incident clause also; with -tak, -tok of the future tense, ún is almost constantly connected. Ká-i nú ún múl tátá shapi'tok I will not tell ye whence, 41, 5., cf. 41, 2. 15.; 126, 11.; hái' i shima'litetháktak yátnatát, ká-i i ún késh slié-etak if you let your shadow fall on the mountain you will not find any ipo-roots, 135, 1., cf. 2.; hái ún nén hak né-uláktak, ká-i i ún pén tátá né-uláktak if you should keep this compact you will never keep any (other) compact again, 41, 14.; cf. 40, 4. 5. 8. 11. 41, 3. 15. 21. 42. 5.
una, ù'na, uná, adv. temp. (1) *in the past; a short or long time ago*, 140, 2.: 
una gin (gën), ù'na gëtin long ago, 122, 15.; ù'nash (for ù'na sha) early they, 
43, 3.; ù'na a while ago, 141, 9., Mod.; uná long ago, 186; 51. (2) *yesterday; ù'na pshín last night.* Cf. waitóla (2). Der. un, a.
unâ'k, unák, adv., *early in the morning*, 100, 1, 127, 1. and Note to I;
unák páka *to take an early meal*, 158; 54. Der. ùna, ak. Cf. mbùshant
únak, únakaga, ún nakak; same as vúnak; vúnakaga, q. v.
unakáka la *to give birth to a son*. Der. únakaga. Cf. pëyala, we'kala
unâ'kni, unákni, adj., used also adverbially, *early, matutinal; rising at an
early hour of day:* un. kteh'q'e Venus as morning star. Der. unâ'k.
unéga, d. ununéga, v. trans., *to lower, descend, let down*, 87, 11. Cf. uyéga.
únip, únipni; see vúnep, vünepni.
úntchk, undshè'k, abbr. ùntsè, undsâ', ù'nds, ù'ns, adv., *some time from
now, after a while.* u. nù mi'sh gù'tchaluapk a while after this I will bite
you in the hair, 119, 5.; undsâ' ni né-ulakuapk after a while I will have
(her) tried in court, 65, 1.; undshè'k tche'h'k finally after some time, 113, 7.;
undsè'ks sometime, 136, 5.; ùnds mbùsant some time next day, 136, 4, 144,
8.; undsèt, 136, 8. for ùntsè'k at; cf. 70, 4. 137, 1. 2. 144, 5. and Note
to 136, 4. 5. Der. un, tche'k.
unóhu, term used as refrain at the end of men's songs. Mod. Cf. i-ù.
upánótkish, d. u-apanótkish, a sort of *dip-net*. Cf. pâna.
upáta, upáta, d. u-upáta *to wound* with a long article, or by scratching.
upátia, d. u-upátia *to inflict a wound upon* a person with a long-shaped
weapon, implement; partic. upátiantko slashed; scarred. Cf. lupatkuéla,
mpâmpia, u'hlopátana.
upatnótkish, d. upa-upatnótkish *hammer; mallet.*
ùshâ, ù'sha, d. ú-ùsha *to lie, to be extended over or along;* said of inan. sub-
jects of long shape: kâshma kâflatat ushá the kâshma-plant grows extended
over the ground, 146, 7. Cf. 147, 5. and kshúska, lúsha.
ushıkâ, d. ushi-ushi'ka, v. impers., *it blows a gentle breeze.* Mod.
ushíksha, d. ushi-usháksha, Kl. for ushíka Mod., q. v.
utámha, udámha, wudámha, d. udá-ud'mha *to cover up:* tëlish wudámmatko the
face is covered, 87, 13.; *to cover,* as a tub or vase. Cf. vàldsha.
utámsh *cover of a receptacle, vase or pot.*
utátehkiá, hutátehkiá, vutátehkiá to put a cover upon; to cover, as against rain; said, e. g., of the smoke-hole of a lodge, 120, 10. Cf. utáma.

utátehkiúla; same as hutátehkiúla, q. v.

utéwa, d. utá-utua to converse while standing.

utéwa, udá'wa, d. u-utéwa, v. trans., to shoot high up in the air; to shoot up perpendicularly, as an arrow. Der. hu, tówi.

ut'háwa, d. uta-ut'háwa to shake off, as dust. Cf. shiulátehka.

utíla, d. u-utíla (1) to be under, to lie below: shákta huk u. ubá-ushtat the awl was under the buckskin. (2) to place, put under the surface of the water; as dip-nets. Cf. i-utíla, lutíla, otílks

útk'útka, d. ú-átkútka to nod; to bow for a welcome. Der. útža.

útža, d. ú-atža to take away, to remove, to wrench off; shikénítkísh u. to take a pistol away, 56, 6.; lólóksísh húnkísh útž! take the rifle away from him! 37, 9. Speaking of more than one long object, ãtža. Cf. lútža.

utússusá-ash, pl. túmi u., clown, jester. Cf. kā'la, sheshzéilá-ash.

ú'teh, útech, úds (1) exclamation introducing a wish, advice or exhortation; often connected with gíntak: útech gíntak am nů gé'nt I should like to go; útech gínt gi! let go! quit! útech hů'ńkš gá'mpé'litki (supply gi)! let him go home! (2) never mind! don't care if! an exclamation of people worrying about something; gíkán a ná't! útech ná'lısh hush-techó'ktg! let us set out, whether they kill us or not! 17, 9.; úts gínt (for gíntak) shlí'tki núsh! never mind, they may shoot me! 22, 10. Cf. ká-yudsh, múní (1), támudsh.

ú'tcha, ú'dsha, d. ú-utčha to cut apart, to sever, to split.

utčá-ika to seize, pull by the handle or long-shaped end; wawá-ush u to ring a table-bell; said of fishing implements. Cf. udsháksh, utchín, vuká.

utčáyä, vutčáyä, wudsoya, ntcháyä, d. u-utčáyä, wu'dsaya, ntchan-ntcháyä, and utcha-utčáyä (1) to chop, cut apart; to crack, split, as wood, logs, sticks: ánku slakókichtka u. to split wood with the ax; utčáyakó ánku slab, board. The first d. form means to split in a few places; the second, in many. Cf. nadša'shak, udshídshi. (2) to bruise, hurt, injure; to inflict bodily injury, 59, 11. 61, 16. 17. Der. útech. Cf. shítka, vud'bíta (2).

utčín, d. utčí-utčhan to fish with any sort of net. Cf. utchá-ika.
This sound occurs only before the vowel \( u \), and \( vu \) constantly alternates with \( u \) and \( u-u \), \( wo \), \( wu \), sometimes also with \( hu \), \( o \), \( a \), \( w \), but not with \( b \). The \( v \) occurring in English and foreign terms is rendered in Klamath by \( b \). Words most frequently pronounced with initial \( vu \) are given under this heading; others, not found here, to be looked for under \( U \), \( W \) For prefixes and distributive forms, see Introductory words to letter \( U \).

\( vu\-\)klak, \( d. \) vuváklak; same as wákak, q. v.
\( vu\-\)lža, wálža, d. of vúlža, q. v.
\( vu\-\)ámiam, d. vuavúámiam, species of \textit{weed} of the \textit{Composite} family producing a white woolly fruit. Cf. wálhualam.

\( vu\-\)dítta, ut'hítta, udítta, d. vuđhiud'hítta, udi-udítta (1) \textit{to make burst, to cut holes}, as into a filled bag or flour-sack. Cf \( kit\-\)tita (2), vuđhitakučla.

(2) \textit{to beat, whip}, inflicting permanent injuries. Der. \( t\-\)tita.

\( vu\-\)hitakučla, v. trans., \textit{to push down, to roll over and down}; said when the rolling is attended with injuries or breakage: v. \( k\-\)títat \( Sh;\)ishapatmitchash \textit{he rolled Old Grizzly over the rocks}, 131, 11. Lit. \textit{“to make burst by rolling down”}. Cf. tilakučla.

\( vu\-\)dúka, d. vu-udúka \textit{to strike, beat}, as with a club, or other long article, 69, 1.: nú a vudúkuapká kē'ksh pápkaštka \textit{I am going to strike him with a club}. Different from \( vut\-\)óka, q. v.

\( vu\-\)dšlõ'ška, d. vu-udšlõ'ška (1) \textit{to brush off; to sweep off with a broom}. (2) \textit{to rub, scrub with a brush}.

\( vu\-\)dšlõ'šzhnót\-\)k\-\)i\)sh \textit{broom}. Cf. ndshashlána

\( vu\-\)dšhóka, ú\textit{tchóza}, d. vu-udšhóza (1) \textit{to scrub, clean by scrubbing; to sweep}. (2) \textit{to wash, clean}; sháplash v. \textit{to clean dishes}; vuđshú'zi hún shulõ't'sh \textit{mi! clean your dress!} Cf. té\-\)d\-\)sha, temá\-\)sha.

\( vu\-\)dšhokálža, d. vu-udshokálža \textit{to wash out, clean off, scour}; said of stains, dots, blood, 40, 16.

\( vu\-\)dšhoknót\-\)k\-\)i\)sh, pl. túmi v. \textit{scrubbing brush}.

\( vu\-\)dšhú'ž\-\)ka, d. vu-udšhú'žka \textit{to clean off, from; to sweep with a broom}.

Der. vuđšhóka. Cf. vuđšlõ'š\-\)ka.

\( vu'\)hlí\-\)l\-\)sh, d. vu'hlí'ulalž skin, \textit{hide of elk or antelope}. Cf. mbá-ush.
kuhupi'ega, vu-upi'ega, d. vuhupi'ega, vu-upi'ega to carry, drive before oneself; to stir up; said of whirlwinds, wind-gusts: shléwish v. ñkillilksh the wind is carrying dust. Cf. pi'ena.

vuig salmon, which has become discolored by old age.

wuizankish, wizanksh green grass, standing or just mowed. Cf. kshú'n.

wuizin, wúize, d. vu-úizin to surpass in strength, to conquer, defeat: hù lá'p lalákiash v. he defeated two officers, 56, 4.; pën wúize again they were victorious, 54, 11. Mod. Cf. kshú'ízi, jó'ízi, winízi (1).

wuinízi; same as winízi, q. v.

wuiplé-wish, wipléwesh, u-ipéliwash, species of forest-bird, small and of gray color; incantation, 171; 70. Der. wúya (2), -pěli.

vuish, d. vu-úish, the position of the four sticks in the shúlshésh-game, by which the two thicker ones lie on one side under the pá'hla, the two slender ones (szútash) on the other, 79, 4. and Note.

wúya, d vuivúya (1) to shake oneself; to shake one's body, 190; 9. (2) to shake the wings; to flutter, fly, 169; 51.

wu'ya-agá, wú'ya (1) species of small sucker-fish. Cf. ye'n, vúnai. (2)


wuylapsh, 112, 19.; same as wayálapsh, q. v.

wuyámna, d. vuviámna, v. intr. (1) to shake or contort oneself, to swing the body about, 190; 10. (2) to blow around, to whirl about in the sky; said of the storm-blast, 168; 42.: p'láma nū v I am blowing up in the skies, 173; 6. Der. wúya.

wuyukiks, d. wuyú'yakiaks arm-pit. Cf. kii'katilsh.

wuyumkedsha, d. vuuyynamkédsha, v. intr., to whirl about, as dry leaves in the wind. Der. vuuyámma.

wuká, uká, wúzá fishing-rod, made of a pole or reed. Cf. shu'ush.

wukéta, d. vuké-uhta to strike glowing wood to elicit fire.

wukéetchta, d. vuke-ukéetchta to strike flint to elicit sparks.

wúkísh (1) fishing-place: wúkszén (for wukíshzé'ni) génnapkug intending to go to the fishing-place, 131, 10. (2) Wú'kshzéni, nom. pr. of a locality on the Williamson River below the Sprague River junction; said to be named after little suckers. Cf. wuyá-agá, wuká.

Vuksalkshi, Wúksalks; see Wó'ksalkshi.
Vúkší, nom. pr. of a camping-place on the Upper Sprague River. The name is interpreted by "Old Fireplace." Der. vúkší, -i.

Vúkúta, d. vu-ukúta to scrape: wátítka vukútank scraping with knives, and thereby reducing to powder, 150, 8. Cf. vulína.

Vúla, wúla, vulá, d. vú-ula (1) to inquire, ask a question, 40, 18. 64, 8. 101, 13. 14. 103, 3. 14. 121, 13.; pán shash v. then he asked them, 105, 7.; vulanuúpka nū nanuki'nash I will inquire of everybody. Cf. vulánkia. (2) to ask for, require, 39, 9.; to beg, 119, 3.; pí ansh vúlampka pátki giug he requested me to eat. In 127, 3. it stands incorrectly for vúla, q. v.

Vúlal, úal, d. úl-ulaal cottonwood-tree: Populus angustifolia: v. tehuyésh hat or head-cover made of cottonwood- or aspen-bark, with circular and wide brim, high, with paint put on in spots; vulálat under the cottonwood-tree, 183; 15 Cf. pú'kalsh.

Vulákshi, Ulálksi, nom. pr. of (1) Cottonwood Creek, a little brook emptying into Lower Klamath Lake from the southeast, in Modoc County, California. Here the Peace Commissioners met at John Fairchild's farm-house, during the Modoc campaign, on February 20, 1873: Vulákshi gishi', 38, 6. 7. (2) Cottonwood, camping-site on Sprague River. Vulán, ulán, d. vulú-ulan to watch for the fish at the ice-holes. Cf. uláwa. Vulánkia, d. vu-ulánkia to inquire; to inform oneself; 114, 1. Der. vúla. Vulántana, d. vu-úlantana to ask or inquire of repeatedly or continually, 78, 3. Der. vúla.

Vuléli, vu'ilé, d. vu-uléli to descend into, to run down into, 120, 14. 16. Vulí, vu'ilí, d. vu-úli to fall down. Cf. nú'lidsha, vuléli.

Vulína, d. vu-ulína, vulína (1) to pare with the knife; to trim, to whittle, to peel off. Cf. ktechelóla. (2) to smooth off; to make smooth, even; to plane. Cf. ilína, taláka (2), vulúta.

Vulíní, d. vu-ulíni to scrub, scrape off: v. tehílak to scrape off fish scales Vulínish, pl. tűmi v., joiner, cabinet-maker; lit. "one who is smoothing, planing." Der. vulína (2).

Vúlža, vúl'ka, d. vúlža, wálža (1) to reply to a question; to answer, 37, 1. 121, 6. 8. 10. Cf. kédsha (3), shawálža. (2) to borrow: vúl'kashti (for vulzápkashti) watch on a borrowed horse, 189; 4., cf. 6. (3) to loan, to lend. Quot. under tšíshëwa. Der. vúla.
vulódsna, ulódsna, d. vulóldsna to chop, cut, split; said of many long objects, as blocks of wood, rails etc. 35, 12.: ánku piták vulódsná gi, Mod., he is splitting wood for himself. Cf. udshídshi, ukáta.
vultčíchísh, d. vultčíchísh (1) adj., narrow-headed, long-headed; doli-choephalic. (2) Vůltčíchísh, nom. pr. fem. Kl.
vůluandshám, vůluandshám, vůlvantcham, ūlvantcham, d. vuvál-
andshám (1) cedar tree, with dark-colored bark, the blocks of which are used for fire-drills; probably some species of Juniperus: v. ánku cedar wood. Cf. kétlash. (2) redwood: Sequoia sempervirens.
vůmí, vůmí, d. vůmí (1) to bury in the ground; to cache, 147, 17.; to put, store underground, 134, 13, 15. and Note. Cf. šľshla, p'nána. (2) subst., cache; locality where provisions are stored underground. (3) to bury a corpse or to dispose of its ashes after cremation, Mod., 39, 7, 85, 1. 17.: vůmí-úlan after having interred, after burial, 85, 12. Cf. isha, tekélí.
vůmísh, d. vůmísh, subst.; same as vůmí (2), 147, 17. Cf. škěcha.
vún, wún, u-ún, d. vu-uán, vuwán elk, the largest species of American deer except the moose; chestnut-red, grayish in winter: Cervus canadensis: wún lakí elk-buck, 190; 16.; wún shû'dšna to chase, pursue an elk, 193; 14.; wúnám wífle, Mod., elk fawn; wúnam wileága elk fawn of tender age. Incantation of five female elks, 174; 7.; wúnam tá't elk's teeth. These are of a rounded, flattened shape and of a brownish color; those of young animals rose-colored. Teeth of old animals are appended to garments, and often form the end of hair-braids; they are regarded as amulets, and also serve as a currency, fifty purchasing a pony. Teeth of young elks are not seen among the Málklaks. Cf. mbú-ush, táwalsh, vu'hlídsh.
vúná, wún'ha, d. wún'na, wún'na to finish up, achieve, to have something done, 105, 2.: i unk wún'a you have finished, you have come to an end with it; wún'na an ge'-u stégímsh lédshish I have finished knitting my stocking; i húnk wún'huapka you will achieve it, 139, 2. Cf. shútólá.
vúnái, wún'ai, pl. túmí v., species of freshwater fish, resembling a sucker. Cf. t'épa, udsháksh, vuyá-aga.
vúnak, vunágu, unák, d. vún-ága, vuná-unak son, male offspring; used alternatively with wéash: k'é-u v. my son; Tsaskáyalam v. Weaslet's son,
108, 2., cf. 3. 109, 10.-16.; mɪ ù'nak your son, 141, 8.; únakam'ma Aîish-
ishaš to inform his son Aîish of it, 94, 8., cf. 95, 8.; vunaká
m'nà his son, 94, 10.; vuna-únaga is constr. into wanúnga, 112, 1. Cf. pè-ip.
vunakàga, ù'nakak, d. vunakàgà little son, a term with double dim.
vunàldsha to start on an elk hunt, to hunt elk. Der. vún. Cf. gánkanka.
vunékish, d. vune-unékish voracious, ravenous; very hungry. Der. unégu.
vunep, vunáp, wù'nip, ù'ñep, d. vù-ùñep four, 33, 6. 44, 8.: vunípa shck-
tatatzatko one-fourth part; te-unepànta v. pé-ula fourteen. Cf. pákakalsh.
vunépni, wunépni, únepni, abbr. vunípi, d. vu-unépni (1) adv. num.,
four times: v. taunép forty, 37, 22.; v. té-unepànta té-unép four hundred,
cf. 33, 6. 37, 20.; v. wàfä giülan Thursday; únepni waitash during four
days, 75, 14.; vunípni taunépni yards forty yards away (from the camp),
under kē, No. 1, (2).
vunsh, wù'nsh, wō'ns, d. wùwansh, wú-ôns (1) dugout canoe; these In-
dians possess no other boats but pine-logs hollowed out, round below,
and about 20 feet long, 122, 21. 23. 148, 1.: wò'ns ìlktats they will sub-
merge their dugouts, 74, 15.; vúnshtat ilápka to load into a canoe; vúnsat
tamásda to fasten on the bow of a canoe, 149, 22., cf. 150, 5.; vünshatka
gépka to arrive, approach in a canoe or canoes, 28, 2. Cf. széna. (2)
boat, sailboat, scow or any other water vehicle manufactured by whites:
vú'nshatka skii'nà to row out in a boat, 78, 7. Cf. shneklotchmánkish.
vunshágà, wunshak, d. vú-ánshak little dugout, canoe, boat. Dim. vunsh.
vunshàkaptchi, d. vu-áshákaptchi, adj., long and hollow-shaped; lit.
“small-canoe-like”. Der. vunshàga.
vúshà, wú'ssa, wú'sa, d. vú-usha (1) to fear, to be in terror of; to be terrified
or scared at, 70, 2. 7. 147, 13.: at vúshà È-uki'shà now they were afraid
of the Lake men, 28, 12.; vú'ssa slú'dshash the troops took fright, 30, 9.
31, 3.; vú'sshuk from fright, 88, 10.; vú'sshuk Shášapamtechash m'nálsh
pinó'dshuapksht fearing that Old Grizzly might overtake them, 122, 5. Cf.
shfnamshta. (2) to be a coward, poltroon; to run away through fright.
Vùshí'nkam Tínuash, nom. pr. of a locality on Klamath Marsh; lit.
“where a snake was found drowned”, 74, 15. From wíshík, tínuash.
vúshish, wó'sis, d. vú-ushish (1) terrified, scared at, 19, 3.; frightened, afraid of. (2) coward. Der. vúsha.
vúshmush, ú'shmush, pl. túmí v., the Mod. pronunciation of máshmush.
vushó, wushú, ú'shú, pl. túmí v., chest, breast, bosom, 42, 10.: shlin ú'shútal he shot him in the breast, 110, 17. Cf. édshash, kidshash, pání.
vúta, more frequently wútá, wutiá, d. vú-uta, wuwáta (1) to strike, beat with a long-shaped article, as with a club, ax Cf. shu-úta, vúya, vutódsha, vútóka. (2) to keep off; to hold at a distance: ko-utchishash wuwatuapkasht in order to keep off the gray wolves, 88, 2. (3) to eat up, consume; to eat, make a repast, have a meal: núnik wú'ta he ate up everything, 113, 8.; to make use of, 137, 3. Cf. lónomak.
vutátchka, 120, 10.; see utátchka.
vútéka, d. vute-útégá to chop fine: tehúléks v. to chop meat. Cf. vukúta.
vutikápka to put out, protrude the tongue: vutikápka nú'sh hút he draws the tongue at me.
vútza, wútka, d. vú-utzá to fall down upon something. Cf. hínúa
vútzi, d. vú-utzí to fall down on the ground: hishmáksh kat gú'ka wútzi hü'k kóshtat the man who climbed that pine-tree fell down from it. Cf. vú'li.
vutódsha, d. vu-utódsha (1) to remove, cast off; said of long-shaped or anim. objects. (2) to repudiate, reject. (3) to remove from office, depose from position, 61, 9. Der. vúta (1). Cf. shnékélúi.
vutódshna, vútú'dshna, d. vu-utúdshna (1) to throw, hurl sticks, strings or other long-shaped objects, 80, 9. (2) to throw away, reject; to repudiate, 59, 21. 78, 2. Cf. kódska, nutódshna, shékatcha.
vútóya, utóya, d. vuto-útóya to dig, excavate, make a hole in the ground with a tool, spade: nád únák utotoyémpka we have commenced to dig early in the morning. Cf. ibútúya, putóya, sputúya, shutóya.
vutoyótkish, utoyútksh, d. vutotoyótkish (1) hoe, spade. (2) pick, pickax or other sharp digging tool. Cf. meyótkish.
vútóka, vútóga, d. vu-útóga, v. trans. (1) to swing around; to swing in the air. (2) to catch with the lasso. Different from vudóka, q. v. Der. vúta (1).
vútóka kuka, d. vu-utókakua (1) to move like a clock-pendulum, to swing to and fro on a support. (2) subst., clock-pendulum. Cf. nutókakua.
vútókanka, d. vu-utókanka, v. trans., to swing by one's arm or hand; said of long-shaped objects. Der. vútóka.
vúshish—wadshákuisham.

vutoknétkish, d. vu-utoknétkish lasso; used in capturing antelopes, wild horses etc. Der. vutóka.
vutólyá, wútúlyá, d. vu-utúlyá to throw down, to throw on the ground, said of a long or anim. object, 55, 5. máklaks shmukán v. the Indians seized and throw him down, 42, 11.; skúpmunk v. to conquer by physical force.
vutuállya, wutuwállya, d. vu-utuwállya to throw, cast up in the air: gé-u tchuyésh nú v. I throw up my hat; wutúwalya shueko'shtka tehímma-ash they throw up the game-string with their poles, 80, 9.
vutu-ipéle, d. vu-utu-ipéle to throw back, to return to somebody by throwing, 80, 11. Der. víta (1).
vutukótkish, udokótkish, vutukítksh, údokóteh, d. vu-utokótkish whip-stick; a heavy, conical rounded stick of hard wood, in the end of which the nawálash or whip-reed is inserted. Der. vutóka (1). Cf. légákhish.
vutehéwa, d. vutehe-utehéwa to jump out of the water; to make a somersault out of the water, as fish. Der. tehéwa. Cf. utchin.

vu’uá, d. vuwuá; same as wóa, q. v.

W.

The sound w is used here only before vowels; it never has a labial sound approaching the German w or the English w in wear, wine. Terms in which initial w occurs before -u are written vu. Initial wa- in some instances stands for the prefix u-, as in wapálash, wawíkanka. Verbs with initial wawa-, chiefly used in their d. forms, have been inserted under their absolute form in wa-

wá, u-á (d. wáwa), pl. túmi wá, v. intr., used of a plurality of subjects only: (1) to dwell, stay, remain in or within. Cf. wá’sh. (2) to live, to exist, to be in a certain place, spot, land or other locality: kat gěk wá those which live (there), 129, 7.; kinkání tát wá few of them exist there, 134, 16.; táníi gúshú mí ktechínkshat wá? how many hogs are in your pen? Cf. ktáyalish. (3) to move about, to fly, flutter, swarm or swim around; said of animals, the medium in which they exist being usually added: págashatat hů múlk wá, Mod., worms live in moist ground; nánuktua kiá’m ámbutat wá all kinds of fish existing in the water, 94, 4. Cf. nadshá’shak, tehía.

wadshákuisham, d. wa-udshákuisham, species of coarse grass, growing to the length of about twelve inches. Cf. watéskuam.
KLAMATH - ENGLISH DICTIONARY.

wá’dshuga, d. wawá’dshuga to remain, stay continually at or within; said of many subjects. Cf. tehí’dsha.
wággáya, wakáya, d. wawaggáya; see tehíggáya.
wággídsha, d. wá-uggídsha (1) to turn, revolve about, to make a complete revolution or turn; to turn oneself around. (2) to return, to come back (in a circle, as it were): at ké-u stémash wakídsha now my vitality (lit. "heart") has returned, 175; 17. Der. aggídsha.
wá’hlash, wáhlka etc.; see wálash, wálza, etc.
wá’hlkish, wálkish pole, stick; pole as used in games, 80, 11. Cf. shúc-kúsh, wálash.
wá’hlzá, 114, 5.; same as wálza, q. v.
wá’hlta, d. wawá’htta to watch, to be on the lookout in the capacity of a scout; to be watchful against thieves, enemies etc.
wá’fhla, d. wawá’fhla Mod., wáwí’ha Kl. (1) to wait upon, serve. (2) subst., negro. (3) to wait for, to expect: kíllatat wawálza wawá’fhla they sit on the ground and wait, 85, 2. and Note.
wá’ish, d. wawá’ish, second d. wawá’ish what produces offspring, fruits, crops: kíllat káitná wawá’ish unproductive land; Móatok pí’la tú’m wawá’ish gi tehípsíman only the Modoc country is very productive in tchipash-grass, 14º, 11. Cf. waishi, wá’ash.
wá’ishi, d. wáwí’getti to generate, procreate; to cohabit with. Der. wá’ish.
Cf. shmáwedshí, wé’ash.
wá’ita, wáíta, d. wawí’ita, wáwí’ita (1) to pass a day: tína w., lápní w. to pass one, two days; tsuí naí w. we passed one day or the day, 21, 12.; cf. tíméni, tíméni (1). (2) to wait one day; to lay over for a day and night, 29, 9. 75, 2. (3) adv., during a whole day, all day, 110, 18: w. shélhual they fought all day, 37, 21.; ndáni w. for three days, 42, 18. 43, 1; ná’ish waitak (for wá’ita ak) on a single day, 56, 7. and Note. Cf. ndáni, pí’dshit, súndé gíúla, tíméni.
wáftan, wáftan, d. wawítan, adv., all day long, the whole day: w. shél’ktsna óksua nú I spit and coughed all day long; lútkeshtkan w. shúcwa I have angled the whole day long. Partic. of wá’ita; abbr. into wá’ita, see wá’ita (3). Cf. pashítúta.
wáftash, wáítash, d. wawá’ftash (1) one day with night ensuing: túnkéni
wádshuga — wák.

w. after so and so many days, 73, 7.; cf. 66, 2. 88, 4., mbúshant. (2) day: gén w. to-day; únúpni w. during four days, 75, 14.; náníyang waitashtat on another day, some day, 66, 10. Der. waíta.

WAITÁ'NKi, WétúnKi, or W. máklaks, nom. pr., Warm Spring Indian of Des Chutes Valley, Oregon, belonging to the Sahaptin family; also called Yámakni and Lókuashtkni, q. v., 78, 10.; Wáítäng'isham téméśka wáts they stole horses from the Warm Spring Indians, 18, 2.

waitólá, d. wawítólá (1) to have passed a whole day, or a day and the night following it: waitólán at one day's end; lápění waitólán two days after, Mod., 54, 18.; ndáni waitólánk three days after, 66, 8., cf. 66, 2.; ndá'ní telëk waitólánk finally after the lapse of three days, 66, 6., cf. 8.; tů'úepni waitólát during five days, 70, 1. and Note; tutenúpni waitólán after five days have elapsed in every instance, 85, 1.; Mod.; cf. 88, 4.; tánkni waitólán a few days after this, 43, 4. (2) adv., w. or waitólánk, waitólán yesterday; sometimes used instead of the more frequent úna. Der. waíta

wáiwash, wéfwash, poss. wayó'šham, d. wáwiwash, wawéwash snow-goose, a long-necked white goose: Anser hyperboreus, 180; 13. 185; 40. 189; 3. Often observed flying before the advent of storms (witc'haks), and hence believed to have the power of producing them; incantation 170; 69.: wayó'šham stá'tüshnak having the voice of the snow-goose, 183; 19.; equivalent to: “having a lovely, harmonious voice.” Onomatop.

wayálaps, wiyálaps, vuyálaps, d. wawiyálaps (1) icicle, 112, 19. (2) floating cake of ice, ice-chunk, 179; 4. Der. wayálpa.

wayálpa, d. wawiyálpa, v. intr., to form icicles, 111, 20.; to form pieces or chunks of ice, to turn into ice. Cf. wésh.

wayó'sham, 183; 19.; see wáiwash.

wák, wák how, in which manner; particle used either interrogatively, relatively or demonstratively: (1) interrogatively, how? wák ak pšc-utiwash tehí-uapk hů'ldam? how would the people be able to live through the winter? 105, 8.; tů'sh ak nen hů'k wák kù'la? where are they and what are they doing? 110, 19.; waka? (for wák ká i?) why not? 105, 10. Connected with the verbs gi to exist, to be, and gi to act, to do, wák often, but not always, assumes the meaning of why? for what reason? thus corresponding to tuá, q. v.; wák gi? wákgi? wák gisht? how? in which manner? lit.
"how doing?" 65, 5.; wákgi pá'dshit húshlt a? how do you do to-day? wák gitko, wák gitk for what cause? lit. "having acted how?" 183; 15. 184; 27.; wák giug? why? lit. "for doing what?" 184; 26.; wák la giúga, waklakiúka, wak a giúga of course, undoubtedly, certainly; wák i' ún giug' ktú'pka? why do you slap (the child)? 96, 4.; wák i gén gitk? what are you doing here? lit. "how are you acting here?" 101, 14.; wák lish? (for wák lish gi?) Mod. what is the matter? why then? lit. "how is it then?" 40, 14.; wák ma (supply: i hémkanka)? what do you say? used when a question has not been well understood; wak tála, waktálá, abbr. wák ta why then? lit. "how then, how after all?" 65, 5. 110, 18. 158; 55.; wák ta giug? for what reason then? 110, 10. Combined with tuá? in: tuá i wák gi-napkug tè'bí sínahóli? for what purpose do you require the table? (2) relatively and demonstratively: how, in which manner; so, in such a manner: ká-i tehín wák o'skank I do not mind it in any manner, 65, 1.; wák ish shútä! do something for me! help me! lit. "work for me in such a way!" 111, 14.; pákish wák kút'tsa! how good is the gudgeon to eat! 178; 1.; wák nen sémqala for the manner by which she found out, 65, 2. Cf. lówak, mat, wakaích, wákaptchi.

wák hai (1) interr., emphatic form of wák, embodying actuality: how? how then? wák hai tehí'm's nú shúté-úapk? in which manner must I then protect you? 111, 15. Cf. hai, wakaích, wák hai la gén. (2) wakaí (for wák ká-i) how not, why not, 105, 10.

wakaích, wák hai, emphatic form of wák: (1) interr., how then? w. giug? why? to what end? why after all? 105, 7. 141, 11.; wák hai, át núsh gí'-úapk a? what are ye going to do with me? lit. "how are ye going to act upon me?" 95, 18.; wák hai, húk híshuksh shóshat? what is that man's name? (2) rel. and dem., in which manner. Cf. hai, húmasht, wákai (1).

Wákakshí, Wákakshí, abbr. Wáká nom. pr. (1) of a mountain on Upper Klamath Lake. (2) a locality on the western shore of Upper Klamath Lake, where an ancient mortuary sweat-lodge of the tribe is standing: W. spúklishtat at the sweat-lodge at Wáká, 142, 6. Named after the tuákish- or wákish-crane, cf. tuákísh. Cf. spúklish (2).

wákaktoksh in the same manner as; just as: w. hú nánuk tehí to live just like all others (all American citizens), 39, 9.; wákaktokk equally as, 139, 3
wákala, wákala, vuáklak, d. wa-ukálak (1) inclosure, corral limited by a fence or stone-wall; kitechkáni w., abbr. kitéhk’ w., a corral of small extent; wákklakam or wákálakat kaíshtish gate of inclosure; wall-gate. Quot. under ginátant, kpuft. (2) fence or stone-wall of inclosure.

wákauluish, d. wawákáluish (1) leg below knee, lower leg. Cf. tehúlash.

(2) skin-bone, bone of lower leg. (3) withers; lower end of mane; kidshash w., Mod., dorsal fin. Cf. awálísh, ēlhuish, tehú’ksh.

wakálwa kalish, pl. túmi w., Adam’s apple; thyroid cartilage. Cf. kálkali, laggalagásh, szutkanū’tkich (2), wakwáklí.

wákaptchi, wákaptchí, wákaptchí, d. wawákaptchí, wawákaptchí, adj., how formed, how shaped or conditioned: wákaptchí nen ně’pka how appears, looks, 192; 4.; wákaptchí a téłak, for: wákaptchíta a téłak wat or such a kind of a waistcoat, 186; 50.; wákaptchí huk pí’tech gitk! what a curious foot he had! 24, 18. From wak, -ptchi.

wákash, wákshas; same as tuákish, q. v. Cf. wákashak.

wákash (1) bone-awl, 105, 6. 120, 21. Cf. káko (1), sákta (2) mother-of-pearl; the incrustation forming the inside of the Haliotis shell of the Pacific Coast (Span. avlone); cut into oval pieces and worn as ornament around the neck, on garments etc.: w. snáwákish mother-of-pearl (or bone) necklace. Cf. ktehák, láktash, wakwákli.

wákashak young tuákish-crane. Incantation, 170; 64. Dim. tuákish.

wákashla, see wókashla.

wákatehótkish, d. wa-ukatehótkish rake.

wákéna, wákna, d. wawákna to experience the natural alteration of the voice, as boys do after their fifteenth year; to alter, change one’s voice. Cf. kuuńkuana, shuákia, shuáktechí.

Wákénamteh, nom. pr. of a Modoc man, called after his changeable voice. Der. wákéna, ámtch

wákgi? d. wawákgi? interr. adv., how? in which manner? see wák (1).

wák la ilagen! the Kl. form of oká-ilagen! q. v.

wákianhua, wakíánua, wakčanhua perhaps, may be; by chance, 60, 12. 129, 3. 144, 7.; w. spulhi-unapka mish perhaps I may lock you up, 59, 1. Der. wák, yánhua.

wákínsh red paint for face and body; prepared from a resin flowing from the pán or pánam-tree, 150, 6–9. Cf. walákish.
wákish, wakish, d. wá-ukish inside ladder; ladder leading from the roof of the winter-lodge into its interior, 111, 20. 112, 4. 175; 14. 180; 22. Cf. ga-ulúlkish, gákóotkish, lúldamalákhsh, shashtanulólash, tánt.
wák lákágá, wáklakak small inclosure or corral. Dim. wákálak.
wák líkíshe table; four-legged table. Vulgarism for pák'lgish, q. v.
wák ma, wák ma, Mod. for wák mat Kl. Cf. mat, wák (1).
wá'ko, or wá'kúam, d. wawá'ko, wawákuam hemlock pine; a species of pine-trees with a grayish bark, growing, e.g., around Klamath Marsh. Seems to be the Douglas pine, Abies Douglasii. Cf. Wák-Talikshi.
wáko gíshe, wácoks, d. wawákoksh any round-shaped receptacle, as: (1) sack, bag, pouch, purse: tálaalam w. money-purse. (2) sack holding about one hundred pounds of provisions, grain, seeds etc.; when filled with wókash-seed, it is sold for about two dollars, 74, 10.; shápélam w. sack of flour, Mod. Cf pálash, willishik. (3) bottle, Kl.; cask, barrel, Mod.: láman-w. whisky-bottle, or any kind of glass-bottle. Cf. hevéna, lámkosh. (4) sheath or case for instruments, spectacles etc.: shláyaksam w. powder-horn (5) shell of mollusks: klé'dshuam w. clam-shell.
wáksha, d. wawáksha to gallop. Cf. shluhiyú, shá'uldsha.
waktáilash, a tree furnishing a kind of wood used for making shafts; often spotted, 180; 19. Cf. kétlo.
wáktchí, 24, 18.; wáktech, 186; 50.; same as wákaptchí, q. v.
wákwaka, d. wawákwa to turn into steam, to become steam: kêl'pkug ámbu w. by heat water becomes steam. Cf. tuáka.
wákwakísh, d. wawákwaínsh red-headed woodpecker or log-cock, body black; incantations: 170; 65., 174; 13. Cf. kilíwash, skaúkúsh.
wákwákli, d. wawákwlí high-pointed, conical: w. or abbr. wákwak nú'sh a high-pointed head. Cf. hápa.
wálikish—Wálamskni.

ing or through the heat of fire. Cf. shuálka No. 2. (2) to dance at “doctor-dances”, 70, 1. 7. 75, 19. Cf. spú’kli.
wálakgish watching-place; spot where hunters are on the lookout for game, cf. 74, 18. Der. wálza.
wálákish, d. wa-ulákish (1) resin; liquid resin, turpentine. Cf. lalágo. (2) pitch, resinous or glutinous substance used in adjusting or fastening the several parts of arrows together. Cf. láklaka, nté’ktish, shúlípéli.
wáláktcha d. wa-uláktcha to go out hunting. Der. wálza. Cf. wálakgish.
Wálamskíni, adj., belonging or referring to Rogue River Butte and its surroundings: W. wálish Rogue River Valley’s rocky sites. Cf. Wálamsh.
wálamna, d. wawálamna, chiefly used in the d. form; see tehálamna.
Wálamsh, or W. Yaina (1) nom pr. of Rogue River Butte, a mountain at the head of Rogue River Valley, almost due west of Fort Klamath: Wálamsi at or to the headwaters of Rogue River, 16, 3. (2) Wálamsh, nom. pr. of the Rogue River among the Modocs. Der. wal- in wálish.
Wálamskni, pl. túmi W. (1) adj., belonging to, coming from Rogue River Valley, in Southwestern Oregon. (2) W., or W. máklaks, nom. pr., Rogue River Indian. These Indians belong, like the Umpqua, to the Tinné family of aborigines; they formerly inhabited the largest part of the country drained by the Rogue River and its tributaries (Illinois River, Applegate Creek etc.), and also held the coast of the Pacific Ocean between 41° 30’ and 43° of latitude. They are sometimes called Tototen or Tutatami after one of their tribes, which was settled at the mouth of the Rogue River. When they had been subjugated during the long and bloody Oregon war, the majority of this race and of their allies in war, the Shasti Indians, were removed to the coast reservations, though many still remain in their old haunts and fishing places. Dr. Hubbard, in an article written in February 1856, before their removal and the cession of their lands by treaty to the Government of the United States, fixed the number of Rogue River tribes, each under a chief, at thirteen, and the number of Indians at 1,205. Two episodes of their local quarrels with the É-ukshikni are sketched in our Texts, pp. 16–18. A Rogue River chief is mentioned, 16, 6. sqq. Der. Wálamsh. Cf. Ámpkokni, Sól-tchokni, Tehaká’unkni.
Wálamswash, or W. máklaks, Mod. for Wálamskni (2) Kl.: Wálamswasham káfsa Rogue River Valley. Der. Wálamswash, wá.

wálash, wál’has, d wál-ulash (1) stick, pole, support, post, lodge-pillar, lodge-pole, scalp-pole; tree stem in 170; 65. (2) a bush or tree not specified, having a stem of 1 to 2 inches diameter, from which poles are cut by the natives; incantation, 170; 66. Cf. téwa, suffix -wala.

wálāsh, d. wál-ulāsh, whitish glutinous substance of the eye.

wálasha, wálitcha, d. wawáldsha to cover, cover up; to lay upon, put on top of, to superimpose, 148, 17.: skú’tash a w. they spread a blanket over, 82, 3.; káfsa wálitcháko covered with earth, 82, 2. Cf. shawálitcha, wálashash.

wálh’h’ka, 43, 11.; see wálza No. 2.

wálhuálam, huálhuálam, pl. túmi w., species of sage-brush; a plant with yellow flowers and woolly pods or fruit, of the family of Composite; eaten by cattle. Cf vuámiam.

wálíga, d. wawáliga, chiefly used in the distributive form; see teháliga.

wálíš, d. wawálíš slanderer, tell-tale. Kl. for úlkish Mod.

wálísh, wál’š, wálidsh, d. wáwalish, wá-ulidsh (1) cliff, edge of hill, rocky eminence, high boulder, detached rock-cliff, 179; 3.: Walmkshíni w. the upper or rocky portion of Rogue River Valley; wálidsh on cliffs, 146, 7. wálísh i-utula under the cliffs, 31, 1. (2) shore beach or bank of river, lake, sea, when either rocky or studded with trees. Cf. ktú-i, szowashka, shuála, tgalíga and suffix -wala

wálkísh, wálks, d. wawálkish hole in the ground scooped out for a lodge. For stzá-usa-wálks, 180; 23., cf. shtchá-ush.

wálza to reply, 121, 10.; d. of vúlza, q. v.

wálz’a, wálzh’a, wál’lk’a, wál’h’ha, d. wawálz’a, wawálzh’a (1) to watch, to look out for; to keep an eye on, to keep within sight, 43, 11 90, 11. 14.: in 90, 10. 11. 14. it assumes the additional meaning of to stand up, arise; see Note. Cf. sha-ulánka, shuálka No. 1. (2) to hide in ambush for watching. (3) to wait, expect, tarry: w. húkénúksht he waited until they would rush out, 113, 22. (4) to sit, to sit around, as in expectation, 34, 13. 14.: kállatat wawálz’a they sit on the ground, 88, 2.; wawálz’ank tehípash ní-patka hlópa sitting around they sop the tehípash-mush with their hands, 149, 10. Speaking of one subject sitting, tehálz’a.
Walámswash — wámélhuish.

Walzátchaga, walzátchka, a quadruped described as a black, large-sized marten with a long tail; probably the fisher, Mustela Pennantii. Incantations, 154; 15. 177; 7. 180; 1.

Walzátchkatko dressed in the skin of the walzátchaga-marten; poorly, miserably dressed, 189; 7.

Wálpi, nom. pr. of (1) a mountain near Modoc Point, east side of Upper Klamath Lake. (2) a locality at the source of Sprague River.

Walshash, d. wawalshash what forms a cover; what envelopes, wraps in: nkúsham w. peritoneum. Der. wálsha. Cf. skúshash.

Wáltaka, huálta, d. wawátla, huahuálta (1) to make noise, to rattle, 166; 17. kála ni w. I the earth am trembling, 176; 3.; pákash huálta lumber is rattling, when men walk on it, 155; 18. 178; 7. Cf. kúshinksh. (2) to sound, resound, as a bell. Cf. shnáhuálta. (3) to emit musical sounds or clangs.

Wáltakpéli, huáltakpéli, d. wawaltakpéli to talk over and over, to deliberate upon a subject; to debate, converse upon. From wáltka, -péli.

Wáltka, huálcta, d. wawálcta, huahuálcta (1) to make noise by talking loudly or promiscuously together; to speak promiscuously, to talk all at once. (2) to converse, discourse, debate; to have a talk, to hold council, to deliberate, 34, 21.; 65, 14. 15.; to utter words, the words being mentioned, 65, 14.: tám w. to talk a great deal, 23, 3. Der. wáltka.

Walhtash, d. wawaltkash, Mod. for wáltoks, Kl, q. v.

Walhtkish, d. wawaltkish (1) speaker. (2) talker, babbler, prattler: ká-i w. shy, bashful person. Der. wáltka.

Waltkótkish, d. wawaltkótkish meeting place for councils, debates: w. látchash, Kl, communal lodge. Der. wáltka.

Wáltoks, wáltaks, huáltoksh, d. wawáltoks (1) discourse, speech; conversation, talk, 23, 4. (2) language. Kl. for wáltkash Mod. Der. wáltka.

Cf. hémanksh, ndshóka.

Wálwiléga, meaningless word often repeated while at play; taken from wálwilékash, q. v., 195; 3. and Note.

Wálwilékash, d. wawálwilékash day-butterfly; diurnal lepidopterous insect: wálwilégsam tůke feeler of the butterfly. Cf. kókap, wékwak.

wá'ménaks h, Mod. wá'ménigh, d. wáwá'ménaks (1) black spotted snake, about four feet in length; a reptile found frequently on the sunny, rocky shores of Upper Klamath Lake at Nilakshi; a species of *Pityophis*, probably *P. sayi bellona*: Incantation 157; 47., cf. 180; 16. (2) generic Klamath term for all snakes, 145, 13. Der. wámíla. Cf. Itóks, wishink. 

wámíla, pl. wáwamla to form, a file, row, series; said, e.g., of an alley of trees. Der. wá.

wá'n, wánn, d. wáwán (1) red fox; becomes lighter-colored in winter and therefore is also called silver fox: *Urocyon cinereo-argentatus*, 180; 2: wánam wéash the young silver fox. (2) red-fox skin, 71, 2.; cf. múluash. (3) sun-halo: sháp'sam wánam shakatchálish silvery sun-halo. Cf. wánáka.

wánáka, pl. túmi w. (1) young of red fox, silver fox; also called wánam wéash in the incantation 156, 30. His epithets are: kenkatłatutash, kenkapshl’í, mbaubáwash, ndundótauish. (2) Wánáka, Wának, nom. pr. of the personified, mythic *Young Silver Fox*. He figures as the constant companion of K’múkamacht, because he represents the silvery-white sun-halo, with its changing colors, K’múkamacht being the personified sun: one of the frequent mythologic examples of hunting scenes transferred to the skies. The fire of Young Silver Fox burns with a yellow (káká’kli) flame. Mentioned in 99, 3 5. 100, 21. and Note to 99, 3.

Dim. wá’n, q. v. Cf. múluash.

wánkwánka, d. wawankwánka to nod, to raise and drop the head, as observed on lizards, whose heads are often seen to describe a semicircular motion. Cf. eikana (2), kuánka.

wánúngá, 112, 1., contr. from vuna–únaga, una–únaga, d. form of unága, unák; see vúnak.

wápálash, d. wawápálash dead tree; tree still erect, but withered, rotten or dead, generally through removal of the bark: wápálatat on the tree stump, 174; 13. Der. pála. Cf. himboks, stópéla, stópalluish.

wápíl’ma, d. wa-upíl’ma (1) to tie or wind around, to wrap around; to bind. (2) to twist. (3) to wind up, as a rope. Cf. wépla.

wápka, d. wawápka to sit together, to be seated together, 29, 13. 33, 5. 42, 1. 43, 12.: at wawápka we they are still sitting there. Speaking of one subject only, tehípka (2). Iterat. of wá, q. v.
wáptash, d. wawáptash water running through ponds and small lakes with visible motion. Cf. wap'il'ma.

Wáptash žé'ni, nom. pr. of a camping ground on Klamath Marsh; lit. "water moving perceptibly through ponds".

Warner Lake, nom. pr. of a long narrow lake stretching from north to south, situated in Grant County, Southern Oregon, 29, 7–9.; also called Christmas Lake. It lies northeast of Goose Lake, and has no perceptible outlet. Warner Ridge extends along its western shores.

wá'sh, wásh, d. wáwásh prairie-wolf, called cóyote in the West (term of Aztec origin: coyotl "the burrower"), 88, 2. 105, 1. sqq. 127, 13. 128, 4.–10. 144, 9. 10.: Canis latrans. This wolf, which resembles the jackal of the eastern hemisphere, is supposed to harbor wicked spirits, 128. 4., and forms the subject of a large number of cosmogonic and other myths throughout Oregon and California; a lover is called a crazed wolf, 184; 32. 33. 34.: washa-wéka the coyote-child, young of the prairie wolf, 105, 9.; wásh tšú'tžaktsh the prairie wolf is a presager of woe, 133, 1. cf. 2.

wá'sh, wásh, d. wáwásh (1) place of dwelling, living; residence: wáshi indoors, 158; 55.: Skdlamtch wá'shl gulf Old Marten stepped into the lodge, 111, 19.; wá'shin in the lodge room, 111, 20. Cf. tchi'sh No. 2 (2) animal's den or burrow, 127, 7.; hole in the ground, cavity: púmam wásh the beaver's den, 185; 42. (3) hole, hollow, excavation of any kind, 180; 22. Cf. washkňóla. (4) floor of winter-lodge or mudhouse, because excavated. Cf. slúmdamd-wásh (5) winter-lodge, or any Indian lodge entered at the top. (6) spot, locality or place in or upon the ground, where many objects of the same description are found. Often occurs in local names: Ktaí-Washi, Káltam-Wash, Mbúshaksham-Wásh etc. Der. wá.

washkňóla, d. wawashkňóla to hollow out, as a dug-out canoe. These Indians make canoes from pine-logs by hollowing them out with the ax wá'shľa, wá'shšňa, d. wáwá'shla (1) to make, dig, scratch a hole, den: wátsaga w. the dog scratches a hole. (2) subst., fence-mouse, chipmunk, ground-squirrel; a species of Tamias, generally brown with black stripes, differing from the smaller washlă-aga, 110, 8. 9. 12.; washłľľam wiam chipmunk's whortleberry. Der. wá'sh. Cf. m'shášh, tchútčhak washľľ-a-aga, washľľ'g small fence-mouse, chipmunk; little striped ground-squirrel; a species of Tamias, 179; 10. Dim. wá'shla. Cf. witchash.
wáshlala, d. wawáshlala to hunt or shoot chipmunks, 107, 13.
wáshlalsha, wáshlaltcha, d. wawáshlalsha to start to hunt chipmunks or fence-mice, 110, 8. Der. wášhla (2).
washólalxa to prance about, 184; 33.; stands for huhshólalxa, huhhi'sho-lalxa, d. of hushólalxa, q. v.
wáshpálaksha, wash-pálaksha, species of fox, large and slim built: Vulpes velox; lit. "the emaciated prairie-wolf." Incantations, 154, 7. and Note; 155, 22. Cf. pálhalka, páhlaksha, wásh.
wássuass, wáshwash, a species of tall aquatic grass, 180; 19. Cf. wátsaks.
watákia, d. wa-utákia, wa-u'htákia to disperse, to scare off, to scatter: gépka tumt máklaks wa-u'htákizing many men arrived in order to put them to flight, 88, 9. Der. tákia. Cf. tpúdsha, uláyue.
Wátañks, nom. pr of a mountain east of Link River.
watáwa, d. wawatáwa; chiefly used in the d. form, 121, 7. 8.; same as tehatawa, q. v. Cf. shuatáwi.
watéskuam, d. wa-utéskuam, species of stiff scirpus with cylindric stem.
wáti, d. wawáti (1) thorn, spine Lit. "sticking, growing on it". (2) knife blade; straight knife (not pocket-knife), 174; 7. 184; 29.: wátitka vukúta to scrape with knives, 150, 8. Der. wáti. Cf. kóshapash, kti'tchitchla, mbú'shaksh, té'kish, tulísh (1).
watíla, d. wawatíla; chiefly used in the d. form; same as tehutíla, q. v.
wátiti, d. wawáttiti (1) iron, steel in a crude or manufactured shape, as in the form of bars, springs, wire etc.: w. ktehúntsh cage of metal; w. shúshtash blacksmith; w. hí hashshuakiótkish gi this wire is a telegraph. (2) metal, Mod. Lit. "knife-substance". Der. wáti (2). Cf. tehkitëmen.
wátksam, an alimentary plant growing in rocky ground, 149, 19.
wátc'h, wát (d. wáwatch), pl. túmi w. horse, 30, 1.-6. 39, 11.-15. 183; 23. The horses owned by the Máklaks Indians descend from the enduring race of Cayuse ponies, and are almost equal in size to the common horse. Laki w. male horse; ndsílo w. mare; w. làlú-a mares foal, 75, 6.; kó-idshi w. a vicious steed, 184; 35.; nù a wátc'hash pásh shéwana I give the horse to eat; nù a wátc'hash tehiya (or t'shía) I give the horse to drink; wátc'ham wátc'h colt, filly; wátc'ham lálúažish horseshoes; wátc'h cat tehíkla, 184; 33.; wátc'hlat or wátc'hatka hushó'tchna to ride on horseback; sa sé-
satui wáächtah they bartered them for horses, 20, 19.; watsátka hushólaža to prance around on a horse, 183; 22., cf. 184; 33. Cf. ituula, shít-ína, skédshatko, shláka, shlúksháltko, shúmalua (2), taktákli, tzá-ush.

wáchtága, wátság (d. wawachtágga, wa-utchága), pl. túmi w. (1) dog: lakí w. male dog; ndsílo w. female dog, bitch; ndsíluag w. young female dog; w. wiwa dogs whine, 133, 6. 144, 4.; w. tzótza the dog is a presager of woe, 133, 7.; mú’mménish wawákash gitko wátsag fox-hound; cf. múní; watchágalam stíná’sh, Mod., dog-kennel; watchágalam (abbr. wáchtága) wéash! you son of a bitch! an opprobrious epithet, 37, 6. 8. 185; 38 186; 53.; watchágalam pé-ip! you old bitch! Incantations: 155; 24. 177; 4. Cf. shécwala, shewókaga, shú’p. (2) Wátsag, nom. pr. masc. Kl.

wachtáka, d. wa-utcháka to sharpen, to cut or grind to a sharp point. Der. techn- in techaktáklí. Cf. shnachtáktka, táka.

wátsakis aquatic grass used in the manufacture of matting. Cf. watéskuan. wáchtálko owning a horse, possessed of a horse or horses, 127, 9.: Tselozins húmá w. Tselozins has a large number of horses. Der. wácht.

wáchtíná, d. wáwachtíná raccoon; grayish-white, hairs black tipped; tail with black rings: Procyon lotor: w. tehúyéšh raccoon hat, a high head-cover with a “tail” appended behind.

wáchtápká, d. wawachtápka to lose all that is staked successively in playing or gambling; to be the final loser at a series of games, 99, 7. and Note. Cf. shnachtákt, wí-uka.


wáwa-; cf. absolute forms with initial wa-, as wáluna etc.

wáwa, dá wáwawa to whine, to emit querulous sounds: wáchtág wáwá a dogs are whining, 133, 6. 144, 4. Cf. shuí-uka.

wáwákash, d. wa-ú-ákash (1) exterior of ears: kó-idshi wáwákish gi the ears are misshaped, 91, 8. (2) both ears: nághštant w. on one ear only; wawákshám gíntkish ear-canal, aperture of ear. Mod. for mú’muatch Kl. Quoted under múní (1), q. v. Cf. télgish, wákash, wákogsh.

Wawálíghish, Wawáliks, nom. pr. Kl of Dave Hill, 19, 5. 21, 1. (titles). Der. walíga. Lit. “two (or more) sitting on the water's edge”.

Wawáliks-Skáítatko, nom. pr. of Dave Hill, combining his name
Wawaligish, q. v., with that of his father, Skaitatko, "the Left-Handed".  
Cf. shketitko (2).

wa-wá-ush, d. wa-ú-á-ush (1) little bell, sleigh-bell. (2) door-bell: w. spatéhiga to ring a door-bell. Cf. tintan, utchá-ika.

wa-wáwish, 149, 11.; see wá-ish.

wawígap, d. wawíšh great grandson or great granddaughter, said by great grandfather or great grandmother.

wawígash, d. wawíšh great grandfather or great grandmother, said by the grandchildren. Cf. wawígap.

wawíkánka, v. intr., to shake to and fro, to rock continually, as trees in a storm, 170; 66. Der. u-, wíka No. 2. Cf. wikánsha.

wá-; words with initial wá- not found here to be looked for under we-; wáyálapsh under wayálapsh.

wi'gën, wi'g'n wheeled vehicle, wagon, truck, 56, 1. 87, 5. 9.: wi'ginat upon the wagon, 87, 16.; wi'ginam (or wi'g'nam) itísh, Mod., wagon grease. From the English Cf. plú (1), stú, tehíktchik.

wé', wá', u-é, ué (1) for some time, for a while, Kl.; same as wigípami: kuatchakí wé ish! bite me for a while in the hair! 119, 4.; tehí wá' (for tehí wá') to stop awhile; hággá wá! wait a moment! gën' wá'! go there for a while (to return soon)! (2) still, yet, even now, cf. 42, 12.: at (or pén) wawápka wé, Mod., they are still sitting there; ká-i wá', ká-i wé gí not yet.

wéa, d. u-u-éa, uwéa to cry, to weep, as babes. Cf. yéa, wáwa, wóa.

wéaks, wéks; same as wékash, q. v.

weálapsh; see wayálapsh.

wéash, contr. wé's, d. and pl. wéwéash (1) offspring, progeny; child, young descendant of either sex, son or daughter; applies to persons and also to animals; when said of a child, it implies that its parents are alive: hünkélam w. his child, 85, 16.; wéas lúla a child dies, 82, 4., cf. 142, 7. 16.; The d. form, wéwéash, often stands for family, cf skápuksh, wewésháltko. Applied to animals, it occurs in kólta'lam w., kólta wéas young otter, 174; 9. 180; 1.; tsáska yá w. the weasel's offspring, 180; l.; wáatchagalam w. son of a bitch, cf. wáatchága; klítisham w. young of the sandhill crane, 190; 12.; wánam w young silver fox, 156; 30.; wátecham w. colt, filly; lúkam w. the grizzly bear's cub, 156; 36.; lápa wéwéash both children, 118, 1. 2. and
Note. Cf. kshukátkal, tánni (1). (2) son, male descendant; synonym with vúnak: tápiam gé-u w. gi he is the son of my younger brother; we’sam wé’s son’s son; wewéash boys, 107, 13. 118, 3.; lákiam wéashash gi’sht being the son of the chief, 182; 6. Der. wa-i in waishi. Cf. tatáksni, waishi, wé’ka.

wé’k, wí’k, u-á’k, d. wéwak, contr wé-ok (1) limb, branch of tree or tall shrub: kétcha (for ketchkáni) w. twig, bough. (2) root of tree, bush, shrub: kó’šam w. root of pine-tree. Cf. skínwasha. (3) arm, as a limb of the human body: skétish w. the left arm; w. shudshóka to wash one’s arm; w. stáni an armful; wá’k E-ukski’has shlíín he had shot a Klamath Lake man in the arm, 24, 2; tishiwáapkash wá’k gitko having crooked arms, 91, 4.; wéktat on the arms, 91, 10.; cf. 16, 12. and níka, nikánka. Der. wá.

wé’k a to shake, beat or paddle into; to beat down into: lú’k sháplashkíta w. to gather seed by means of wicker-work paddles or seed-fans; wéwanuish lú’k wékanw géníkúta the women beat the seeds into their seed-baskets, 146, 4. 148, 6.; wékanw géníkána beating (it) with a tia-paddle, 147, 15.

wé’ka, wí’ka, d. wewé’ka, wewága little child, 77, 3.; little boy or girl, or, when said of animals, small pup, cub or young, 96, 2. 3.; shkúlélam wówéka the young brood of a lark, 94, 9.; wewéga pit tehí’shi only the young ones were at home, 105, 3. Cf. 113, 21. 118, 8. 9 119, 13. 14. Contr. from wé-aga, dim. of wéash, q. v.

wé’k a g a, d. wéwakaga (1) small tree-limb; little bush, shrub, shrubbery, 82, 11. (2) little root of tree, shrub etc. (3) little arm, armlet. Dim. wé’k.

wé’k a l a, wí’kala, d. wewí’kala to give birth to; to bear a child or children, to become a mother, 77, 2. 78, 1. 109, 12.: partie. wékálktko having a child, baby; said of mothers only: wí’kálktk hú’kt ki this woman had a child, 96, 1.; wéwékalwó húkt gi this woman has or had several children, babes. Der. wó’ka. Cf. lápela, péyala.

wé’k am u a; same as wíkamua, q. v.

wé’ka s h, wé’ks, wí’ks, wéaks, wá’-aks, d. wewé’ks (1) mallard duck; a large duck with a bluish-colored neck: Anas boschas: mít wéksa (for wéksam) mallard-down, 144, 1. Ineantalation: 170; 68. Cf. póp-wáks. (2) Wá’ks, Wé’ks, nom. pr. of one of Aíshish’s wives, 99, 10. 101, 5. Onomatop.

wé’k ét a sh, wéketa, wíkätas, wakétish, d. we-ú’ketash green frog, small frog; a species of Rana, 177; 2. 3. 180; 17.: yáfinái w. tree-frog; species of Hyla. Onomatop. Cf. kóe, tálé, tehiwa.
Wékíshtehna, d. wélkíshtehna to walk with a swinging gait; to totter, reel. Der. kíshtehna. Cf. kíshtlga.

Wékótkish, contr. wékóteh (1) seed-fan. (2) hand seed-basket. Der. wéká. Cf. sháplash, tía.

Wéktash, d. wewástash braid, hair-tress of females, worn on back. Cf. shápkash, shukatonólótkish.


Wélá, wélha, d. wéwala, wéwalha (1) to be sore, to have a sore, to have the skin rubbed off: wéwálha wátch the horses have become sore, 75, 2. (2) to be swollen through sores.

Weláklak, nom. pr. fem Mod.: “Old Woman”.

Weláčzatka, d. we-uláčzatka to travel around as “old woman’s spirit”, 178; 13. and Note. Der. welékash.

Welékaga, welékág, d. we-ulékag (1) little old woman. (2) spirit of old woman, 178; 13. and Note; 179; 6. Cf. číni. (3) in the double rainbow the dim and fading bow. Cf. tehákiagu. Dim. welékash.


Welékásh, welé’ksh, d. wewalé’ksh, we-ulé’ksh old woman, old squaw, 28, 6. 70, 2.: klúks w. a female conjurer; kó-e welé’kash the old female frog, 163; 9. 173; 5.; wéwaláks pi’la old women only, 28, 3.; we-uléksam bunó’kish wine; lit. “old women’s drink”.

Welékátko, d. we-ulekátko woman in old age: welékápkash Módokíshash shnúka they captured an old Modoc woman, 13, 5. Cf. k’níucha.

Welé’lî, d. wewalé’lî Oregon grape, barberry bush: a bush about 3 feet high, root very bitter, intensely yellow and used as a remedy for colds; leaves thorny and of an acid, pungent taste; fruits blue, growing in bunches, tasting sour and used for preserves: Berberis aquifolium.
welina, d. wowilina to be left over, to remain after use, 111, 3.
wellisht a little while ago, not long since, 185; 44. Cf. nia, shápa, tánkak, tć-in, welfa, welitana.
wellitana, welitan, prep. and postp. away, at a distance from, at another place: w. kóke away from the river; gén w. distant from here, 39, 2.; through this side road. Cf. shuelita.
welwash, d. wowalush (1) spring of water: w. palalla the spring has become dry, 173; 4. and Note; cf. 157; 46. 163; 9. 173; 5. 179; 4. (2) pond-source of a stream; same as kókágá, nushaltkágá, q. v. (3) well, deep well, either natural or excavated. (4) children's fontanel. Cf. nkúk, wélá (2).
welwel'hi, d. wewalwel'phi liberal, generous, not stingy. Kl. Cf. widshí-kish.
wenpole, u-ámpéli, d. wewnampéli (1) to regain health, to recover, 101, 21.: káyaíká tísht wewnámplánk never fully recovering again, 65, 20. (2) to come to life again, to be revived, 96, 19. (3) to be in good health, 73, 9. Der. ámpéli. Cf. heshuámpéli, huggidsha.
wen, wë'n, d. wëwan to freeze, to turn into ice, to congeal: kátogsh'tka ámbú w. by cold the water freezes; kóke a w. the river freezes over; partic. wétko frozen, icy, 75, 18.; ká-i wétk was not frozen, 111, 21. Cf. éwa (3), kátags, kátka, shrúntka
wéná, d. wéwa to wear out, to use up, as clothing, blankets. Cf. kága, téga.
wenépi, 101, 4.; same as vúnepi, q. v.
wénka, wénnga, wénja to die by natural or violent death; said of a plurality of subjects only, 24, 11. 127, 14. 134, 19.: p'giatan t'shi'shap wénngga mother and father died, 55, 20.; partic. wénkatko dead persons. Cf. k'léka (3), shuénka.
wénkošht, 127, 14.; see yuhíená and wíngkosht.
wénni, d. wëwánni (1) adv., differently from others; curiously, strangely, remarkably: i w. tchikoláža you walk very oddly on your long legs, 190; 12.; w. hémkanka to speak a different language. (2) adv., to another place, 35, 14. (3) adj, different, separate, distinct: w. tainá (nú gi) I am now a maiden different from the one I was before, 186; 49. (4) adj., strange, queer, awkward; (3) and (4) are abbr. from wënnini, like áti from atini.

31
wenníala, d. wewaníala to become foreign, strange, estranged, removed from: wák wennílotá (for wenníalota) núsh gi'tk? in which manner did you become estranged from me? 184; 27.

wenníkni, d. wewaníkni (1) adj., coming from different or other parts, tribes or lands; belonging to another: wách wännikísham a horse not one's own, 58, 12. (2) subst., stranger; outsider. Der. wénni. Cf. temádsha.

wenníni, abbr. wénni (q. v.), d. wewaníni (1) adj., different, disparate; other; wennínísh hú shulótantko they are dressed in a different manner. (2) adj., strange, curious, queer, awkward. (3) subst., stranger, alien: w. a tún gátka some kind of a foreign man has come, 112, 1. 7. Cf. wiktchish.

wenóya, d. wewanóya to become a widow, 89, 5. 6. Cf. tehnišna, wetú-i.

wénnítko, d. wewanítko widow; called so even after losing husband and children, 82, 5. 186; 57. 58. Partic. of wenóya. Cf. lápkléksh.

wépla, d. wewapla, v. trans., to bind, tie up; to pass around, to wind around: poká'wishtka w. to bind with straps. Cf. títkopka, wapíj'ma, wíchža.

weplakiámna, d. wewaplakiámna to bend or coil up; to form rings, as an animal does with its tail. Der. wépla.

wésh, wé'sh, d. wewash ice: wéštat tinua to fall through the ice. Der. wén. Cf. kítags, kátka, spák'a, tehuchéya, ulak'kánka.

wésháltko, weasháltko; see wewasháltko.

Wésatko, nom. pr. mase Kl.: "Spittle-Mouthed"; viz. "Letting spittle stand on his closed lips".

wéta, wétta (e short), d. wét'uta to laugh, to chuckle, 24, 14.

wétánta, d. we-úntanta to deride, to laugh at: w. shash he laughed at them, 131, 3. 14 132, 7. Der. wéta. Cf. lua'íza, shuluák'ta.

Wétánkni, or W. máklaks; same as Waitánkni, q. v.

wétékuish, d. wewatékuish caving in of earth.

wétish, d. we-útísh laughter; act of derision. Der. wéta.

wétíshptchi, wétíshtchi, d. we-útíshptchi laughable, ludicrous, comic.

Der. wétish, -ptchi.

wétko, d. wewátko; the partic. of wén, q v.

wétokótkish, contr. weto'gó'tch, d. wewatokótkish measure for one charge of gunpowder; load gauger: also shláyaksäm w. Cf. wetkuél.

wétkuélá, d. wewatkuélá (1) to fall, roll or slide down in an oblique
direction, as down a slope. (2) to flow down from, to drip down, as tears from the eyes, 110, 15.—Speaking of one subject, nde-uku'ala.

wétli, d. wewátli to throw down, to throw into, as wood, 120, 9.
wétóli, d. we-utóli, 21, 15.; see ndé-uli.
wetú-i, wetúwi, abbr. wetú', to become estranged by distance or otherwise, 184; 26. Cf. wéni, wenníała.

wé-ukaša to branch out into limbs, twigs, boughs, roots; to bifurcate: ká's wé-uzalks (for we-uzálpkash) ts'dlsh gí'tk the ipo-plant has a bifurcated stalk, 147, 8. Der. wé-uk, d. of wé'k.

wé-úlkish mark or target to shoot arrows at; lit. "bifurcation".

wé-ula, d. wewé-ula to permit, allow, concede: ká-i nù w. gúli'tki hi't giug. I do not allow anybody to enter here: tsúi ní ká-i sám wí'walsh (for wé-ulash) shlín then I shot her, as they would not allow her to remain in my possession, 23, 9. Cf. lewé-ula, shewé-ula, wéwalta.

wé-ucht, wí'-uts, pl. túmi w., apher. form of kué-ucht, q. v. Cf. shué-kóš, shúc-ush.

wéwaltà, d. wewéwalta to permit, concede to somebody. Der. wé-ula.

wéwan's, contr. of wéwanuish, q. v., and of wewanuishash.

wéwanush women with their children and families, 21, 19. Cf. -ni.

wéwanuish, abbr. wéwan'šh, wéwàn; obj. wewanuishash, 28, 2, abbr. wewánishash, 23, 5, 36, 20., wewanuish, 20, 6, 23, 7., wewanshish, 96, 9., wí'wan's, wéwansh, 61, 12. 107, 2., women, females; the female sex; serves as a plural to shnawedsh, q. v.: (1) women, whether married or not: wewanuishash tputpayámnish one who chases women, 'runs after them'; w. kahićwik in order to obtain women, 182; 9.; É-ukshikni w. the females of the Lake tribe, 80, 1. cf. 7.; wákwak-w. female butterflies, 95, 14. Cf. 28, 1, 3, 31, 6, 15, 51, 4, 146, 4, 9, 185; 44. 186; 52. (2) wives; married women: Aishisham w. the wives of Aishish, 95, 9, 23.; há w. lá'pi giug hish-teháktanupk if the wives should quarrel for being double, 60, 18., cf. 61, 12. Cf. gúlu, shnawedsh, wášhi, wälčahsh, wéwansni.

wéwanuishla, syncop. wéwanushla, wí'wanushla; pl. túmá w., to take as a wife or wives; to marry: (sa) wí'wanushlan gí shlash they took them as wives, 107, 12. Cf. lá'kiala, shnawedshla.

wewesháltko parent of two or more children; father or mother of a family,
55, 16: híshuaks tú'ma w. a man with a large progeny, cf. 85, 16.; nánuk m'ína wowé'shaltko (or wewéash) his or her family. The absolute form, wé'shaltko having one child, is not in use; cf. wé'kala: in Modoc, wewé'shaltko is sometimes heard. Der. wéash.

widshápka, 169; 49; see witcha.

widshibam, widshipa, d. wi-udshibam, wi-udshipa (1) lacustrine reed used for arrows and resembling the shäl', q. v.; its flowers produce a woolly substance. (2) arrow made of the w. grass or reed. Der. udshipa.

widshika, d. wiwídshika to be niggardly, stingy, parsimonious, 75, 8.

widshikish, widshiksh, d. wiwidshikish avaricious, stingy. Der. widshika.

widshikl'za; other form of udshikl'za, q. v.

wíesh, uyésh, pl. túmí w., mountain sheep, wild sheep; Ovis montana; some of these animals are occasionally seen on the Oregon-California border.

wigá-k, wikáhak not far from; a little further on, 24, 15.: wigá hak génan having gone a short distance only, 126, 6. From wíka, ak.

wigáni, wíká'ni, d. wi-ukáni (1) low, growing to a small height; said of plants: tchélash pú-sham wi-ukáni the stalks of the páwash-root are of low growth, 148, 9; wi-ukayant kéládshamat on the low kéládsh-bushes, 146, 8. (2) short in body, of low stature; the opposite of atíni, q. v. Der. wíka.

wigápaní, wíká páni, wigábáni, wígápaní, d. wi-ukápáni a short while; for a while, for some time: tsú wigábáni shenótank-húya shash and they fought them for a short while, 20, 2. From wíka, páni. Cf tánkak, wó'.

wigáta k, d. wi-ugátak, adv., together, at the same place or home: wiggátak tchíla sa they (man and wife) lived together, 78, 1. From wigáta, ak.

wigátan, wígátan, wigáta, wí'kat, d. wi-ugáta, prep. and postp., close to, aside of, in proximity to, 24, 13.: w. tehussnínish slánkosh near the Natural Bridge, 33, 3.; w. kú'metat near the cave, 43, 6.; tú' kúlo wíkà't high up close to the sky, 101, 6. 7.; wigáta má'shipksh, kúukshésh near the patient, conjurer, 71, 3. 4.; lóloks wígáta close to the fire, 16, 13.; ámbu wigáta, ámbu wigát near water; sometimes used for "island"; wígáta ú'naka i-úlza close to the son his arrow struck the ground, 110, 9.; wíkátant gal'tcháwi'ank approaching nearer to (the object to be supplied), 121, 3. Abbr. from wigáta Der. wíka.

wílha apex, point, upper end, as of a pole, pyramid, 74, 17. and Note. Cf. hápa, wilhashlash.
wí'hlá, wíla, wi'll, d. wi'wala, wí'waĺ fawen; young antelope, young deer; also said of calves, kids; wílti in the incantation: wí'iltí nū shotelóla "I will disengage what is on the wí'hlá", 185; 42. is a metaphorical expression of an obscene import, and was explained: "I draw back my prepuce". Hence this partitive case points to the fine, delicate skin of the young antelope. Cf. lelédshi, táwalsh, tché-u, tzá-ush, vún, wí'lágà.

wí'hágà, wílag, wílag, Mod. wíleága, d. wiwalága, wí-ulag, wílag, Mod. wi-uléága little fawn; very young antelope, younger than the wí'hlá, p. 120 sqq. incantation 177; 5. 6.: wílag wū'la one young antelope asked, 120, 2. 4 6., cf. 119, 23.; mumú'atch wílagágam the ears of the young antelope; cf. Note to 177; 5. Dim. wí'hálá No. 2.

wíhuash, a very small bird living among willows: w. kā'-ishalsh shá-yuaksh the wíhuash is expert in producing snowfall, 180; 8. Cf. kā'shalá.

wíhu'tchá, wíhág, d. wíwilá'tchá to whip, chastise by whipping.

Cf. udúpka, wí-udsha.

wí-ilítí, 185; 42.; see wí'hálá.

wíka, wíka, u-iká, d. wi-uga, wíuka, uyúga, adv. (1) near the ground, 147, 19.: wí-uka hulíl'zank skipping up and down at short intervals, 183; 25.; uyúga hátokt éwa it is not deep here. (2) near, near by, close to, at short distance, in the vicinity, 43, 3.; wíka-shítko looking as if close by; seemingly in close proximity, 192; 2.; wíka an' gu̱dsuish súnahóli I intend to approach quite closely, 22, 8.; téshapka wíka to perceive at a short distance, though unseen oneself, 22, 14. (3) a little, not much, not a great deal. (4) almost: wíga téshámpka k'líksh she almost saw the dead; viz "she almost entered the spirit-land, she came near dying", 68, 8.; cf. k'ličká (3). (5) in a shortened, dwarfed shape, condition: wíka-télantko short-faced, 190; 14. Cf. wigáni.

wíka, wíka, d. wí-uka to blow out; to emit air or breath: lášáshálá w. nū I blow air through my ribs, 156; 32.

wíkáhák, 24, 15.; see wigá-ak.

wíkamua, wíkamua (1) narrow, low plate, vase, as a soap-dish or spittoon. (2) tumbler, drinking glass: shmínítól'za nū w. I let the tumbler fall. Der. wíka No. 1 (1). Quot. under ndshápka, pákà No. 3, shléklandi.

wíkánska, d. wi-ukánsha to blow across, to sweep over, said of wind-gusts: kāíla nū w. I sweep over the face of the earth, 167; 29. Der. wíka No. 2.
wikni'ga, d. wiwakni'ga, wiwakni'ka little telltale, 190; 18. Dim. wiknesh. Cf. wi'ka No. 2.

wiknesh, d. wiwaknesh, wi-ú'knesht telltale, taller, slanderer.

wiktchish, wi'kts, d. wiwaktchish various, different: nánuktua lilhanks
wiks nákanti (for nánukanti) all different kinds of quadrupeds, 145, 2;
tchékaing itpa wiktchishti the boy brings various things. Cf. wem'ní.

wi'll, wi'-il, d. wi'val; same as wi'rlha No. 2, q. v. Cf. wi'llhaga.

wilála, vu'ilála, d. wi-ulála to blow into, as wind does into fire Der. ilála.

wilamnna, d. wi-ulamnna, v. trans., to blow at, to blow after, to blow around:
yámash nú'sh wilamnapka the north wind followed me, pursued me, 155;
20. 156; 30. and Note. Der. ila. Cf. whlwilamnna.

wiláshlash, wiláshlash, d. wi-uláshlash apex, top or highest point of, as of waves, billows Der. wi'llhla No 1. Cf. hápa.

wiláshlashna, willáshlashna to stay or rest on the top or surface of; to sprawl when on a wave-crest; said of aquatic birds, 185; 41. and Note.

wilhna, d. wiwálhna to blow at or toward, as the wind does, 155; 25.

wilí, wilí, vu'ilí, d. wi-uli to blow or waft through; said of a strong draft of air. Der. ilí. Cf. ukidshlin, ui'-ukshla.

wilítgish, willítkish, d. wi-ulítgish racking, pacing or ambling horse.

wilx'a, d. wiwálx'a (1) to cease blowing; said of the wind. (2) to hide oneself, to squat down; to place oneself in ambush, to take position, 42, 19.

wilánšlā, 185; 41. abbr. from willásnna, q. v.

willásnna, willashlina, d. wi-ulásnna to sprawl or wriggle while lying or floating on the belly; said of the motions of the coot and other aquatic birds when floating down from the wave tops, 185; 41. and Note.

willishik, vu'llishik sack, bag holding over 50 pounds of grain, seeds or flour, 74, 10. 12. Used for carrying and keeping provisions and for storing them in cachés; anciently they were made of strong swamp-grasses, 147, 16. The contents of twelve of these sacks filled with wó-kash etc. are considered sufficient to feed a family during the winter months. Túnip wulllishik 't'amnash five bags full of neckwear, 111, 1.

(2) generic term for sack, bag, 144, 2. Cf. táyash, tó'llak, wákogsh (2).

wím'pka, d. wiwámpka to lie on belly; to lie flat on the ground. Speaking of one subject, shuílpka. Cf. yám'pka.
wína, d. wiwa to sing. Cf. shuína, shui'sh, winóta.

Wináya, Huináya, nom. pr. fem. Kl: lit. “Singing in her dreams”.

wínízi, 56, 2, Mod.: same as winígi, q. v.

wínízi, wuínízi, d. wi-unízi (1) to surpass, excel, to be superior to, to preponderate over; to conquer, defeat: wuínízi ank sellólök conquering by war-expeditions or raids, 17, 20, 134, 14. 15. Often used to circumscribe gradation or the comparative form of our adjective: atí’ nósh wínízi tk much stronger than ourselves, 112, 1, 12, 16.; nú a túa gitk w. mish I have more than you. (2) to surpass in stature, to be taller than: i a n’sh w. you are taller than I am. Cf. kshuízi, lúízi, uyéga (1), vúízi.

wínízi shptchi, wínígi’shtchi, d. wi-unízíshptchi surpassing in size or quality, superior to. Der. wínízi, -ptchi.

wínka, d. wiwánka to be half in, half out; Titakash nú shléa wínkámp-kapsh luld’makáshkitat I saw Titak with half the body out of the mud-lodge. wínkóg sht, wénkógsh, for iwína hú gi’sht; said of more than one subject; forming a plural to yuhiéna (q. v.) gi’sht: staying inside, 127, 14.

wínóta, d. wi-unóta to sing in chorus a shamanic song previously sung in full by the conjurer and then started again by his repeater (lútakísh), 71, 4. Conjurers’ choruses are generally sung by women. Der. wína.

Cf. nadshá’shak, shiuíóta, shuinótkish.

wínótna, d. wi-unótna to go and sing in chorus a song started by the conjurer or his expounder: wéwan’sh gúli’ wínótnísh women enter (the lodge) to form a shamanic chorus, 84, 1.

wínka, d. wiwánka to hold oneself; to stick to, as the woodpecker does to the tree, 170; 65. 174; 13.

wi nftla, d. wiwantíla to stay, sit or lie underneath, 186; 56., cf. stúp. Cf. i-utfíla, tchutíla, utíla.

wínu a, d. wiwinúa to lie face downward in the water, 178; 1.

wípká, d. wiwápka to escape an imminent peril by craft or cunning: nú’s w. hú ámbotat one man escaped by jumping into the water, 88, 7.

wíshink, wíssink, d. wi-ushink (1) garter-snake, a harmless, beautiful reptile of the genus Eutaenia, striped in yellow, reaching a length of two feet; 103, 7. 9. 180; 16. (2) generic Kl. name for snake, the w. being the most frequent snake near the Klamath Lake settlements, 145, 13. Quot. under néwa, she’ltualua, stání.
wishinkága, d. wi-shinkága (1) young garter-snake. (2) little snake, 71, 6. Dim. wishink.

wishkága, wísh'ýak, d. wiwáshkága, a bird of the lark's size, red or yellow bosom; popularly called robin-redbreast, 144, 3.

wishkták, 1-6; 19., for witchtka gi; see witcha.

witá, d. wi-uta (1) to blow; said of the wind: yénash ai nish sléwish w. the wind is singing about me, the ye'n-fish; here the noise of the personified wind is declared to be the song of the wind, 165; 6. (2) to blow down upon. Cf. shlówi, shlewítà, wítka.

witá'm, d. wi-útá'm black bear, changing to brown and lighter colors according to the seasons: Ursus americanus; 128, 6.; incantation, 176; 6. 7., cf 180; 2. of the female black bear, w. kúlo, 177; 1. Cf. lúk, nákà

witámága, d. wi-utámága black bear's cub; incantation, 177; 2. 3. Dim. witá'm. Cf. the black bear's female cub, 177; 1.

Witámametchi, nom. pr. of a camping site on the Williamson River; lit. “Where the Old Black Bear was”. Der. witám, ámtch.

witfla, d. wi-utfla to blow underneath, to blow into; said of the wind, 157; 39. Der. wítta.

witka, d. wiwátká (1) v. trans. and intr., to blow out from, to blow out of: shlí'wish wí'shtat w. the wind blows out of a den or cave; ènì nù w. I blew out from me in the spirit-land, 174; 11. (2) to eviscerate, disembowel, as game, slaughtered cattle. Der. itzá.

witkakish, wítkakash (wítkoko), d. wiwátkákish, species of hawk, small but long-tailed, somewhat stronger than the yúkik-hawk; wings spotted; gathers in swarms to attack horses and feeds on their carcasses. The uniform note of this bird, which is often seen near Klamath Marsh, is: wí wí wí; incantation, 171; 71.; witkáksham lá's the feather of the witkákish, forms the subject of an incantation, 181; 2.

witźnóla, d. wívatźnóla to blow out from mouth. Der. wítka.

witlash, d. wiwátlash (1) eminence, hill or land shaped roof-like. (2) Witlas, nom. pr. of a roof-shaped natural rock or rock-dam on the southern bank of the Williamson River, about half a mile below the junction with Sprague River; it was given, as is generally believed, by the deity K'mukamteh to the Lake tribe as a fishing-place, 143, 1.
wítna, d. wiwátina to blow, to blow off, 153; 2. to blow down upon, 156; 27.

Der. wíta. Cf. shlewíta.

wítwita, d. wiwátwíta to shake, tremble; to writhe, struggle, wriggle.

wítchá, wítsa, d. wiwítchá, wiwítsa to blow continually; said of birds, winds etc., 176; 2. and Note: shléwish nů widsápka I the wind am blowing in the distance, 169; 49.: wíshátkak, verbal desiderative for wíchta

gí (nů) I am on the point of blowing, 166; 19. Der. wíta.

wítechásh, pl. túmi w., little chipmunk, a species of ground-squirrel, striped and very small: Tamias quadrivittatus. Mod. for wásh-lá-agá Kl. wítechíak, d. wiwátechíak, wéwátechíak rainbow; lápi w. double rainbow.

Kl. for shtchálápashtish Mod. Cf. tehákiága, welékaga, wítechá.

wítechátko, d. wiwátechátko hill range, mountain ridge. Der. wítechá.

wítechíksnsh, d. wiwátechíksnsh daw. Mod. for tehítoksh Kl.

wítecháxa, d. wiwátecháxa, v. trans., to wind around, as a thread.

wítechína, d. wiwátechína (1) to wish, desire, to be fond of; cf. sháná-uli.

(2) to love a person of the opposite sex: i lúlua wítechína (nů’sh) you rattle around because you love (me), 183; 16. Cf. wítechta

wítechílash, wítsólas, wítsült, wítechlúsh wide-meshed scoop-net, used also by fishing Indians as a drag-net on their canoes; the hoop has a diameter from 2 to 3 feet, the handle is about 5 feet long: w. čña they abstract his scoop-net, 133, 9.; nů lúla kí’nm wítsólashlak I catch fish with the drag-net. Cf. hikst’lsha, lá-iks, lutéash, tewash, upánótkish.

wítechólashla, wítsólíshla, d. wiwátechólashla (1) to manufacture a wítechólash scoop-net. (2) to fish with this net, 149, 22. 150, 3. Cf. uetchín.

wítechpái, d. wiwátechpái, species of lacustrine grass or tule-bulrush, the edible bulb of which is the kálsh, 147, 6.

wítechtá, d. wiwátechtá (1) to like, to be fond of. Cf. shaná-uli. (2) to love a person of the opposite sex, 186; 54. Cf. shuldákua, wítechína. (3) to allow, permit. Cf. lewítechta.

wítechtáks, d. wiwátechtáks tempest, storm, stormy and rainy weather.

The swan can make tempest at will, 166; 20.; also the snow-goose: gé-u a-i hú’t w. this is the storm which I have produced by my song, 170; 69. Der. wítechta. Cf. kúlžash.

wítechtká, d. wiwátechtká it is stormy weather; it is snowing or raining and blowing at the same time. Der. wítechá.
witch, d. wi-watchitch stifly, rigidly; adv. of witchitchli.

wi-witchli, d. wi-watchitchli stiff, rigid; said of dead bodies, frozen limbs etc. Cf. tászoya.

wi-udsha, d. wi-wū'dsha to beat, to inflict blows, to strike: ūnkutka w. to beat with a club, 134, 9., used passively in 134, 10. Cf. wiī'tehza.

wi-udshna, d. wiwū'rishna; same as wi-udsha, q. v.

wi-uka, wiunga; wi-ukani, d. of wiika; wigání, q. v.

wi-uka, wi-uzu (1) to win; to obtain by winning a game: kshū'sh w. to win a check in the spēlashna- or any other game, 79, 5, 80, 3. 4. 5. (2) to be the final winner of all the stakes. Cf. shatchtka, wātełpka, winiči.

wi-uka, d. wi-ū'ka (1) to blow smoke into, 127, 6. (2) to smoke out, as an animal out of its den.

wiulála, d. wiwūlala to strike a blow, to strike: nū' nā'sh wi-ulalek (for wi-ulala ak)! I will strike one only! 114, 7.

wiulalāpēle, d. wiwūlalāpēle to strike again: Skēlamteh wiulalāpēle steśnash “Old Marten” struck another of the hearts, 114, 5. 6.

wi-ulōtkish, d. wi-ulōtkish anvil. Cf. wiulāla.

wiwaknīka, 190; 18., for wiwaknūga, d. of wiknūga, q. v.

wiwāknish, wiwālāg, d. of wiknish, wiklaga, q. v.

wiwi, wihui, d. wívuvuvi, species of a tall aquatic food-plant, said to be a kind of cat's tail, 149, 20. Cf. ktúks, ktúksam.

wiwiwál! blown off! gone! interj., containing the radix of wika, wįlāma, wįlna, wįtca etc. 153, 2.

wōa, vu-úa, d. wowóna (1) to cry, vociferate; to scream, screech, caw; said of the larger birds: táplal w. mū stūszantko the loon cries with a loud voice, 183; 24. Cf. tehūtchua. (2) to cry, howl, roar; said of wild beasts. Onomatop. Cf. hā'ma, shunú-uka, wōkanka.

wōkanaka to howl or cry continuously; said of the prairie-wolf, 184; 31. Cf. hā’ma, yá-ña, yáča.

wōkash, wū’kas, u-ō’kash, pl. túmi w. (1) seed of yellow pond-lily, greenish and of lenticular shape; when roasted and ground this seed forms the most important food article of the Klamath Lake, Modoc and Snake Indians on the reservation, 74, 7-11. 14. 75, 1. 180; 19.: wū’kash-shitk màshetk tasting like pond-lily seed, 146, 6. Cf. shūkanu. (2) w. and
wókasham, wóksam yellow pond-lily; a fresh-water plant growing along the shores of all the upland lakes of Southern Oregon and Northern California, and in immense numbers in the shallow portions of Klamath Marsh: *Nuphar advena*. The pods are collected by the women, who paddle their dugout canoes over the open waters of the marsh; the season of gathering them (wóksalsi' mi) begins about the middle of July and lasts five to six weeks. Cf. É-úkši (2), gútkaksh, spú'kli (2).

wókasha, wúkshala, abbr. wókshla, wá'ksla to collect pond-lily seed annually or habitually: wákslólank after having gathered in the wókash-harevest, 146, 9.; kánktak wókslat Éókshikni for so long may the Klamath Lake people gather wókash, 74, 8.

Wó'ksalkshi, Wúksalksh *Wókash-Place*, nom. pr. of various places along lakes and marshes where wókash-seed is picked in the summer-season; the place mentioned in 19, 11. is a marsh about six miles from Linkville, Oregon. Der wókashla.

wóksalksha, 74, 6. 7.; other form for wókashla, q. v., wóksalsá' mi; see wókash.

wóksam, wókasham, pl. túmi w., pond-lily, especially the yellow pond-lily; same as wókash (2), q. v. Cf. tchinéxam.

wóksala, 74, 8. 13.; same as wókashla, q. v.

wo'kówa, wo'kówe, vužóyi to surrender, transfer property; said of fines paid, 90, 8., or of horses transferred to parents by the bridegroom as an equivalent for their daughter, 182; 8. 189; 8. Cf. skúkta, skúktna.

wó'sóš, 19, 3.; same as vúshish, q. v.